

**EXPLORING NEW REACTIVITIES OF ACTIVATED  
ISOCYANIDES TO ACCESS DIVERSE NITROGEN  
HETEROCYCLES**

**LIAO JIAYU**

*(B.Sc., Zhejiang University)*

**A THESIS SUBMITTED  
FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY  
DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY  
NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF SINGAPORE**

**2016**

## Declaration

I hereby declare that this thesis is my original work and it has been written by me in its entirety, under the supervision of Prof. Dr. Zhao Yu, Chemistry Department, National University of Singapore, between Aug 2012 and May 2016.

I have duly acknowledged all the sources of information which have been used in the thesis.

This thesis has also not been submitted for any degree in any university previously.

The content of the thesis has been partly published in:

- 1) P.-L. Shao, **J.-Y. Liao**, Y. A. Ho, Y. Zhao, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 5435-5439.
- 2) **J.-Y. Liao**, P.-L. Shao, Y. Zhao, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, *137*, 628-631.

Liao Jiayu

---

Name

---

Signature

---

Date

## Acknowledgements

I would like to take this opportunity to express my thanks to all the people who have helped and encouraged me during my Ph.D. study. This thesis could not have been accomplished without their support.

Foremost, my deepest appreciation goes to my supervisor, Prof. Dr. Zhao Yu, for his constant support and guidance throughout my study. His profound knowledge, invaluable suggestions and encouragement benefit me a lot and will always accompany me in my future career.

I would also like to express my sincere thanks to my mentor and collaborator Dr. Shao Pan-Lin, who has brought me into the fascination of isocyanacetate chemistry. Special thanks goes to my collaborators, Prof. Dr. Wong Ming Wah, Dr. Wu Ji'en, Dr. Ni Qijian, Yap Wei Jie and Ho Yee Ann for their generous help.

I am truly grateful to all my labmates in Zhao's lab, Dr. Lu Shenci, Dr. Ma Chao, Dr. Liu Tang-Lin, Dr. Li Wanfang, Dr. Yan Hailong, Dr. Zhang Yao, Dr. Paderes Monissa, Dr. Sim Sui Boon Derek, Siau Woon Yew, Huang Yuan, Pan Hui-Jie, Wang Min, Rong Zi-Qiang, Yang Li-Cheng, Lim Ching Si, Poh Si Bei, Huang Rui-Zhi, Wang Ya-Nong, Kok Germaine Pui Yann, Lee Jin Tu Danence, Weng Cheng, *etc.* for their great help in the past four years. They are not only co-workers in research, but also good friends in life.

I also want to thank National University of Singapore for the research scholarship and financial support. In addition, I want to extend my gratitude to all the laboratory

staff in department of chemistry, particularly Madam Tan Geok-Kheng and Mr. Bruno Donnadieu for X-ray crystallography analysis, Dr. Wu Ji'en and Madam Han Yan-Hui for NMR training and problem shooting, Madam Wong Lai Kwai and Dr. Yuan Cheng Hui for mass analysis. Thanks also go to the administrative and technical staff, especially Madam Suriawati Binte Sa'Ad, Mr. Lee Yoon Kuang, Mr. Phua Wei-De Victor, Madam Lim May Lee, Ms. Leng Zhi Jin and Mr. Ong Shao Ren.

Here no words could express the depth of my gratitude to my family, especially my parents and my wife Qian Linghui for their constant understanding and support. I dedicate this thesis to them.

# Table of Contents

<b>Declaration</b>	I
<b>Acknowledgements</b>	II
<b>Table of Contents</b>	IV
<b>Summary</b>	X
<b>List of Tables</b>	XII
<b>List of Figures</b>	XIII
<b>List of Schemes</b>	XIV
<b>List of Abbreviations</b>	XVIII
<b>List of Publications</b>	XXI
<b>Chapter 1</b> Catalytic Asymmetric Reactions of Activated Isocyanides	1
1.1 Introduction	2
1.2 Reaction with Carbonyl Compounds	3
1.2.1 Transition-Metal Catalysis	4
1.2.2 Organocatalysis	13
1.3 Reaction with Imines	15
1.3.1 Transition-Metal Catalysis	15
1.3.2 Organocatalysis	20
1.4 Reaction with Activated Alkenes	22
1.4.1 Michael Addition	23
1.4.2 [3+2] Cycloaddition	27

1.5 Reaction with Azodicarboxylates	35
1.6 Conclusion and Outlook	38
<b>Chapter 2</b> Highly Diastereo- and Enantioselective Ag-Catalyzed Double [3+2] Cyclization of $\alpha$ -Imino Esters with Isocyanoacetate	39
2.1 Introduction	40
2.2 Project Design	41
2.3 Results and Discussion	42
2.3.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions	42
2.3.2 Substrate Scope	47
2.3.3 Mechanistic Study	48
2.3.4 Isolation of Mono [3+2] Cyclization Products and Three-Component Reactions	49
2.3.5 Derivatization	51
2.4 Conclusion	52
2.5 Experimental Section	53
2.5.1 General information	53
2.5.2 Synthesis of Ligand	54
2.5.3 Synthesis of Isocyanoacetate <b>2.2</b>	58
2.5.4 Synthesis of $\alpha$ -Imino Esters <b>2.6</b>	59
2.5.5 Oxazole Formation from Aryl Esters	63
2.5.6 Metal Salt Screening for Double [3+2] Cyclization of <b>2.6a</b> and <b>2.2a</b>	65

2.5.7 Double [3+2] Cyclization of Isocyanoacetate with Cyclic $\alpha$ -Imino Ester	65
2.5.8 Characterization of Compounds	66
2.5.9 NMR Studies Revealed a Stepwise Reaction Profile	82
2.5.10 Mono [3+2] Cyclization of <b>2.6</b> and <b>2.2</b>	84
2.5.11 Three-Component Reaction of Different Isocyanoacetates with <b>2.6a</b>	92
2.5.12 Hydrolysis to $\alpha,\beta$ -Diamino Ester	96
2.5.13 Imidazolinium Salt Formation	98
2.5.14 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis and Determination of Configuration of the Products	100
<b>Chapter 3</b> Catalytic Divergent Synthesis of <i>3H</i> or <i>1H</i> Pyrroles by [3+2] Cyclization of Allenoates with Activated Isocyanides	105
3.1 Introduction	106
3.2 Results and Discussion	108
3.2.1 Identification of Divergent Reaction Profile	108
3.2.2 Silver-Catalyzed [3+2] Cyclization	109
3.2.3 Phosphine-Catalyzed [3+2] Cyclization	114
3.3 Conclusion	118
3.4 Experimental Section	119
3.4.1 General Information	119
3.4.2 Ag-Catalyzed Enantioselective [3+2] Cyclization of <b>3.1</b> and	

<b>3.2a</b>	120
3.4.3 Characterization of Compounds <b>3.3</b>	121
3.4.4 Ag-Catalyzed Enantioselective Cyclization of Disubstituted Isocyanoacetate	134
3.4.5 Characterization of Compounds <b>3.6</b>	135
3.4.6 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis and Determination of Configuration of <b>3.6a</b>	148
3.4.7 Pyrrole Synthesis by PPh <sub>3</sub> -Catalyzed [3+2] Cyclization of <b>3.1</b> and <b>3.2</b>	150
3.4.8 Characterization of Compounds <b>3.4</b>	151
3.4.9 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis of <b>3.4v</b>	165
<b>Chapter 4</b> Synthesis of Polysubstituted Pyrroles from Ag-Catalyzed Three-Component Reactions of Isocyanoacetates	168
4.1 Introduction	169
4.2 Project Design	170
4.3 Results and Discussion	172
4.3.1 Observation of Unexpected Pyrrole Formation	172
4.3.2 Optimization of Reaction Conditions	174
4.3.3 Substrate Scope	174
4.3.4 Gram-Scale Reaction	176
4.3.5 Mechanistic Study	177
4.3.6 Proposed Mechanism	178



4.4 Conclusion	179
4.5 Experimental Section	179
4.5.1 General Information	179
4.5.2 Ag-Catalyzed Three-Component Reaction	180
4.5.3 Characterization of Compounds <b>4.5</b>	181
4.5.4 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis of <b>4.5a</b>	189
4.5.5 Observation of Intermediates <b>A</b> and <b>B</b>	191
<b>Chapter 5</b> Divergent Synthesis of Tricyclic Ketals and Triarylmethanes from Catalytic Cascade Reactions of Activated Isocyanides	193
5.1 Introduction	194
5.2 Project Design	194
5.3 Results and Discussion	198
5.3.1 Investigation on Cascade Divergent Synthesis	198
5.3.2 Tricyclic Ketal Synthesis	201
5.3.3 Triarylmethane Synthesis	204
5.3.4 Large-Scale Preparation and Derivatization	206
5.3.5 Mechanistic Studies	207
5.3.6 Proposed Mechanism	209
5.4 Conclusion	210
5.5 Experimental Section	211
5.5.1 General Information	211
5.5.2 Synthesis of <i>para</i> -Quinone Methide-Aryl Esters <b>5.3</b>	212

5.5.3 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis of <b>5.3a</b>	219
5.5.4 Diastereoselective Synthesis of Tricyclic Ketals	221
5.5.5 Characterization of Compounds <b>5.6</b>	222
5.5.6 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis of <b>5.6a</b>	232
5.5.7 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis of <b>5.6o</b>	234
5.5.8 Triarylmethane Synthesis by Copper Catalysis	237
5.5.9 Characterization of Compounds <b>5.8</b>	237
5.5.10 Cleavage of the Carbonate Moiety in <b>5.8i</b>	246
5.5.11 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis of <b>5.9</b>	247
5.5.12 De- <i>tert</i> -butylation of <b>5.8a</b>	249
5.5.13 Synthesis of Intermediate <b>5.2a</b> and Subjection to Ag or Cu Catalysis	252
5.5.14 Test of the Possibility of Product Interconversion	254
<b>References</b>	256
<b>NMR Spectra of the Compounds</b>	274

## Summary

The development of efficient and economical processes for the preparation of valuable nitrogen heterocycles remains an important goal in synthetic organic and medicinal chemistry. Along these lines, activated isocyanides (or  $\alpha$ -acidic isocyanides) have proven to be a versatile functionality to react with carbonyls, imines, activated alkenes/alkynes, *etc.* to produce a wide range of heterocyclic compounds. The main theme of my Ph.D. studies has been the development of new transformations of activated isocyanides to access diverse heterocyclic structures, with a focus on the development of catalytic asymmetric variants.

In chapter 1, the catalytic asymmetric reactions of activated isocyanides with various electrophiles, including carbonyl compounds, imines, activated alkenes, and azodicarboxylates were summarized to give a general background of this field.

In chapter 2, we reported for the first time that aryl esters could react with isocyanoacetates to yield oxazoles. Based on this discovery, we developed a novel complexity-generating method: both functionalities in readily available  $\alpha$ -imino esters undergo [3+2] cyclization reaction with isocyanoacetates to give directly linked oxazole-imidazolines under silver catalysis. The asymmetric variant has also been realized with the Dixon-type ligand to produce these compounds in high diastereo- and enantiopurity.

In chapter 3, the divergent [3+2] cyclization reaction of activated isocyanides with allenates was described for the first time. Under different catalytic systems, we

realized the cycloaddition using either of the two C=C bonds in the allene structure. While Ag catalysis led to an unprecedented enantioselective synthesis of 3*H* pyrroles and related *N*-heterocycles, a simple procedure using catalytic amount of PPh<sub>3</sub> produced a wide range of polysubstituted 1*H* pyrroles in high efficiency.

In chapter 4, we presented an unexpected Ag-catalyzed three-component reaction of 3-formylchromones, amines and isocyanoacetates, leading to the formation of 1,2,4-trisubstituted pyrroles. Importantly, mechanistic studies revealed that this unusual transformation was initiated by 1,4-conjugate addition of amine to 3-formyl chromone instead of imine condensation, representing a new reaction pathway in isocyanoacetate-based multicomponent reactions.

In chapter 5, an interesting and effective catalyst-controlled chemo-divergent cascade reaction of *para*-quinone methide-aryl esters with activated isocyanides was developed for the first time. While Ag catalysis led to the formation of tricyclic ketals with three continuous stereogenic centers in pure form, structurally diverse triarylmethanes were obtained exclusively under Cu catalysis.

## List of Tables

<b>Table 2.1</b>	Metal Salt Screening for Double [3+2] Cyclization of <b>2.6a</b> and <b>2.2a</b>
<b>Table 2.2</b>	Ligand Screening for Enantioselective Double [3+2] Cyclization
<b>Table 2.3</b>	Further Optimization of Reaction Conditions
<b>Table 2.4</b>	Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for <b>2.10</b>
<b>Table 2.5</b>	Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for <b>2.7o</b>
<b>Table 3.1</b>	Identification of Divergent Reaction Profile
<b>Table 3.2</b>	Optimization of Phosphine Catalysis
<b>Table 3.3</b>	Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for <b>3.6a</b>
<b>Table 3.4</b>	Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for <b>3.4v</b>
<b>Table 4.1</b>	Optimization of Reaction Conditions
<b>Table 4.2</b>	Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for <b>4.5a</b>
<b>Table 5.1</b>	Reaction Condition Screening for Cascade Divergent Heterocycle Synthesis
<b>Table 5.2</b>	Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for <b>5.3a</b>
<b>Table 5.3</b>	Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for <b>5.6a</b>
<b>Table 5.4</b>	Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for <b>5.6o</b>
<b>Table 5.5</b>	Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for <b>5.9</b>

## List of Figures

- Figure 1.1** Chiral Ferrocenylphosphine Ligands Used in Au(I) Catalysis
- Figure 1.2** Proposed Catalyst Activation Mode
- Figure 1.3** Proposed Transition State
- Figure 1.4** Proposed Mechanism for the Formation of Spirocycle
- Figure 2.1** NOESY Spectrum of **2.7m**
- Figure 2.2** NOESY Spectrum of **2.7o**
- Figure 2.3** HMBC Spectrum of **2.11**
- Figure 2.4** X-Ray Structure of **2.10**
- Figure 2.5** X-Ray Structure of **2.7o**
- Figure 3.1** NOESY Spectrum of **3.6a**
- Figure 3.2** X-Ray Structure of **3.6a**
- Figure 3.3** X-Ray Structure of **3.4v**
- Figure 4.1** X-Ray Structure of **4.5a**
- Figure 4.2** NOESY Spectrum of Intermediates **A** and **B**
- Figure 5.1** Natural Products Containing Tricyclic Ketal Moiety
- Figure 5.2** X-Ray Structure of **5.3a**
- Figure 5.3** X-Ray Structure of **5.6a**
- Figure 5.4** X-Ray Structure of **5.6o**
- Figure 5.5** X-Ray Structure of **5.9**

## List of Schemes

- Scheme 1.1** General Mechanism for the Reaction of Activated Isocyanides with Electrophiles
- Scheme 1.2** Au(I)-Catalyzed Aldol Reaction of Isocyanoacetates
- Scheme 1.3** Au(I)-Catalyzed Aldol Reaction of Activated Ketones
- Scheme 1.4** Ag(I)-Catalyzed Aldol Reaction of Tosylmethyl Isocyanide
- Scheme 1.5** Ag(I)-Catalyzed Aldol Reaction of Isocyanoacetates
- Scheme 1.6** Ag(I)-Catalyzed Aldol Reaction of Unactivated Ketones
- Scheme 1.7** Asymmetric Aldol Reaction with Isatins
- Scheme 1.8** Chiral Pd- and Pt-Complexes Applied in Asymmetric Aldol Reaction
- Scheme 1.9** Thiourea/Co(II) Cooperatively Catalyzed Asymmetric Aldol Reaction
- Scheme 1.10** Organocatalytic Asymmetric Aldol Reaction of Isocyanoacetates
- Scheme 1.11** Organocatalytic Asymmetric Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with Isatins
- Scheme 1.12** Au(I)-Catalyzed Enantioselective Synthesis of Imidazolines
- Scheme 1.13** Pd(II)-Pincer Complexes Catalyzed Synthesis of Imidazolines
- Scheme 1.14** Ag(I)-Catalyzed Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with Ketimines
- Scheme 1.15** Cu(II)-Catalyzed Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with Ketimines
- Scheme 1.16** Asymmetric Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with Cyclic Trifluoromethyl Ketimines
- Scheme 1.17** Double [3+2] Cyclization of Isocyanoacetates with  $\alpha$ -Imino Esters

- Scheme 1.18** Chiral Brønsted Base-Catalyzed Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with Imines
- Scheme 1.19** Chiral Thiourea-Catalyzed Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with 2-Pyridinesulfonyl Imines
- Scheme 1.20** Chiral Thiourea-Catalyzed Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with Isatin-Derived Ketimines
- Scheme 1.21** Palladium-Catalyzed Enantioselective Allylation of Isocyanoacetates
- Scheme 1.22** Asymmetric Michael Addition of Isocyanoacetates to Maleimides
- Scheme 1.23** Asymmetric Alkylation of Isocyanoacetates with Vinyl Phenylselenone
- Scheme 1.24** Asymmetric Michael Addition of Isocyanoacetates to  $\beta$ -Trifluoromethylated Enones
- Scheme 1.25** Asymmetric Michael Addition of Isocyanoacetates to Styrylisoxazoles and Subsequent Cyclization
- Scheme 1.26** Asymmetric [3+2] Cycloaddition of Isocyanoacetates with  $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated Ketones
- Scheme 1.27** Asymmetric [3+2] Cycloaddition of Isocyanoacetates with 2-Oxobutenoate Esters
- Scheme 1.28** Au(I)-Catalyzed [3+2] Cycloaddition of Isocyanoacetates with Phenylmaleimide
- Scheme 1.29** Ag(I)-Catalyzed [3+2] Cycloaddition of Isocyanoacetates with Allenates



- Scheme 1.30** Ag(I)-Catalyzed Asymmetric Cascade Reaction of Activated Isocyanides
- Scheme 1.31** Chiral Brønsted Base Catalyzed [3+2] Cycloaddition of Isocyanoacetates with Nitroolefins
- Scheme 1.32** Diastereodivergent Cyclization of Isocyanoacetates with Methyleneindolinones
- Scheme 1.33** Asymmetric Three-Component Reaction of Isatins, Malononitrile and Isocyanoacetates
- Scheme 1.34** Asymmetric Cascade Reaction of Isocyanoacetates under Phase-Transfer Catalysis
- Scheme 1.35** Asymmetric [3+2] Cyclization of Isocyanoacetate with Azodicarboxylates
- Scheme 1.36** Fe(II)-Catalyzed Enantioselective Synthesis
- Scheme 1.37** Asymmetric Synthesis of 1,2,4-Triazolines
- Scheme 2.1** Double Cyclization with Both Imine and Ester Functionalities
- Scheme 2.2** Oxazole Formation from Aryl Esters
- Scheme 2.3** Scope for Enantioselective Double [3+2] Cyclization of **2.6** and **2.2**
- Scheme 2.4** NMR Studies Revealed a Stepwise Reaction Profile
- Scheme 2.5** Isolation of Intermediates or Three-Component Reactions
- Scheme 2.6** Derivatization of **2.7** to  $\alpha,\beta$ -Diamino Esters and Imidazolinium Salt
- Scheme 3.1** 3*H* or 1*H* Pyrrole from Reaction of Allenoates with Activated Isocyanides

- Scheme 3.2** Optimization of Ag-Catalyzed Enantioselective Cyclization
- Scheme 3.3** Enantioselective Synthesis of 3*H* Pyrrole
- Scheme 3.4** Cyclization of Disubstituted Isocyanoacetates
- Scheme 3.5** Proposed Mechanism for the Formation of **3.3** and **3.6**
- Scheme 3.6** Pyrrole Synthesis by PPh<sub>3</sub> Catalysis
- Scheme 3.7** Proposed Mechanism for the Formation of **3.4**
- Scheme 3.8** Deuterium Labeling Studies
- Scheme 4.1** Three-Component Reaction of Activated Isocyanides
- Scheme 4.2** Proposed Synthesis of 1,3-Diazepines
- Scheme 4.3** Scope of Ag-Catalyzed Polysubstituted Pyrrole Synthesis
- Scheme 4.4** Experiments on Mechanistic Study
- Scheme 4.5** Proposed Mechanism for the Formation of **4.5**
- Scheme 5.1** Cascade Divergent Synthesis of Structurally Diverse Heterocycles
- Scheme 5.2** Diastereoselective Synthesis of Tricyclic Ketals
- Scheme 5.3** Triarylmethane Synthesis by Copper Catalysis
- Scheme 5.4** Gram-Scale Synthesis and Derivatization
- Scheme 5.5** Experiments on Mechanistic Study
- Scheme 5.6** Proposed Mechanism for the Formation of **5.6** and **5.8**

## List of Abbreviations

Ac	Acetyl
Å	Ångström
Ar	Aryl
Boc	<i>tert</i> -Butyloxycarbonyl
Bz	Benzoyl
Bn	Benzyl
Bu	Butyl
BINAP	2,2'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl
BINOL	1,1'-Bi-2-naphthol
DCE	1,2-Dichloroethane
DIPEA	<i>N,N</i> -Diisopropylethylamine
DIBAL-H	Diisobutylaluminium hydride
DMAP	4-Dimethylaminopyridine
DMF	Dimethylformamide
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
dppe	1,1-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ethane
dppf	1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene
dppm	1,1-Bis(diphenylphosphino)methane
dppp	1,3-Bis(diphenylphosphino)propane
d.r.	Diastereomeric ratio

ee	Enantiomeric excess
Et	Ethyl
Et <sub>2</sub> O	Diethyl ether
EtOAc	Ethyl acetate
EWG	Electron-withdrawing group
EDG	Electron-donating group
EI	Electron ionization
ESI	Electrospray ionization
FG	Functional group
h	Hour
HRMS	High resolution mass spectrometry
HPLC	High-performance liquid chromatography
<i>i</i> -Pr	Isopropyl
m/z	Mass-to-charge ratio
Me	Methyl
Mes	Mesitylene
mmol	Millimole
MP	Melting point
MS	Molecular sieves
n.d.	Not determined
NMR	Nuclear magnetic resonance
Nu	Nucleophile

n.r.	No reaction
Ph	Phenyl
Pr	Propyl
r.t.	Room temperature
TBAF	<i>tetra-n</i> -Butylammonium fluoride
TBAB	<i>tetra-n</i> -Butylammonium bromide
<i>t</i> -Bu	<i>tert</i> -Butyl
TEA	Triethylamine
Tf	Trifluorosulfonyl
TMS	Trimethylsilyl
TMEDA	Tetramethylethylenediamine
THF	Tetrahydrofuran
TLC	Thin-layer chromatography
Ts	<i>p</i> -Toluenesulfonyl

## List of Publications

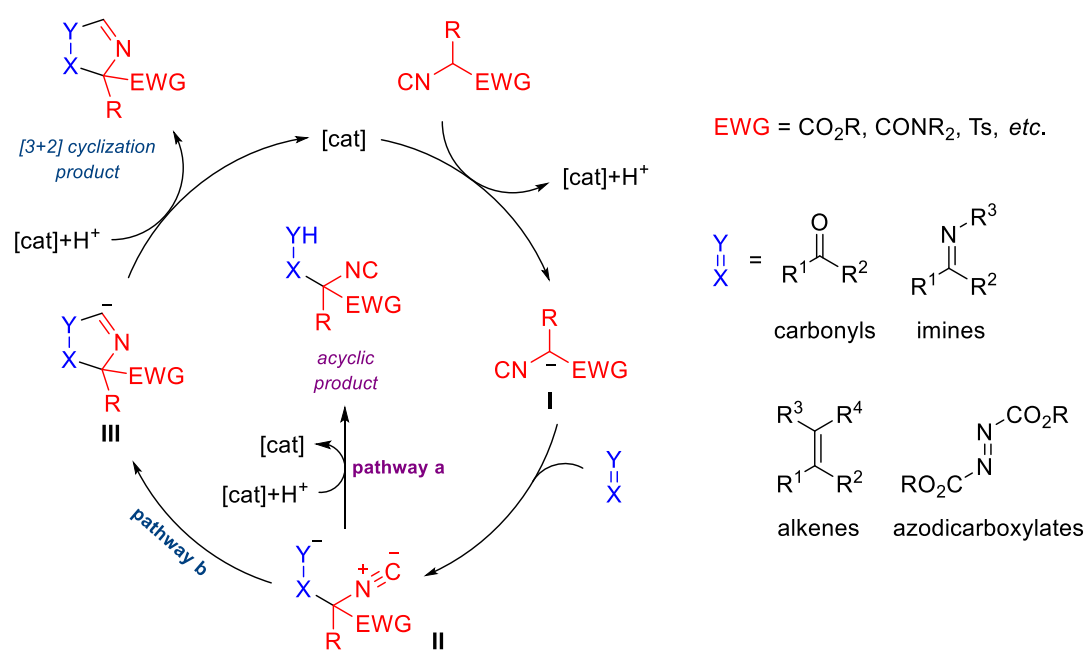
1. “Divergent Synthesis of Tricyclic Ketals and Triarylmethanes from Catalytic Cascade Reactions of Activated Isocyanides,” **J.-Y. Liao**, Q. Ni, Y. Zhao, **2016**, *submitted*.
2. “Synthesis of Polysubstituted Pyrroles from Ag-Catalyzed Three-Component Reactions of Isocyanoacetates” **J.-Y. Liao**, W. J. Yap, J. Wu, M. W. Wong, Y. Zhao, **2016**, *manuscript in preparation*.
3. “Catalytic Divergent Synthesis of 3*H* or 1*H* Pyrroles by [3+2] Cyclization of Allenoates with Activated Isocyanides,” **J.-Y. Liao**, P.-L. Shao, Y. Zhao, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, *137*, 628-631.
4. “Highly Diastereo- and Enantioselective Ag-Catalyzed Double [3+2] Cyclization of  $\alpha$ -Imino Esters with Isocyanoacetate,” P.-L. Shao, **J.-Y. Liao**, Y. A. Ho, Y. Zhao, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 5435-5439.

**Chapter 1 Catalytic Asymmetric Reactions of Activated  
Isocyanides**

## 1.1 Introduction

Heterocyclic compounds, in particular nitrogen heterocycles are one of the most abundant and useful classes of chemical substances, which are commonly presented in natural products, biologically active structures as well as drug related compounds.<sup>[1]</sup> As a result of the importance of these molecules, their preparation has always been a hot topic in organic synthesis. Along these lines, activated isocyanides (or  $\alpha$ -acidic isocyanides) have been identified as irreplaceable building blocks to deliver a wide of nitrogen heterocycles, such as oxazolines, imidazolines and 1,2,4-triazolines. The divergent reactivity of activated isocyanides is resulted from the unique divalent properties of the isocyanide group, which could serve both as an electrophile and a nucleophile.

### Scheme 1.1 General Mechanism for the Reaction of Activated Isocyanides with Electrophiles





Over the past few decades, great efforts have been made to develop highly efficient methods for the construction of nitrogen heterocycles by employing activated isocyanides.<sup>[2]</sup> In this review, we will summarize the catalytic asymmetric reactions of activated isocyanides with various electrophiles, including carbonyl compounds, imines, activated alkenes and azodicarboxylates. A general mechanism is described in Scheme 1.1. Typically, all these reactions start with the formation of  $\alpha$ -carbanion **I** from the deprotonation of activated isocyanide. The nucleophilic addition of this carbanion to the electrophile takes place to generate intermediate **II**. After the formation of **II**, there are two possibilities: 1) Direct protonation of **II** gives the acyclic product with regeneration of the catalyst (pathway a); 2) Addition of the newly formed anion in **II** to the isocyanide generates intermediate **III** followed by protonation to give the [3+2] cyclization product (pathway b). The selectivity of these two pathways depends on the nature of substrates used as well as the reaction conditions. The content of this review is organized based on the different types of electrophiles.

## 1.2 Reaction with Carbonyl Compounds

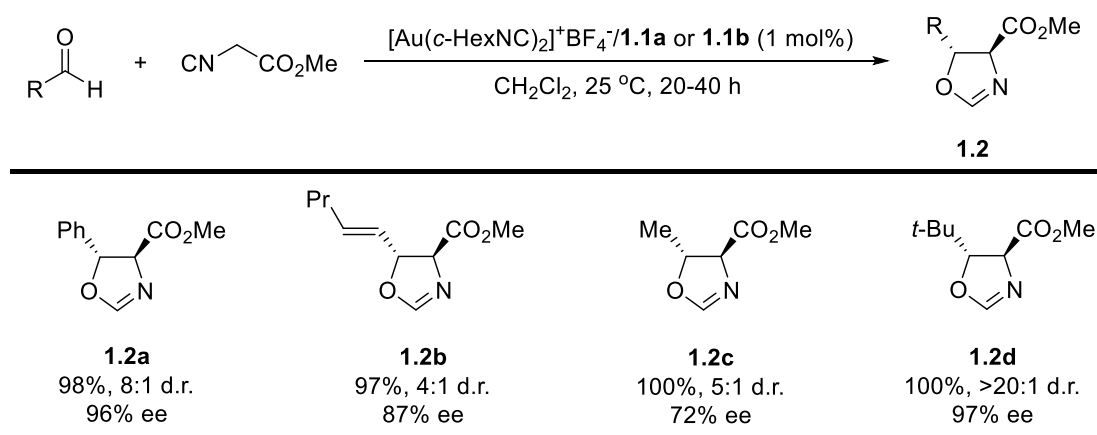
Typically, only [3+2] cycloaddition products (in this case, oxazolines) could be obtained from the reaction of activated isocyanides with carbonyl compounds, as the resulting alkoxide (refer to intermediate **II**, Scheme 1.1) has a strong tendency to cyclize.

## 1.2.1 Transition-Metal Catalysis

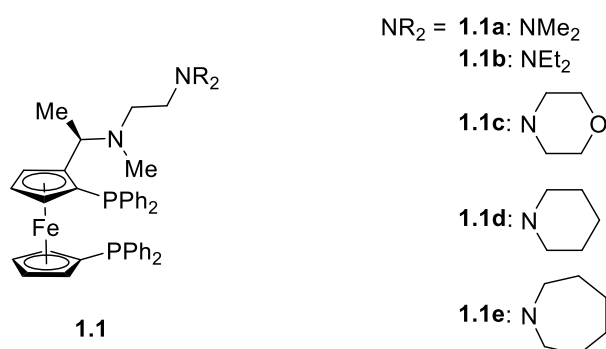
### 1.2.1.1 Gold(I) Catalysis

In 1986, Ito and co-workers reported the first enantioselective synthesis of oxazoline from the reaction of isocyanoacetate with aldehydes, catalyzed by a chiral ferrocenylphosphine-Au(I) complex (Scheme 1.2).<sup>[3]</sup> Since then, this Au(I)-catalyzed aldol reaction has been thoroughly investigated and become a valuable method for the preparation of chiral oxazolines and their  $\beta$ -hydroxyamino acids derivatives.<sup>[4]</sup>

**Scheme 1.2** Au(I)-Catalyzed Aldol Reaction of Isocyanoacetates (Ito and Hayashi, 1986)



**Figure 1.1** Chiral Ferrocenylphosphine Ligands Used in Au(I) Catalysis

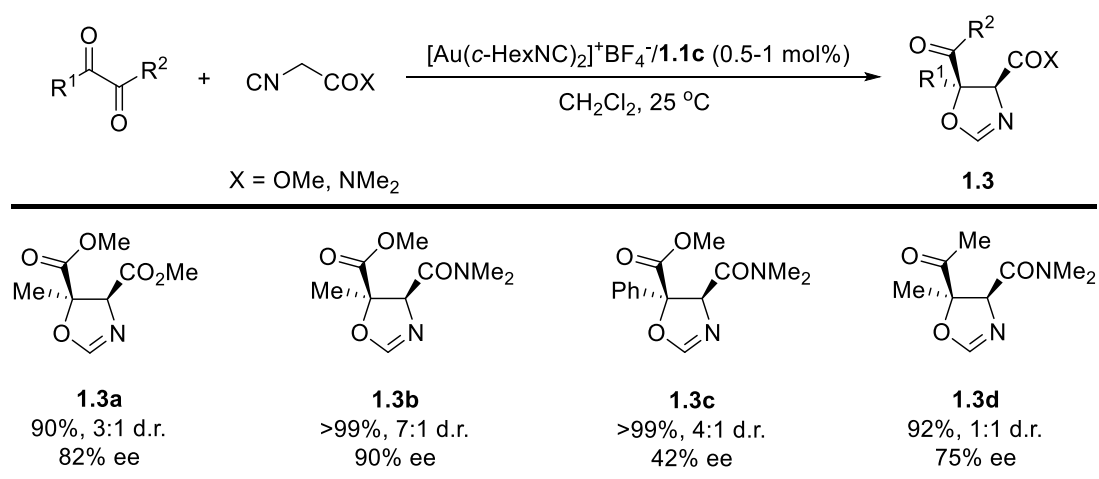


In an effort to expand the scope of this catalytic system, various chiral ferrocenylphosphine ligands were synthesized and evaluated, for which **1.1a-e** were proved to be highly effective (Figure 1.1).

Detailed studies were performed to explain the origin of stereoselectivity of this Au(I)-system.<sup>[5]</sup> In addition to isocyanoacetates, other types of substrates, such as isocyanoacetamides<sup>[4f, 6]</sup> and (isocyanomethyl)phosphonates<sup>[7]</sup> were also employed in this reaction.

Notably, this catalytic system could be applied to ketones as well (Scheme 1.3).<sup>[8]</sup> However, the level of stereoselectivity (both diastereo- and enantioselectivity) was generally lower than the reaction with aldehydes. Furthermore, it was limited to activated ketone substrates, such as  $\alpha$ -ketoesters and  $\alpha$ -diketones.

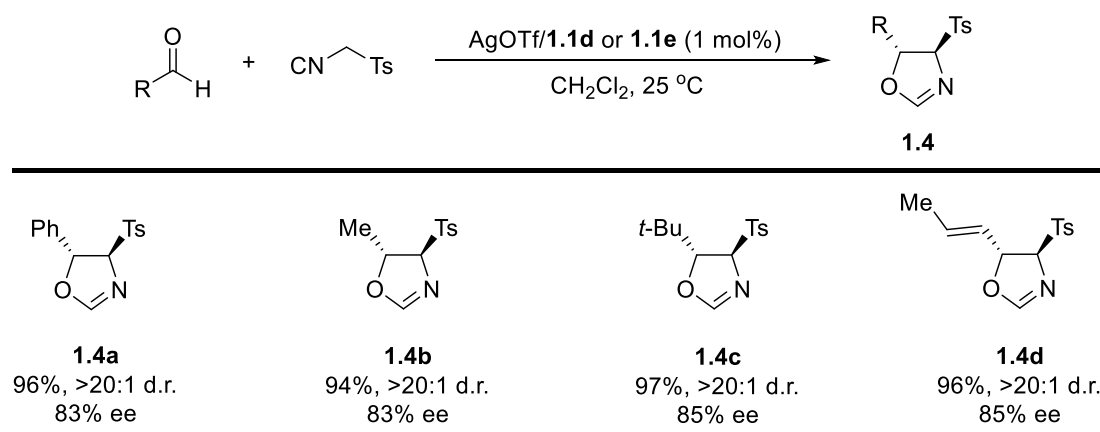
**Scheme 1.3** Au(I)-Catalyzed Aldol Reaction of Activated Ketones (Ito and Hayashi, 1989)



### 1.2.1.2 Silver(I) Catalysis

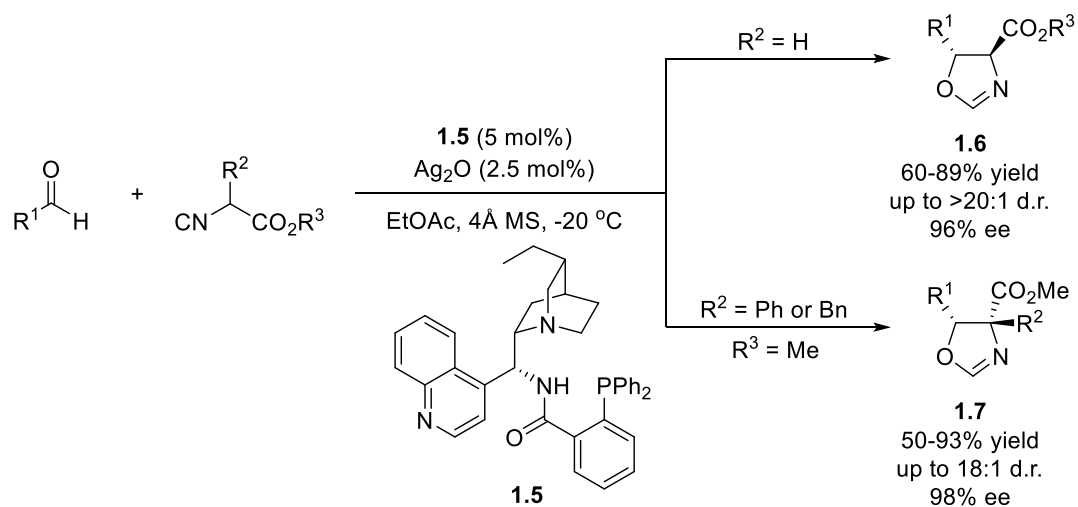
Except for gold, other transition metals such as silver has also been investigated in the asymmetric aldol reaction of activated isocyanides with aldehydes. The pioneer work was reported by Ito and co-workers using tosylmethyl isocyanide in 1990 (Scheme 1.4).<sup>[9]</sup> In this reaction, the chiral ferrocenylphosphine ligand **1.1d** or **1.1e** was introduced to give the corresponding oxazolines in up to 86% ee. Aromatic, aliphatic as well as  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated aldehydes were all tolerated. This catalytic system was also applicable to the aldol reaction of isocyanoacetates.<sup>[10]</sup>

**Scheme 1.4** Ag(I)-Catalyzed Aldol Reaction of Tosylmethyl Isocyanide (Ito, 1990)



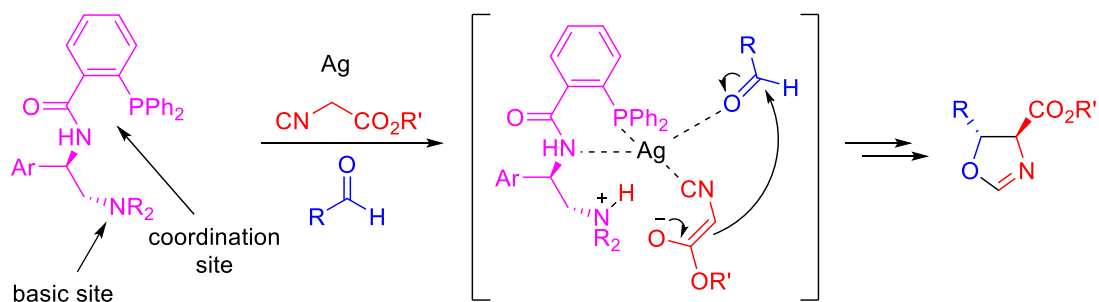
In 2011, a new class of chiral amino phosphine ligands derived from *cinchona* alkaloids was developed by the Dixon group.<sup>[11]</sup> In combination with Ag<sub>2</sub>O, these ligands performed as effective catalysts for the synthesis of enantiomerically enriched oxazolines. Both mono- and disubstituted isocyanoacetates were tested to give the corresponding products in high stereoselectivities (Scheme 1.5).

**Scheme 1.5** Ag(I)-Catalyzed Aldol Reaction of Isocyanoacetates (Dixon, 2011)



A catalyst activation mode was proposed. As shown in Figure 1.2, the coordination of isocyanide to silver (as Lewis acid) enhances the acidity of the  $\alpha$ -proton thus facilitates the deprotonation by the quinuclidine nitrogen (as Brønsted base) to generate enolate; in the meantime, the aldehyde is activated by silver as well to promote the nucleophilic addition of the enolate.

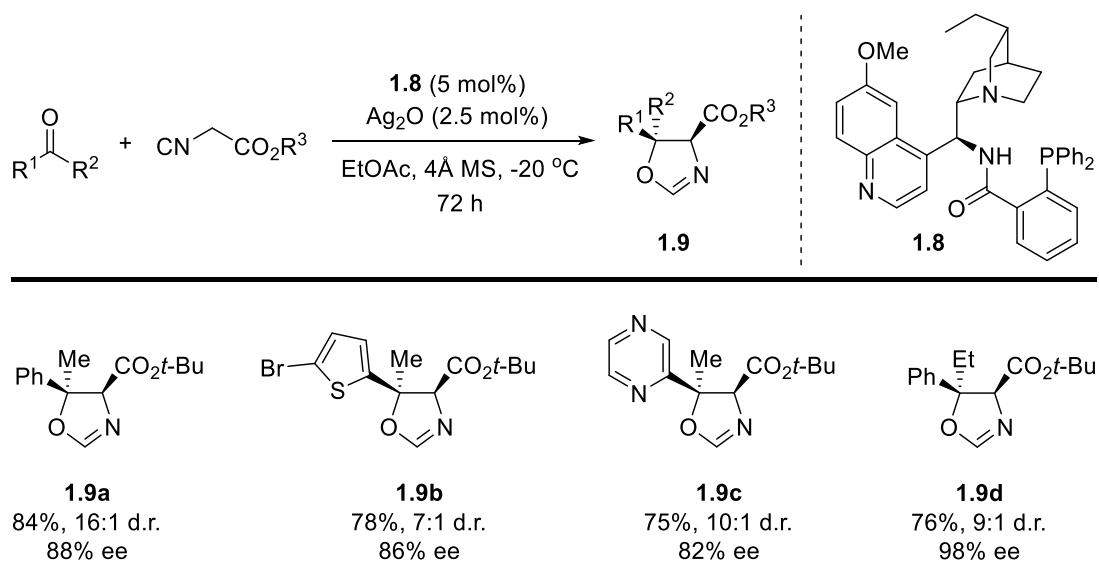
**Figure 1.2** Proposed Catalyst Activation Mode



This Ag(I)-catalyzed asymmetric aldol reaction could be applied to the synthesis of complex structures, for instance, biologically active (-)-chloramphenicol.<sup>[12]</sup>

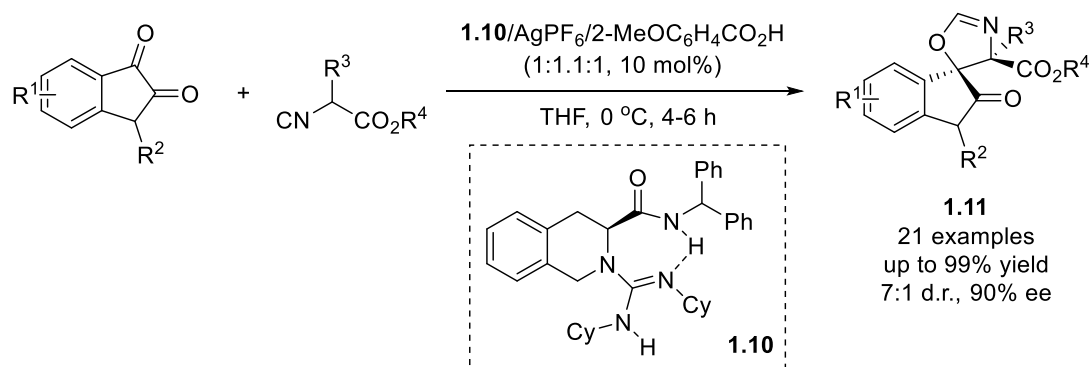
In addition to aldehydes, ketones were also tested in this system by the same group.<sup>[13]</sup> Various alkyl aryl ketones were examined to give the corresponding highly functionalized oxazolines in good to excellent stereoselectivities (Scheme 1.6). It is noteworthy that this is the first asymmetric aldol reaction of isocyanoacetates with unactivated ketones and is complementary to Ito and Hayashi's work<sup>[8]</sup>.

**Scheme 1.6** Ag(I)-Catalyzed Aldol Reaction of Unactivated Ketones (Dixon, 2015)



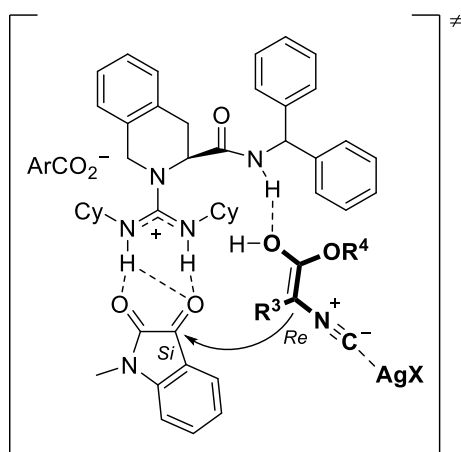
Functionalized ketones, such as isatins were investigated in the transition-metal catalyzed aldol reaction of isocyanoacetates as well. In 2015, a cooperative chiral guanidine/silver(I) catalytic system was developed to realize the asymmetric reaction of isocyanoacetates with isatins.<sup>[14]</sup> Series of spirooxindole oxazolines with two adjacent stereocenters were obtained in moderate to good stereoselectivities (Scheme 1.7).

**Scheme 1.7** Asymmetric Aldol Reaction with Isatins (Liu and Feng, 2015)



A transition state was proposed, where both of the two substrates were activated by the catalysts (Figure 1.3). The coordination of isocyanide coordinates to silver increases the acidity of the  $\alpha$ -proton. Simultaneously, the guanidinium salt, generated *in situ* from the reaction of guanidine catalyst **1.10** with the Brønsted acid, activates isatin through organized multiple hydrogen-bonding interactions. This transition state results in the attack of isocyanoacetate from its *Re*-face to the *Si*-face of isatin, leading to the construction of two adjacent stereocenters. Subsequent intramolecular cyclization affords the spirocyclic skeletons.

**Figure 1.3** Proposed Transition State

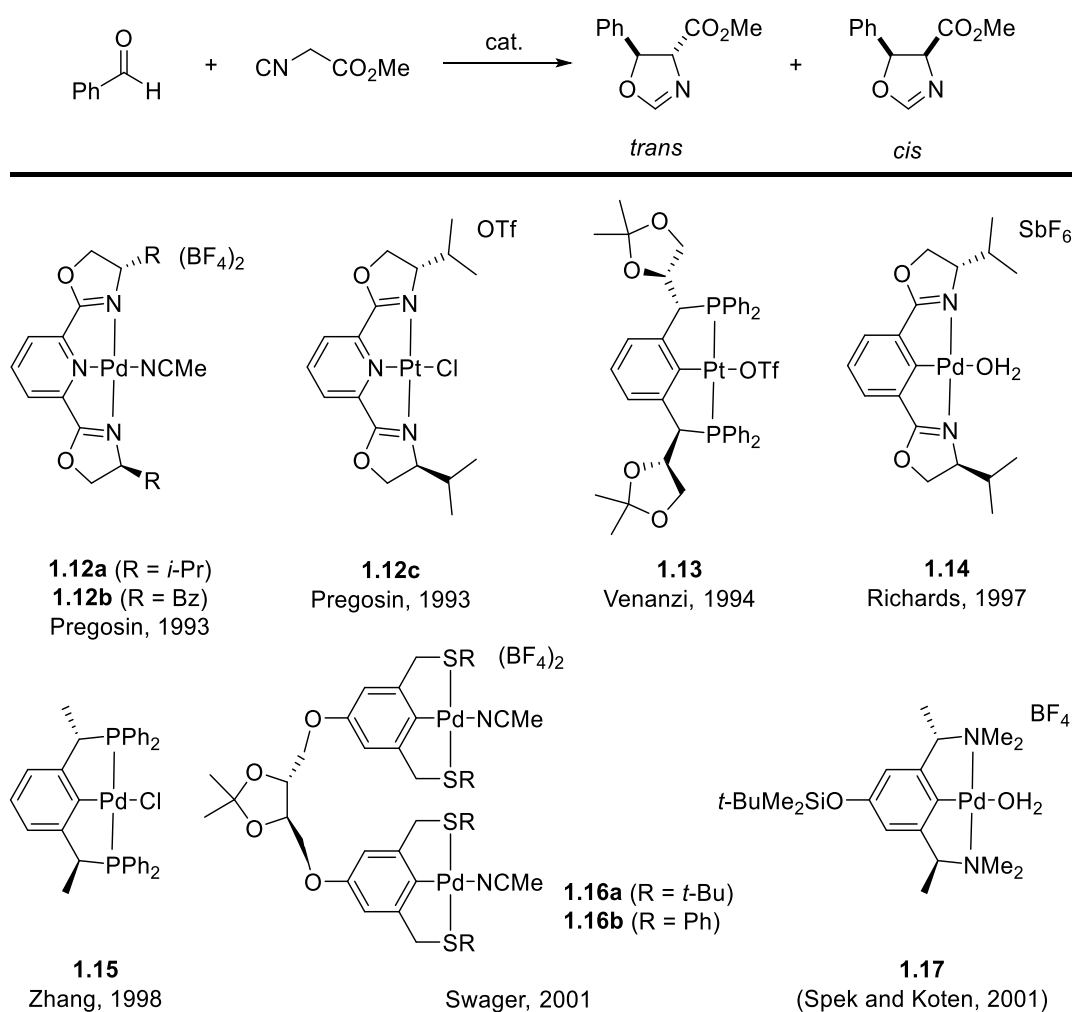


### 1.2.1.3 Palladium(II) and Platinum(II) Catalysis

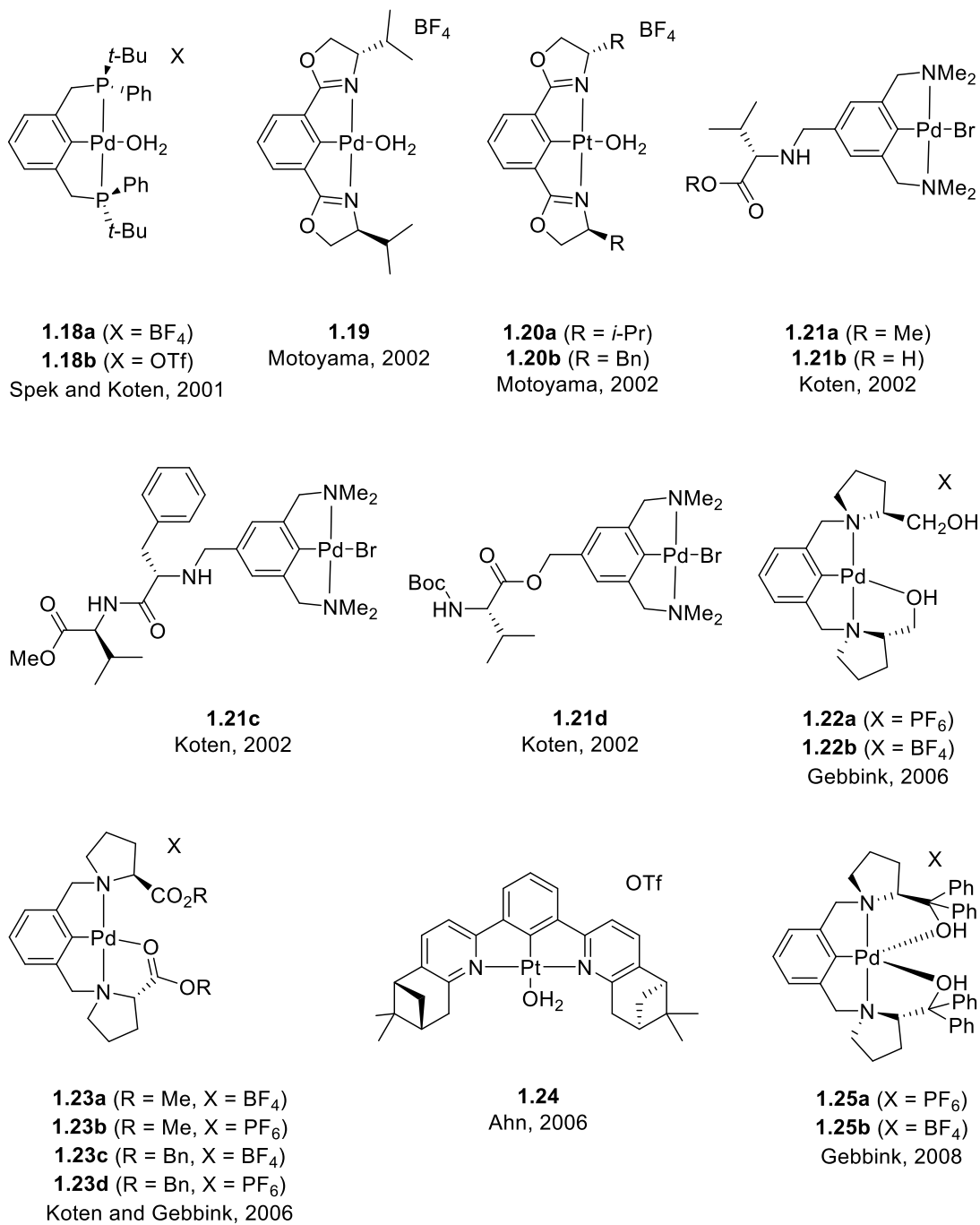
Other than gold and silver complexes, chiral palladium and platinum complexes have also been evaluated in the asymmetric aldol reaction of isocyanoacetates with aldehydes.

The first example was described by Pregosin and co-workers in 1993.<sup>[15]</sup> In this study, chiral Pd(II) and Pt(II)-complexes **1.12a-c** were tested in the reaction of methyl isocyanoacetate with benzaldehyde. All these complexes showed high efficiency but with poor stereoselectivity (Scheme 1.8).

**Scheme 1.8** Chiral Pd- and Pt-Complexes Applied in Asymmetric Aldol Reaction







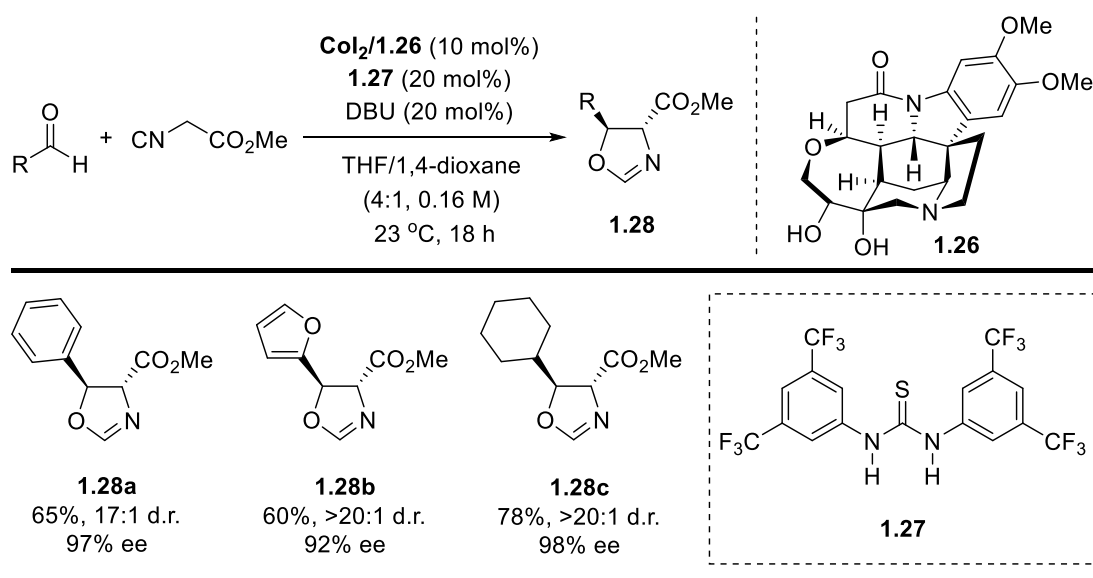
From then on, a variety of chiral Pd(II)- and Pt(II)-complexes<sup>[16]</sup> have been examined in this reaction (Scheme 1.8). Typically, high yields could be obtained, suggesting that Pd(II) and Pt(II) might be alternatives to Au(I) and Ag(I) and worth consideration in the future. The formation of *trans*-diastereomers was preferred.

However, no catalyst achieved acceptable level of diastereo- and enantioselectivity. The poor stereoselectivity probably resulted from the displacement of the chiral ligand from the metal with isocynoacetate.<sup>[17]</sup> Hence, the development of an effective chiral Pd(II) or Pt(II)-complex regarding to high stereoselectivity is extremely desired.

#### 1.2.1.4 Cobalt(II) catalysis

In 2011, the Oh group developed a cooperative catalytic system involving a chiral Co(II)-catalyst and an achiral thiourea co-catalyst for the asymmetric aldol reaction of isocynoacetates (Scheme 1.9).<sup>[18]</sup> Aryl, heteroaryl, and alkyl aldehydes were all tolerated to give the corresponding oxazolines in good to excellent stereoselectivities.

**Scheme 1.9** Thiourea/Co(II) Cooperatively Catalyzed Asymmetric Aldol Reaction (Oh, 2011)



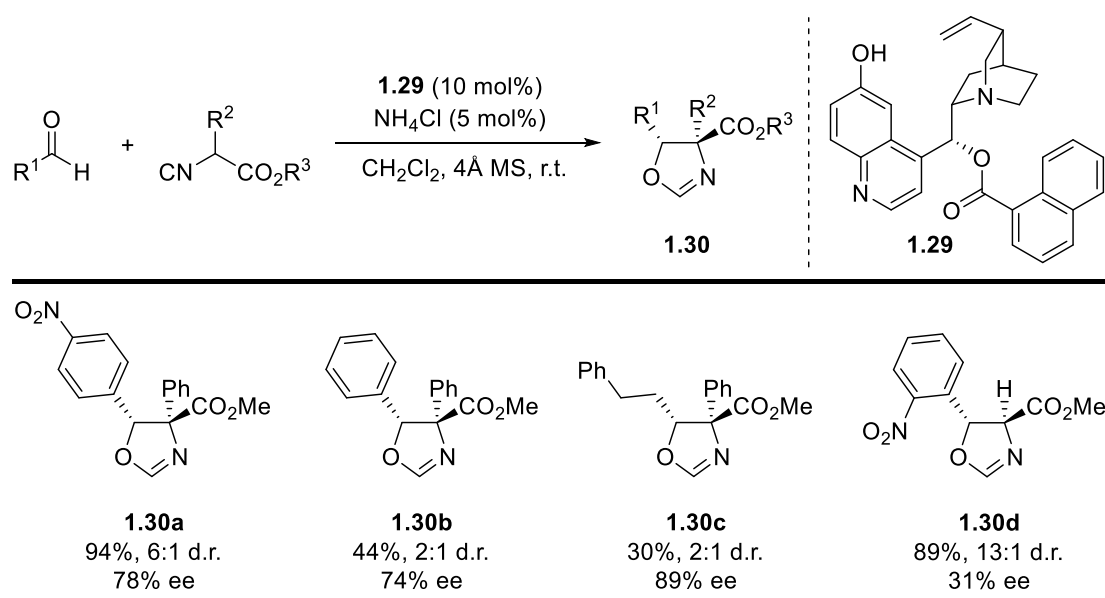
It is worth noting that in this system, isocyanide does not coordinate to metal

(different from Au and Ag); instead, it is activated by the thiourea **1.27** through a strong anion-bonding interaction. This interaction potentially disturbs the intrinsic metal-isocyanide complexation and might be critical to the stereocontrol.<sup>[18]</sup> To be noted, this is the only example of Co(II)-catalyzed asymmetric reaction of activated isocyanides.

## 1.2.2 Organocatalysis

In contrast to transition-metal catalyzed asymmetric aldol reactions of activated isocyanides, only a few organocatalytic variations have been developed.

**Scheme 1.10** Organocatalytic Asymmetric Aldol Reaction of Isocyanoacetates (Gong, 2009)

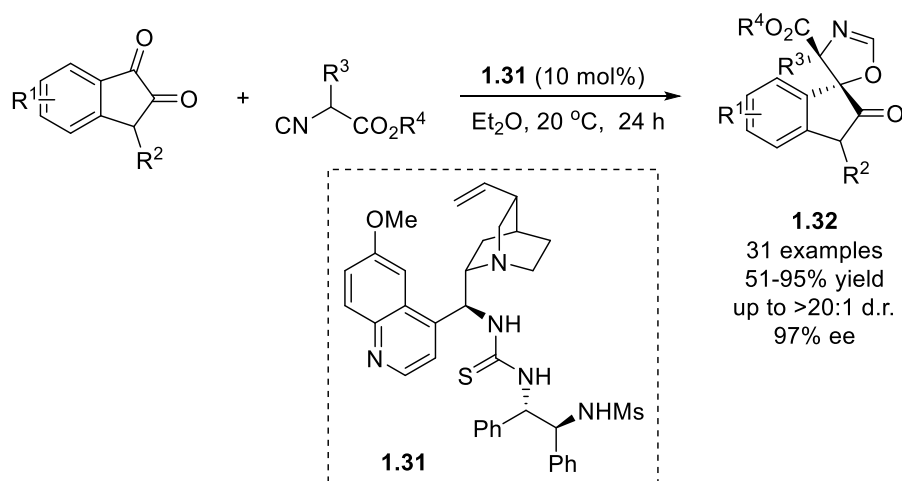


In 2009, Gong and co-workers reported the first organocatalytic stereoselective synthesis of oxazolines by employing a *cinchona* alkaloid derivative as catalyst

(Scheme 1.10).<sup>[19]</sup> Generally, electron-poor benzaldehydes worked fairly well, whereas electron-neutral as well as aliphatic aldehydes resulted in low yields even with prolonged reaction time. Monosubstituted isocyanoacetate could also be used to give the desired product, albeit with moderate enantioselectivity.

In addition to aldehydes, ketones have also been applied in organocatalytic asymmetric aldol reaction of activated isocyanides. In 2013, Zhao and co-workers described a stereoselective [3+2] cycloaddition reaction of isocyanoacetates with isatins catalyzed by a *cinchona* alkaloid-derived thiourea catalyst.<sup>[20]</sup> Spirooxindole oxazolines with two adjacent quaternary stereocenters were obtained in good yields with good to excellent stereoselectivities (Scheme 1.11).

**Scheme 1.11** Organocatalytic Asymmetric Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with Isatins  
(Zhao and Shi, 2013)



In this system, isocyanoacetate was deprotonated by the quinuclidine nitrogen of catalyst **1.31**, leading to the formation of hydrogen-bonding interaction between the

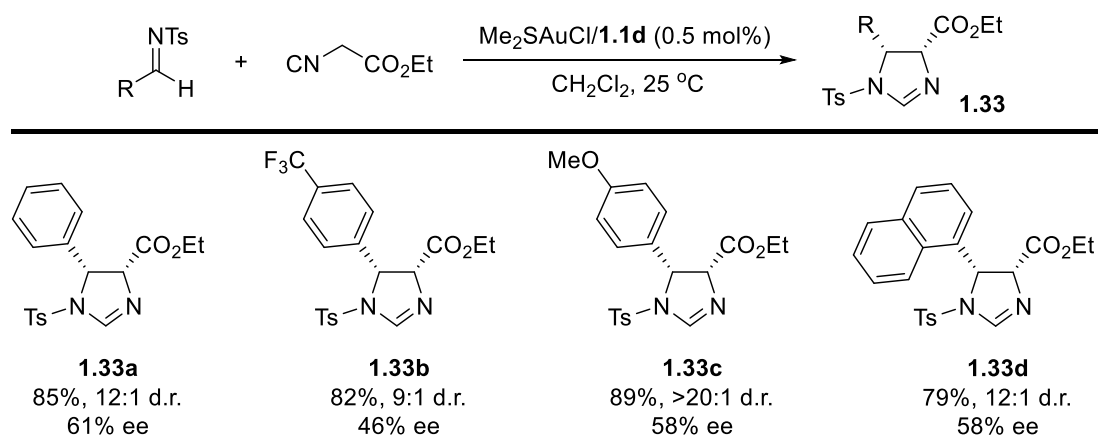
enolate and the tertiary amine. In the meantime, isatin was activated through multiple hydrogen bonds formed between the two carbonyl groups of isatin and the hydrogen-bonding donor moiety of **1.31**. Other than hydrogen-bonding interactions, concurrent  $\pi$ - $\pi$  stacking between the two substrates might be responsible for the stereoselectivity as well.<sup>[20]</sup>

### 1.3 Reaction with Imines

In most cases, [3+2] cycloaddition products (in this case, imidazolines) were obtained from the reaction of activated isocyanides with imines (refer to pathway b, Scheme 1.1). However, acyclic adducts (refer to pathway a) could also be generated depending on the specific reaction environment.

#### 1.3.1 Transition-Metal Catalysis

**Scheme 1.12** Au(I)-Catalyzed Enantioselective Synthesis of Imidazolines (Lin, 1999)

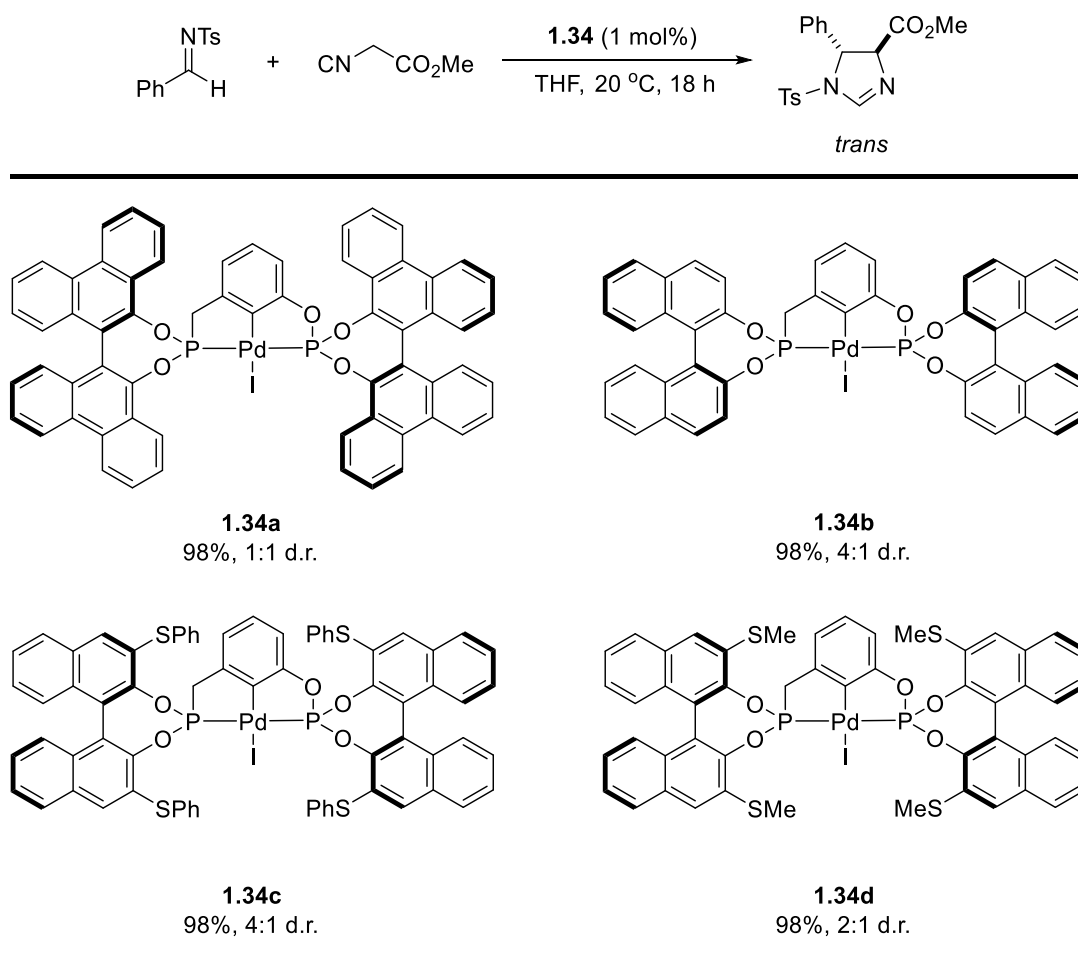


The first transition-metal catalyzed enantioselective synthesis of imidazolines

from isocyanoacetates and imines was described in 1999 by Lin and co-workers, employing a chiral ferrocenylphosphine-Au(I) complex similar to Ito and Hayashi's system (Scheme 1.12).<sup>[21]</sup> However, only moderate enantioselectivities were obtained.

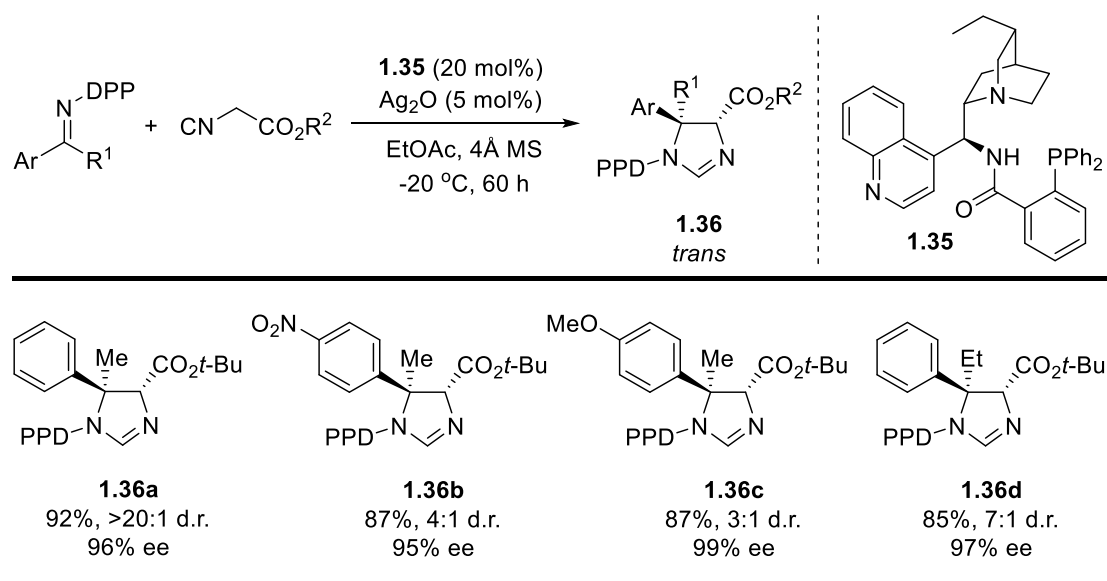
Palladium(II)-pincer complexes **1.34a-d** were identified as efficient catalysts for the reaction of isocyanoacetates with imines as well (Scheme 1.13).<sup>[22]</sup> In contrast to Lin's report, this system showed a tendency for the selective formation of *trans*-diastereomer (up to 4:1 *trans/cis*).

**Scheme 1.13** Pd(II)-Pincer Complexes Catalyzed Synthesis of Imidazolines (Szabó, 2008)



In 2014, the Dixon group reported the asymmetric reaction of isocyanoacetates with ketimines by employing their own catalytic system<sup>[11, 13]</sup> (Scheme 1.14).<sup>[23]</sup> In this study, various *N*-diphenylphosphinoyl (DPP)-protected ketimines and isocyanoacetates were evaluated to give *trans*-imidazolines in high yields with good to excellent stereoselectivities. Moreover, the cleavage of DPP group was realized by using a 1.0 M solution of HCl in dichloromethane at room temperature without any loss of the stereoselectivity.

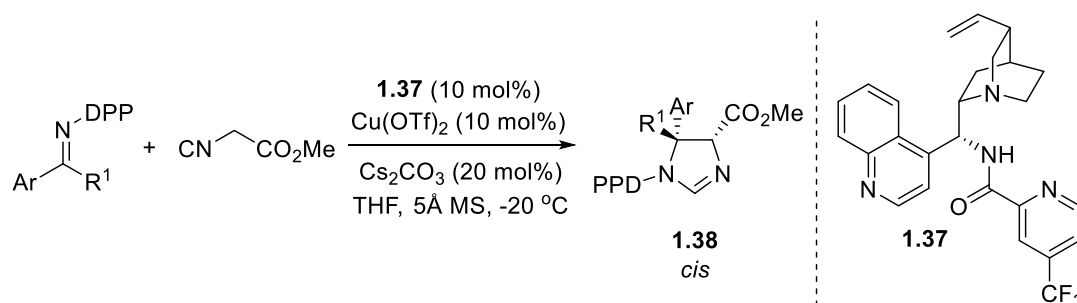
**Scheme 1.14** Ag(I)-Catalyzed Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with Ketimines (Dixon, 2014)



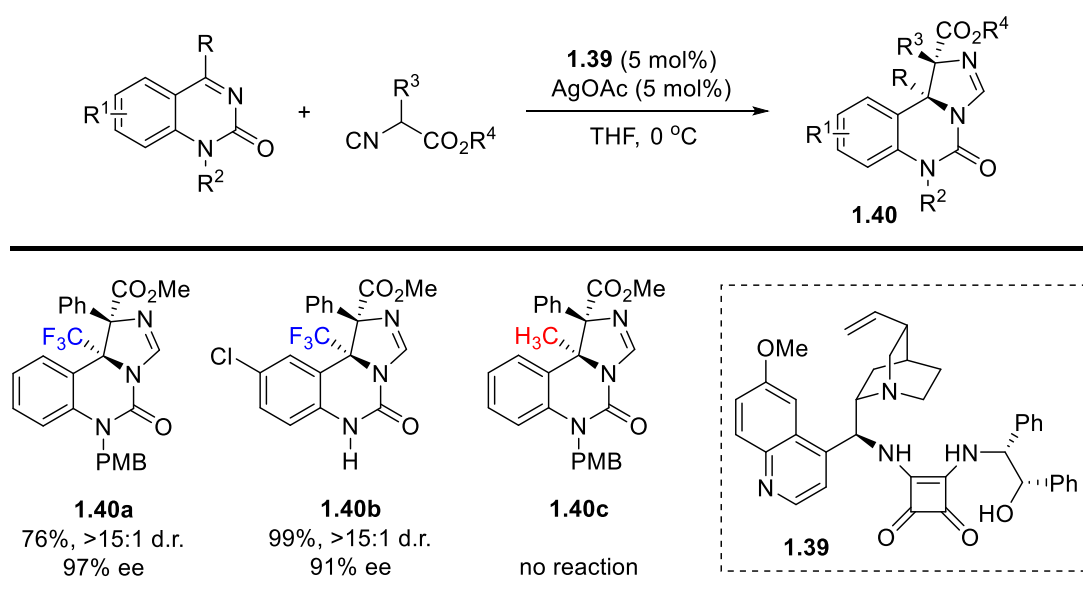
Alternatively, this Mannich-type reaction could be realized by introducing a chiral Cu(II) catalyst (Scheme 1.15).<sup>[24]</sup> In general, this catalytic system offered a *cis*-selective synthesis of imidazolines, which is different from Dixon's work<sup>[23]</sup>. However, when dialkyl substituted ketimines were applied, the corresponding

*trans*-diastereomers were produced preferably.

**Scheme 1.15** Cu(II)-Catalyzed Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with Ketimines  
(Nakamura, 2014)



**Scheme 1.16** Asymmetric Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with Cyclic Trifluoromethyl Ketimines (Zhao and Shi, 2014)



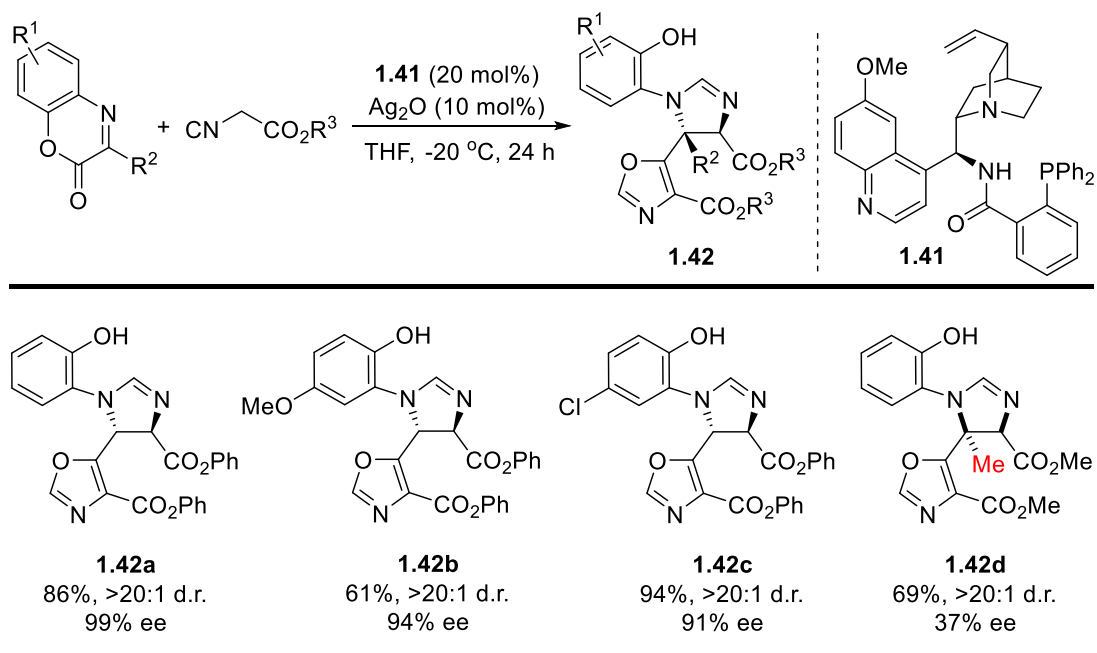
Cyclic ketimines have also been investigated in this field. In 2014, Zhao and co-workers reported an asymmetric reaction of isocyanoacetates with cyclic trifluoromethyl ketimines cooperatively catalyzed by a hydrogen-bonding donor



catalyst and silver acetate.<sup>[25]</sup> A variety of tetrahydroimidazo-[1,5-*c*]quinazoline derivatives were constructed in excellent yields with good to excellent stereoselectivities (Scheme 1.16). However, this reaction was limited to trifluoromethyl-substituted substrates. The replacement of the trifluoromethyl group with a methyl group resulted in no reaction under the optimal conditions.

**Scheme 1.17** Double [3+2] Cyclization of Isocyanoacetates with  $\alpha$ -Imino Esters

(Zhao, 2014)



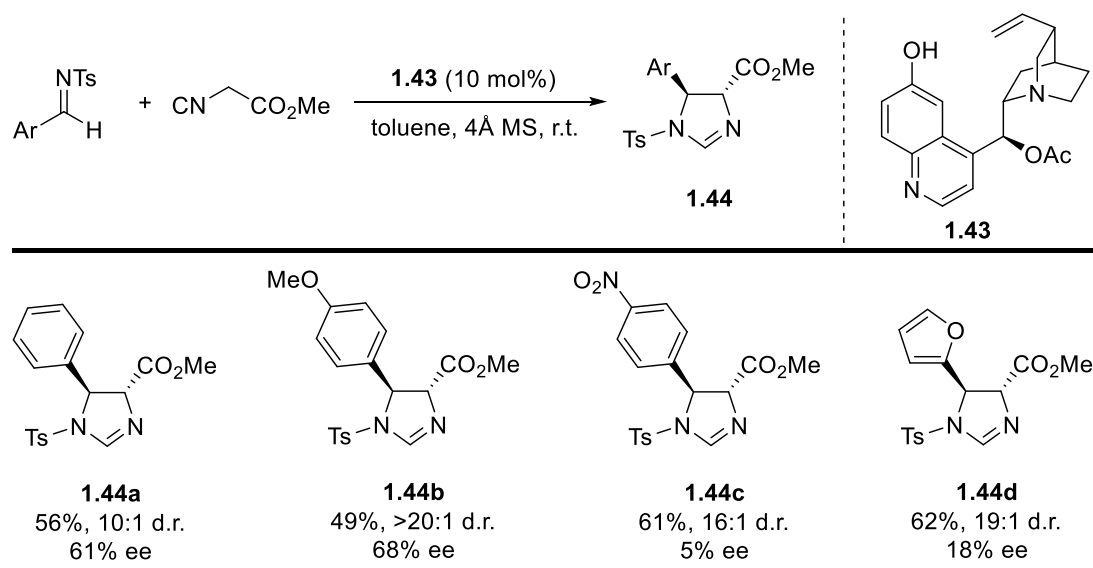
Except for ketimines, the reaction of isocyanoacetates with aldimines was investigated as well. In 2014, Zhao and co-workers developed a Ag(I)-catalyzed reaction of isocyanoacetates with  $\alpha$ -imino esters (Scheme 1.17).<sup>[26]</sup> In this reaction, both functionalities of  $\alpha$ -imino esters underwent [3+2] cyclization with isocyanoacetates to produce directly linked oxazole-imidazolines. The asymmetric

variant of this transformation was realized by introducing a Dixon-type chiral ligand<sup>[11, 13, 23]</sup> **1.41**. Generally,  $\alpha$ -imino esters with different substituents on the aryl ring were well tolerated, while ketimines turned out to be difficult substrates for the enantiocontrol.

In order to better understand the mechanism, kinetic studies were performed, showing that the two cyclization reactions were stepwise (imine reacted first) and the enantioselectivity was determined in the first step. Based on this finding, this catalytic system was applied to the preparation of mono [3+2] cyclization adducts. Additionally, three-component reactions of two different isocyanoacetates with  $\alpha$ -imino esters were also realized.

### 1.3.2 Organocatalysis

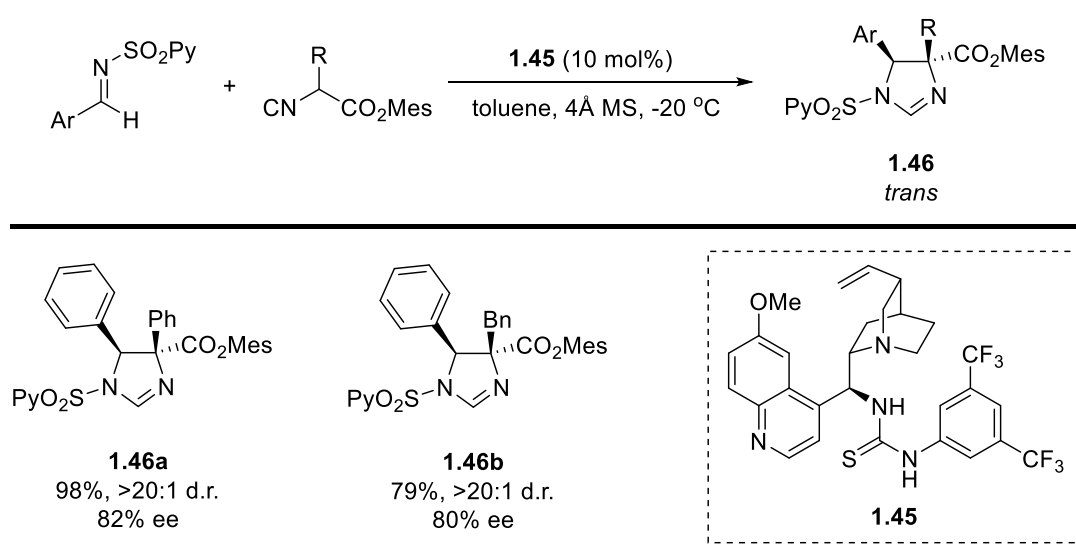
**Scheme 1.18** Chiral Brønsted Base-Catalyzed Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with Imines (Lu and Chan, 2010)



The first organocatalytic asymmetric reaction of isocyanoacetate with *N*-sulfonylimines was reported by Lu and co-workers in 2010 (Scheme 1.18).<sup>[27]</sup> A variety of *cinchona* alkaloid-derived Brønsted bases were examined in this reaction and **1.43** was determined to be the optimal choice. However, only moderate yields and enantioselectivities were obtained.

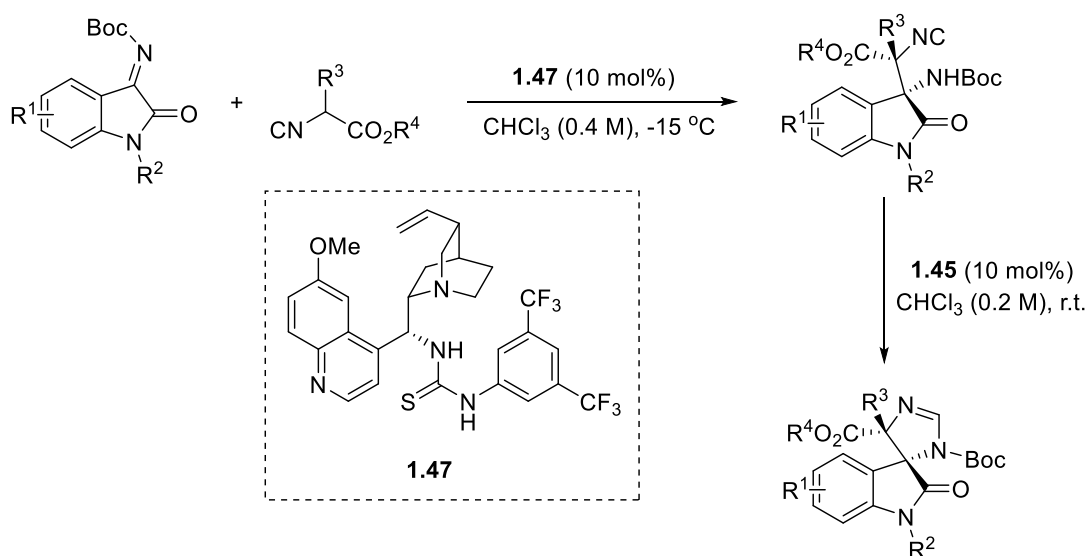
In 2012, Nakamura and co-workers achieved the highly enantioselective synthesis of *trans*-imidazolines (up to 96% ee) by employing a chiral thiourea catalyst (Scheme 1.19).<sup>[28]</sup> In this study, the pyridinesulfonyl group in the imine substrates proved to be essential for the high stereoselectivity through hydrogen-bonding interaction towards the catalyst. The removal of this group could be realized by using magnesium in methanol without compromising stereoselectivity.

**Scheme 1.19** Chiral Thiourea-Catalyzed Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with 2-Pyridinesulfonyl Imines (Nakamura and Shibata, 2012)



In an effort to expand the substrate scope, isatin-derived ketimines were employed in the reaction with isocyanoacetates (Scheme 1.20).<sup>[29]</sup> In this study, a chiral thiourea **1.47** was used as the catalyst to achieve the stereoselective synthesis of Mannich adducts. Furthermore, these products could be transformed to functionalized spirooxindole imidazolines in high yields and without any loss of stereoselectivities by introducing another chiral thiourea catalyst **1.45**.

**Scheme 1.20** Chiral Thiourea-Catalyzed Reaction of Isocyanoacetates with Isatin-Derived Ketimines (Zhao, 2015)



## 1.4 Reaction with Activated Alkenes

In general, the reaction of activated isocyanides with activated alkenes affords acyclic Michael addition adduct (refer to pathway a, Scheme 1.1) or [3+2] cycloaddition product (refer to pathway b, Scheme 1.1) depending on the nature of substrates used and the reaction conditions. This section is organized according to the

two reaction pathways.

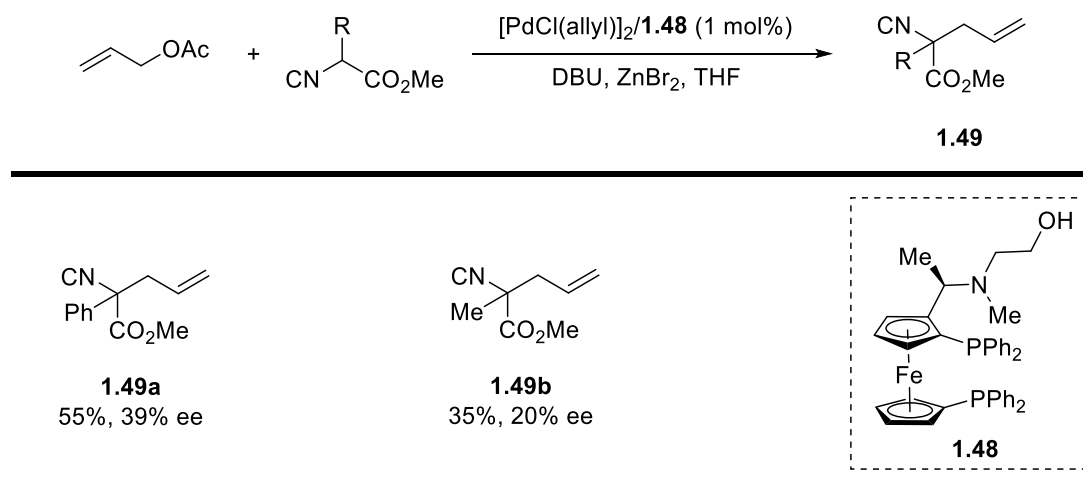
## 1.4.1 Michael Addition

### 1.4.1.1 Transition-Metal Catalysis

In 1987, Ito and co-workers reported the first palladium-catalyzed enantioselective allylation of isocyanoacetates with allylic acetates (Scheme 1.21).<sup>[30]</sup> By employing a chiral ferrocenylphosphine ligand **1.48**, up to 39% ee was obtained. To be noted, this is the only example of transition-metal catalyzed asymmetric Michael addition of activated isocyanides.

#### Scheme 1.21 Palladium-Catalyzed Enantioselective Allylation of Isocyanoacetates

(Ito and Hayashi, 1987)

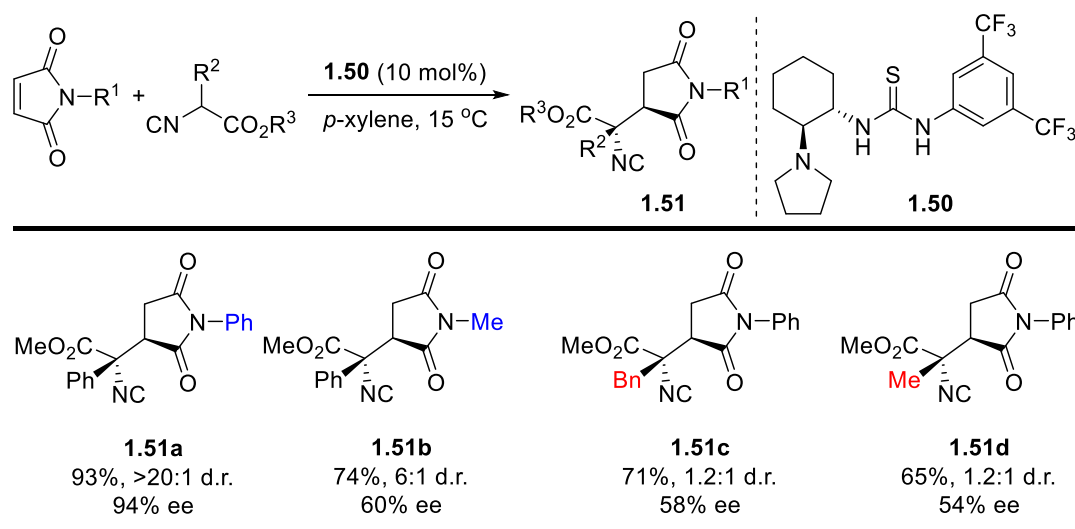


### 1.4.1.2 Organocatalysis

In 2012, Xu and co-workers presented the first organocatalytic asymmetric Michael addition of isocyanoacetates to maleimides catalyzed by a bifunctional

tertiary amine thiourea catalyst (Scheme 1.22).<sup>[31]</sup> Generally, the use of *N*-arylmaleimides resulted in better stereoselectivities than *N*-alkyl substituted substrates. In addition, the  $\alpha$ -substituent of isocynoacetates was essential to the stereoselectivity. When changing from phenyl to benzyl or methyl, only moderate diastereo- and enantioselectivities were obtained even with higher catalyst loading. This reaction could also be catalyzed by *cinchona* alkaloid or cyclohexane-1,2-diamine derived squaramide catalysts.<sup>[32]</sup>

**Scheme 1.22** Asymmetric Michael Addition of Isocynoacetates to Maleimides (Xu and Wang, 2012)

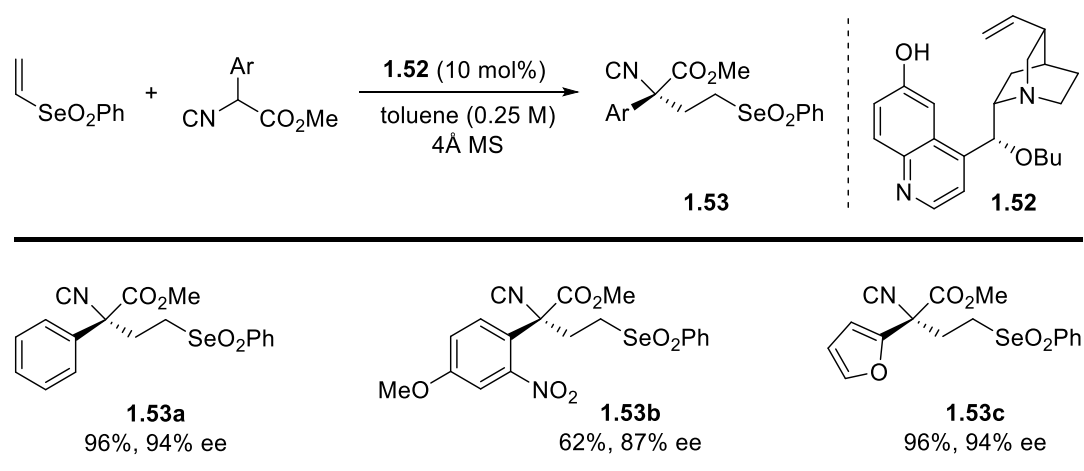


Complementary to cyclic substrates, acyclic activated alkenes were investigated. In 2013, Zhu and co-workers developed a chiral Brønsted base catalyzed enantioselective alkylation of isocynoacetates with vinyl phenylselenone, affording enantioenriched  $\alpha,\alpha$ -disubstituted isocynoacetates (Scheme 1.23).<sup>[33]</sup> Both aryl- and heteroaryl-substituted isocynoacetates were well tolerated in this reaction. The

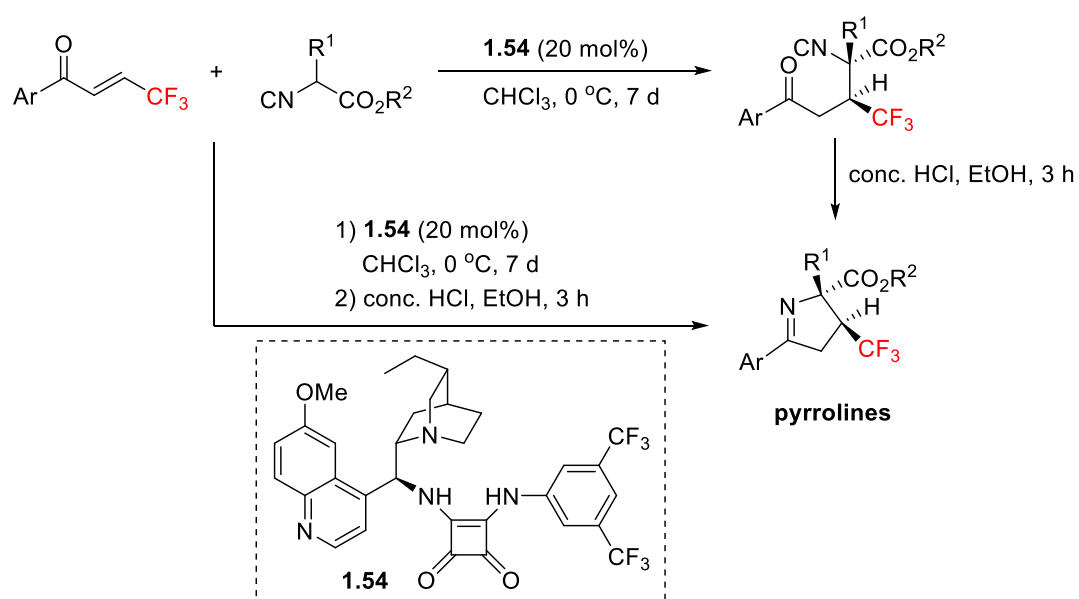
resulting Michael adduct **1.53b** was used as a starting material to complete the total synthesis of (+)-trigonolimine A. Moreover, this catalytic system was applied to the one-pot enantioselective synthesis of 1,3-oxazinan-2-ones.<sup>[34]</sup>

**Scheme 1.23** Asymmetric Alkylation of Isocyanoacetates with Vinyl Phenylselenone

(Zhu, 2013)

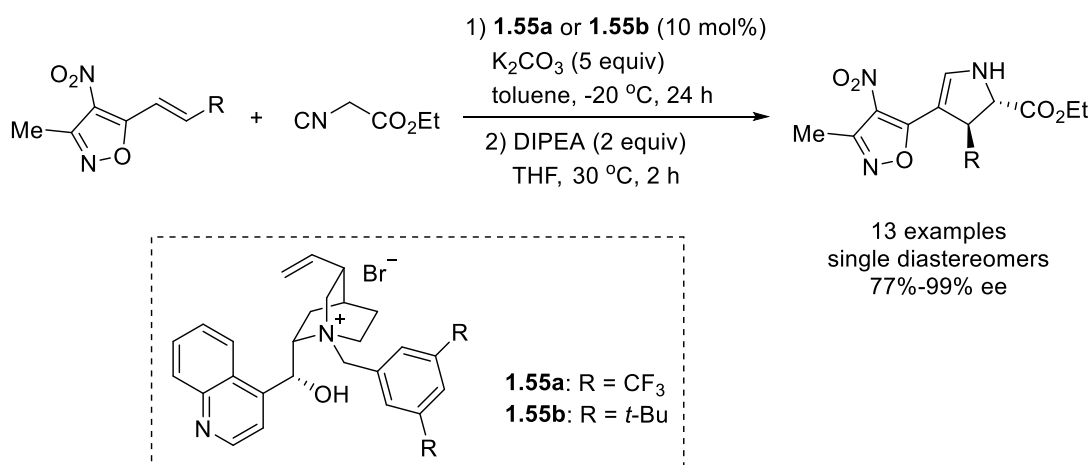


**Scheme 1.24** Asymmetric Michael Addition of Isocyanoacetates to  $\beta$ -Trifluoromethylated Enones (Zhao and Shi, 2015)



In 2015, Zhao and Shi employed a *cinchona* alkaloid-derived squaramide catalyst to achieve the asymmetric Michael addition of isocyanoacetates to  $\beta$ -trifluoromethylated enones, affording the corresponding structures in excellent stereoselectivities (Scheme 1.24).<sup>[35]</sup> These adducts could be easily transformed into highly functionalized pyrrolines. Alternatively, these pyrrolines could be prepared directly from isocyanoacetates and  $\beta$ -trifluoromethylated enones through a one-pot procedure.

**Scheme 1.25** Asymmetric Michael Addition of Isocyanoacetates to Styrylisoxazoles and Subsequent Cyclization (Adamo, 2015)



Phase-transfer catalysts have also been employed in the asymmetric Michael addition of isocyanoacetates to activated alkenes. In 2015, Adamo and co-workers described an asymmetric reaction of styrylisoxazoles and ethyl isocyanoacetate under phase-transfer catalysis, affording enantiomerically enriched Michael addition adducts in high enantioselectivities (Scheme 1.25).<sup>[36]</sup> Subsequent cyclization of these



compounds led to the formation of 2,3-dihydro-pyrroles in perfect diastereo-selectivities.

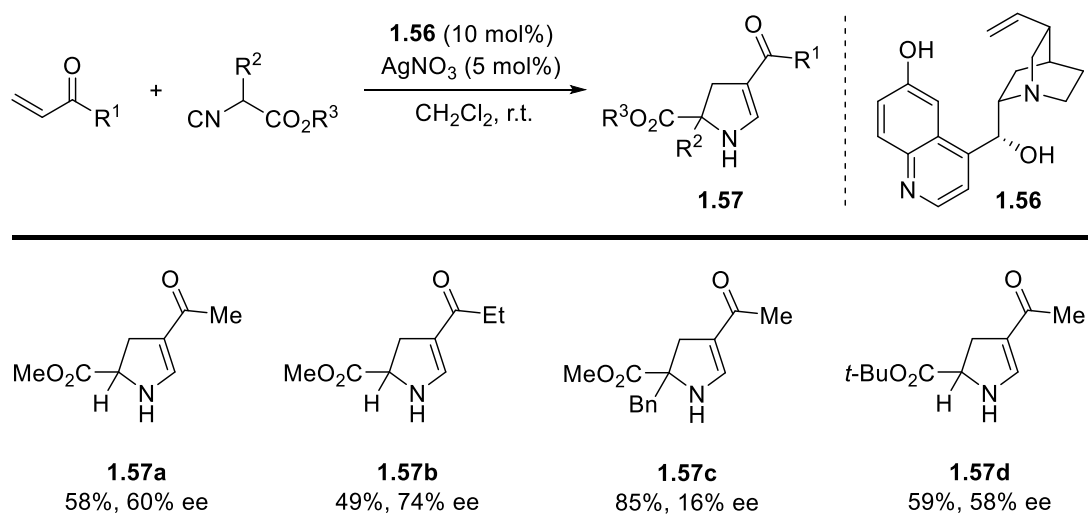
A similar catalytic system was developed by the same research group to accomplish the asymmetric Michael addition of ethyl isocyanoacetate to (Z)-3-substituted-2-(4-pyridyl)-acrylonitriles.<sup>[37]</sup>

## 1.4.2 [3+2] Cycloaddition

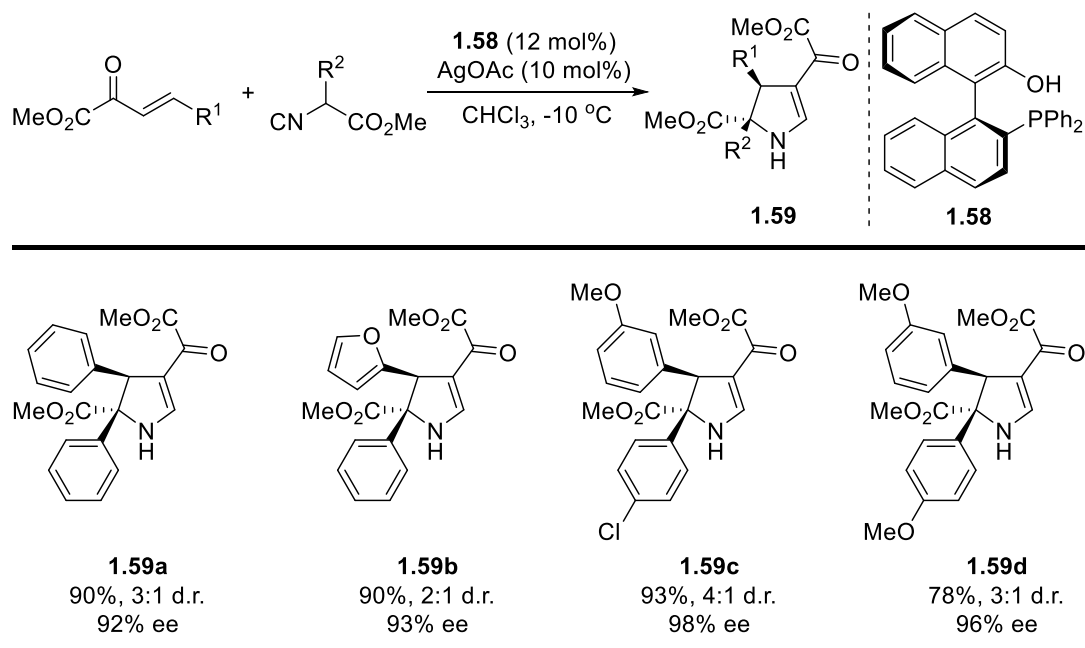
### 1.4.2.1 Transition-Metal Catalysis

In 2011, Escolano and co-workers reported the first asymmetric [3+2] cyclization reaction of isocyanoacetates with  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones, leading to the construction of 2,3-dihydropyrroles (Scheme 1.26).<sup>[38]</sup> However, only moderate yields and enantioselectivities were achieved.

**Scheme 1.26** Asymmetric [3+2] Cycloaddition of Isocyanoacetates with  $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated Ketones (Escolano, 2011)

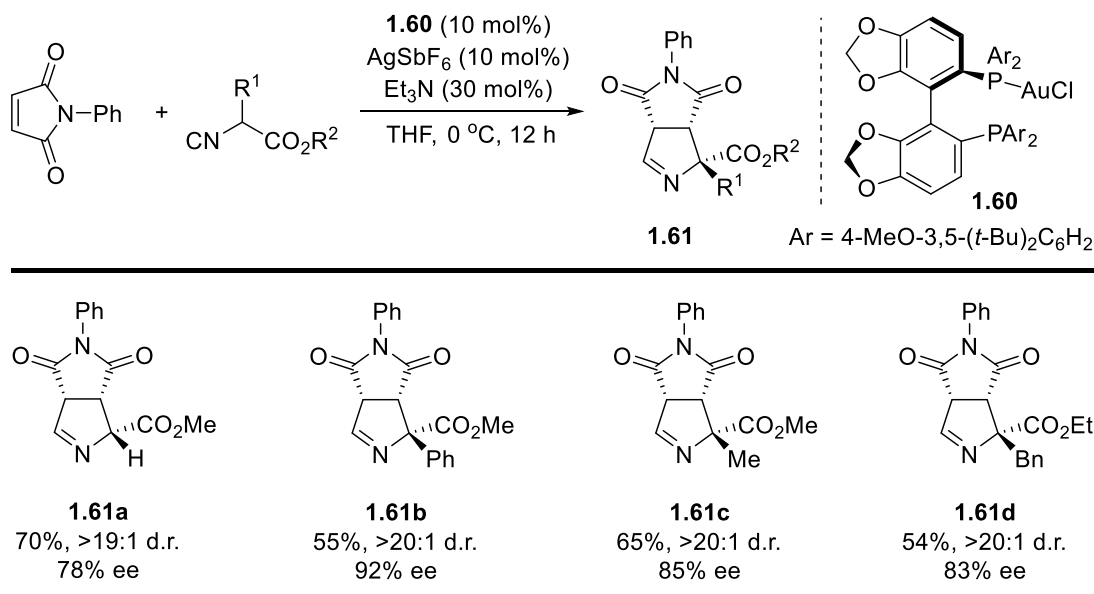


**Scheme 1.27** Asymmetric [3+2] Cycloaddition of Isocyanoacetates with 2-Oxobutenoate Esters (Gong, 2011)



At almost the same time, the Gong group presented an asymmetric [3+2] cycloaddition of isocyanoacetates with 2-oxobutenoate esters catalyzed by a chiral silver complex (Scheme 1.27).<sup>[39]</sup> Various 2-oxobutenoate esters and  $\alpha$ -aryl substituted isocyanoacetates were tested in this reaction. Generally, the corresponding 2,3-dihydropyrroles were formed in high yields and enantioselectivities with moderate diastereoselectivities. It is noteworthy that a crystal structure of this Ag-complex was obtained, in which the phosphorus coordinates to silver, while the hydroxyl proton forms a hydrogen-bond with one of the acetate oxygens.

**Scheme 1.28** Au(I)-Catalyzed [3+2] Cycloaddition of Isocyanoacetates with Phenylmaleimide (Adrio and Carretero, 2012)

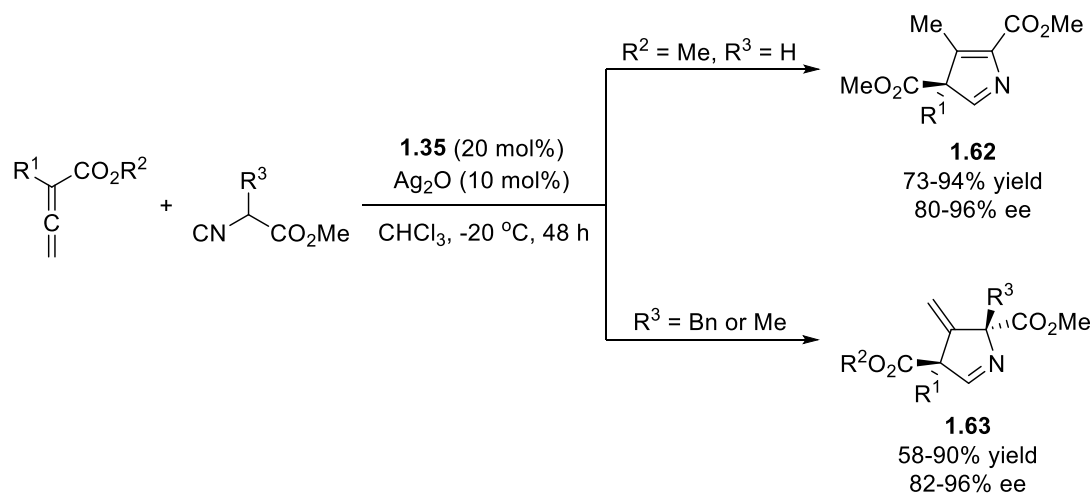


Instead of acyclic alkenes, cyclic substrates such as maleimides (previously recognized as Michael acceptors)<sup>[31-32]</sup> have also been applied in the asymmetric [3+2] cyclization reaction with isocyanoacetates.<sup>[40]</sup> In the presence of Au(I)-complex **1.60**, the corresponding bicyclic pyrrolines were generated in high stereoselectivities (Scheme 1.28). In general, the use of disubstituted isocyanoacetates resulted in higher enantioselectivities than monosubstituted substrates. This reaction could also be realized by using a cooperative catalytic system.<sup>[41]</sup>

In 2015, Zhao and co-workers reported the cyclization of allenoates with isocyanoacetates for the first time, affording a wide range of nitrogen heterocycles under silver catalysis (Scheme 1.29).<sup>[42]</sup> The asymmetric variant was also developed by employing a Dixon-type chiral ligand<sup>[11, 13, 23, 26]</sup> **1.35**. In general, the use of monosubstituted isocyanoacetates resulted in the formation of highly substituted 3*H* pyrroles **1.62** in high yields with good to excellent enantioselectivities. It is worth noting that this is the first enantioselective synthesis of this class of heterocycles. In

contrast, highly functionalized pyrrolines **1.63** possessing an exocyclic olefin were constructed when disubstituted isocyanoacetates were employed. The formation of **1.63** not only expanded the scope of this catalytic system but also provided strong support for the formation of 3*H* pyrroles through a [3+2] cyclization/1,3-H shift sequence.

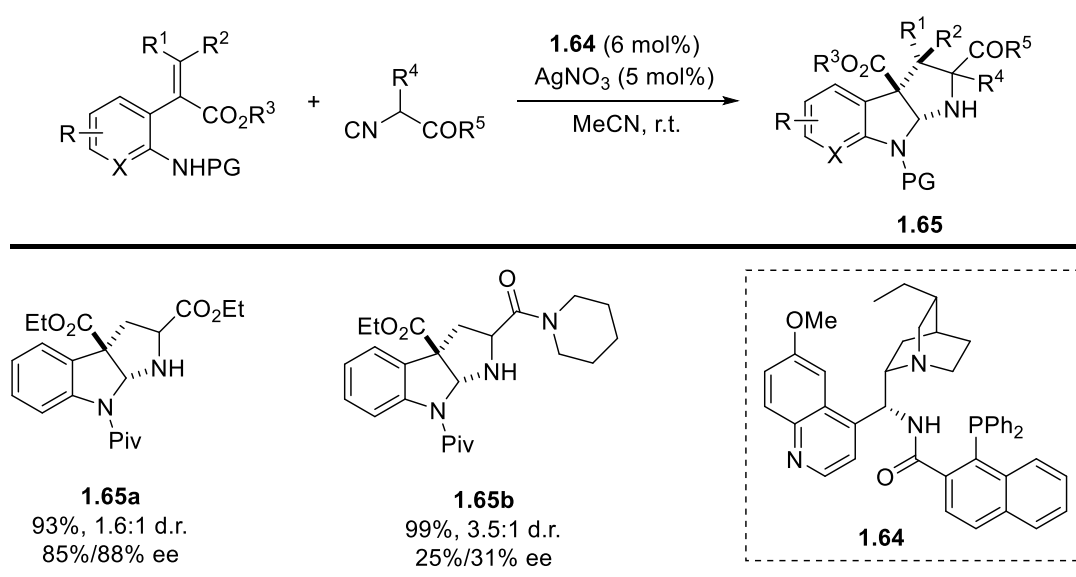
**Scheme 1.29** Ag(I)-Catalyzed [3+2] Cycloaddition of Isocyanoacetates with Allenates (Zhao, 2015)



Very recently, an asymmetric cascade reaction of isocyanoacetates was developed by introducing a Dixon-type chiral ligand<sup>[11, 13, 23, 26, 42]</sup> **1.64** with AgNO<sub>3</sub>.<sup>[43]</sup> A variety of *cis*-3*a*,8*a*-hexahydropyrrolo[2,3-*b*]indoles (HPIs) were obtained from the reaction of activated isocyanides with 2-(2-amidophenyl)acrylates (Scheme 1.30). Isocyanoacetates and isocyanoacetamides were employed in this reaction. Generally, good overall yields could be obtained but with moderate stereoselectivities. In terms of reaction mechanism, this reaction starts with the generation of cyclic imine

intermediates through [3+2] cyclization of activated isocyanides with the olefin moiety. Subsequent intramolecular nucleophilic addition of the amino group to the newly formed imines results in the formation of tricyclic frameworks.

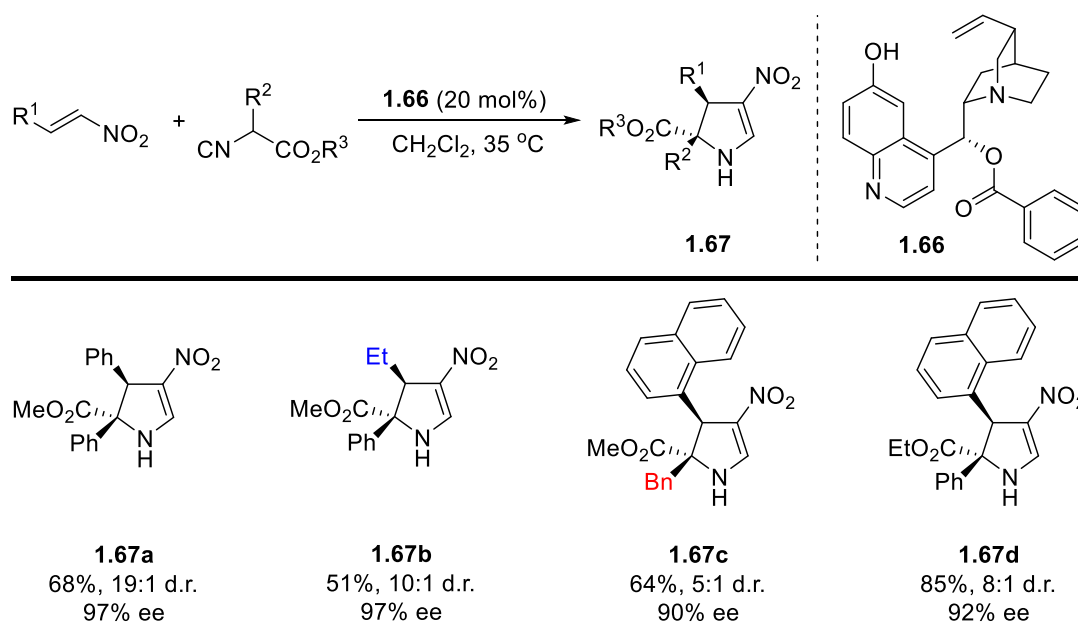
**Scheme 1.30** Ag(I)-Catalyzed Asymmetric Cascade Reaction of Activated Isocyanides (Xie, 2016)



#### 1.4.2.2 Organocatalysis

The first organocatalytic asymmetric [3+2] cyclization reaction of isocyanoacetates with nitroolefins was developed by the Gong group in 2008 (Scheme 1.31).<sup>[44]</sup> Various *cinchona* alkaloid-derived Brønsted bases were evaluated in this reaction and **1.66** was determined to be optimal choice. Under the standard conditions, a number of highly functionalized 2,3-dihydropyrroles were generated with high stereoselectivities. Both aryl- and alkyl-substituted nitroolefins were well tolerated in this system.

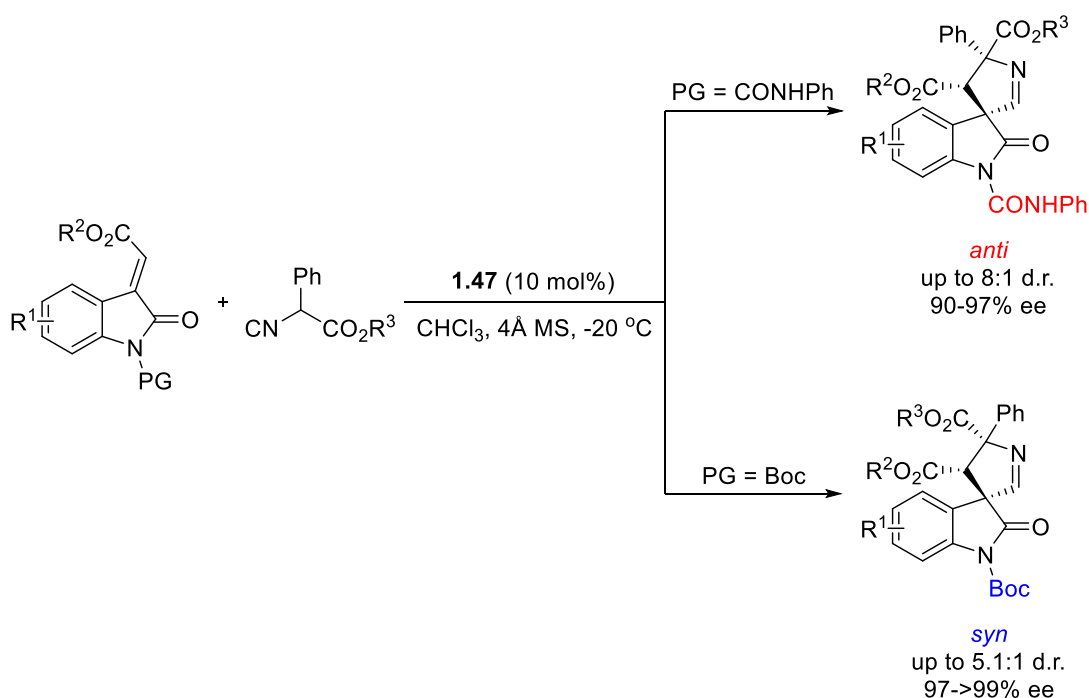
**Scheme 1.31** Chiral Brønsted Base Catalyzed [3+2] Cycloaddition of Isocyanoacetates with Nitroolefins (Gong, 2008)



Isatin-derived alkenes have also been studied in the [3+2] cycloaddition reactions. In 2012, Xu and co-workers described a stereoselective cyclization reaction of isocyanoacetates with methyleneindolinones by introducing a quinine-derived bifunctional thiourea-tertiary amine catalyst (Scheme 1.32).<sup>[45]</sup> Various 3,3'-pyrrolidinyl spirooxindoles were obtained in moderate diastereoselectivities with excellent enantioselectivities. Notably, only by changing the protecting groups on the alkene substrates, different diastereomers could be generated. The use of *N*-phenyl amide protected methyleneindolinones resulted in the selective formation of *anti*-diastereomers, whereas *syn*-isomers were generated preferably by employing *N*-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl (*N*-Boc) protected substrates. This method represents a new entry to substrate-induced diastereodivergent reactions. However, the origin of this

selectivity is not clear.

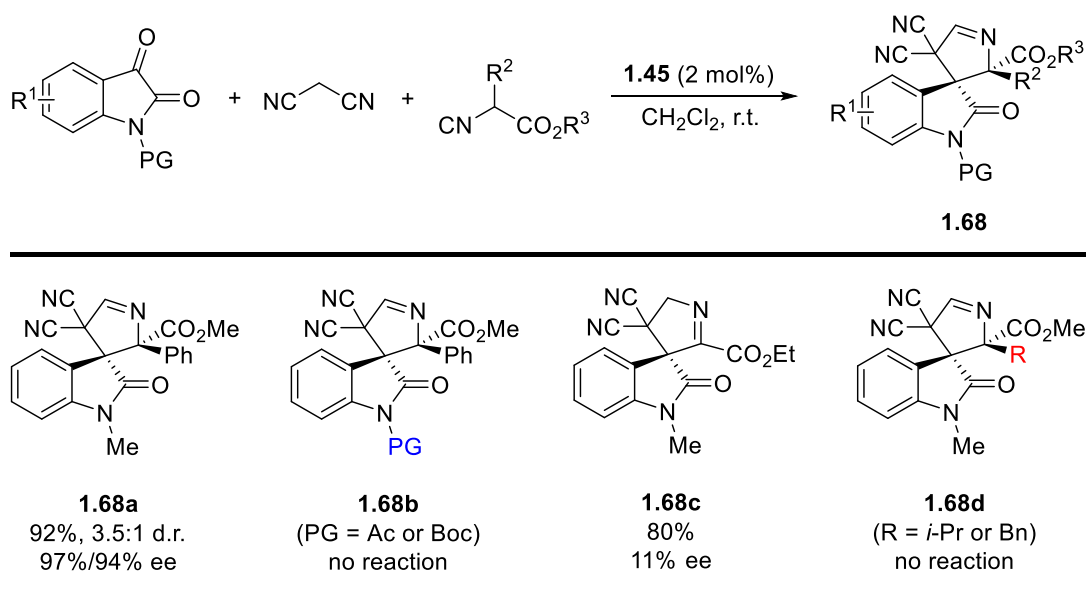
**Scheme 1.32** Diastereodivergent Cyclization of Isocyanoacetates with Methyleneindolinones (Xu and Wang, 2012)



In the same year, an asymmetric three-component reaction of isatins, malononitrile and isocyanoacetates was developed by Yan and co-workers (Scheme 1.33).<sup>[46]</sup> A variety of enantioenriched 3,3'-dihydropyrryl spirooxindoles were obtained. The *N*-protecting group and  $\alpha$ -substituent of isocyanoacetates proved to be crucial to the reactivity and stereoselectivity. Except for malononitrile, other analogous nucleophiles such as methyl cyanoacetate, diethyl malonate and ethyl nitroacetate, were also evaluated in this reaction. However, no desired product was observed. This three-component reaction proceeds through the formation of isatyldiene malononitrile *via* the Knoevenagel condensation of isatin and malononitrile, followed by [3+2]

cycloaddition with isocyanoacetates.

**Scheme 1.33** Asymmetric Three-Component Reaction of Isatins, Malononitrile and Isocyanoacetates (Yan, 2012)



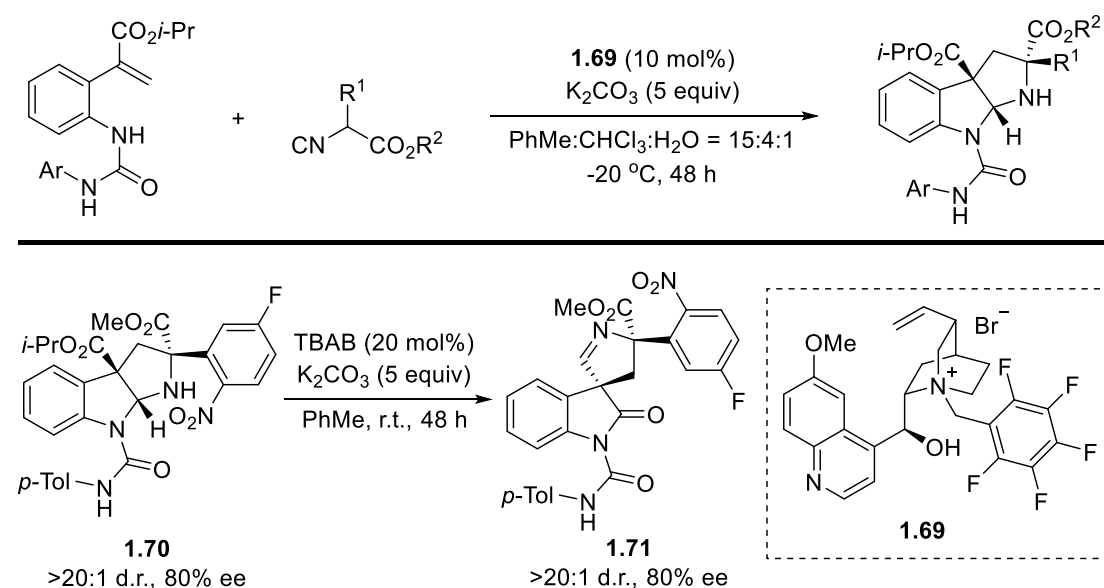
The *in situ* utilization of the imine functionality, generated from formal [3+2] cyclization of isocyanoacetates with activated alkenes, would not only expand the scope of this cycloaddition reaction but also result in the construction of complex structures in a single step manner.

In 2014, the Smith group developed an enantioselective synthesis of pyrroloindolines through a cascade reaction of isocyanoacetates under phase-transfer catalysis (Scheme 1.34).<sup>[47]</sup> By incorporating an amino group into the alkene substrates, the imine intermediates could be trapped by intramolecular nucleophilic addition to give the tricyclic architectures. Interestingly, when treating with *tetra-n*-butyl ammonium bromide (TBAB) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, pyrroloindoline **1.70** could be

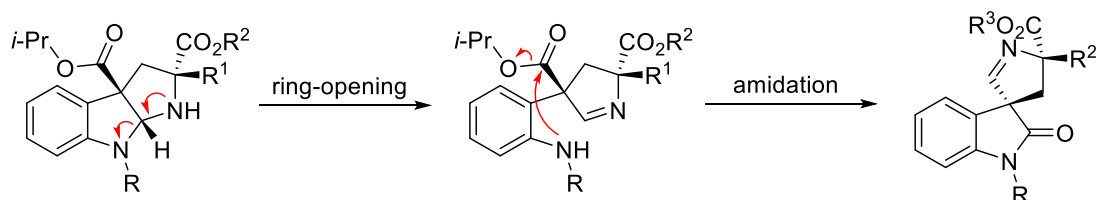


transformed into a spirocyclic scaffold **1.71** without any loss of stereoselectivity. The spirocycle **1.71** was probably formed through ring opening of the indoline ring with subsequent amide formation from the addition of the urea nitrogen to the benzylic ester (Figure 1.4).

**Scheme 1.34** Asymmetric Cascade Reaction of Isocyanoacetates under Phase-Transfer Catalysis (Smith, 2014)



**Figure 1.4** Proposed Mechanism for the Formation of Spirocycle



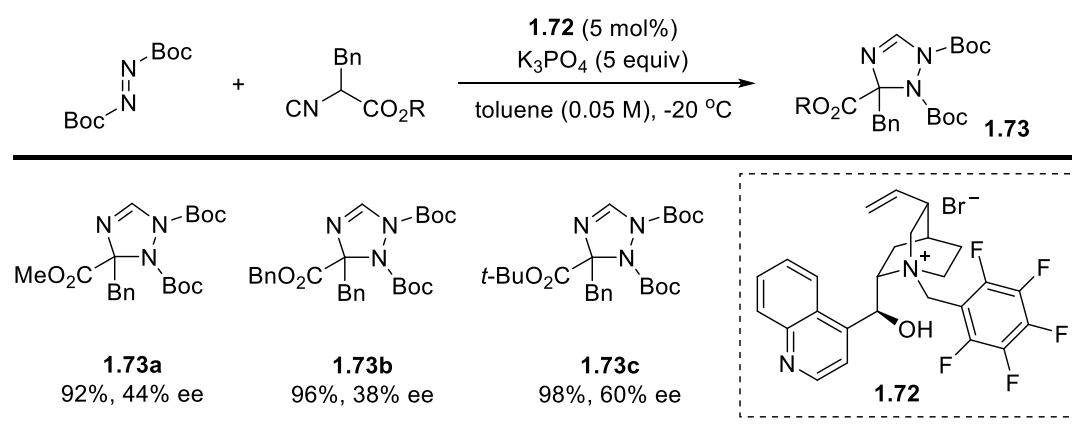
## 1.5 Reaction with Azodicarboxylates

In addition to carbonyl compounds, imines and activated alkenes,

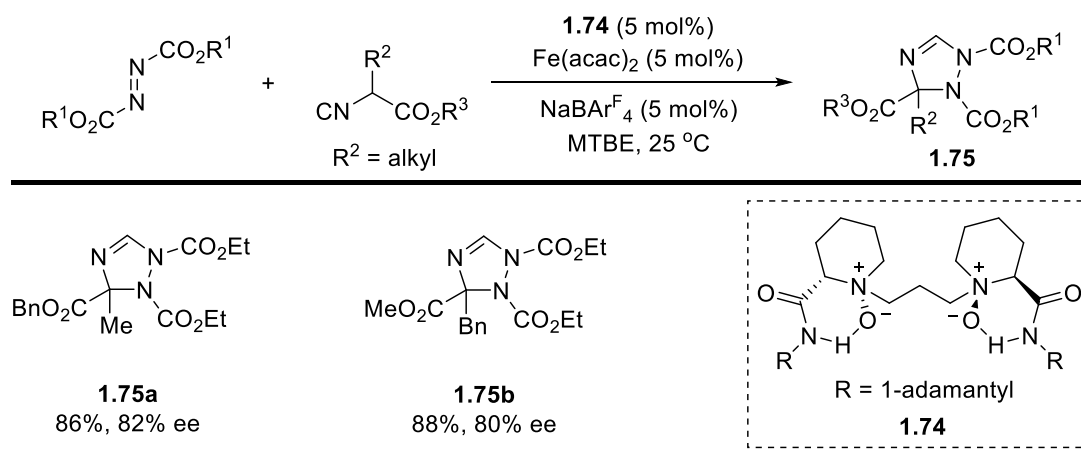
azodicarboxylates have also been investigated in the asymmetric reaction with activated isocyanides, leading to the construction of enantioenriched 1,2,4-triazolines (refer to pathway b, Scheme 1.1).

The pioneer work was reported by Jørgensen and co-workers employing a *cinchonine*-derived phase-transfer catalyst (Scheme 1.35).<sup>[48]</sup> Excellent yields but moderate enantioselectivities (only up to 60% ee) were obtained.

**Scheme 1.35** Asymmetric [3+2] Cyclization of Isocyanoacetates with Azodicarboxylates (Jørgensen, 2011)

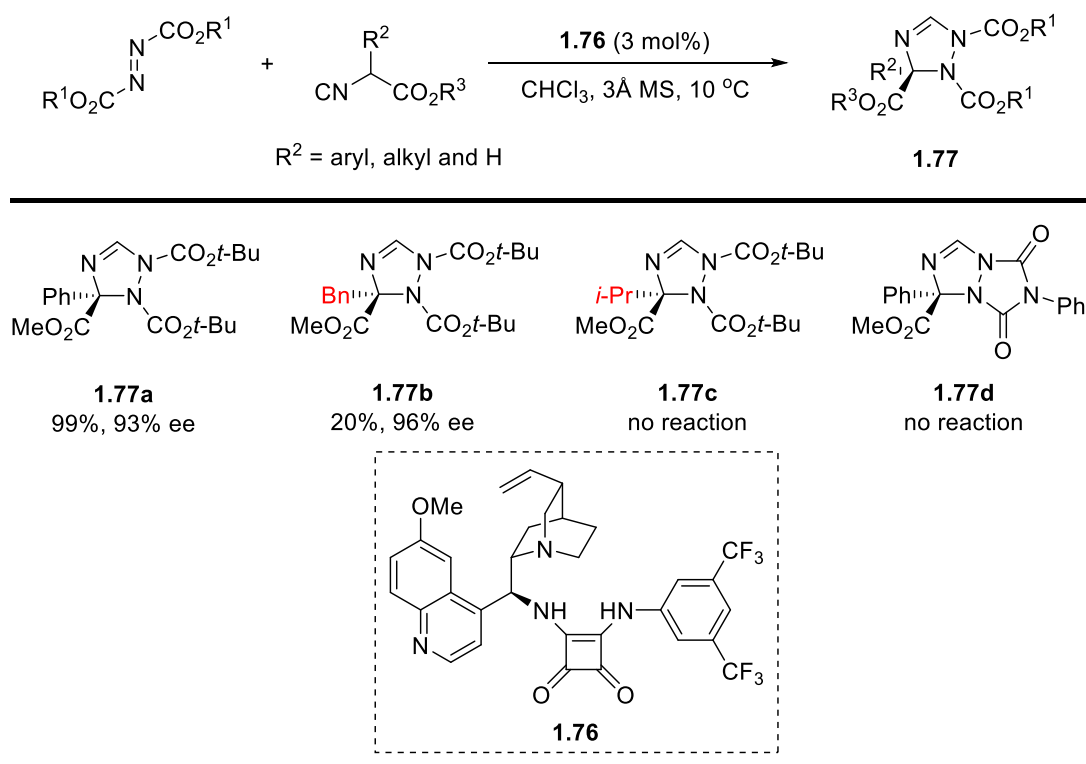


**Scheme 1.36** Fe(II)-Catalyzed Enantioselective Synthesis (Liu and Feng, 2013)



A chiral *N,N'*-dioxide/Fe(II) complex was employed to achieve the highly enantioselective synthesis of 1,2,4-triazolines (Scheme 1.36).<sup>[49]</sup> Various alkyl-substituted isocyanoacetates and azodicarboxylates bearing different esters were examined, affording the corresponding adducts in high yields and enantioselectivities. However, the absolute configuration of the products was not assigned.

**Scheme 1.37** Asymmetric Synthesis of 1,2,4-Triazolines (Zhao and Shi, 2013)



Alternatively, this reaction could be realized by using a *cinchona* alkaloid-derived squaramide catalyst (Scheme 1.37).<sup>[50]</sup> In contrast to Liu and Feng's report, the use of alkyl-substituted isocyanoacetates resulted in low yields or no reaction under the standard conditions. Moreover, cyclic substrate was investigated in this reaction, but with no desired product formation.

## 1.6 Conclusion and Outlook

In summary, in the past few decades, catalytic asymmetric reactions of activated isocyanides have been explored with the development of a number of catalytic systems. Different types of electrophiles, including carbonyl compounds, imines, activated alkenes and azodicarboxylates have been employed, affording a wide range of enantiomerically enriched molecules.

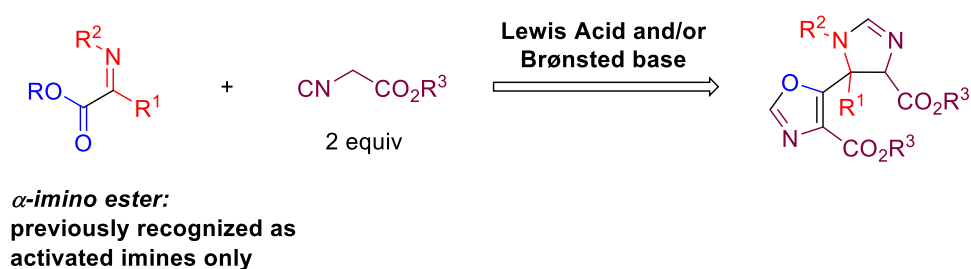
Despite of these great achievements, limitations still remained. For instance, only five-membered ring structures could be accessed through the cyclization reactions. The development of new catalytic system for the stereoselective synthesis of medium ring (such as 6 or 7-membered) skeletons is in high demand. Although multicomponent reactions (MCRs) and cascade reactions have proven to be the most useful strategies for the construction of complex scaffolds, only a few examples of these types<sup>[26, 43, 46-47]</sup> are presented in this filed. Future studies should focus on the exploration of new reactivities of activated isocyanides in order to address these limitations. Additionally, the application of these existing methods in the synthesis of natural products or bioactive complex molecules should be considered.

**Chapter 2 Highly Diastereo- and Enantioselective  
Ag-Catalyzed Double [3+2] Cyclization of  $\alpha$ -Imino Esters  
with Isocyanoacetate**

## 2.1 Introduction

The generation of complexity and diversity in molecular structure in an efficient and economical fashion is an important goal in organic synthesis and chemical biology,<sup>[51]</sup> for which cascade reactions<sup>[52]</sup> and multicomponent reactions (MCRs)<sup>[53]</sup> have proven to be the most powerful approaches. Along these lines, isocyanoacetates (as functionalized isocyanides)<sup>[2, 54]</sup> have found wide application not only in classical Passerini and Ugi type MCRs, but also proven to be a versatile functionality to react with various electrophiles, such as carbonyls,<sup>[3, 8, 10-11, 18-19]</sup> imines,<sup>[21, 27-28, 55]</sup>  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyls,<sup>[31, 39-40, 44]</sup> activated alkenes/alkynes,<sup>[56]</sup> *etc.* to deliver a wide range of nitrogen heterocycles. The combination of these reactions with further functionalization of the products in a tandem fashion has also been thoroughly studied, in particular by the Zhu Group to produce more complex scaffolds.<sup>[57]</sup>

### Scheme 2.1 Double Cyclization with Both Imine and Ester Functionalities



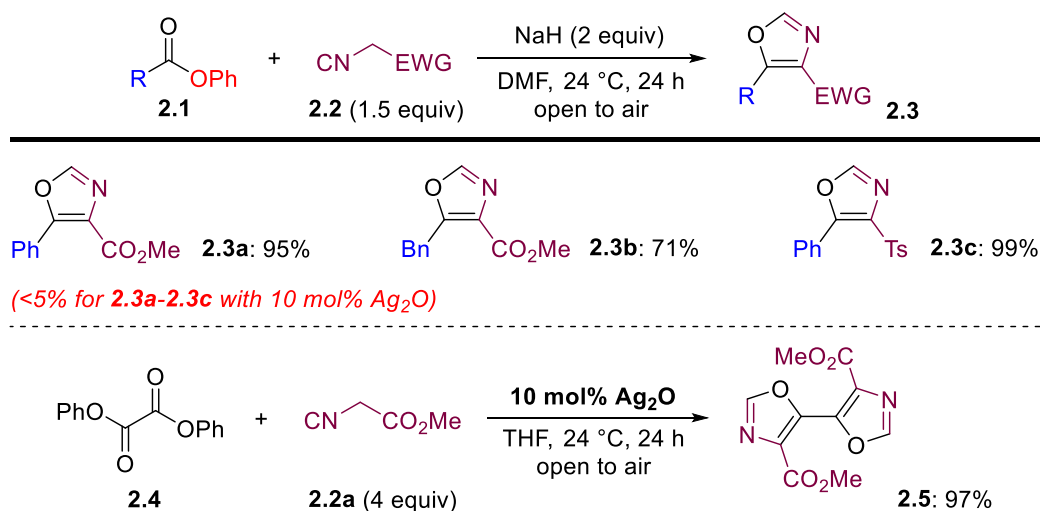
We present here a conceptually different complexity-generating method, *i.e.*, both functionalities in  $\alpha$ -imino esters (previously recognized as activated imines only) undergo cyclization with isocyanoacetate to give directly linked oxazole-imidazolines<sup>[58]</sup> under silver catalysis (Scheme 2.1). The asymmetric variant

has also been developed by employing Dixon-type catalyst<sup>[11]</sup> to produce these compounds in high diastereo- and enantiopurity, which can be further converted to other valuable, highly functionalized entities.

## 2.2 Project Design

Our attention was drawn to this possibility of double cyclization during our initial attempts of oxazole formation from the reaction between isocyanoacetates and esters, which should be more functional group tolerant and easier to handle than the use of strong acylating reagents such as acid chlorides (Scheme 2.2).<sup>[2]</sup> Such a combination, however, was known to fail to react even under harsh conditions, due to the low reactivity of the enolate derived from isocyanoacetate towards ester.<sup>[59]</sup> We argued that the use of aryl esters could be beneficial, as the better leaving group of aryloxide (compared with simple alkoxide from alkyl esters) should facilitate the addition of the enolate to the ester.

**Scheme 2.2** Oxazole Formation from Aryl Esters



Indeed, this led to the efficient synthesis of oxazole from different aryl esters **2.1** and activated isocyanides **2.2** (methyl isocyanoacetate or toluenesulfonylmethyl isocyanide) by the use of stoichiometric strong base (71-99% yield for **2.3a-2.3c** with the use of 2 equiv of NaH). For oxalate **2.4**, interestingly, the bis-oxazole **2.5** could be generated with excellent yield by using a much milder Ag-catalyzed procedure, which, on the other side, failed to yield **2.3a-2.3c** at all. Clearly there is a synergetic effect between the ester functionalities in **2.4**, which led us to consider substrates bearing different functionalities that could mutually activate each other for the reaction with isocyanoacetate to give complex molecules.

## 2.3 Results and Discussion

### 2.3.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions

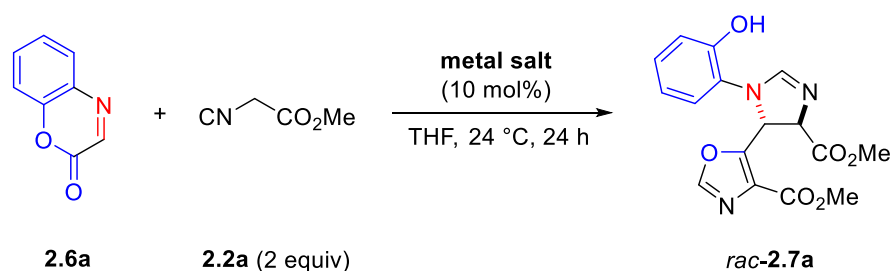
To demonstrate this idea, the readily available cyclic  $\alpha$ -imino ester **2.6a** was chosen as the model substrate due to its unique  $\alpha$ -imino aryl ester structure.<sup>[60]</sup> Notably, the proposed double cyclization with both imine and aryl ester moieties with isocyanoacetate will be entirely atom-economical as the product incorporates all portions from the starting materials. It is also worth noting that the reaction of isocyanoacetates (or isocyanoacetamides) with imines is known to follow divergent pathways to produce either imidazoline<sup>[21, 27-28, 55d]</sup> or oxazole (initiated by isocyanide addition to activated imines).<sup>[55a-c]</sup> These factors, combined with the reaction at the aryl ester functionality, could in principle lead to a complex mixture.

As shown in Table 2.1, a variety of metal salts of different levels of basicity or



Lewis acidity was evaluated for the reaction of **2.6a** and **2.2a** at ambient temperature. Gratifyingly, the desired double [3+2] cyclization product **2.7a** could be obtained cleanly (>20:1 d.r.) when Cu and Ag salts possessing strong basicity were used, with Ag<sub>2</sub>O and Ag<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> being the optimal choices (99% yield). In contrast, other Zn or Au salts and even strong Lewis acids such as BF<sub>3</sub>·OEt<sub>2</sub> or Sc(OTf)<sub>3</sub> failed to promote the reaction. This led us to speculate that this may be a base-catalyzed process, in which the Mannich reactivity of **2.2a** predominates to yield imidazoline with concomitant oxazole formation from reaction with the aryl ester moiety.

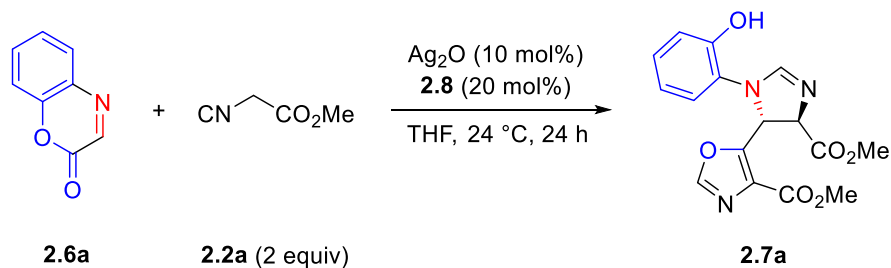
**Table 2.1** Metal Salt Screening for Double [3+2] Cyclization of **2.6a** and **2.2a**<sup>[a-b]</sup>



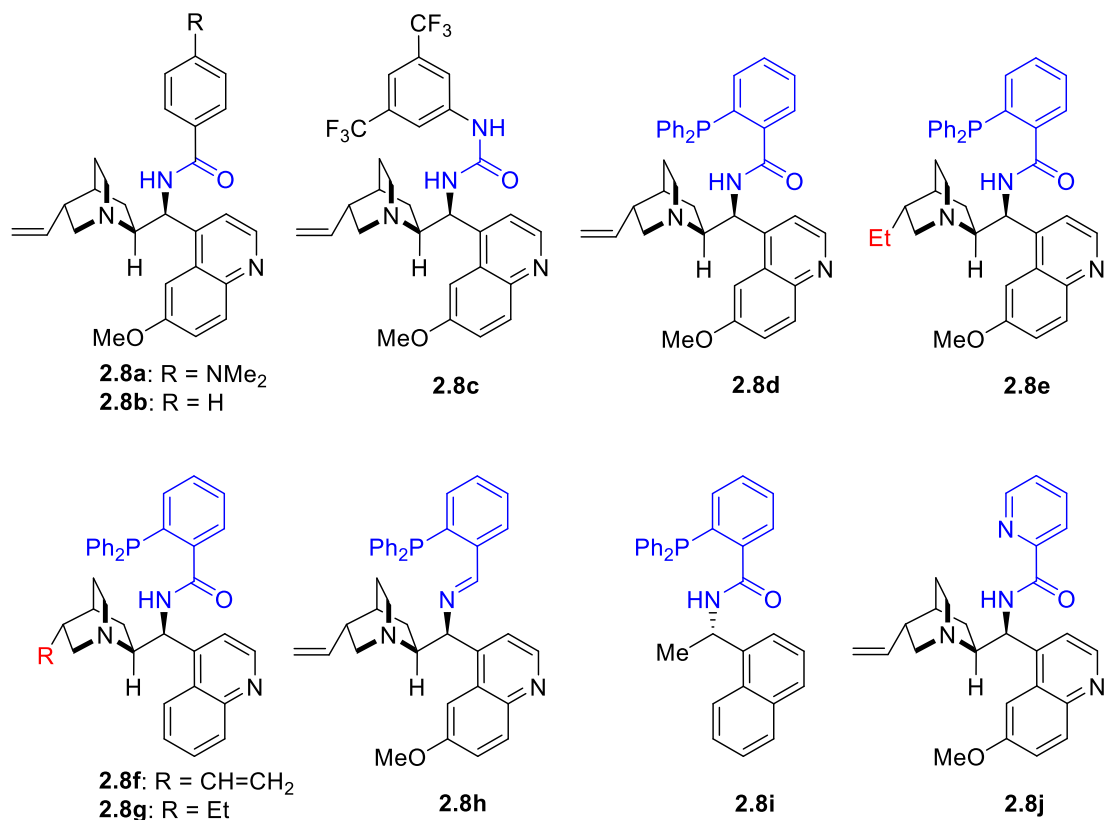
entry	metal salt	yield (%) <sup>[b]</sup>	entry	metal salt	yield (%) <sup>[b]</sup>
1	Cu <sub>2</sub> O	72	7	<b>Ag<sub>2</sub>O</b>	<b>99</b>
2	Cu(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	40	8	<b>Ag<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub></b>	<b>99</b>
3	CuCl <sub>2</sub>	<2	9	AgBF <sub>4</sub>	<2
4	ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	<2	10	AgOTf	<2
5	AuCl <sub>3</sub>	<2	11	BF <sub>3</sub> ·OEt <sub>2</sub>	<2
6	AgOAc	90	12	Sc(OTf) <sub>3</sub>	<2

[a] The reactions were carried out in air at ambient temperature for 24 h. [b] Isolated yields.

**Table 2.2** Ligand Screening for Enantioselective Double [3+2] Cyclization<sup>[a-c]</sup>



entry	<b>2.8</b>	yield (%) <sup>[b]</sup>	ee (%) <sup>[c]</sup>	entry	<b>2.8</b>	yield (%) <sup>[b]</sup>	ee (%) <sup>[c]</sup>
1	<b>2.8a</b>	95	<2	6	<b>2.8f</b>	99	72
2	<b>2.8b</b>	98	<2	7	<b>2.8g</b>	99	58
3	<b>2.8c</b>	67	<2	8	<b>2.8h</b>	95	14
4	<b>2.8d</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>81</b>	9	<b>2.8i</b>	95	-3
5	<b>2.8e</b>	99	79	10	<b>2.8j</b>	99	<2



[a] Carried out in air for 24 h. [b] Isolated yields. [c] Determined by HPLC analysis.

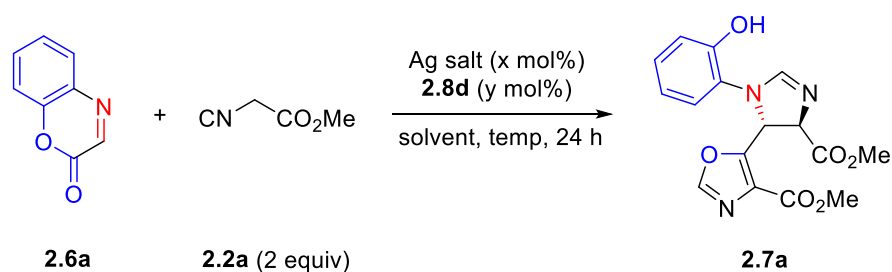
With an efficient reaction in hand, we turned our attention to the development of an asymmetric variant by evaluating Cu or Ag complexes supported by various chiral ligands. After extensive experimentation, Ag<sub>2</sub>O turned out to be the most promising choice of metal salt, the screening data of which with different chiral ligands is summarized in Table 2.2. Initially we focused on simple quinine amides we recently disclosed for silicon activation and Cu catalysis,<sup>[61]</sup> which, to our disappointment, led to no asymmetric induction at all (entries 1-3).

Inspired by the recent report from the Dixon group on enantioselective isocyanoacetate aldol reaction catalyzed by Ag complex with a new family of *cinchona*-derived amino phosphine ligands,<sup>[11, 23]</sup> we tested the related **2.8d-2.8g** for our reaction. The use of quinine-derived phosphine **2.8d** with Ag<sub>2</sub>O gratifyingly yielded **2.7a** with a good ee of 81% (entry 4). Modification on the structure of **2.8d** as reported by the Dixon group (reduction to **2.8e** or use of *cinchonidine*-derived **2.8f-2.8g**)<sup>[11]</sup> unfortunately all led to lower ee (entries 5-7). The structurally related imine **2.8h** was also tested, which proved to be much less selective (entry 8). The simple chiral phosphine-containing amide **2.8i** was not enantioselective at all, implying the importance of quinuclidine moiety for the asymmetric induction in addition to the phosphine amide moiety (entry 9). Finally, the use of pyridyl-containing **2.8j**<sup>[62]</sup> yielded racemic product (entry 10).

Further optimization of reaction conditions was carried out (Table 2.3). With the optimal ligand identified, the use of Ag<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> instead of Ag<sub>2</sub>O resulted in a lower 67% ee (entry 1). Various solvents were examined next (entries 2-6) and THF was proved

to be the optimal choice. To our delight, lowering the reaction temperature led to a dramatic increase in the enantioselectivity. When the reaction was carried out at -20 °C, **2.7a** was obtained in excellent 99% yield with 98% ee (entry 8). Decreased catalyst loading of 5 mol% Ag<sub>2</sub>O with 10 mol% **2.8d** yielded **2.7a** in high 97% yield but with a lower ee of 90% (entry 9).

**Table 2.3** Further Optimization of Reaction Conditions<sup>[a-d]</sup>



entry	Ag salt (x)	<b>2.8d</b> (y)	solvent	temp (°C)	yield (%) <sup>[b]</sup>	ee (%) <sup>[c]</sup>
1	Ag <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> (10)	20	THF	24	96	67
2	Ag <sub>2</sub> O (10)	20	EtOAc	24	85	73
3	Ag <sub>2</sub> O (10)	20	TBME	24	<2	n.d. <sup>[d]</sup>
4	Ag <sub>2</sub> O (10)	20	Et <sub>2</sub> O	24	<2	n.d. <sup>[d]</sup>
5	Ag <sub>2</sub> O (10)	20	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	24	65	75
6	Ag <sub>2</sub> O (10)	20	toluene	24	<5	n.d. <sup>[d]</sup>
7	Ag <sub>2</sub> O (10)	20	THF	0	98	83
<b>8</b>	<b>Ag<sub>2</sub>O (10)</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>THF</b>	<b>-20</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>98</b>
9	Ag <sub>2</sub> O (5)	10	THF	-20	97	90

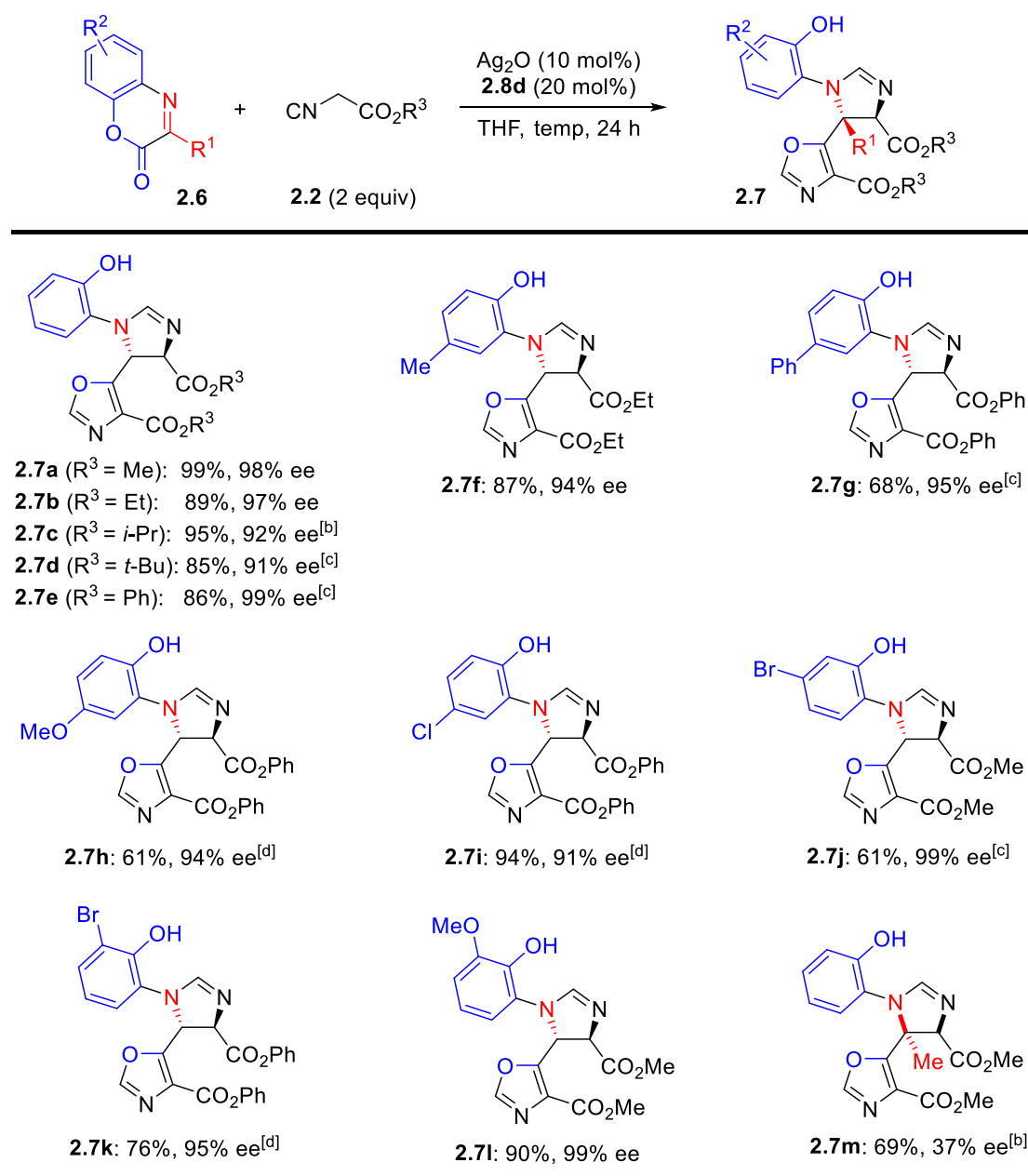
[a] Carried out in air for 24 h. [b] Isolated yields. [c] Determined by HPLC analysis.

[d] n.d. = not determined.

### 2.3.2 Substrate Scope

With the optimal reaction conditions in hand, the substrate scope of this system was studied next (Scheme 2.3). It is worth noting that in almost all cases perfect diastereoselectivity was obtained for product **2.7** with an *anti*-diamine moiety.

**Scheme 2.3** Scope for Enantioselective Double [3+2] Cyclization of **2.6** and **2.2**<sup>[a-d]</sup>



[a] -20 °C. [b] 24 °C. [c] -20 °C for 12 h, then 0 °C for 12 h. [d] 0 °C.

As shown, isocyanoacetates bearing different ester groups were all suitable substrates to produce **2.7a-2.7e** in uniformly high yields and excellent ee (91-99%). Different substitution patterns on the aryl ring (*para*-, *meta*- and *ortho*-) could be well-tolerated to form highly functionalized imidazolines with different phenol units with excellent enantioselectivity (**2.7f-2.7i**). Ketimines turned out to be difficult substrates for the double cyclization. A mixture of mono [3+2] cycloaddition product (with imine) and the desired product **2.7m** was obtained for methyl substituted ketimine. Surprisingly a different *syn*-diastereomer was formed, with a lower ee of 37%.

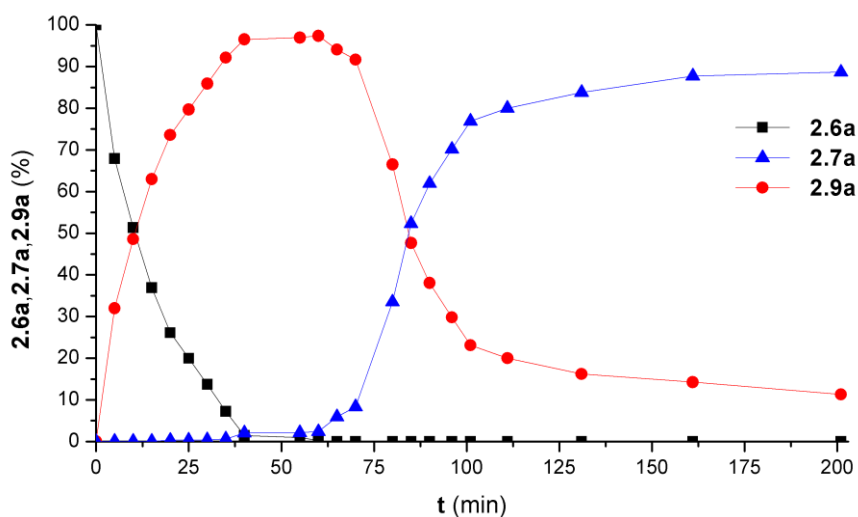
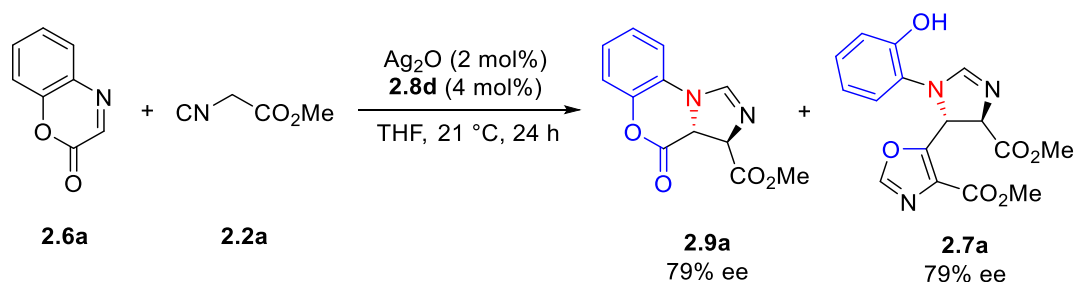
It is noteworthy that the current catalytic system is simple to perform with catalysts that can be easily prepared from inexpensive starting materials. The reactions were set up open to air with no need for exclusion of air or moisture. The level of diastereo- and enantioselectivity compares favorably with previously reported Mannich reaction of isocyanoacetate with imines,<sup>[27-28, 55d]</sup> with the additional advantage of complexity generation from concomitant imidazoline and oxazole formation.

### 2.3.3 Mechanistic Study

In an effort to better understand the mechanism of the system, the kinetics of the reaction between **2.6a** and **2.2a** was monitored by NMR (Scheme 2.4). With a lower catalyst loading and in turn decreased reaction rate, the two cyclization reactions were identified to be stepwise. Strikingly, an essentially full conversion of **2.6a** to mono

cyclization product **2.9a** was observed within 60 min at 21 °C before the formation of **2.7a** started to expedite. As expected, the enantioselectivity was determined at the first step; **2.9a** and **2.7a** were obtained with the same 79% ee.

#### Scheme 2.4 NMR Studies Revealed a Stepwise Reaction Profile



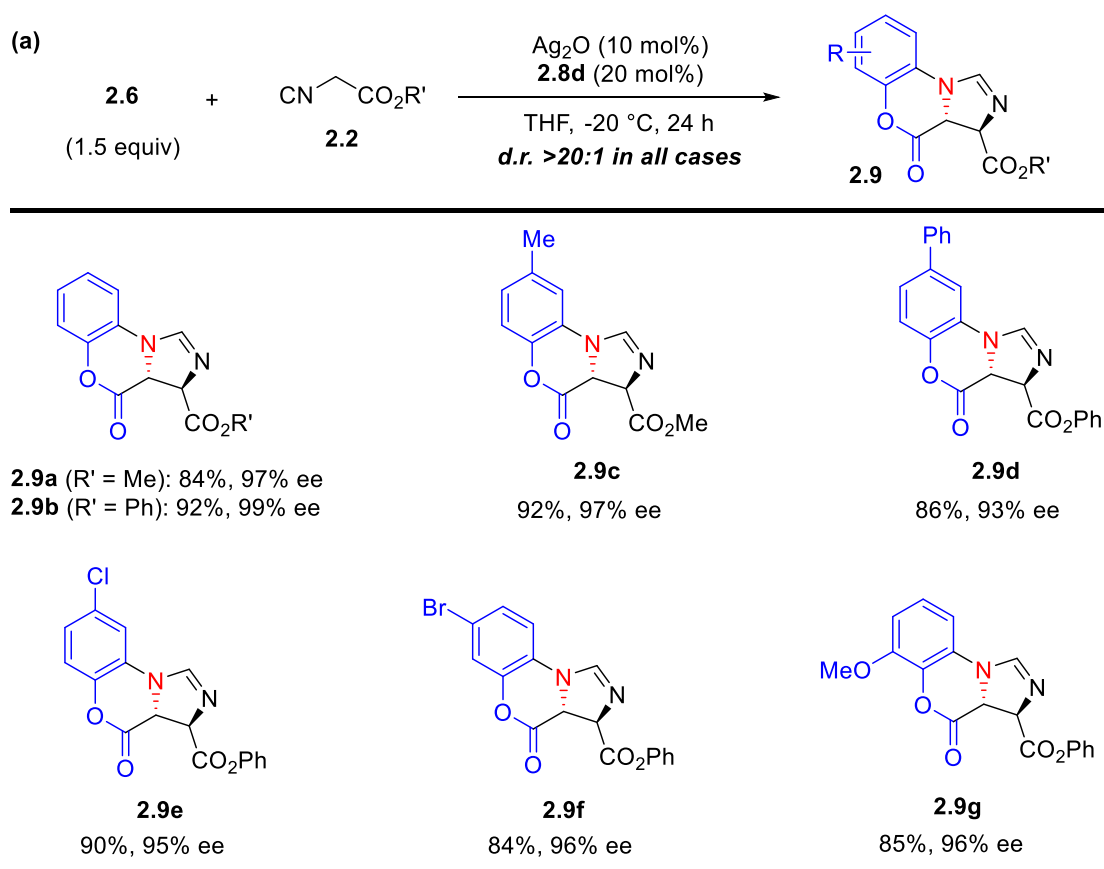
#### 2.3.4 Isolation of Mono [3+2] Cyclization Products and Three-Component Reactions

While the nature of this stepwise reaction profile necessitates further investigation, it provided more possibilities for our methodology to produce structurally different compounds.

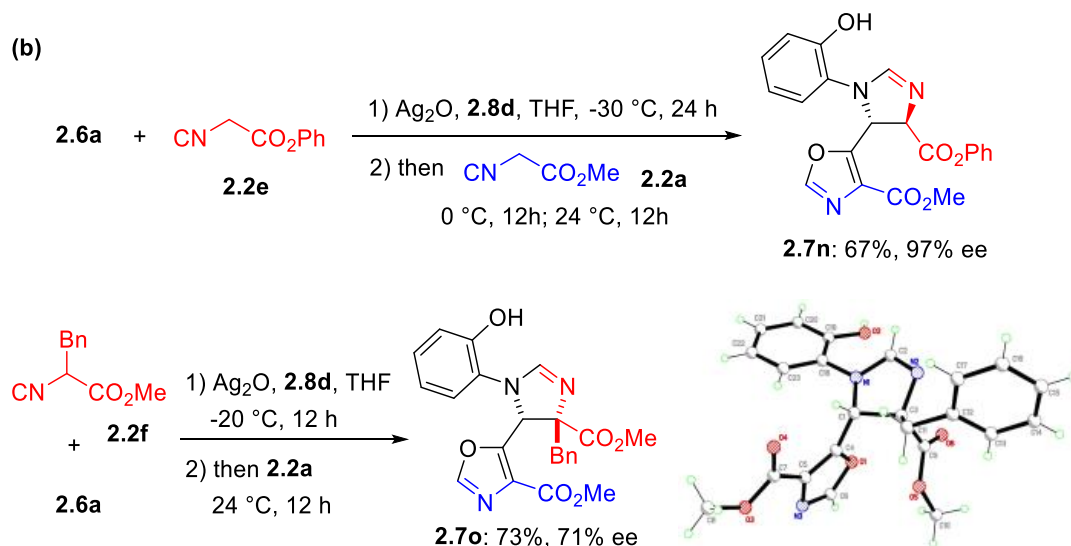
As shown in Scheme 2.5 (part a), the mono [3+2] cyclization products **2.9a-g**

could be isolated in high yield with good to excellent ee when the reaction was carried out at  $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  with **2.2** as the limiting reagent. Alternatively, a three-component reaction of two different isocyanoacetates with **2.6a** could also be realized (part b); **2.2e** and **2.2a** were added sequentially to yield **2.7n** in 67% yield with 97% ee. In addition, the use of disubstituted isocyanoacetates such as **2.2f** could lead to a smooth [3+2] cycloaddition with **2.6a**, which was followed by the cyclization of **2.2a** with the ester unit in the intermediate to yield **2.7o** with 73% yield and a slightly lower ee of 71%. X-ray analysis of **2.7o** further confirmed the directly linked oxazole-imidazoline structure of the products.

### Scheme 2.5 Isolation of Intermediates or Three-Component Reactions

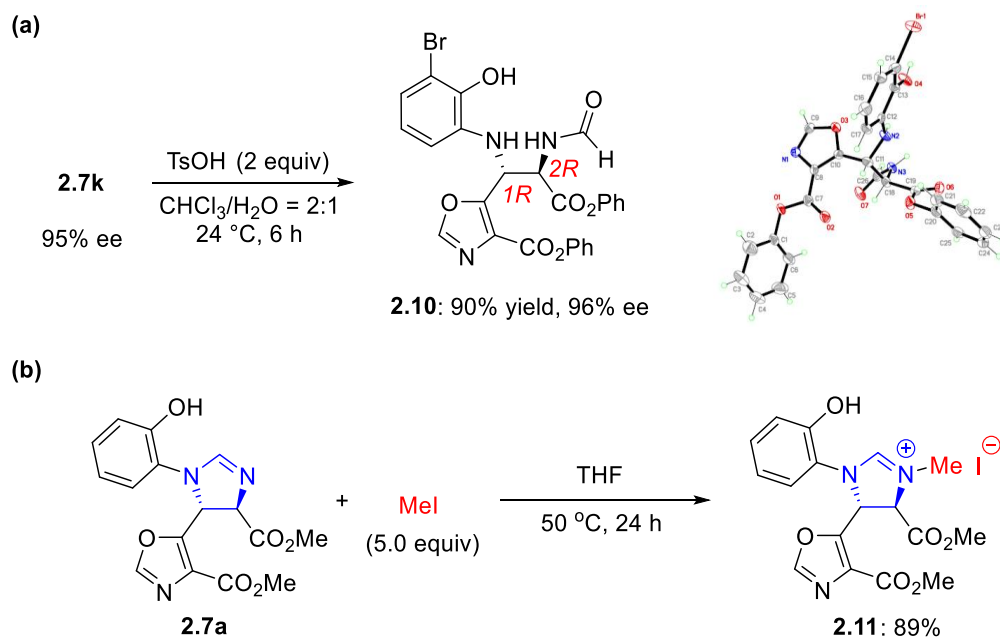






### 2.3.5 Derivatization

#### Scheme 2.6 Derivatization of 2.7 to $\alpha,\beta$ -Diamino Esters and Imidazolium Salt



The products of this reaction can be easily transformed into useful entities in asymmetric catalysis. The imidazoline moiety could be readily hydrolyzed under

acidic conditions to yield highly functionalized  $\alpha,\beta$ -diamino esters such as **2.10** in high yield without any loss of stereoselectivity (part a, Scheme 2.6), X-ray analysis of which confirmed the relative and absolute configuration of products **2.7**. Formamide **2.10** has been identified to be highly efficient Lewis base catalyst for the addition of allyltrichlorosilane to aliphatic aldehydes, a process that was seriously hampered in most previous systems due to chloride addition to aldehyde.<sup>[61a]</sup> Systematic optimization is ongoing with compounds **2.7a-m** and related analogs, the results of which will be reported in due course.

Alternatively, **2.7a** was converted to the imidazolinium salt **2.11** in high yield upon treatment with alkylating reagent such as methyl iodide (part b, Scheme 2.6). The application of related compounds as bidentate NHC-phenoxide ligand in enantioselective catalysis has been beautifully demonstrated by the Hoveyda group.<sup>[63]</sup> The unique structure bearing multiple functionalities in our products may provide new opportunities in asymmetric catalysis.

## 2.4 Conclusion

In summary, we reported for the first time that aryl esters could react with isocynoacetates to yield oxazoles. Based on this discovery, we have developed a novel complexity-generating method, in which both functionalities of  $\alpha$ -imino esters undergo stereoselective [3+2] cyclization with isocynoacetates to produce directly linked oxazole-imidazolines and in turn highly functionalized  $\alpha,\beta$ -diamino esters and imidazolinium salts in high diastereo- and enantiopurity.

## 2.5 Experimental Section

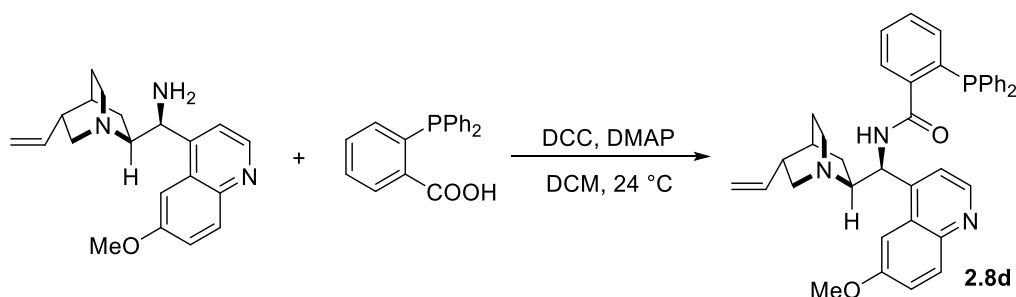
### 2.5.1 General Information

$^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker AFC 300 (300 MHz) or AMX500 (500 MHz) spectrometer. Chemical shifts were reported in parts per million (ppm), and the residual solvent peak was used as an internal reference:  $^1\text{H}$  (chloroform  $\delta$  7.26; DMSO  $\delta$  2.50),  $^{13}\text{C}$  (chloroform  $\delta$  77.0; DMSO  $\delta$  39.5). Data are reported as follows: chemical shift, multiplicity (s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, br = broad), coupling constants (Hz) and integration. Melting point (MP) was obtained on Buchi B-540. For thin layer chromatography (TLC), Merck pre-coated TLC plates (Merck 60 F254) were used, and compounds were visualized with a UV light at 254 nm. High resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were obtained on a Finnigan/MAT 95XL-T spectrometer. Optical rotations were recorded on an mrc AP81 automatic polarimeter. Enantiomeric excesses (ee) were determined by HPLC analysis on Agilent HPLC units, including the following instruments: pump, LC-20AD; detector, SPD-20A; column, Chiralcel OD-H, Chiralpak AD-H, AS-H and IE.

Unless otherwise noted, all the reactions were carried out in air. Dichloromethane, diethyl ether ( $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ ), tetrahydrofuran (THF), and toluene were dried over a Pure Solv solvent purification system. Deuterated solvents were purchased from Cambridge Isotope Laboratories and used as received without further purification. Methyl isocyanoacetate (**2.2a**) and ethyl isocyanoacetate (**2.2b**) were purchased from Alfa Aesar company. *tert*-Butyl isocyanoacetate (**2.2d**)<sup>[64]</sup> and methyl 2-isocyano-3-

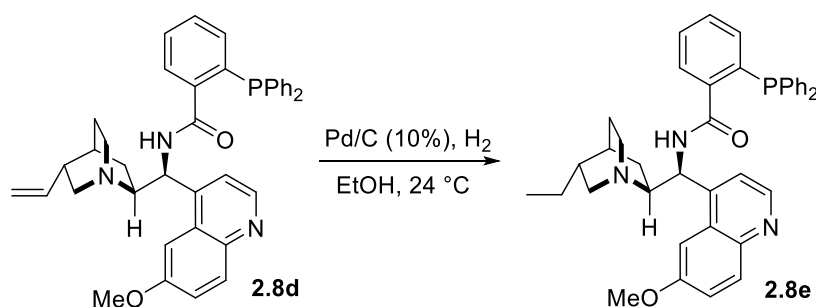
phenylpropanoate (**2.2f**)<sup>[65]</sup> were prepared by literature procedures. Other chemicals were purchased from commercial suppliers and used as received without further purification.

### 2.5.2 Synthesis of Ligand



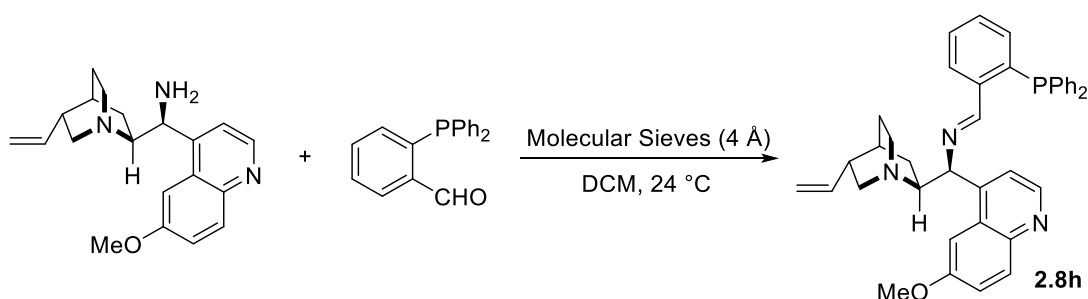
To the solution of 9-amino(9-deoxy) *epi*-quinine (2.00 g, 6.19 mmol) in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL) was added 2-(diphenylphosphino)benzoic acid (2.10 g, 6.81 mmol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (151 mg, 1.20 mmol) and *N,N'*-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (1.40 g, 6.81 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate 1:3) to yield 3.4 g (90%) of **2.8d** as a white solid. **Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25} = -7.2$  (c 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>); **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  8.65 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, *J* = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.68-7.66 (m, 1H), 7.38-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.29-7.24 (m, 9H), 7.19-7.16 (m, 4H), 6.94-6.92 (m, 1H), 5.76-5.69 (m, 1H), 5.51 (br s, 1H), 4.99-4.95 (m, 2H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.17-3.12 (m, 2H), 3.04 (br s, 1H), 2.67-2.56 (m, 2H), 2.27-2.23 (m, 1H), 1.64-1.63 (m, 1H), 1.60-1.54 (m, 1H), 1.46-1.42 (m, 1H), 0.92-0.89 (m, 1H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) (C-P coupling not removed):  $\delta$  168.6, 157.5, 147.3, 144.5, 141.3, 141.2, 141.1, 137.1, 137.0, 136.8,

136.7, 135.4, 135.3, 134.0, 133.5, 133.4, 133.4, 133.3, 131.3, 129.9, 128.5, 128.5, 128.3, 128.3, 128.3, 128.2, 128.2, 128.1, 121.4, 114.2, 102.1, 55.7, 55.5, 40.8, 39.3, 27.7, 27.2, 26.0;  $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR (202 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  -10.2; **MP**: 172-173 °C; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{39}\text{H}_{39}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2\text{P}, \text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 612.2774; found: 612.2801.



To the solution of **2.8d** (0.60 g, 0.98 mmol) in EtOH (30 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (60 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 12 h at ambient temperature, and then filtered through celite washing with EtOH (3×20 mL). The filtrate was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate 1:3) to yield 540 mg (90%) of **2.8e** as a white solid. **Optical Rotation**:  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25} = -13.9$  (c 0.3,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ );  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.66 (d,  $J = 4.5$  Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d,  $J = 2.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.25 (m, 10H), 7.22-7.15 (m, 4H), 6.95-6.92 (m, 1H), 5.43 (br s, 1H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 3.14-3.09 (m, 2H), 2.96 (br s, 1H), 2.63-2.58 (m, 1H), 2.27-2.24 (m, 1H), 1.63-1.57 (m, 2H), 1.51-1.46 (m, 1H), 1.42-1.39 (m, 1H), 1.37-1.32 (m, 1H), 1.26-1.20 (m, 2H), 0.92-0.88 (m, 1H), 0.82 (t,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) (C-P coupling not removed):  $\delta$  168.8, 157.6, 147.4, 144.6, 141.6, 141.3, 137.3, 137.2, 136.9, 136.8, 135.5, 135.4, 134.1, 133.7, 133.6, 133.5,

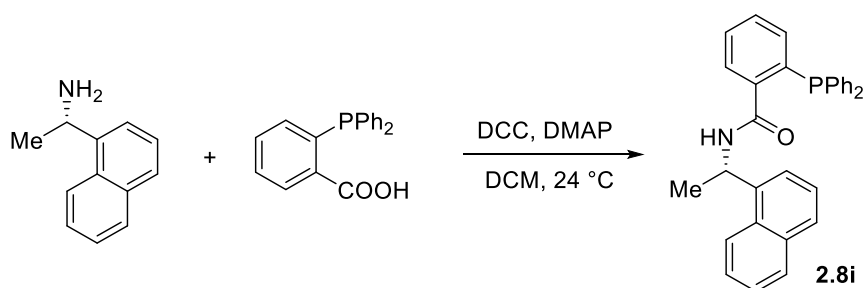
133.4, 131.4, 130.0, 128.6, 128.6, 128.4, 128.4, 128.3, 128.3, 128.2, 121.4, 102.2, 57.5, 55.6, 41.0, 37.2, 28.5, 27.3, 25.9, 25.1, 11.9;  $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR (202 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  -10.3; **MP**: 111-112 °C; **HRMS** (ESI): calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{39}\text{H}_{41}\text{N}_3\text{O}_2\text{P}, \text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 614.2931; found: 614.2954.



To the solution of 9-amino(9-deoxy) *epi*-quinine (323 mg, 1.00 mmol) in anhydrous  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (50 mL) were added 2-(diphenylphosphino)benzaldehyde (290 mg, 1.00 mmol) and molecular sieves (4 Å) (1.00 g). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate 1:1) to yield 488 mg (82%) of **2.8h** as a pale yellow solid.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25} = -23.2$  (c 0.3,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ );  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  9.04 (d,  $J = 5.7$  Hz, 1H), 8.70 (d,  $J = 4.4$  Hz, 1H), 8.12-8.10 (m, 1H), 8.04 (d,  $J = 9.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.43-7.34 (m, 6H), 7.30-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.21 (m, 5H), 6.85-6.83 (m, 1H), 5.80-5.73 (m, 1H), 5.00-4.94 (m, 2H), 4.82 (d,  $J = 9.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 3.53-3.48 (m, 1H), 3.11-3.06 (m, 1H), 2.98-2.92 (m, 1H), 2.68-2.64 (m, 1H), 2.47-2.42 (m, 1H), 2.23-2.18 (m, 1H), 1.61-1.59 (m, 1H), 1.49-1.46 (m, 2H), 1.37-1.32 (m, 1H), 0.84-0.80 (m, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) (C-P coupling not removed):  $\delta$  159.9, 159.7, 157.4, 147.6, 145.4, 144.8, 141.9, 139.2, 139.1, 137.3,

137.2, 136.4, 136.3, 136.2, 134.1, 134.0, 133.9, 133.7, 133.1, 131.6, 130.4, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.4, 128.3, 128.0, 128.0, 127.9, 121.4, 121.2, 114.1, 102.5, 60.1, 56.3, 55.6, 40.5, 39.8, 28.2, 27.9, 25.8; **<sup>31</sup>P NMR** (202 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -13.1; **MP**: 71-73 °C; **HRMS** (ESI): calcd. for [C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>3</sub>OP, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 569.2825; found: 569.2842.



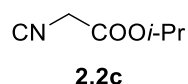
To the solution of (*S*)-1-(naphthalen-1-yl)ethanamine (342 mg, 2.00 mmol) in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) were added 2-(diphenylphosphino)benzoic acid (765 mg, 2.50 mmol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (24.4 mg, 0.20 mmol) and *N,N'*-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (618 mg, 3.00 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 12 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate 4:1) to yield 910 mg (99%) of **2.8i** as a white solid. **Optical Rotation**: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = + 43.7 (c 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>); **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.22 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.59-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.53 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.29 (m, 11H), 7.25-7.21 (m, 2H), 6.97-6.95 (m, 1H), 6.26 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.08-6.02 (m, 1H), 1.60 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) (C-P coupling not removed): δ 167.9, 141.7, 141.5, 138.0, 137.1, 137.0, 136.7, 136.6, 135.6, 135.4, 134.1, 133.9, 133.8, 133.8, 133.7, 131.1, 130.1, 128.8, 128.7, 128.7, 128.6, 128.6, 128.6, 128.5, 128.2, 128.0,

127.9, 126.5, 125.8, 125.1, 123.7, 122.6, 45.3, 20.4; **<sup>31</sup>P NMR** (202 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ -10.2; **MP**: 73-75 °C; **HRMS** (ESI), m/z calcd. for [C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>27</sub>NO, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 460.1825; found: 460.1839.

### 2.5.3 Synthesis of Isocyanoacetate 2.2

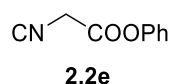
**2.2c** and **2.2e** were synthesized according to the procedure reported by Zhu.<sup>[66]</sup>

#### Isopropyl isocyanoacetate (**2.2c**, known compound<sup>[67]</sup>)



Pale yellow oil, 67% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 5.13-5.06 (m, 1H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 1.28 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 6H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 163.3, 160.9, 70.9, 43.7, 21.5.

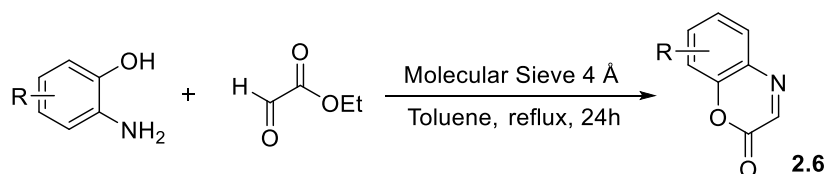
#### Phenyl isocyanoacetate (**2.2e**)



Brown wax, 49% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.41 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.29 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.13 (m, 2H), 4.47 (s, 2H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 162.5, 162.0, 149.9, 129.6, 126.6, 120.9, 43.5. **HRMS** (EI), m/z calcd. for [C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>7</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, M]: 161.0477; found: 161.0476.

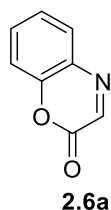


### 2.5.4 Synthesis of $\alpha$ -Imino Esters 2.6



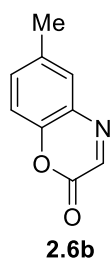
**General Procedure.** The mixture of *o*-aminophenol (15 mmol), ethyl glyoxalate (6.0 mL, 30 mmol) and 4 Å MS (4 g) in toluene (100 mL) was refluxed for 24 h, and filtered through Celite washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated, purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate 10:1) to afford **2.6**.

#### 2*H*-Benzo[*b*][1,4]oxazin-2-one (2.6a, known compound<sup>[60]</sup>)



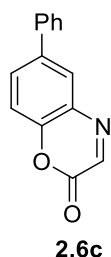
Yellow solid, 56% yield, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.81 (dd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.37 (m, 1H), 7.32 (dd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1.3Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 152.3, 146.3, 146.3, 132.1, 131.2, 129.6, 125.7, 116.8.

#### 6-Methyl-2*H*-benzo[*b*][1,4]oxazin-2-one (2.6b)



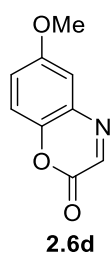
Yellow solid, 44% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 500 MHz):  $\delta$  8.08 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d,  $J = 1.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.35 (dd,  $J = 8.9$  Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 2.45 (s, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  152.5, 146.2, 144.1, 135.6, 132.9, 130.9, 129.4, 116.3, 20.7; **MP**: 125-127 °C; **HRMS** (EI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_9\text{H}_7\text{NO}_2, \text{M}]$ : 161.0477; found: 161.0480.

### 6-Phenyl-2H-benzo[*b*][1,4]oxazin-2-one (2.6c)



Yellow solid, 84% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 500 MHz):  $\delta$  8.15 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d,  $J = 2.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.78 (dd,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.63-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.49 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 2H), 7.43-7.38 (m, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  152.2, 146.6, 145.5, 139.1, 138.8, 131.3, 130.7, 129.1, 128.0, 127.7, 127.0, 117.0; **MP**: 108-109 °C; **HRMS** (EI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_9\text{NO}_2, \text{M}]$ : 223.0633; found: 223.0635.

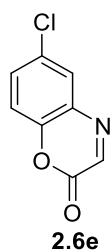
### 6-Methoxy-2H-benzo[*b*][1,4]oxazin-2-one (2.6d)



Yellow solid, 76% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 500 MHz):  $\delta$  8.13 (s, 1H), 7.29-7.28 (m,

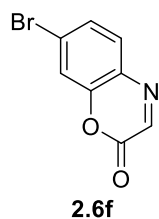
2H), 7.17-7.15 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  157.0, 152.5, 146.6, 140.3, 131.5, 119.9, 117.3, 111.5, 55.9; **MP**: 132-133 °C; **HRMS** (EI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_9\text{H}_7\text{NO}_3, \text{M}]$ : 177.0426; found: 177.0424.

#### 6-Chloro-2H-benzo[*b*][1,4]oxazin-2-one (2.6e)



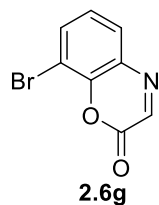
Yellow solid, 27% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz):  $\delta$  8.13 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d,  $J = 3.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.52 (dd,  $J = 14.5$  Hz, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d,  $J = 14.6$  Hz, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  151.6, 147.4, 144.8, 131.9, 131.6, 130.8, 129.0, 117.9; **MP**: 123-125 °C; **HRMS** (EI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_8\text{H}_4\text{ClNO}_2, \text{M}]$ : 180.9931; found: 180.9923.

#### 7-Bromo-2H-benzo[*b*][1,4]oxazin-2-one (2.6f)



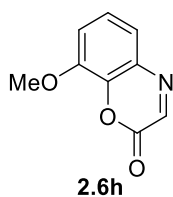
Yellow solid, 91% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 500 MHz):  $\delta$  8.09 (d,  $J = 2.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.65 (dd,  $J = 8.9$  Hz, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 7.51-7.47 (m, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  151.4, 146.5, 146.3, 130.5, 130.1, 129.1, 125.8, 120.0; **MP**: 139-140 °C; **HRMS** (EI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_8\text{H}_4\text{BrNO}_2, \text{M}]$ : 224.9425; found: 224.9426.

**8-Bromo-2H-benzo[*b*][1,4]oxazin-2-one (2.6g)**



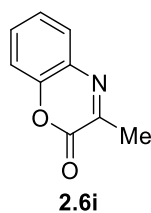
Yellow solid, 62% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz): δ 8.09 (s, 1H), 7.77-7.75 (m, 2H), 7.28 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 151.4, 146.7, 143.7, 135.5, 132.1, 128.9, 126.1, 110.0; **MP**: 115-116 °C; **HRMS** (EI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>BrNO<sub>2</sub>, M]: 224.9425; found: 224.9429.

**8-Methoxy-2H-benzo[*b*][1,4]oxazin-2-one (2.6h)**



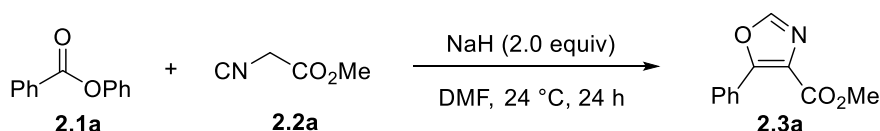
Yellow solid, 59% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz): δ 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 3.97 (s, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 151.8, 147.1, 146.6, 136.1, 131.8, 125.0, 121.0, 114.1, 56.5; **MP**: 144-145 °C; **HRMS** (EI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>7</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>, M]: 177.0426; found: 177.0421.

**3-Methyl-2H-benzo[*b*][1,4]oxazin-2-one (2.6i, known compound<sup>[68]</sup>)**



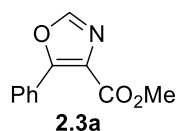
The general procedure outlined above was followed (using ethyl pyruvate). Yellow solid, 59% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 500 MHz): δ 7.71 (dd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.45 (m, 1H), 7.36-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.28 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 2.57 (s, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 155.1, 153.1, 146.5, 131.1, 130.4, 128.5, 125.4, 116.3, 21.2.

### 2.5.5 Oxazole Formation from Aryl Esters



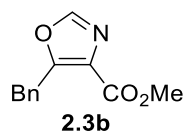
**General procedure.** To a 10 mL vial charged with **2.1a** (19.8 mg, 0.1 mmol) were added anhydrous DMF (1 mL) and **2.2a** (14 μL, 0.15 mmol). NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil) (8 mg, 0.2 mmol) was added at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate 2:1) to yield 19.3 mg (95%) of **2.3a**.

**Methyl 5-phenyloxazole-4-carboxylate (2.3a, known compound<sup>[69]</sup>)**



White solid. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.09-8.07 (m, 2H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.47 (m, 3H), 3.95 (s, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 162.4, 155.7, 148.9, 130.5, 128.5, 128.4, 126.6, 126.3, 52.3.

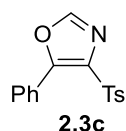
**Methyl 5-benzoxazole-4-carboxylate (2.3b, known compound<sup>[70]</sup>)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (using phenyl 2-phenylacetate).

Colorless syrup, 71% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.33-7.23 (m, 5H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 162.4, 158.0, 149.3, 135.8, 128.7, 127.1, 127.0, 52.1, 31.9.

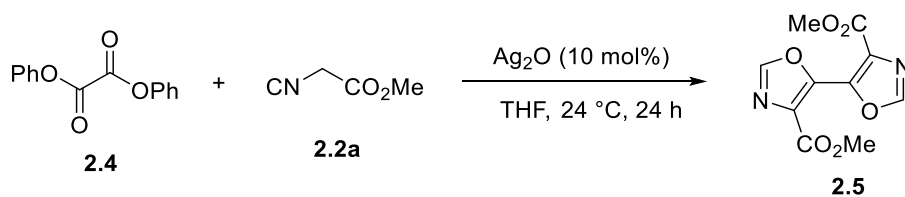
**5-Phenyl-4-tosyloxazole (2.3c, known compound<sup>[71]</sup>)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (using *p*-toluenesulfonylmethyl

isocyanide). White solid, >99% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.99-7.97 (m, 2H), 7.90 (d, *J* = 8.2, 2H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.52-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.32 (d, *J* = 8.2, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 152.7, 149.2, 145.0, 137.1, 135.6, 130.9, 129.8, 129.0, 128.6, 128.3, 125.5, 21.7.

**Dimethyl [5,5'-bioxazole]-4,4'-dicarboxylate (2.5, known compound<sup>[72]</sup>)**



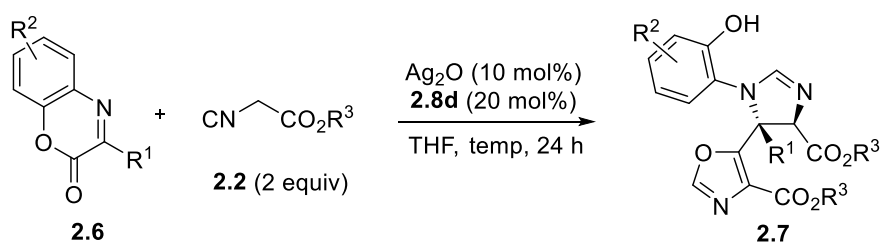
To a 10 mL vial charged with **2.4** (24.2 mg, 0.100 mmol) and Ag<sub>2</sub>O (2.3 mg, 0.010 mmol) was added anhydrous THF (1 mL) and **2.2a** (36 μL, 0.40 mmol). The

reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate 2:1) to yield 24.5 mg (97%) of **2.5** as a white solid.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.08 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  160.6, 151.7, 141.4, 133.0, 52.6.

### 2.5.6 Metal Salt Screening for Double [3+2] Cyclization of **2.6a** and **2.2a**

**General procedure.** To a 10 mL vial charged with metal salt (0.010 mmol) and **2.6a** (14.7 mg, 0.100 mmol) were added anhydrous THF (1 mL) and **2.2a** (18  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.200 mmol) at the ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred for 24 h, and then concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate) to afford the product **2.7a**.

### 2.5.7 Double [3+2] Cyclization of Isocyanoacetate with Cyclic $\alpha$ -Imino Ester



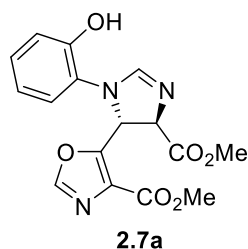
**General procedure.** To a 10 mL vial charged with **2.8d** (12 mg, 0.020 mmol) and  $\text{Ag}_2\text{O}$  (2.3 mg, 0.010 mmol) was added anhydrous THF (1 mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 min, then cyclic  $\alpha$ -imino ester **2.6** (0.1 mmol) and isocyanoacetate **2.2** (0.2 mmol) were added at the given temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at the given temperature for the given time, and then concentrated,

purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate) to afford the product **2.7**.

Racemic sample of **2.7** for the standard of chiral HPLC spectra was prepared using 10 mol% Ag<sub>2</sub>O as catalyst.

### 2.5.8 Characterization of Compounds

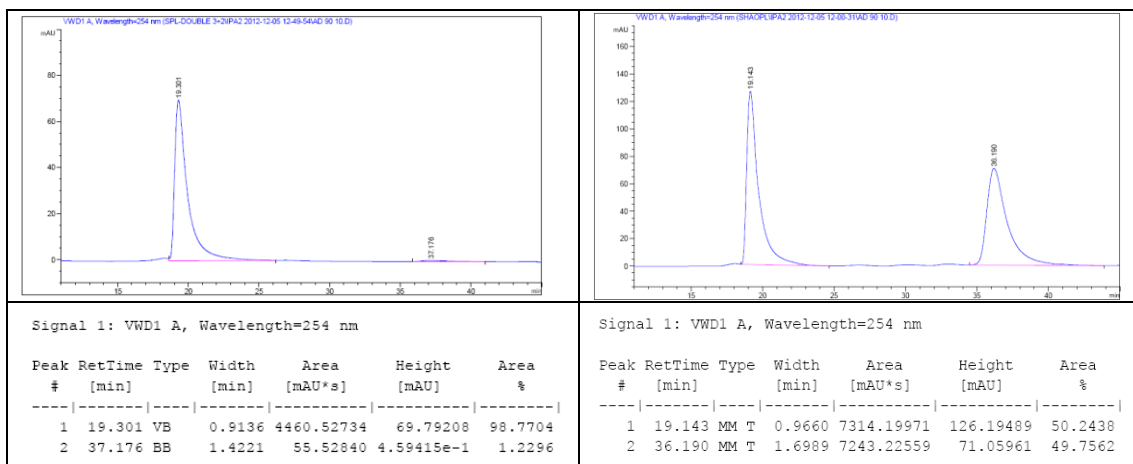
#### Methyl 5-((4*R*,5*R*)-1-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-4-(methoxycarbonyl)-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (**2.7a**)



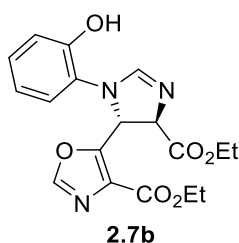
The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.6a** and **2.2a** were added in one portion, stirred at -20 °C for 24 h). Colorless wax, 99% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.89 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 6.99-6.93 (m, 3H), 6.73-6.70 (m, 1H), 6.45 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.93 (dd, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1.9 Hz 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 170.6, 161.4, 156.3, 154.4, 150.7, 150.6, 129.9, 126.6, 124.8, 122.2, 119.9, 117.1, 72.2, 57.3, 52.9, 52.4; HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 346.1034; found: 346.1047.

**Optical Rotation:** [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = -85.9 (c = 0.2, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **2.7a** was assigned by analogy to **2.7k**. 98% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AD-H column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 19.3 min for major isomer, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 37.2 min for minor isomer).





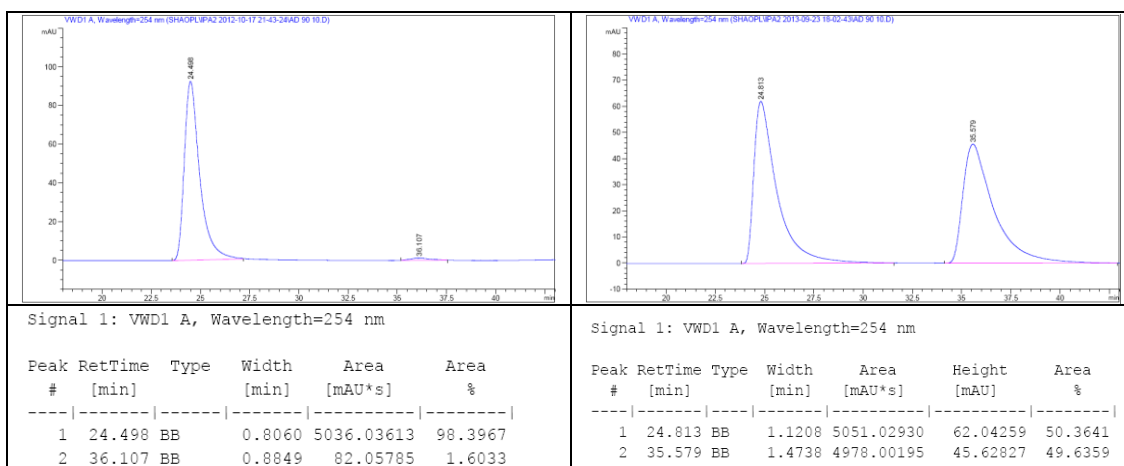
**Ethyl 5-((4*R*,5*R*)-4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-1-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (**2.7b**)**



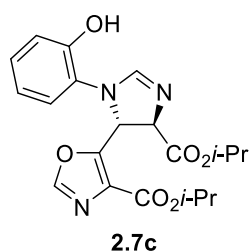
The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.6a** and **2.2b** were added in one portion, stirred at -20 °C for 24 h). Colorless wax, 89% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.97-6.92 (m, 2H), 6.73-6.69 (m, 1H), 6.45 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.91 (dd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.41-4.36 (m, 2H), 4.30-4.21 (m, 2H), 1.37 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 170.1, 161.0, 156.3, 154.2, 150.6, 150.6, 130.2, 126.5, 124.8, 121.9, 119.8, 117.1, 72.3, 62.2, 61.7, 57.3, 14.1, 13.9; HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 374.1347; found: 374.1354.

**Optical Rotation:** [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = -40.3 (c = 0.2, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **2.7b** was assigned by analogy to **2.7k**. 97% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AD-H column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t*<sub>R</sub> =

24.5 min for major isomer,  $t_R = 36.1$  min for minor isomer).



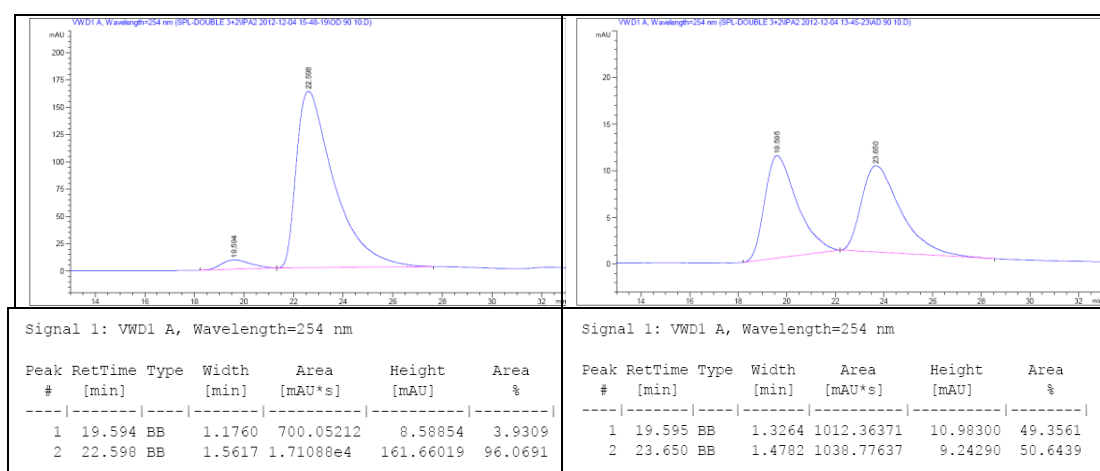
**Isopropyl 5-((4*R*,5*R*)-1-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-4-(isopropoxycarbonyl)-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (2.7c)**



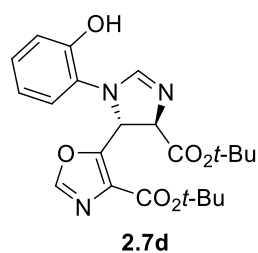
The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.6a** and **2.2c** were added in one portion, stirred at ambient temperature for 24 h). Colorless wax, 95% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.97 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.06-7.05 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.93 (m, 2H), 6.73-6.70 (m, 1H), 6.43 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 5.28-5.26 (m, 1H), 5.13-5.11 (m, 1H), 4.87 (dd,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 1.37 (d,  $J = 3.8$  Hz, 3H), 1.36 (d,  $J = 3.8$  Hz, 3H), 1.27 (d,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 3H), 1.24 (d,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  169.7, 160.5, 156.2, 153.9, 150.6, 130.5, 126.4, 124.8, 121.9, 119.7, 117.2, 72.3, 70.0, 69.6, 57.3, 21.7, 21.7, 21.6, 21.5; HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for

[C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 402.1660; found: 402.1657.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -69.8$  ( $c = 0.2$ , CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **2.7c** was assigned by analogy to **2.7k**. 92% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralcel OD-H column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 19.6$  min for minor isomer,  $t_R = 22.6$  min for major isomer).



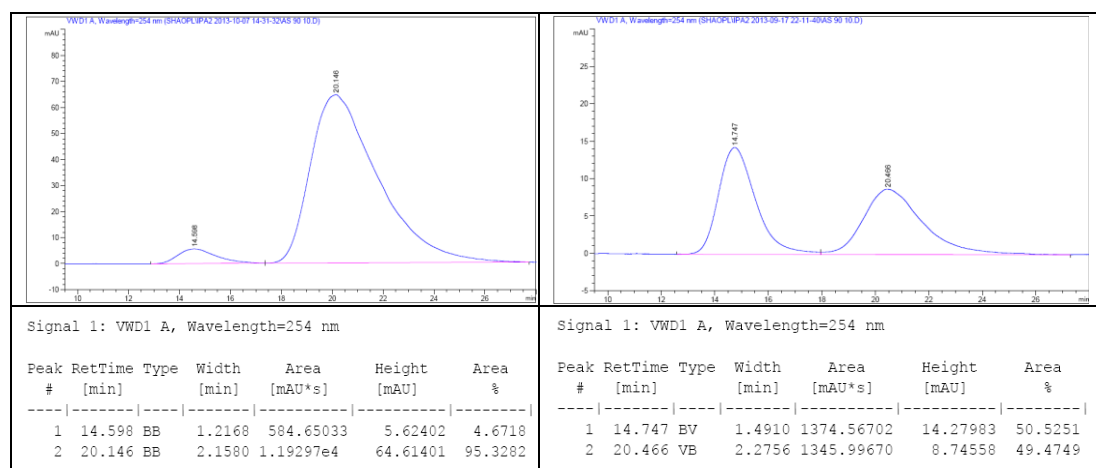
***tert*-Butyl 5-(((4*R*,5*R*)-4-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-1-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (**2.7d**)**



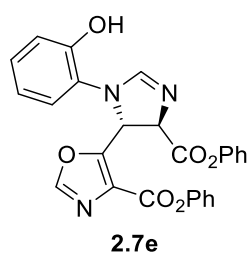
The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.6a** was added in one portion; **2.2d** in anhydrous THF (1 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h at -20 °C, stirred at -20 °C for 12 h, and then 0 °C for 12 h). Colorless wax, 85% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.89 (d,  $J = 1.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.04-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.98-6.95

(m, 2H), 6.73-6.69 (m, 1H), 6.32 (d,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 4.80 (dd,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 1.57 (s, 9H), 1.48 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  169.5, 160.0, 156.1, 153.4, 150.9, 150.5, 131.2, 126.7, 124.9, 122.5, 119.7, 117.2, 83.2, 83.0, 73.0, 57.5, 28.1, 27.9; HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6, \text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 430.1973; found: 430.1981.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25} = -38.2$  ( $c = 0.2$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **2.7d** was assigned by analogy to **2.7k**. 91% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AS-H column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_{\text{R}} = 14.6$  min for minor isomer,  $t_{\text{R}} = 20.1$  min for major isomer).

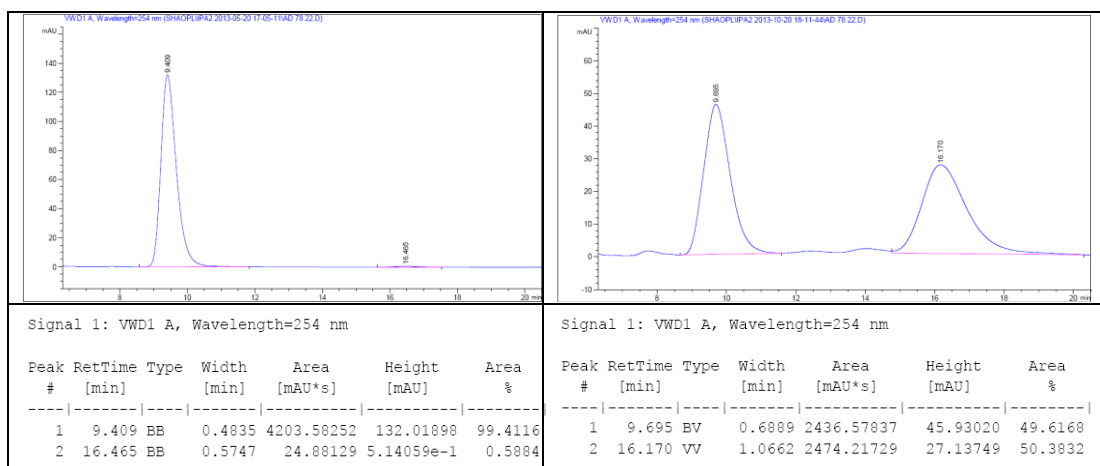


**Phenyl 5-((4*R*,5*R*)-1-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-4-(phenoxy-carbonyl)-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (**2.7e**)**

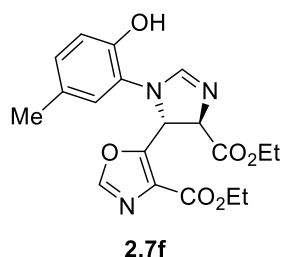


The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.6a** was added in one portion; **2.2e** in anhydrous THF (1 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h at -20 °C, stirred at -20 °C for 12 h, and then 0 °C for 12 h). Colorless wax, 86% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 10.03 (s, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, *J* = 1.9, 1H), 7.46 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.04-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.99-6.96 (m, 1H), 6.89-6.87 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.73 (m, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (dd, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 169.1, 159.2, 156.1, 155.1, 152.3, 150.3, 150.2, 149.7, 129.6, 129.5, 128.1, 126.3, 126.1, 126.0, 125.5, 122.7, 121.6, 121.4, 119.4, 116.4, 73.8, 56.9; HRMS (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 470.1347; found: 470.1357.

**Optical Rotation:** [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = -74.9 (*c* = 0.4, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **2.7e** was assigned by analogy to **2.7k**. 99% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AD-H column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 78:22, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 9.4 min for major isomer, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 16.5 min for minor isomer).

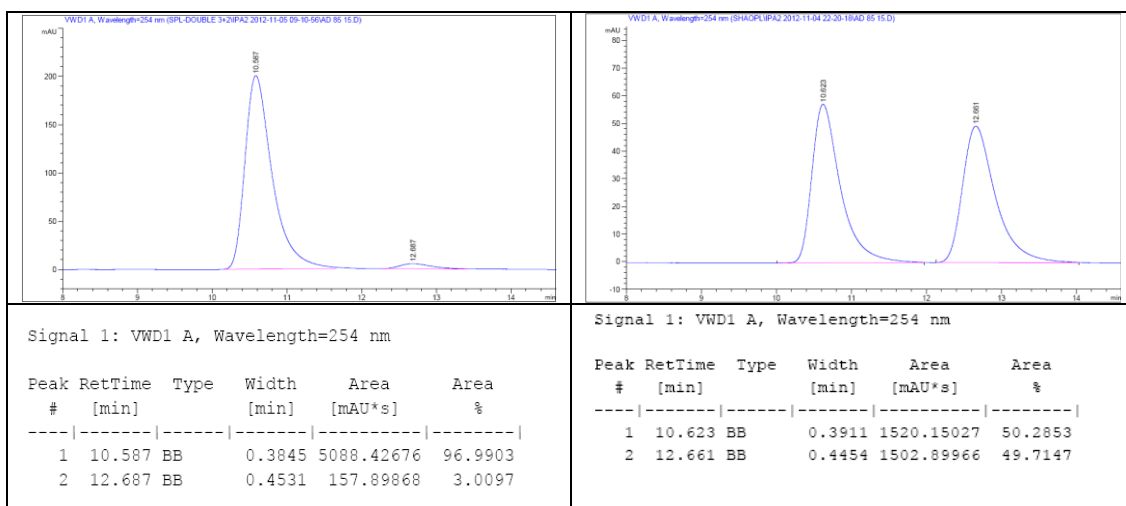


**Ethyl 5-((4*R*,5*R*)-4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-1-(2-hydroxy-5-methylphenyl)-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (**2.7f**)**

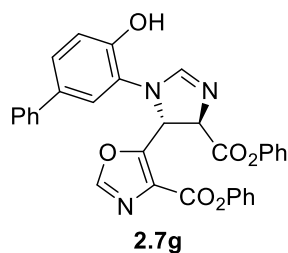


The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.6b** and **2.2b** were added in one portion, stirred at -20 °C for 24 h). White solid, 87% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.91 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.73 (dd, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (dd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 4.39 (q, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.30-4.21 (m, 2H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.39 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.26 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 170.2, 161.0, 156.2, 154.3, 150.6, 148.0, 130.2, 129.1, 126.8, 124.4, 122.2, 116.9, 72.3, 62.1, 61.7, 57.1, 20.3, 14.1, 14.0; **MP**: 82-33 °C; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 388.1503; found: 388.1489.

**Optical Rotation:** [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = -31.6 (*c* = 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **2.7f** was assigned by analogy to **2.7k**. 94% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AD-H column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 85:15, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 10.6 min for major isomer, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 12.7 min for minor isomer).



**Phenyl 5-((4*R*,5*R*)-1-(4-hydroxy-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)-4-(phenoxy-carbonyl)-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (**2.7g**)**

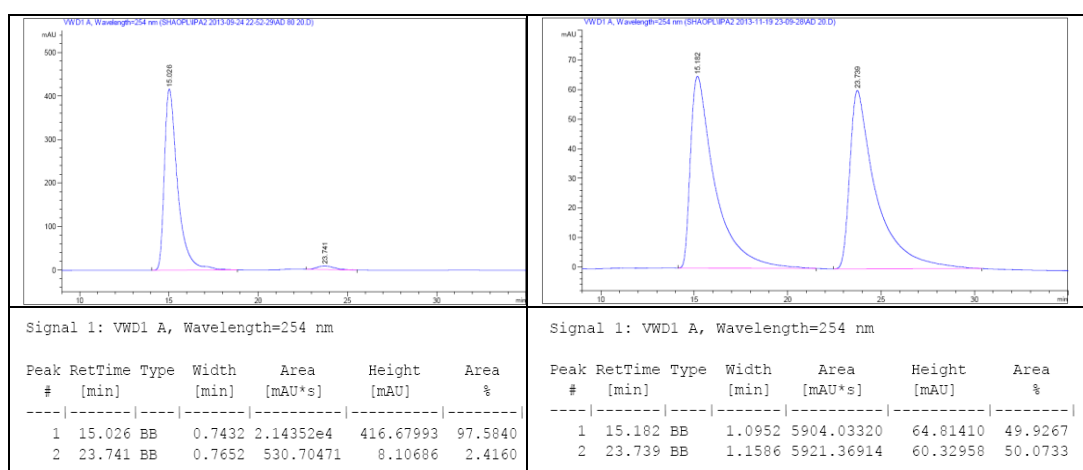


The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.6c** and **2.2e** were added in one portion, stirred at -20 °C for 12 h, and then 0 °C for 12 h). Colorless wax, 68% yield.

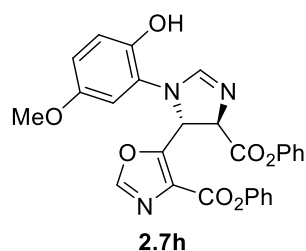
**<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): 10.21 (s, 1H), 8.61 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.42-7.35 (m, 5H), 7.31-7.26 (m, 5H), 7.11-7.04 (m, 4H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (dd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 169.1, 159.3, 156.1, 154.8, 152.4, 150.3, 149.6, 149.5, 139.5, 131.6, 129.5, 129.5, 128.8, 128.3, 126.7, 126.2, 126.1, 125.8, 123.9, 121.5, 121.4, 120.3, 116.9, 73.7, 56.6; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 544.1514; found: 544.1500.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25} = -42.8$  (*c* = 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of

**2.7g** was assigned by analogy to **2.7k**. 95% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AD-H column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 80:20, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R$  = 15.0 min for major isomer,  $t_R$  = 23.7 min for minor isomer).



**Phenyl 5-((4*R*,5*R*)-1-(2-hydroxy-5-methoxyphenyl)-4-(phenoxy-carbonyl)-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (**2.7h**)**

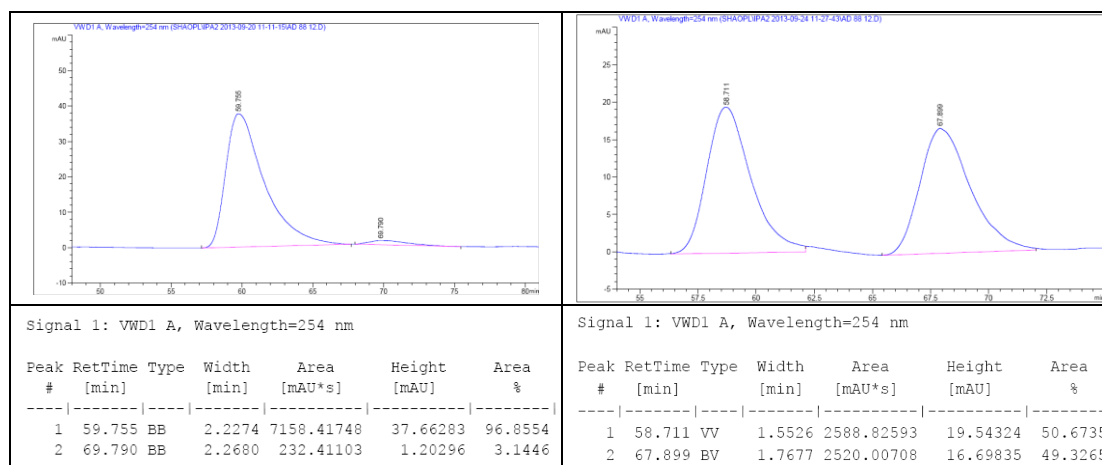


The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.6d** was added in one portion, **2.2e** in anhydrous THF (1 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h at 0 °C, stirred at 0 °C for 24 h). Colorless wax, 61% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): 9.54 (s, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.32 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.20-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.08-7.07 (m, 2H), 6.79-6.77 (m, 1H), 6.63 (d, *J* = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 6.56-6.54 (m, 2H), 5.26 (dd, *J* = 7.6

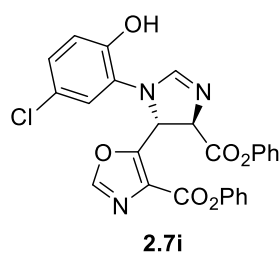


Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  169.0, 159.3, 156.0, 154.6, 152.3, 152.2, 150.3, 149.7, 143.3, 129.6, 129.5, 128.2, 126.3, 126.1, 125.9, 121.6, 121.4, 116.9, 110.2, 107.6, 73.6, 56.6, 55.3; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_3\text{O}_7, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 498.1307; found: 498.1291.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -88.8$  ( $c = 0.2$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **2.7h** was assigned by analogy to **2.7k**. 94% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AD-H column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 88:12, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 59.8$  min for major isomer,  $t_R = 69.8$  min for minor isomer).



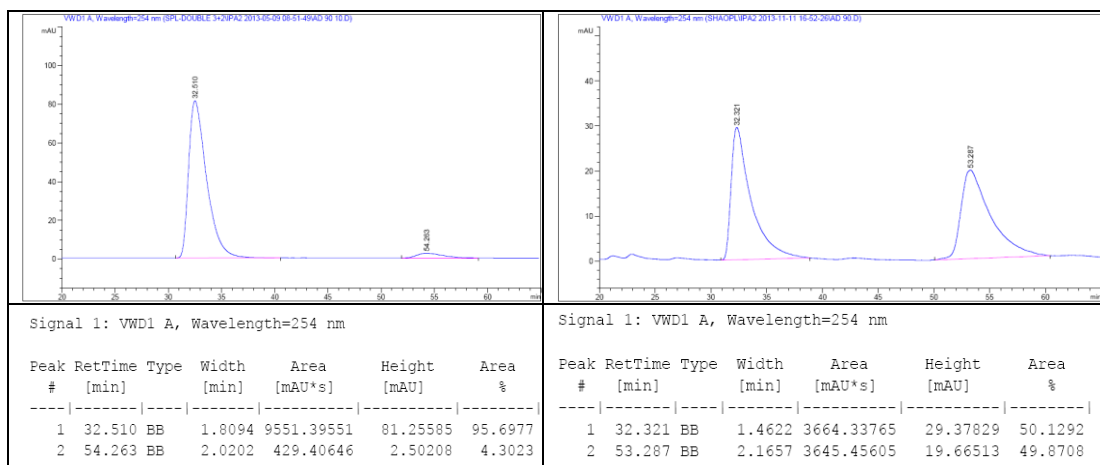
**Phenyl 5-((4*R*,5*R*)-1-(5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-4-(phenoxy-carbonyl)-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (**2.7i**)**



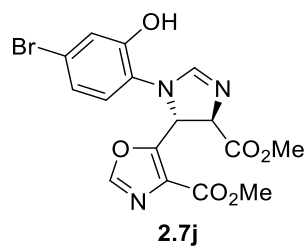
The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.2e** was added in one portion;

**2.6e** in anhydrous THF (1 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h at 0 °C, stirred at 0 °C for 24 h). Colorless wax, 94% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): 10.38 (s, 1H), 8.61 (s, 1H), 7.93 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.40-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.31 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.09-7.07 (m, 2H), 7.01-6.99 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 5.31 (dd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 168.9, 159.3, 155.7, 154.2, 152.4, 150.3, 149.7, 148.6, 129.6, 129.5, 128.3, 126.8, 126.3, 126.1, 125.0, 122.5, 121.6, 121.4, 121.3, 117.6, 73.8, 56.5; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>19</sub>ClN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 504.0957; found: 504.0954.

**Optical Rotation:** [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = -81.9 (*c* = 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **2.7i** was assigned by analogy to **2.7k**. 91% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AD-H column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 32.5 min for major isomer, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 54.3 min for minor isomer).

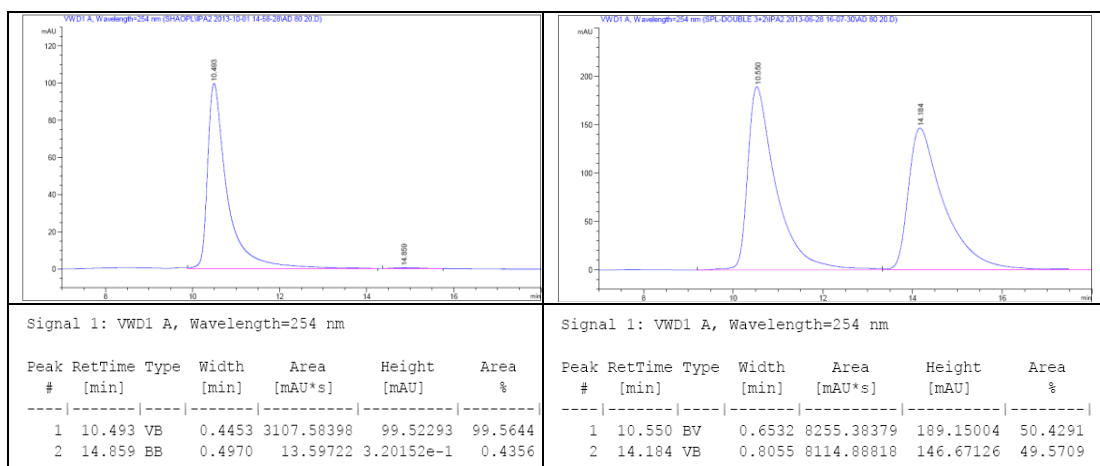


**Methyl 5-(((4*R*,5*R*)-1-(4-bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)-4-(methoxycarbonyl)-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (**2.7j**)**

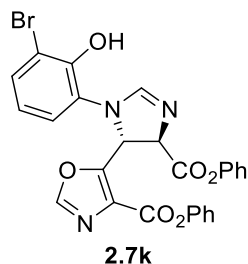


The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.6f** added in one portion; **2.2a** in anhydrous THF (1 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h at -20 °C, stirred at -20 °C for 12 h, and then 0 °C for 12 h). Colorless wax, 61% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): 10.51 (s, 1H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.88 (s, 2H), 6.25 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 170.7, 161.1, 154.7, 154.0, 151.9, 150.9, 128.5, 125.3, 123.3, 122.0, 118.8, 116.7, 73.5, 56.5, 52.4, 52.0; HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>15</sub>BrN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 424.0139; found: 424.0144.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -37.4$  (*c* = 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **2.7j** was assigned by analogy to **2.7k**. 99% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AD-H column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 80:20, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 10.5 min for major isomer, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 14.9 min for minor isomer).

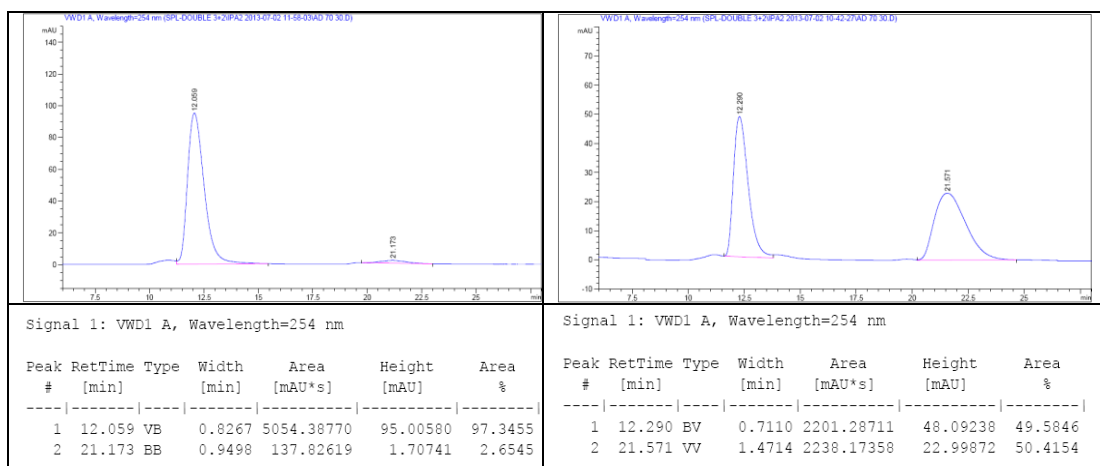


**Phenyl 5-((4*R*,5*R*)-1-(3-bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)-4-(phenoxy-carbonyl)-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (**2.7k**)**

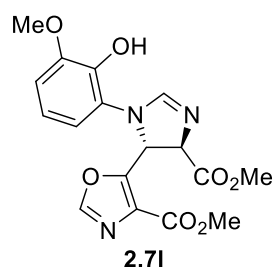


The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.6g** was added in one portion; **2.2e** in anhydrous THF (1 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h at 0 °C, stirred at 0 °C for 24 h). Colorless wax, 76% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): 9.76 (brs, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.35-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.26 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.18-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.09-7.04 (m, 3H), 6.77 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.50 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (dd, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 168.9, 159.2, 155.5, 154.9, 152.4, 150.3, 149.6, 147.6, 129.8, 129.6, 129.5, 128.6, 128.4, 126.2, 126.0, 123.0, 121.7, 121.4, 121.4, 112.6, 73.8, 56.9; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>17</sub>BrN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 546.0306; found: 546.0305.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25} = -74.1$  (*c* = 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **2.7k** was assigned by conversion to **2.10** followed by X-ray analysis. 95% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AD-H column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 70:30, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 12.1 min for major isomer, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 21.2 min for minor isomer).



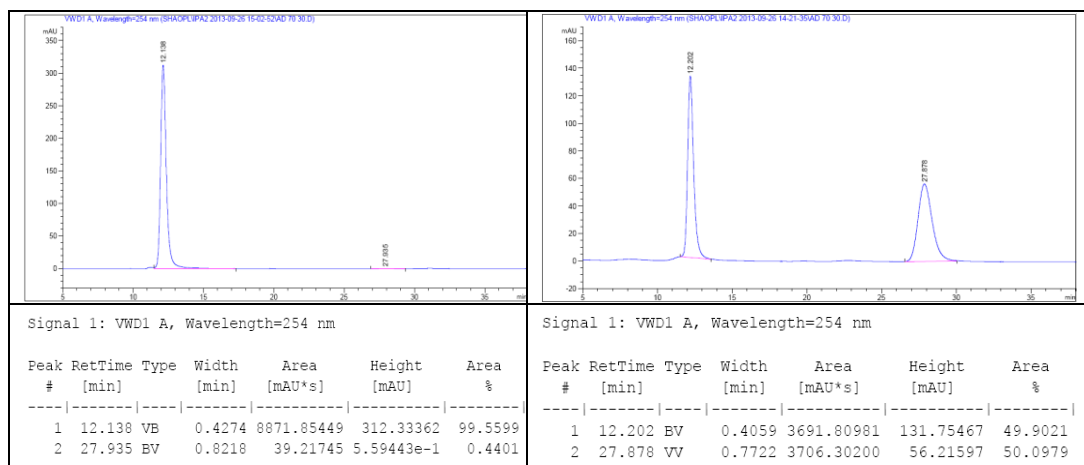
**Methyl 5-((4R,5R)-1-(2-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-4-(methoxycarbonyl)-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (2.7l)**



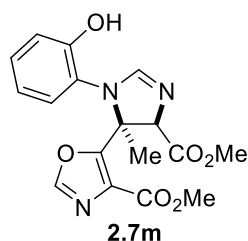
The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.6h** was added in one portion; **2.2a** in anhydrous THF (1 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h at -20 °C, stirred at -20 °C for 24 h). Colorless wax, 90% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.70-6.67 (m, 1H), 6.61-6.59 (m, 2H), 6.42 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.87 (dd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 170.7, 161.4, 155.0, 154.6, 150.4, 147.5, 138.3, 129.6, 124.7, 119.7, 113.6, 107.4, 73.6, 56.8, 56.1, 52.8, 52.3; HRMS (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 376.1139; found: 376.1148.

**Optical Rotation:** [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = -67.8 (c = 0.5, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **2.7l** was assigned by analogy to **2.7k**. 99% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AD-H

column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 70:30, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R$  = 12.1 min for major isomer,  $t_R$  = 27.9 min for minor isomer).



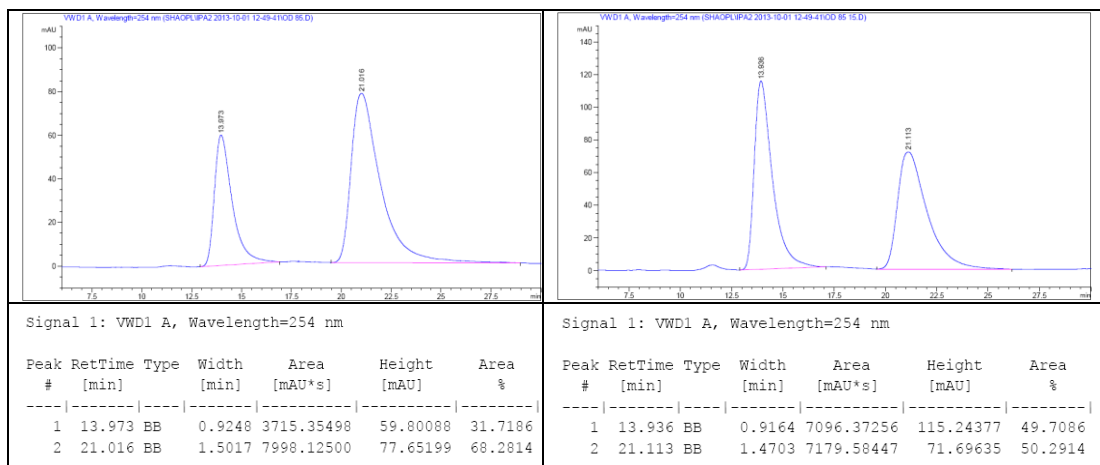
**Methyl 5-((4*R*,5*R*)-4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-1-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-5-methyl-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (2.7m)**



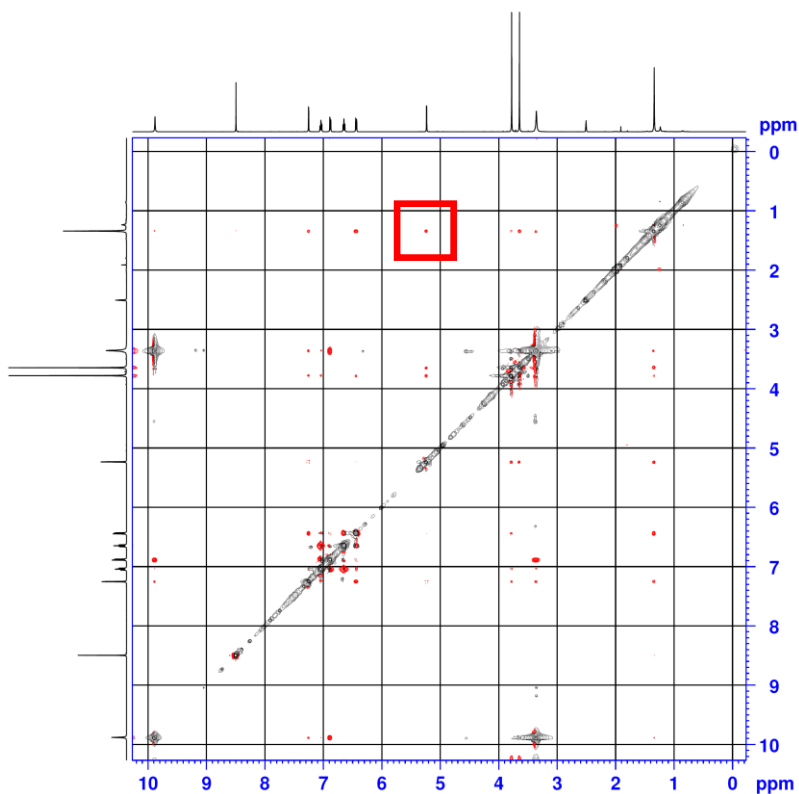
The general procedure outlined above was followed (**2.6i** was added in one portion; **2.2a** in anhydrous THF (1 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h at ambient temperature, stirred at ambient temperature for 24 h). Colorless wax, 69% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): 9.88 (s, 1H), 8.49 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.05-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.87 (dd, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.66-6.63 (m, 1H), 6.43 (dd, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 169.7, 161.5, 158.6, 155.6, 153.6, 150.5, 127.9, 127.6, 127.1, 124.5, 119.3, 116.4, 78.5, 68.4, 52.1, 51.7, 16.5; HRMS (ESI), *m/z*

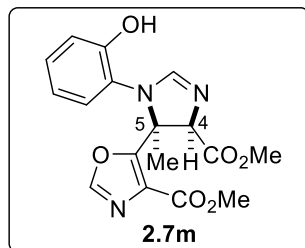
calcd. for  $[C_{17}H_{18}N_3O_6, M+H]^+$ : 360.1190; found: 360.1206.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +29.8$  ( $c = 0.20$ ,  $CHCl_3$ ). 37% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralcel OD-H column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 85:15, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 14.0$  min for minor isomer,  $t_R = 21.0$  min for major isomer).



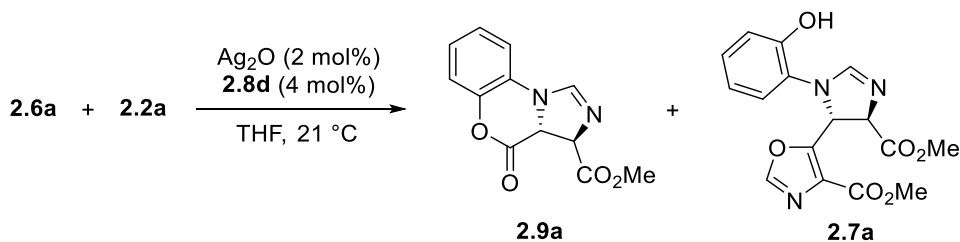
**Figure 2.1** NOESY Spectrum of **2.7m**





The *cis* relative configuration of **2.7m** was determined by the NOE correlation between the H at **C-4** and Me group at **C-5** (Figure 2.1). The absolute configuration was not determined.

### 2.5.9 NMR Studies Revealed a Stepwise Reaction Profile



To a 50 mL round-bottom flask charged with **2.8d** (44 mg, 0.072 mmol) and Ag<sub>2</sub>O (8.3 mg, 0.036 mmol) was added anhydrous THF (18 mL). The mixture was stirred at 21°C for 5 min, then **2.6a** (265 mg, 1.80 mmol) and **2.2a** (324 μL, 3.60 mmol) were added in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred at 21 °C for the given time. Real time conversion was determined by <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz).

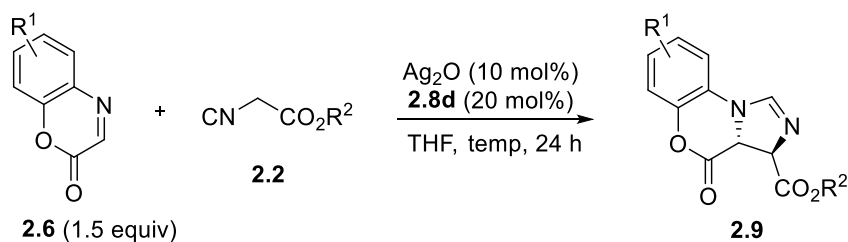
entry	time (min)	<b>2.6a</b> (%)	<b>2.9a</b> (%)	<b>2.7a</b> (%)
1	0	100	0	0
2	5	67.94	31.99	0.07



3	10	51.34	48.59	0.07
4	15	36.94	62.99	0.07
5	20	26.12	73.58	0.30
6	25	19.99	79.69	0.32
7	30	13.72	85.91	0.38
8	35	7.22	92.18	0.60
9	40	1.44	96.53	2.03
10	55	0.92	96.96	2.12
11	60	0.23	97.40	2.37
12	65	0	94.09	5.91
13	70	0	91.68	8.32
14	80	0	66.50	33.5
15	85	0	47.67	52.33
16	90	0	38.05	61.95
17	96	0	29.82	70.18
18	101	0	23.12	76.88
19	111	0	20.00	80.00
20	131	0	16.20	83.80
21	161	0	14.25	87.75
22	201	0	11.32	88.68

---

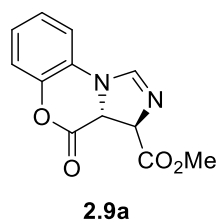
### 2.5.10 Mono [3+2] Cyclization of **2.6** and **2.2**



**General procedure.** To a 10 mL vial charged with **2.8d** (12 mg, 0.020 mmol) and Ag<sub>2</sub>O (2.3 mg, 0.010 mmol) was added anhydrous THF (1 mL). After the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 min, **2.6** (0.150 mmol) was added. When the reaction mixture was cooled to -20 °C, **2.2** (0.100 mmol) in anhydrous THF (1 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h. The reaction mixture was stirred at the given temperature for the given time, and then concentrated, purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate) to afford the product **2.9**.

Racemic sample of **2.9** for the standard of chiral HPLC spectra was prepared using 10 mol% Ag<sub>2</sub>O as catalyst.

#### (3*R*,3*aR*)-methyl 4-oxo-3*a*,4-dihydro-3*H*-benzo[*b*]imidazo[1,5-*d*][1,4]oxazine-3-carboxylate (**2.9a**)

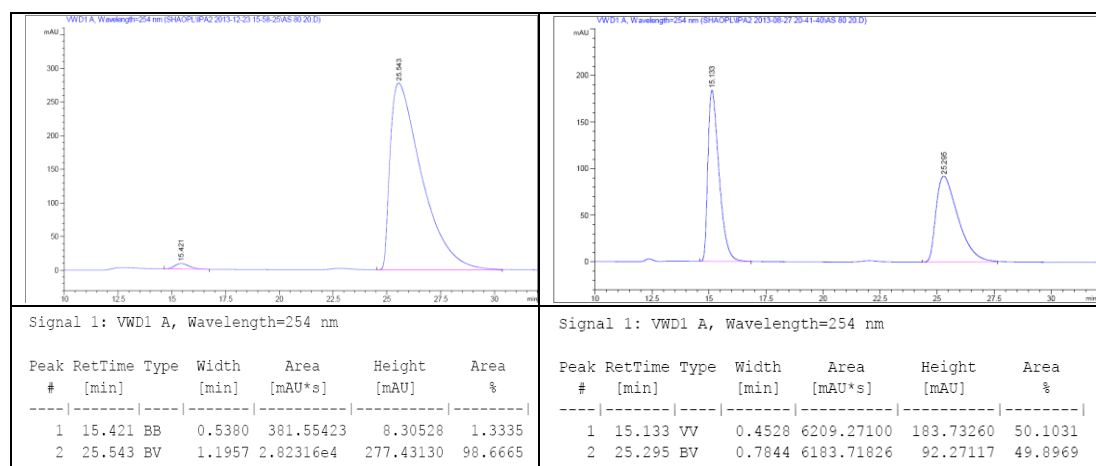


The general procedure outlined above was followed (stirred at -20 °C for 24 h).

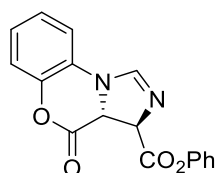
Colorless wax, 84% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.27 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H),

7.21-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 3H), 5.27 (dd,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (d,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  170.1, 163.9, 151.0, 142.5, 125.5, 125.5, 123.3, 118.3, 117.8, 73.0, 56.9, 53.2; HRMS (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{11}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4, \text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 247.0713; found: 247.0722.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25} = -90.3$  ( $c = 0.2$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **2.9a** was assigned by analogy. 97% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AS-H column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 80:20, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_{\text{R}} = 15.4$  min for minor isomer,  $t_{\text{R}} = 25.5$  min for major isomer).



**(3*R*,3*A**R*)-phenyl 4-oxo-3*a*,4-dihydro-3*H*-benzo[*b*]imidazo[1,5-*d*][1,4]oxazine-3-carboxylate (2.9b)**

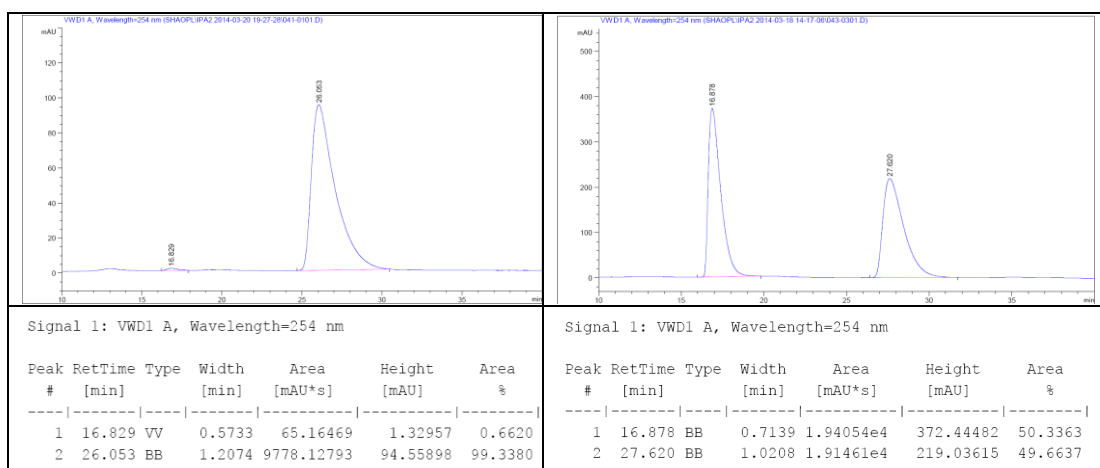


**2.9b**

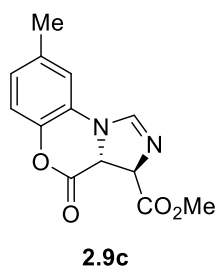
The general procedure outlined above was followed (stirred at  $-20$  °C for 12 h, and then  $0$  °C for 12 h). Colorless wax, 92% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$

7.86 (d,  $J = 2.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.48-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.24-7.20 (m, 4H), 7.18-7.15 (m, 1H), 5.33 (dd,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.25 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  168.8, 164.0, 153.0, 150.3, 142.0, 129.6, 126.2, 125.0, 124.4, 123.9, 121.5, 118.5, 117.1, 72.5, 56.7; HRMS (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{13}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4, \text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 309.0870; found: 309.0879.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25} = -42.6$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **2.9b** was assigned by analogy. 99% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AS-H column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 80:20, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_{\text{R}} = 16.8$  min for minor isomer,  $t_{\text{R}} = 26.1$  min for major isomer).

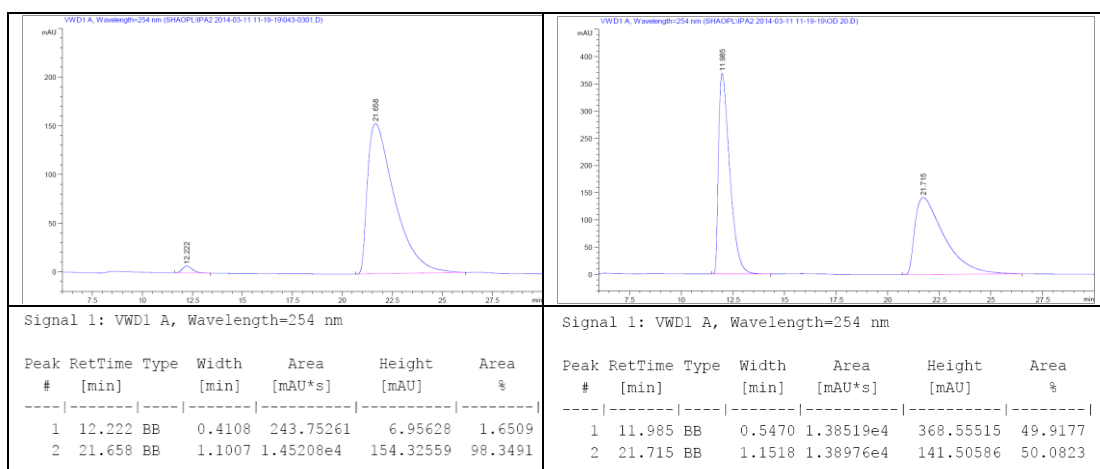


**(3R,3aR)-methyl 8-methyl-4-oxo-3a,4-dihydro-3H-benzo[*b*]imidazo[1,5-*d*][1,4]oxazine-3-carboxylate (2.9c)**

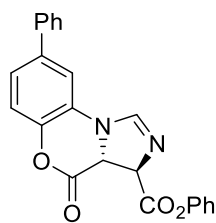


The general procedure outlined above was followed (stirred at -20 °C for 24 h). Colorless wax, 92% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  7.74 (t,  $J = 1.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d,  $J = 1.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 6.95-6.93 (m, 1H), 5.02-5.01 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  170.4, 164.3, 152.3, 139.9, 134.5, 124.7, 123.5, 118.5, 116.7, 72.5, 56.6, 52.6, 20.4; **HRMS** (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_2\text{NaO}_4, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 283.0689; found: 283.0700.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -63.3$  ( $c = 0.2$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **2.9c** was assigned by analogy. 97% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AS-H column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 80:20, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 12.2$  min for minor isomer,  $t_R = 21.7$  min for major isomer).



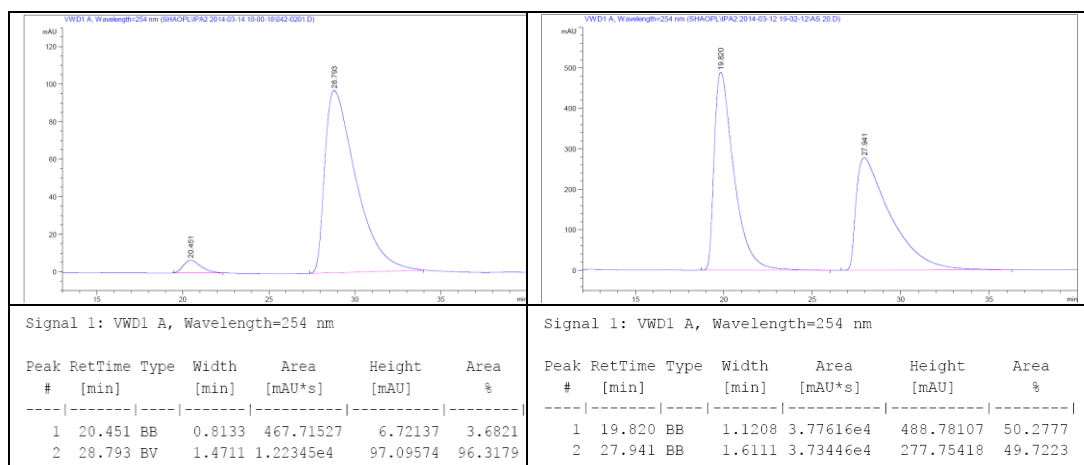
**(3R,3aR)-phenyl 4-oxo-8-phenyl-3a,4-dihydro-3H-benzo[*b*]imidazo[1,5-*d*][1,4]oxazine-3-carboxylate (2.9d)**



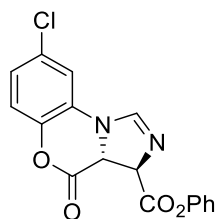
**2.9d**

The general procedure outlined above was followed (stirred at  $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 24 h). Colorless wax, 86% yield.  **$^1\text{H}$  NMR** (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.04 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d,  $J = 2.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 2H), 7.50-7.44 (m, 5H), 7.39 (t,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.24 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 2H), 5.39 (dd,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.31 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H);  **$^{13}\text{C}$  NMR** (125 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  168.8, 163.9, 153.0, 150.3, 141.4, 138.8, 137.2, 129.7, 128.9, 127.7, 126.7, 126.3, 124.2, 122.4, 121.5, 117.5, 116.5, 72.6, 56.7; **HRMS** (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{16}\text{N}_2\text{NaO}_4, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 407.1002; found: 407.1004.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -47.5$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **2.9d** was assigned by analogy. 93% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AS-H column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 80:20, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 20.5$  min for minor isomer,  $t_R = 28.8$  min for major isomer).



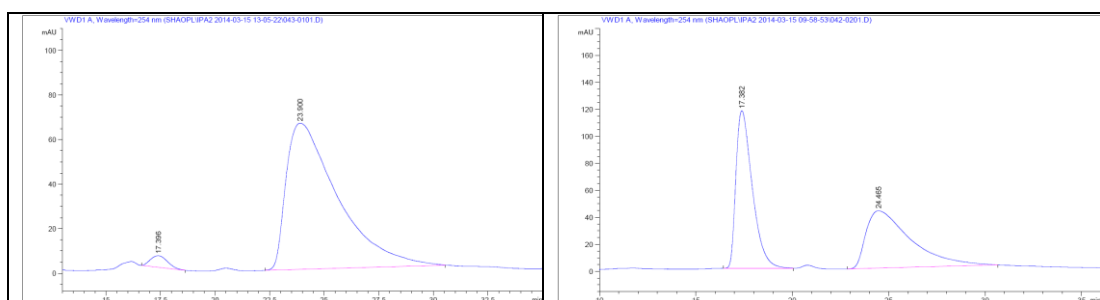
**(3*R*,3*aR*)-phenyl 8-chloro-4-oxo-3*a*,4-dihydro-3*H*-benzo[*b*]imidazo[1,5-*d*][1,4]oxazine-3-carboxylate (2.9e)**



**2.9e**

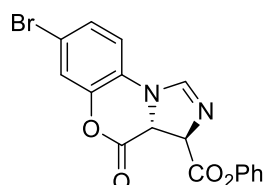
The general procedure outlined above was followed (stirred at -20 °C for 24 h). Colorless wax, 90% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  7.91 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d,  $J = 2.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.48-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.21 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.16 (m, 1H), 5.33 (dd,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.25 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  168.7, 163.4, 152.5, 150.3, 140.7, 129.7, 128.7, 126.3, 125.1, 123.6, 121.5, 118.6, 117.9, 72.6, 56.2; **HRMS** (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{12}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_4, \text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 343.0480; found: 343.0492.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -57.9$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **2.9e** was assigned by analogy. 95% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AS-H column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 80:20, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 17.4$  min for minor isomer,  $t_R = 23.9$  min for major isomer).



Signal 1: VWD1 A, Wavelength=254 nm						Signal 1: VWD1 A, Wavelength=254 nm							
Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area [mAU*s]	Height [mAU]	Area %	Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area [mAU*s]	Height [mAU]	Area %
1	17.396	BB	0.6341	281.56860	5.19099	2.5494	1	17.382	BV	0.6903	6869.41211	116.78278	50.0899
2	23.900	BB	1.9156	1.07631e4	65.61199	97.4506	2	24.465	BB	1.8806	6844.75488	42.49585	49.9101

**(3*R*,3*aR*)-phenyl 7-bromo-4-oxo-3*a*,4-dihydro-3*H*-benzo[*b*]imidazo[1,5-*d*][1,4]oxazine-3-carboxylate (2.9f)**

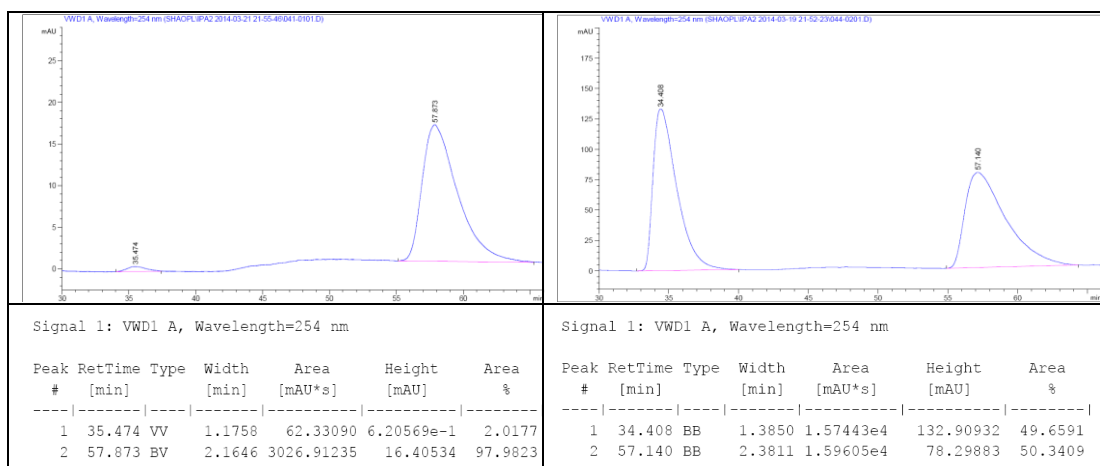


**2.9f**

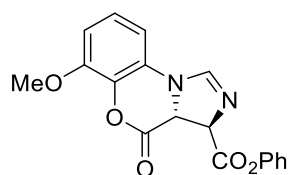
The general procedure outlined above was followed (stirred at -20 °C for 12 h, and then 0 °C for 12 h). Colorless wax, 84% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.86 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.42-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.22-7.20 (m, 2H), 5.32 (dd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.24 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 168.7, 163.3, 152.7, 150.2, 142.6, 129.6, 127.6, 126.3, 123.5, 121.5, 119.9, 115.0, 72.6, 56.4; HRMS (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>12</sub>BrN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 386.9975; found: 386.9983.

**Optical Rotation:** [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = -46.6 (*c* = 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **2.9f** was assigned by analogy. 96% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AS-H column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 34.3 min for minor isomer, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 55.8 min for major isomer).





**(3*R*,3*aR*)-phenyl 6-methoxy-4-oxo-3*a*,4-dihydro-3*H*-benzo[*b*]imidazo[1,5-*d*][1,4]oxazine-3-carboxylate (2.9g)**

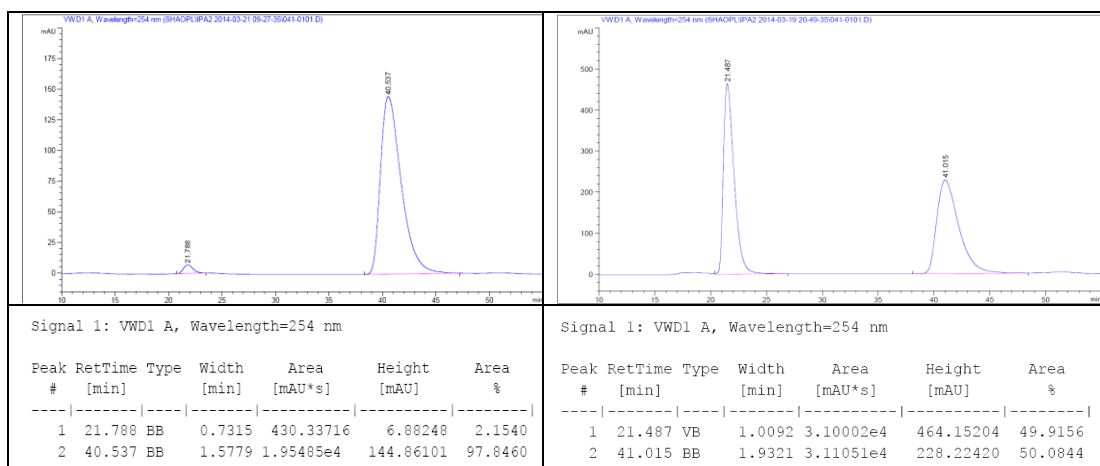


**2.9g**

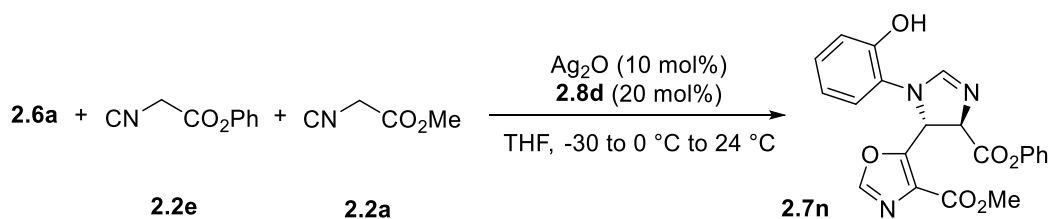
The general procedure outlined above was followed (stirred at -20 °C for 12 h, and then 0 °C for 12 h). Colorless wax, 85% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.85 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.14 (m, 1H), 7.11-7.09 (m, 1H), 6.90-6.88 (m, 1H), 5.33 (dd, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 168.8, 163.6, 152.9, 150.3, 147.6, 131.2, 129.6, 126.3, 124.8, 124.7, 121.5, 110.2, 107.8, 72.4, 56.5, 56.1; HRMS (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 339.0975; found: 339.0985.

**Optical Rotation:** [α]<sup>25</sup><sub>D</sub> = -58.9 (c = 0.2, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **2.9g** was assigned by analogy. 96% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak AS-H column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 75:25, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, t<sub>R</sub> = 21.8 min

for minor isomer,  $t_R = 40.5$  min for major isomer).



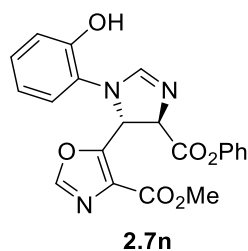
### 2.5.11 Three-Component Reaction of Different Isocyanacetates with **2.6a**



To a 10 mL vial charged with **2.8d** (12 mg, 0.020 mmol) and  $\text{Ag}_2\text{O}$  (2.3 mg, 0.010 mmol) was added anhydrous THF (1 mL). After the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 min, **2.6a** (14.7 mg, 0.100 mmol) was added. When the reaction mixture was cooled to  $-30$  °C, **2.2e** (16.1 mg, 0.100 mmol) in anhydrous THF (1 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h. The reaction mixture was stirred for 24 h at  $-30$  °C, and then **2.2a** (9.0  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.100 mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at  $0$  °C and another 12 h at ambient temperature, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography to afford **2.7n**.

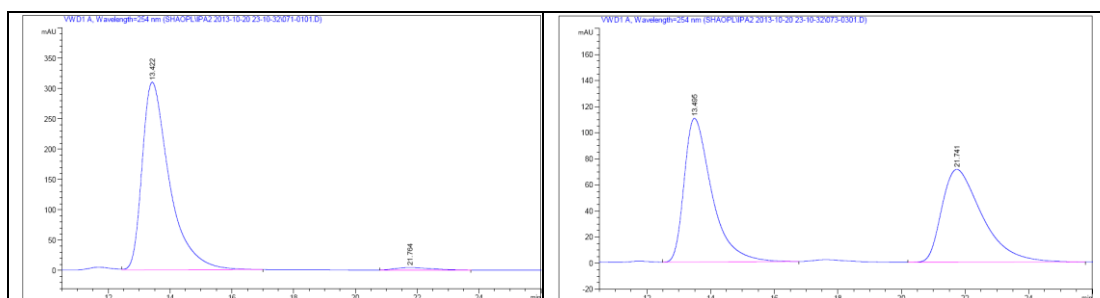
**Methyl 5-((4*R*,5*R*)-1-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-4-(phenoxy-carbonyl)-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-im**

### idazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (**2.7n**)

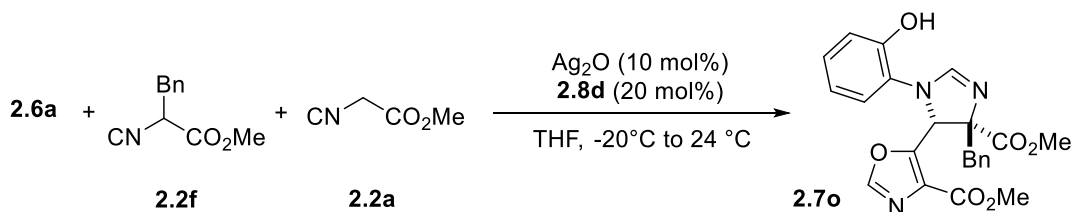


Colorless wax, 67% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.0 (s, 1H), 8.48 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (t, *J* = 13.0 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (t, *J* = 12.2 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 12.6 Hz, 2H), 6.98-6.91 (m, 2H), 6.86-6.83 (m, 1H), 6.73-6.68 (m, 1H), 6.43 (d, *J* = 12.9 Hz, 1H), 5.16 (dd, *J* = 12.6 Hz, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 169.2, 161.3, 155.0, 154.9, 152.0, 150.4, 150.1, 129.6, 128.7, 126.1, 125.8, 125.4, 122.3, 121.5, 119.4, 116.4, 73.5, 56.6, 52.0; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 408.1190; found: 408.1203.

**Optical Rotation:** [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = -76.8 (*c* = 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **2.7n** was assigned by analogy to **2.7k**. 97% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralcel AD-H column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 80:20, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 13.4 min for major isomer, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 21.8 min for minor isomer).

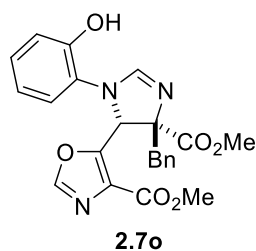


Signal 1: VWD1 A, Wavelength=254 nm						Signal 1: VWD1 A, Wavelength=254 nm							
Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area [mAU*s]	Height [mAU]	Area %	Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area [mAU*s]	Height [mAU]	Area %
1	13.422	VB	0.7614	1.89334e4	309.07520	98.3356	1	13.495	VB	0.8718	6644.24854	110.13220	51.4477
2	21.764	BB	0.9441	320.45358	3.96532	1.6644	2	21.741	BB	1.0710	6270.30859	71.22929	48.5523



To a 10 mL vial charged with **2.8d** (12 mg, 0.020 mmol) and  $\text{Ag}_2\text{O}$  (2.3 mg, 0.010 mmol) was added anhydrous THF (1 mL). After the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 min, **2.6a** (14.7 mg, 0.100 mmol) was added. When the reaction mixture was cooled to  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ , **2.2f** (18.9 mg, 0.100 mmol) in anhydrous THF (1 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ , and then **2.2a** (9.0  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.100 mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at ambient temperature, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography to afford **2.7o**.

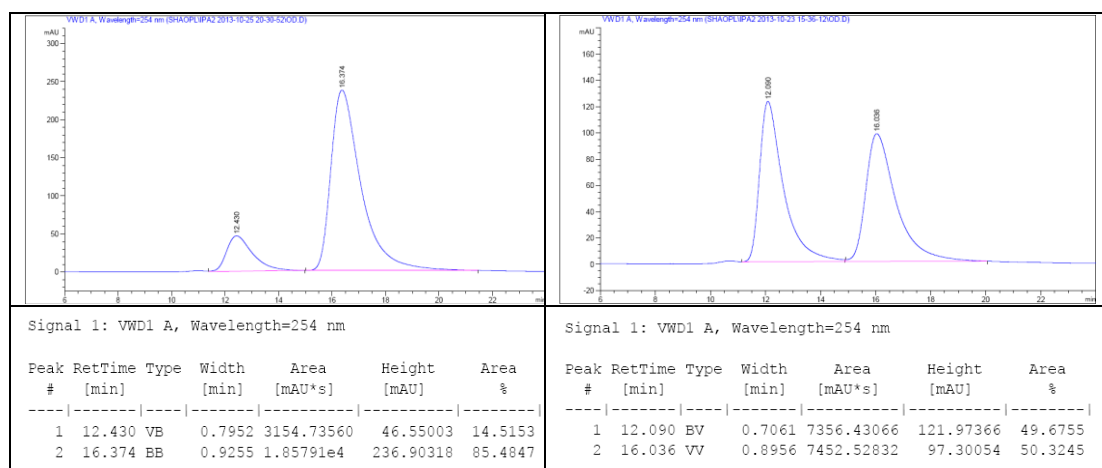
**Methyl 5-(4-benzyl-1-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-4-(methoxycarbonyl)-4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-5-yl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (2.7o)**



White solid, 73% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.88 (s, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H),

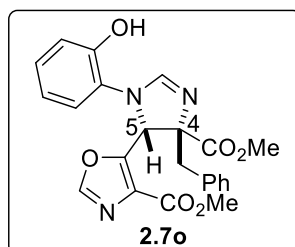
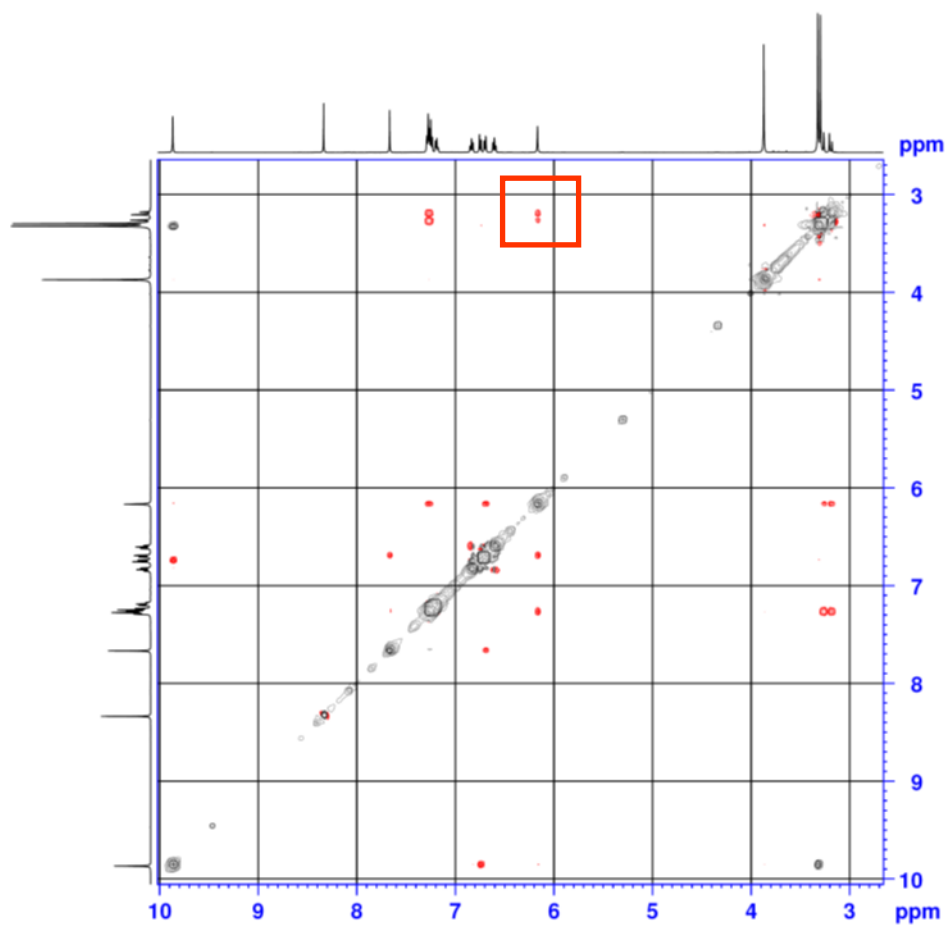
7.68 (s, 1H), 7.31-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.22-7.19 (m, 1H), 6.87-6.84 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.75 (m, 1H), 6.72-6.71 (m, 1H), 6.64-6.60 (m, 1H), 6.18 (s, 1 H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 3.29 (d,  $J = 13.2$  Hz, 1H), 3.21 (d,  $J = 13.2$  Hz, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (125 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  170.8, 161.3, 154.2, 153.0, 151.6, 149.7, 135.5, 130.6, 129.2, 127.7, 126.7, 125.5, 125.3, 121.7, 119.2, 116.2, 82.5, 60.9, 52.0, 51.8, 44.8; **MP**: 199-200 °C; **HRMS** (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6, \text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 436.1503; found: 436.1503.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25} = +61.5$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). 71% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralcel OD-H column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 80:20, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_{\text{R}} = 12.4$  min for minor isomer,  $t_{\text{R}} = 16.4$  min for major isomer).

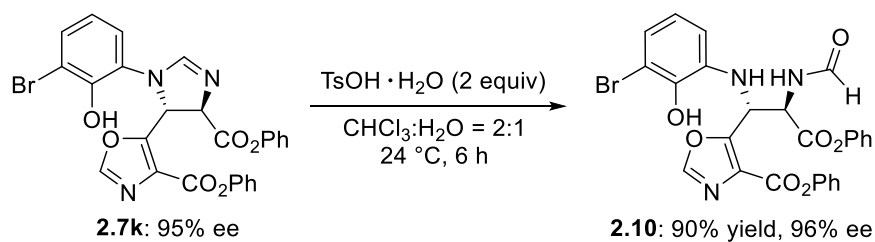


The *cis* relative configuration of **2.7o** was determined by the NOE correlation between the  $\text{CH}_2$  of benzyl group at **C-4** and the H at **C-5** (Figure 2.2), and reconfirmed by X-ray crystallographic analysis of a single crystal of **2.7o**.

Figure 2.2 NOESY Spectrum of **2.7o**



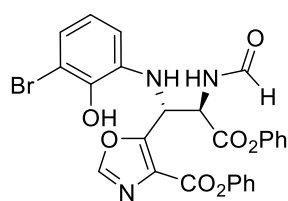
### 2.5.12 Hydrolysis to $\alpha,\beta$ -Diamino Ester



*p*-Toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (21 mg, 0.11 mmol) was added to the

mixture of **2.7k** (30 mg, 0.055 mmol, 95% ee), CHCl<sub>3</sub> (2 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 6 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate, 1/2) to yield 28 mg (90%) of **2.10**.

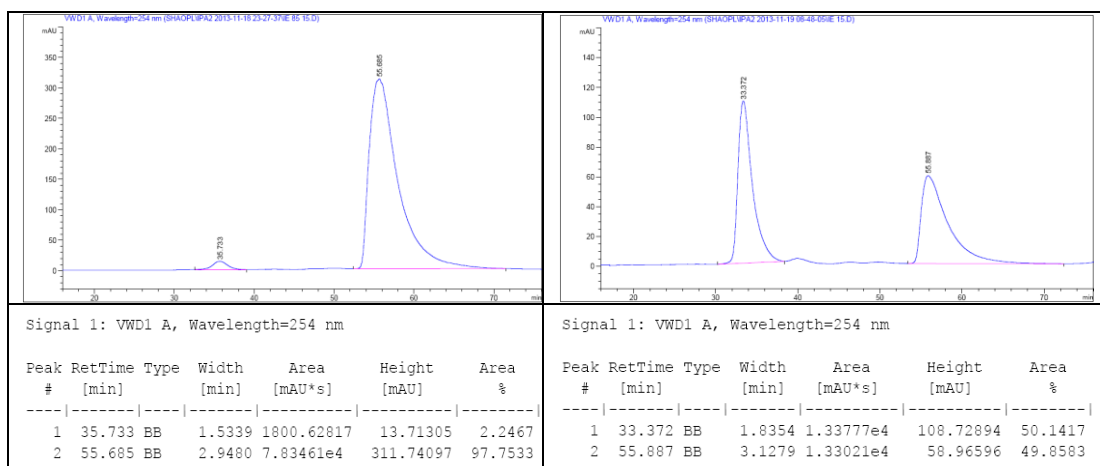
**Phenyl 5-((1*R*,2*R*)-1-((3-bromo-2-hydroxyphenyl)amino)-2-formamido-3-oxo-3-phenoxypentyl)oxazole-4-carboxylate (**2.10**)**



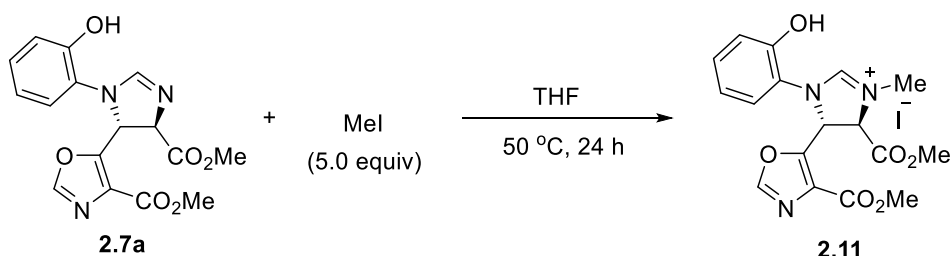
**2.10**

White solid. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.37 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 9.21 (s, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 7.50 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.36-7.31 (m, 3H), 7.27 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 6.84-6.83 (m, 1H), 6.67-6.64 (m, 2H), 6.05-5.99 (m, 2H), 5.54 (dd, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 5.1 Hz, 1H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 167.4, 161.6, 159.7, 156.4, 152.0, 150.0, 149.8, 141.3, 137.8, 129.7, 129.7, 127.8, 126.3, 126.3, 122.0, 121.7, 121.4, 121.2, 111.4, 110.3, 53.3, 50.9; **MP**: 185-186 °C; **HRMS** (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>20</sub>BrN<sub>3</sub>NaO<sub>7</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 588.0377; found: 588.0372.

**Optical Rotation:** [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = -79.3 (c = 0.1, Acetone). 96% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IE column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 85:15, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 35.7 min for minor isomer, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 55.7 min for major isomer).

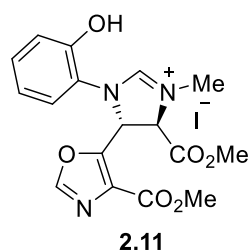


### 2.5.13 Imidazolinium Salt Formation



Methyl iodide (40  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.650 mmol) was added to the solution of **2.7a** (45 mg, 0.130 mmol) in anhydrous THF (2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50  $^\circ\text{C}$  for 24 h and then concentrated. The ratio of isomers (5:1) was determined by  $^1\text{H}$  NMR. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (MeOH/ethyl acetate, 1/5) to give 56 mg (89%) of **2.11**.

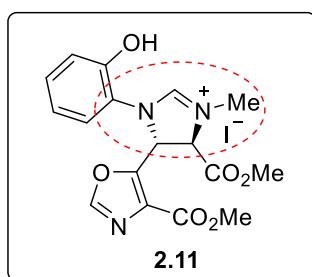
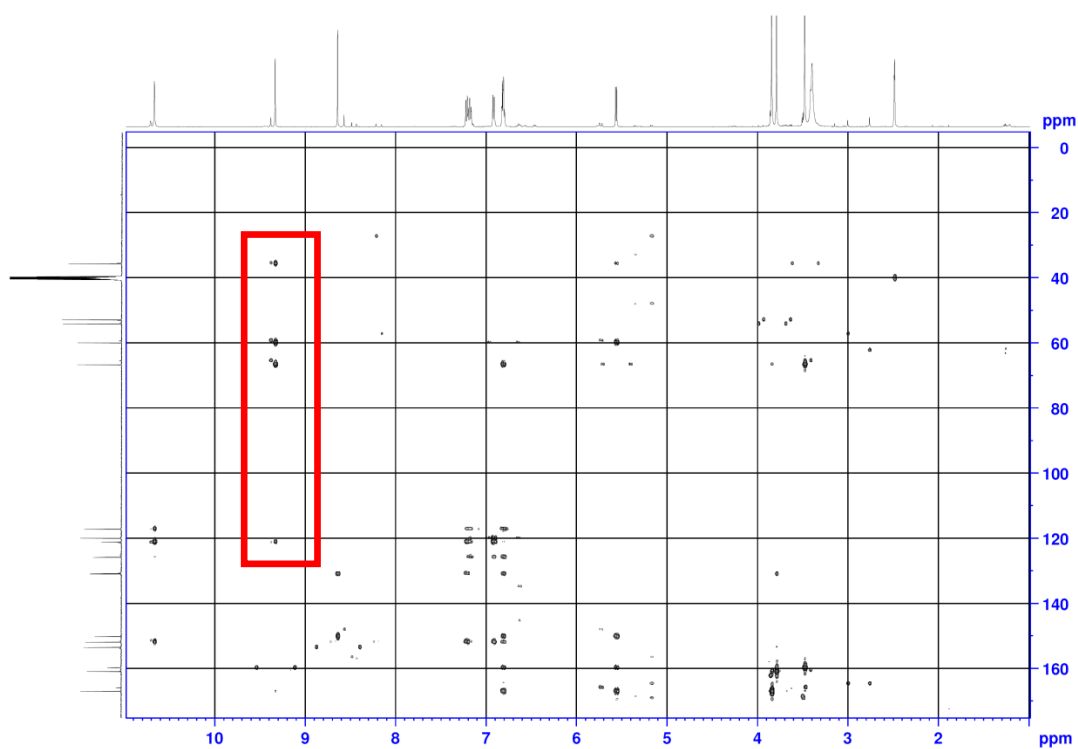
### 1-(2-Hydroxyphenyl)-4-(methoxycarbonyl)-5-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)oxazol-5-yl)-3-methyl-4,5-dihydro-1*H*-imidazol-3-ium iodide (**2.11**)





Pale yellow solid.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , major isomer):  $\delta$  10.69 (s, 1H), 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.66 (s, 1H), 7.24-7.16 (m, 2H), 6.93 (dd,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.84-6.81 (m, 2H), 5.58 (d,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.49 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ , major isomer):  $\delta$  166.5, 160.4, 159.2, 153.0, 151.4, 149.7, 130.5, 130.3, 125.3, 120.6, 119.4, 116.7, 66.1, 59.4, 53.6, 52.3, 35.1; **MP**: 86-88 °C; **HRMS** (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6]^+$  (cation): 360.1190; found: 360.1205. The structure of **2.11** was confirmed by HMBC analysis (Figure 2.3).

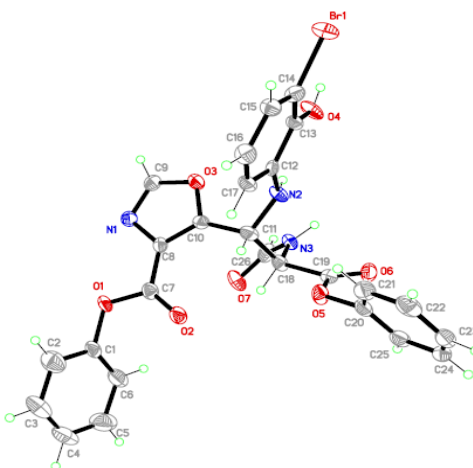
**Figure 2.3** HMBC Spectrum of **2.11**



## 2.5.14 X-ray Crystallographic Analysis and Determination of Configuration of the Products

The absolute configuration of **2.10** (**1R,2R**) was assigned by X-ray crystallographic analysis of a single crystal of **2.10** (Figure 2.4). The crystal was prepared from the solution of **2.10** in ethyl acetate at ambient temperature. The absolute configuration of **2.7k** (**4R,5R**) was deduced. The configurations of **2.7a-2.7j**, **2.7l** were assigned by analogy.

**Figure 2.4** X-ray Structure of **2.10**



**Table 2.4** Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for **2.10**

Identification code	<b>2.10</b>
Empirical formula	C <sub>30</sub> H <sub>28</sub> BrN <sub>3</sub> O <sub>9</sub>
Formula weight	654.46
Temperature	100(2) K
Wavelength	1.54178 Å

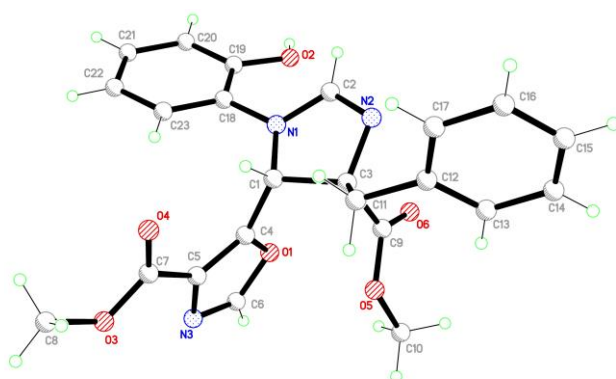
Crystal system	Orthorhombic	
Space group	P 21 21 21	
Unit cell dimensions	a = 10.1252(15) Å	$\alpha = 90^\circ$
	b = 13.217(2) Å	$\beta = 90^\circ$
	c = 22.607(4) Å	$\gamma = 90^\circ$
Volume	3025.3(8) Å <sup>3</sup>	
Z	4	
Density (calculated)	1.437 Mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
Absorption coefficient	2.350 mm <sup>-1</sup>	
F(000)	1344	
Crystal size	0.290 x 0.190 x 0.080 mm <sup>3</sup>	
Theta range for data collection	3.874 to 68.196°	
Index ranges	-12 ≤ h ≤ 10, -14 ≤ k ≤ 15, -12 ≤ l ≤ 27	
Reflections collected	16789	
Independent reflections	5418 [R(int) = 0.0328]	
Completeness to theta = 67.679°	98.5 %	
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents	
Max. and min. transmission	0.7531 and 0.6432	
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F <sup>2</sup>	
Data / restraints / parameters	5418 / 3 / 399	
Goodness-of-fit on F <sup>2</sup>	1.152	
Final R indices [I > 2σ(I)]	R1 = 0.0593, wR2 = 0.1643	

R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0626, wR2 = 0.1678
Absolute structure parameter	0.035(8)
Extinction coefficient	n/a
Largest diff. peak and hole	1.987 and -0.612 e.Å <sup>-3</sup>

---

The relative configuration of **2.7o** was assigned by X-ray crystallographic analysis of a single crystal of **2.7o** (Figure 2.5). The crystal was prepared from the solution of **2.7o** in dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) at ambient temperature.

**Figure 2.5** X-ray Structure of **2.7o**



**Table 2.5** Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for **2.7o**

---

Identification code	<b>2.7o</b>
Empirical formula	C <sub>23</sub> H <sub>21</sub> N <sub>3</sub> O <sub>6</sub>
Formula weight	435.43
Temperature	100(2) K
Wavelength	0.71073 Å

Crystal system	Monoclinic	
Space group	P 21/c	
Unit cell dimensions	a = 9.3056(3) Å	$\alpha = 90^\circ$
	b = 10.5189(3) Å	$\beta = 95.9360(11)^\circ$
	c = 21.2002(8) Å	$\gamma = 90^\circ$
Volume	2064.05(12) Å <sup>3</sup>	
Z	4	
Density (calculated)	1.401 Mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
Absorption coefficient	0.103 mm <sup>-1</sup>	
F(000)	912	
Crystal size	0.240 x 0.120 x 0.100 mm <sup>3</sup>	
Theta range for data collection	2.164 to 28.283°	
Index ranges	-12 ≤ h ≤ 12, -14 ≤ k ≤ 14, -28 ≤ l ≤ 28	
Reflections collected	43940	
Independent reflections	5123 [R(int) = 0.0302]	
Completeness to theta = 25.242°	99.9 %	
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents	
Max. and min. transmission	0.7457 and 0.7142	
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F <sup>2</sup>	
Data / restraints / parameters	5123 / 0 / 295	
Goodness-of-fit on F <sup>2</sup>	1.053	
Final R indices [I > 2σ(I)]	R1 = 0.0390, wR2 = 0.0910	

R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0492, wR2 = 0.0958
Absolute structure parameter	0.035(8)
Extinction coefficient	n/a
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.366 and -0.214 e.Å <sup>-3</sup>

---

**Chapter 3 Catalytic Divergent Synthesis of 3*H* or 1*H*  
Pyrroles by [3+2] Cyclization of Allenates with Activated  
Isocyanides**

### 3.1 Introduction

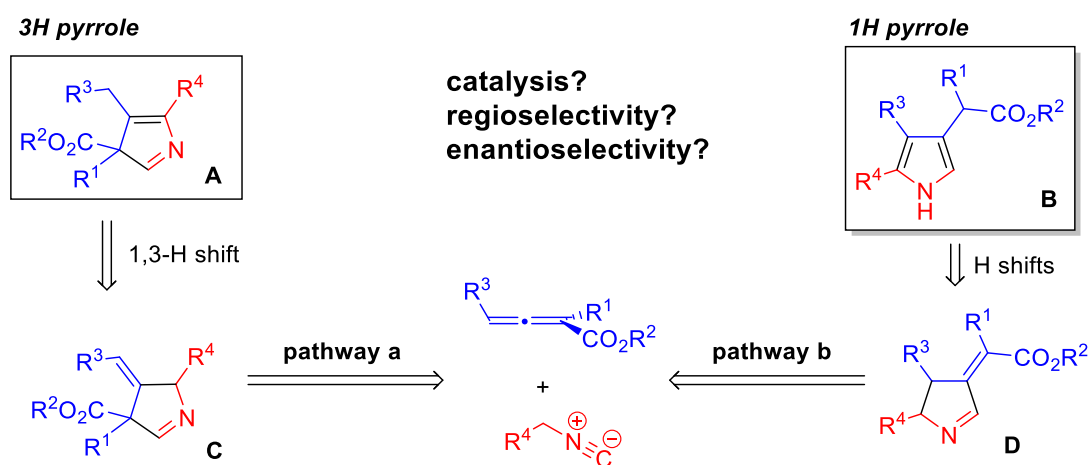
The development of efficient and atom economical processes for the preparation of valuable heterocycles remains an important goal in synthetic organic chemistry. In particular, the construction of pyrroles, one of the most abundant and useful classes of *N*-heterocycle,<sup>[73]</sup> is still under active investigation for which transition metal-catalyzed cyclization strategies have proven highly fruitful.<sup>[74]</sup> In contrast, the isomeric non-aromatic *3H* pyrroles (**A** in Scheme 3.1) have been poorly studied due to their difficult access, although some of them have been shown to possess *anti*-tumor or *anti*-microbial activities.<sup>[75]</sup> The few previously reported syntheses of *3H* pyrrole were either low yielding to produce mixture of isomers, or required harsh reaction conditions and suffered from narrow substrate scope.<sup>[76]</sup> To the best of our knowledge, no enantioselective synthesis of this class of heterocycle has been reported.

Activated isocyanides such as isocyanoacetates have proven to be a versatile functionality to undergo cyclization with various  $\pi$ -systems for heterocycle synthesis.<sup>[2, 53a, 54]</sup> In particular, substituted pyrroles can be obtained from the reaction of isocyanoacetate with nitroalkenes (as in Barton-Zard pyrrole synthesis),<sup>[77]</sup> alkynoates (catalyzed by copper reported from the groups of Yamamoto<sup>[56a]</sup> and de Meijere<sup>[56b]</sup>), and even simple terminal alkynes (catalyzed by silver reported by the groups of Bi<sup>[78]</sup> and Lei<sup>[79]</sup>). Based on our group's continuous interest in isocyanoacetate chemistry,<sup>[26]</sup> we became interested in the reaction between isocyanoacetate and allenolate,<sup>[80]</sup> and we envisioned such a combination of two versatile functionalities may lead to an efficient synthesis of difficult-to-access *3H*



pyrroles.

**Scheme 3.1** 3*H* or 1*H* Pyrrole from Reaction of Allenates with Activated Isocyanides



As illustrated in Scheme 3.1, the [3+2] cyclization of isocyanoacetate and allenate may proceed with different regioselectivity to generate intermediates **C** or **D** (or other isomers). Once **C** is formed, it should undergo facile 1,3-H shift to produce 3*H* pyrrole **A**. While 3*H* pyrroles without 3,3-disubstitution is known to readily rearrange to 1*H* pyrroles through 1,3-H shift driven by aromatization, compound **A** bearing a quaternary carbon can be produced as a stable compound. Alternatively, intermediate **D** will most likely undergo multiple H-shifts to produce 1*H* pyrrole **B**.

The focus of this study was whether an efficient catalytic method could be developed that will allow regio- and stereoselective synthesis of 3*H* or 1*H* pyrroles. Herein we report operationally simple procedures using silver or phosphine catalysis to deliver these products as well as related *N*-heterocycles from allenates and

activated isocyanides in high efficiency and stereoselectivity.

## 3.2 Results and Discussion

### 3.2.1 Identification of Divergent Reaction Profile

The readily available allenolate **3.1a** and isocyanoacetate **3.2a** were chosen as the model substrates. Various metal salts with strong basicity that could deprotonate the isocyanoacetate to deliver the enolate reactivity of **3.2a** were evaluated; selected data are summarized in Table 3.1.

**Table 3.1** Identification of Divergent Reaction Profile<sup>[a-b]</sup>

entry	metal	ligand	temp (°C)	time (h)	<b>3a:4a</b> yield (%) <sup>[b]</sup>
1	Cu <sub>2</sub> O	/	0	12	10: <2
2	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	/	0	24	24: <2
3	Ag <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	/	0	24	37: <2
4	Ag <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	/	24	3	19: <2
5	Ag <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	PPh <sub>3</sub>	24	1	<b>55</b> : <2
6	/	PPh <sub>3</sub>	24	24	<2: <b>18</b>

[a] The reactions were carried out open to air. [b] Isolated yields.

At 0 °C, we were excited to observe that the desired product **3.3a** could be obtained by using copper or silver salts, albeit with low yield due to the formation of other side products (entries 1-3). When the reaction was carried out at ambient temperature using Ag<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, however, the reaction was messy to yield **3.3a** in only 19% (entry 4). In an effort to modulate the reactivity between **3.1a** and **3.2a**, the addition of ligands such as PPh<sub>3</sub> was examined, which to our delight led to a higher yield of **3.3a** (55%, entry 5). It is noteworthy that under these conditions no product corresponding to pathway b (Scheme 3.1) was observed. Inspired by the recent advances of phosphine catalysis of allenes with various electrophiles,<sup>[81]</sup> we also tested the control reaction using only PPh<sub>3</sub> as the catalyst. Intriguingly, 2,4-disubstituted pyrrole **3.4a** was formed as the exclusive product, albeit in low yield (entry 6).<sup>[56a]</sup> This observation represents an interesting example of catalyst-controlled divergent reaction.<sup>[82]</sup>

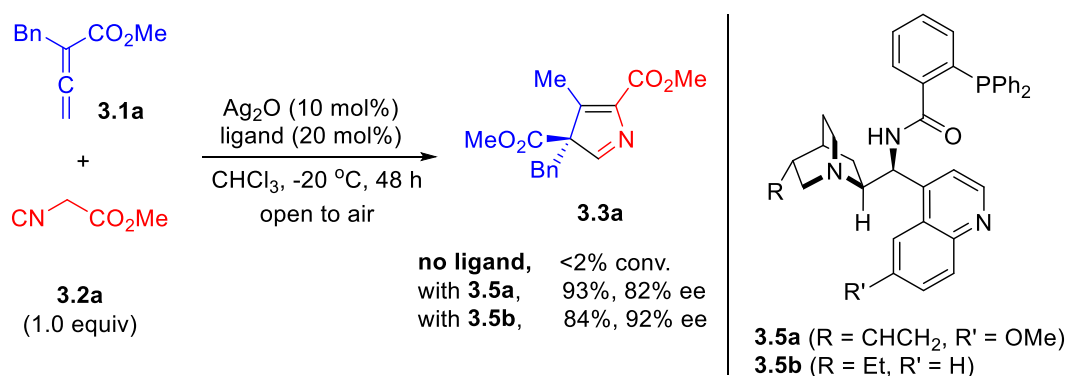
## 3.2.2 Silver-Catalyzed [3+2] Cyclization

### 3.2.2.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions

The observation of dramatic ligand effect prompted us to examine a wide range of ligands and in particular chiral ones aiming towards an efficient as well as enantioselective synthesis of 3*H* pyrroles bearing all-carbon quaternary center.<sup>[83]</sup> In particular, the Dixon group has introduced *cinchona* alkaloid-based phosphine ligands for highly enantioselective Ag-catalyzed aldol and Mannich reactions of isocyanoacetates.<sup>[11, 23]</sup> In our hands, this family of catalysts proved remarkably

effective for highly enantioselective double [3+2] cyclization of isocyanoacetate with  $\alpha$ -imino esters<sup>[26]</sup> as well as for 3*H* pyrrole synthesis after extensive screening of different catalysts. It is noteworthy that a dramatic ligand acceleration effect was observed with this catalytic system so that a lower temperature of -20 °C could be employed to produce **3.3a** in high yield and ee (Scheme 3.2).

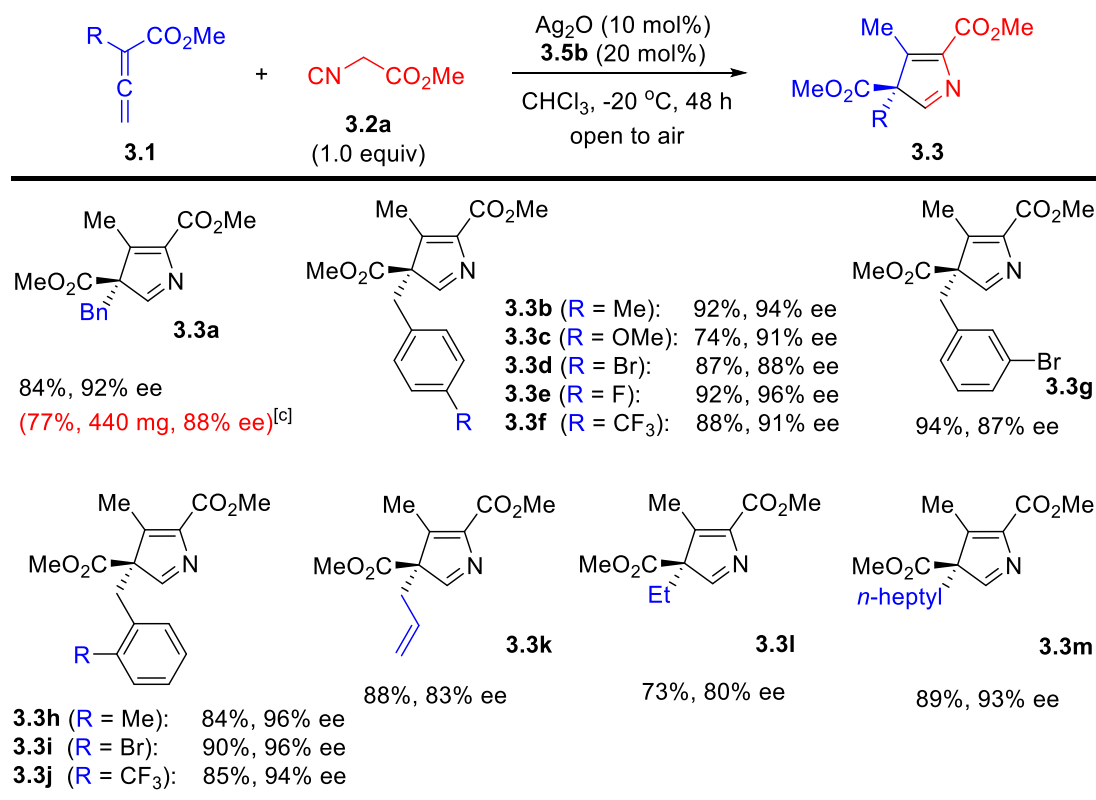
**Scheme 3.2** Optimization of Ag-Catalyzed Enantioselective Cyclization



### 3.2.2.2 Substrate Scope

The scope of this simple catalytic procedure proved to be broad (Scheme 3.3). Various allenates **3.1** underwent smooth reaction with **3.2a** in a 1:1 ratio at -20 °C. 3*H* Pyrrole **3.3** with different 3-substituents including benzyl derivatives (**3.3a-3.3j**), allyl (**3.3k**) and alkyl (**3.3l**, **3.3m**) groups were all obtained in high yield (73-94%) with good to excellent ee (80-96%). 3*H* Pyrroles have been utilized as aza-diene for Diels-Alder reaction before;<sup>[76e]</sup> in our studies we have also identified new reactivity involving addition to the imine moiety. Details along these lines will be reported in due course.

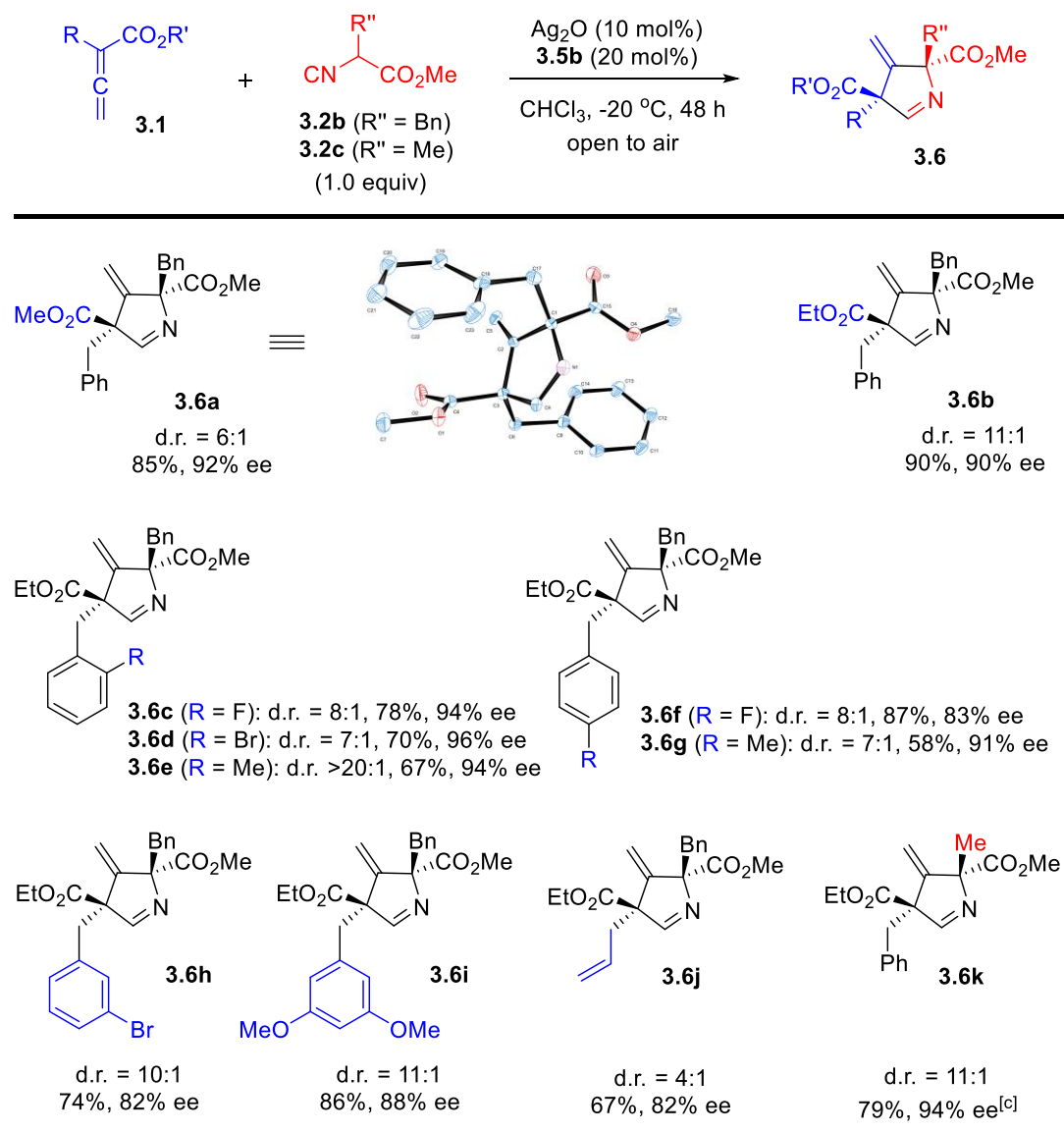
**Scheme 3.3** Enantioselective Synthesis of 3*H* Pyrrole<sup>[a-c]</sup>



[a] Carried out at  $-20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  for 48 h. [b] Isolated yields. [c] 2 mmol-scale reaction.

To further extend the scope of this catalytic system, the reaction of **3.1a** with disubstituted isocyanoacetate **3.2b** was examined under the same conditions (Scheme 3.4). Gratifyingly, the direct [3+2] cyclization product **3.6a** possessing an exocyclic olefin (corresponding to **C** in Scheme 3.1) was obtained in high yield and 92% ee, with a good d.r. of 6:1 (85% isolated major diastereomer). The formation of **3.6a** not only provided strong support for the mechanism of formation of 3*H* pyrrole **3.3** through [3+2] cyclization followed by 1,3-H shift (that is not possible in the case of **3.6a**), but also highlighted the versatility of our method to prepare *N*-heterocycles bearing multiple quaternary stereocenters.<sup>[83]</sup>

**Scheme 3.4** Cyclization of Disubstituted Isocyanoacetates<sup>[a-c]</sup>



[a] The reactions were carried out at -20 °C under ambient atmosphere for 48 h. [b]

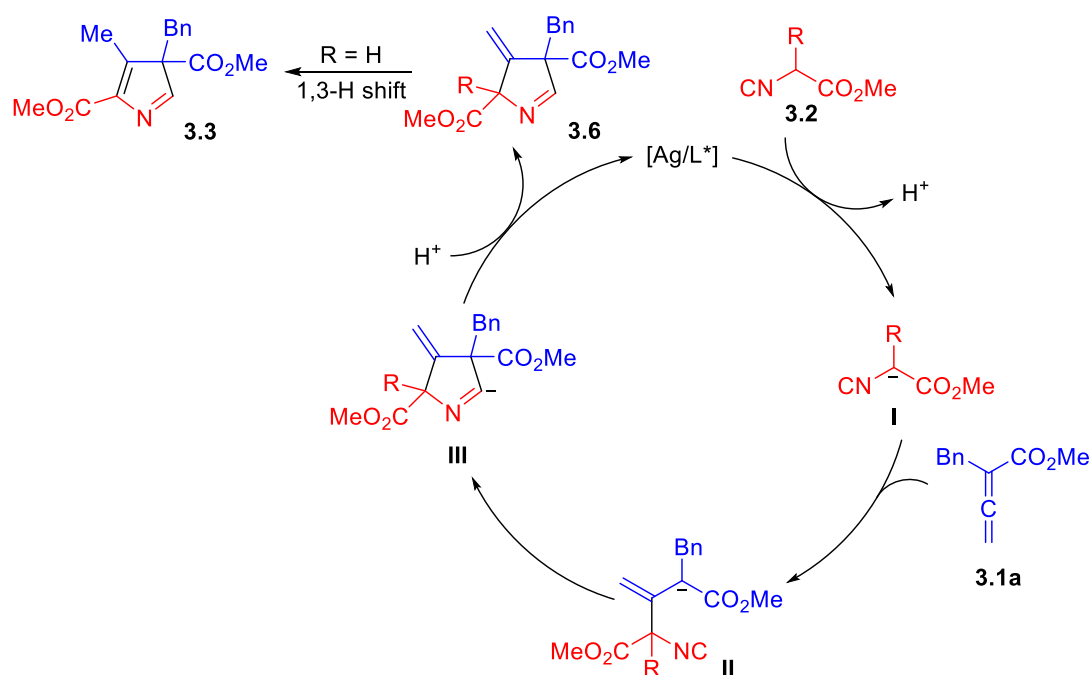
Isolated yields of the major diastereomer. [c] The reaction time was 7 days.

The same set of conditions could be used to produce a wide range of heterocycles **3.6** (Scheme 3.4). The use of ethyl ester analog of **3.1a** led to **3.6b** in higher d.r. and similar ee. Various substituted benzyl groups (**3.6c-3.6i**) as well as allyl substituent (**3.6j**) on the allenolate structure could be tolerated to yield the products in high yield

and selectivity (82-96% ee; d.r. up to >20:1). Finally, use of methyl-substituted isocyanoacetate **3.2c** yielded **3.6k** in excellent stereoselectivity as well. In all cases, the yields refer to that of the isolated major diastereomer. The relative and absolute configuration of **3.6a** was unambiguously assigned by single crystal X-ray analysis and those of other products were assigned by analog. It is also worth noting that all the reactions were carried out under ambient atmosphere; exclusion of air or moisture was not required.

### 3.2.2.3 Proposed Mechanism

**Scheme 3.5** Proposed Mechanism for the Formation of **3.3** and **3.6**



This method represents a new entry to Ag-catalyzed reactions of isocyanoacetates. As illustrated by the proposed mechanism in Scheme 3.5, intermediate **I** formed by

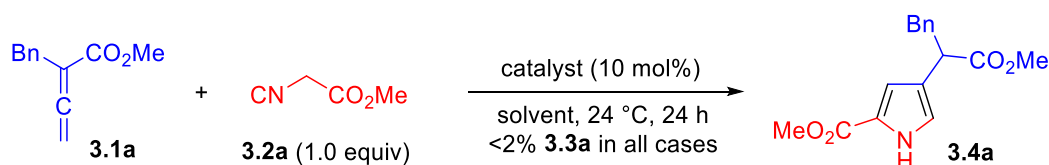
deprotonation of isocyanoacetate **3.2** would attack allenolate **3.1a** to generate **II**. Subsequent intramolecular cyclization and protonation affords formal [3+2] cyclization product **3.6**. When substituent R is proton, it would undergo facile 1,3-H shift to produce 3*H* pyrrole **3.3**.

### 3.2.3 Phosphine-Catalyzed [3+2] Cyclization

#### 3.2.3.1 Optimization of Reaction Conditions

Recognizing the synthetic utility of conversion of readily available allenolates to polysubstituted pyrroles, we decided to optimize the PPh<sub>3</sub>-catalyzed reaction (entry 6, Table 3.1); selected data are summarized in Table 3.2. Various trialkylphosphines (*e.g.* PCy<sub>3</sub>), diarylmonoalkyl-phosphines (*e.g.* Ph<sub>2</sub>PCH<sub>2</sub>PPh<sub>2</sub>) and triarylphosphines were examined (entries 1-4), and the simple and inexpensive PPh<sub>3</sub> was determined to be the optimal choice. After screening of reaction conditions, a dramatic solvent effect was discovered. Chloroform proved superior to all others leading to a highly efficient synthesis of **3.4a** (entry 5). Decreased catalyst loading of 5 mol% PPh<sub>3</sub> resulted in a lower yield of 78% (entry 9). It is worth noting that under these conditions no product corresponding to pathway a (Scheme 3.1) was observed.

**Table 3.2** Optimization of Phosphine Catalysis<sup>[a-d]</sup>





entry	catalyst	solvent	yield (%) <sup>[b]</sup>
1	PCy <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	15
2	PPh <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> PPh <sub>2</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	52
3	P( <i>o</i> -tol) <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	n.r. <sup>[c]</sup>
4	PPh <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	53
<b>5</b>	<b>PPh<sub>3</sub></b>	<b>CHCl<sub>3</sub></b>	<b>90</b>
6	PPh <sub>3</sub>	THF	18
7	PPh <sub>3</sub>	Et <sub>2</sub> O	25
8	PPh <sub>3</sub>	toluene	17
9 <sup>[d]</sup>	PPh <sub>3</sub>	CHCl <sub>3</sub>	78

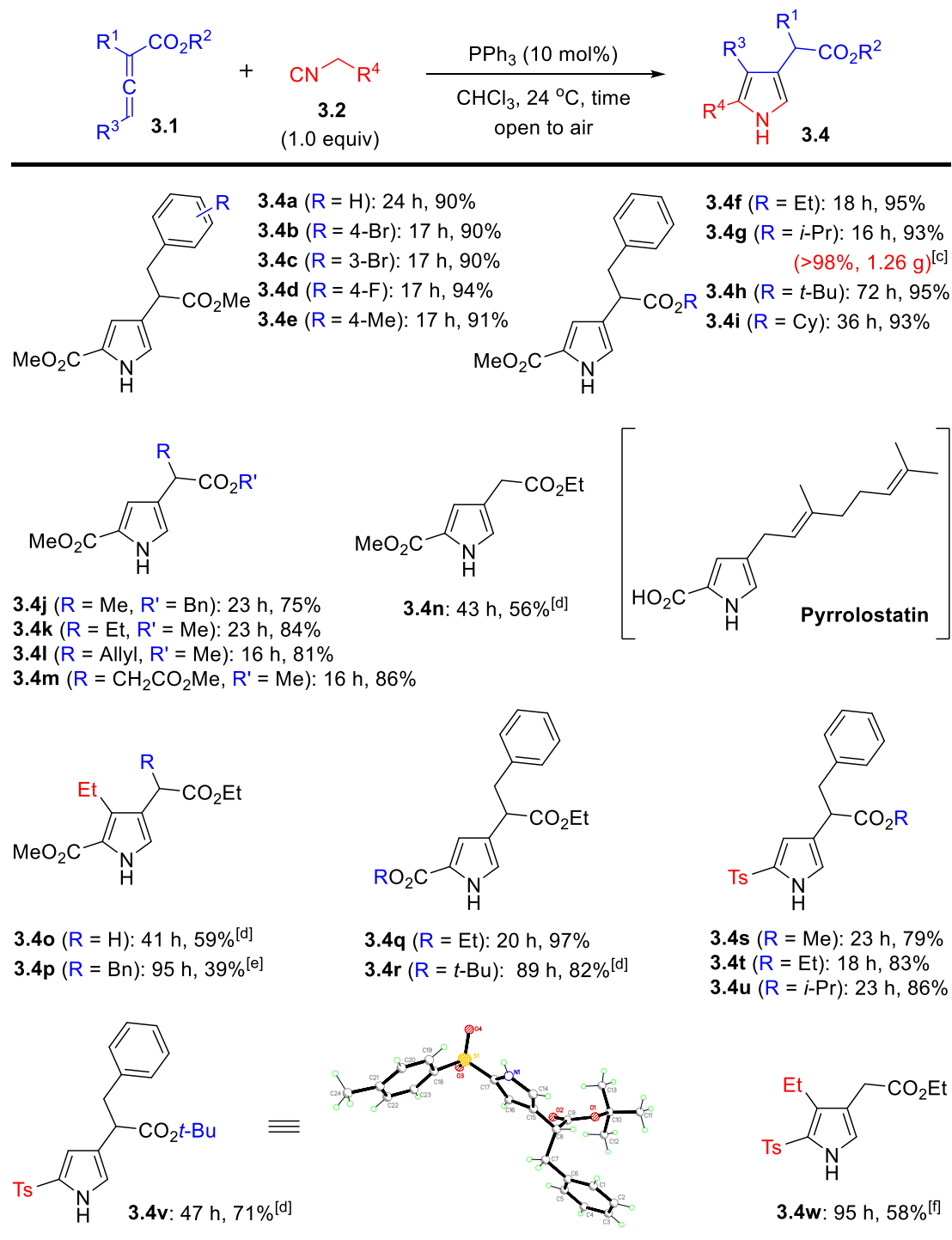
[a] The reactions were carried out at ambient temperature in air for 24 h. [b] Isolated yields. [c] n.r. = no reaction. [d] 5 mol% PPh<sub>3</sub> was used.

### 3.2.3.2 Substrate Scope

Using this catalytic protocol, a wide range of di- and tri-substituted pyrroles could be accessed (Scheme 3.6). Different substituents on allenates were well tolerated (**3.4a-3.4p**). Different isocynoacetates as well as tosylmethylisocyanide could also be used to produce **3.4q**, **3.4r** and **3.4s-3.4w** in good to high yield. The high efficiency of this process, coupled with the operational simplicity (use of cheap PPh<sub>3</sub> as catalyst and running reactions open to air), makes it an attractive method for pyrrole synthesis. The related 2,4-disubstituted pyrroles such as Pyrrolostatin<sup>[84]</sup> are important targets in medicinal chemistry and the current method provides a rapid access to the core

structure of those compounds.

**Scheme 3.6** Pyrrole Synthesis by PPh<sub>3</sub> Catalysis<sup>[a-f]</sup>



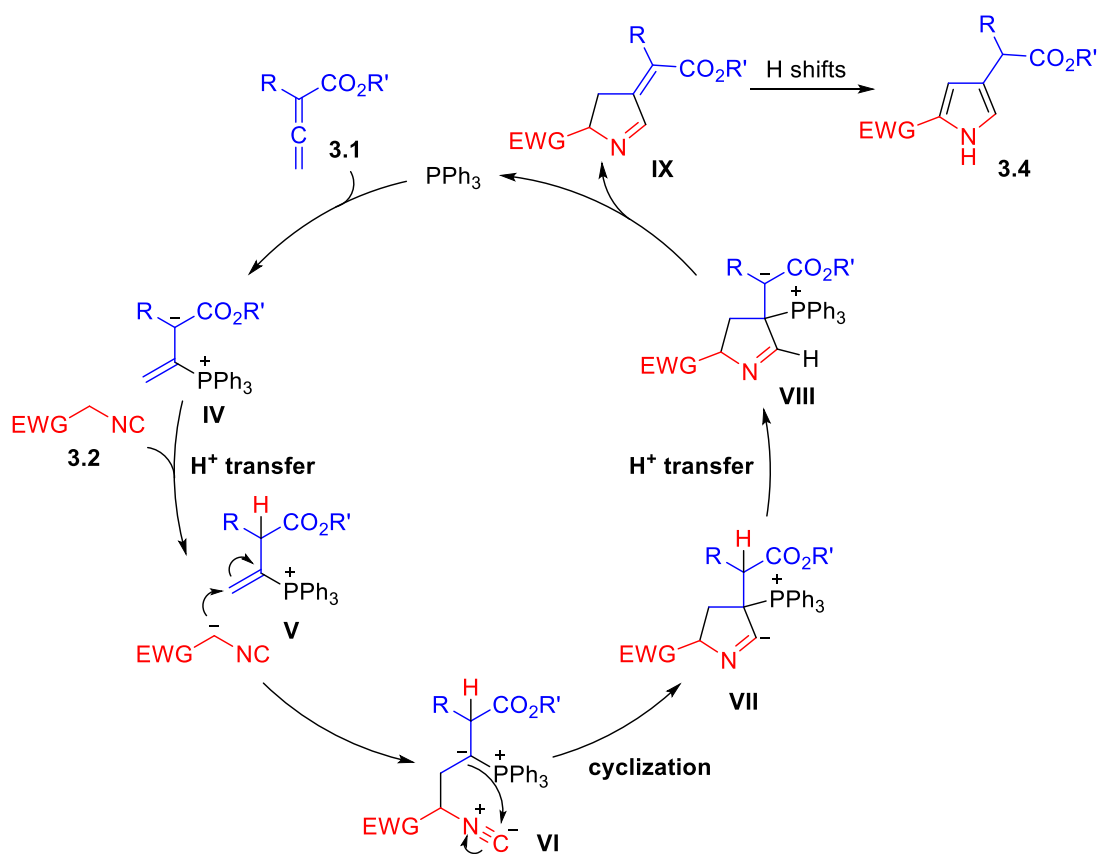
[a] Carried out at ambient temperature in air. [b] Isolated yields. [c] 4 mmol-scale

reaction for 24 h. [d] 20 mol% PPh<sub>3</sub>. [e] 50 mol% PPh<sub>3</sub>. [f] 30 mol% PPh<sub>3</sub>.

### 3.2.3.3 Proposed Mechanism

This method represents a new entry to phosphine-catalyzed umpolung reactions.<sup>[85]</sup>

**Scheme 3.7** Proposed Mechanism for the Formation of **3.4**

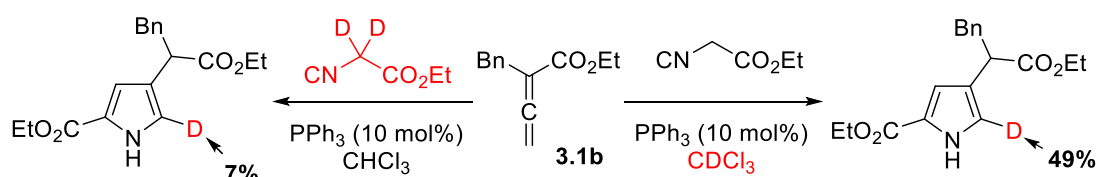


As illustrated by the proposed mechanism in Scheme 3.7, intermediate **IV** formed by addition of  $PPh_3$  to **3.1** is reported to be capable of deprotonating Brønsted acidic substrates such as malonate to generate analogs of ion pair **V** and then ylide **VI**.<sup>[85a, 85b]</sup> With an isocyanide functionality in this case, the ylide is believed to undergo cyclization to generate **VII**. Proton transfer followed by elimination of phosphine then yields **IX** that is eventually transformed to the final product **3.4**.

### 3.2.3.4 Mechanistic Study

In an effort to better understand the reaction profile, deuterium labeling studies were carried out. As shown in Scheme 3.8, while the use of D<sub>2</sub>-isocyanoacetate led to surprisingly low deuterium labeling on the pyrrole ring, the use of CDCl<sub>3</sub> resulted in significant deuterium labeling (49% vs. 7%). This interesting observation suggests that proton transfer (**VII** to **VIII** in Scheme 3.7) is facilitated by chloroform bearing a slightly acidic proton by proton shuffling, which is consistent with the dramatic solvent effect (Table 3.2).<sup>[86]</sup>

**Scheme 3.8** Deuterium Labeling Studies



## 3.3 Conclusion

In conclusion, we have developed the divergent [3+2] cyclization reaction of allenates with activated isocyanides for the first time. Under different catalytic systems, we realized the cycloaddition using either of the two C=C bonds in the allene structure. While Ag catalysis led to an unprecedented enantioselective synthesis of *3H* pyrroles and other related *N*-heterocycles, a simple procedure using  $\text{PPh}_3$  produced a wide range of polysubstituted *1H* pyrroles in high efficiency. Current efforts are focused on the application of the current catalytic systems to the preparation of other types of *N*-heterocycles.

## 3.4 Experimental Section

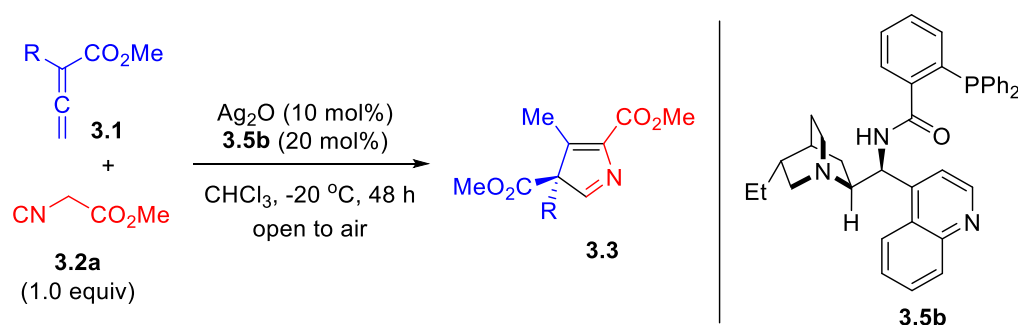
### 3.4.1 General Information

$^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker AFC 300 (300 MHz) or AMX500 (500 MHz) spectrometer. Chemical shifts were reported in parts per million (ppm), and the residual solvent peak was used as an internal reference:  $^1\text{H}$  (chloroform  $\delta$  7.26; DMSO  $\delta$  2.50; Acetone  $\delta$  2.05),  $^{13}\text{C}$  (chloroform  $\delta$  77.0; DMSO  $\delta$  39.5; Acetone  $\delta$  29.8, 206.3). Data are reported as follows: chemical shift, multiplicity (s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, br = broad, dd = doublet of doublets), coupling constants (Hz) and integration.  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR was measured at 282 MHz, and  $\text{CFCl}_3$  (0 ppm) was used as an external standard. Melting point (**MP**) was obtained on Buchi B-540. For thin layer chromatography (**TLC**), Merck pre-coated TLC plates (Merck 60 F254) were used, and compounds were visualized with a UV light at 254 nm. High resolution mass spectra (**HRMS**) were obtained on a Finnigan/MAT 95XL-T spectrometer. **Optical rotations** were recorded on an mrc AP81 automatic polarimeter. Enantiomeric excesses (**ee**) were determined by HPLC analysis on Agilent HPLC units, including the following instruments: pump, LC-20AD; detector, SPD-20A; column, Chiralcel OD-H, Chiralpak AD-H, AS-H and IA, IB, IC, IE.

Unless otherwise noted, all the reactions were carried out open to air. Dichloromethane, diethyl ether ( $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ ), tetrahydrofuran (THF), and toluene were dried over a Pure Solv solvent purification system. Deuterated solvents were purchased from Cambridge Isotope Laboratories and used as received without further

purification. Methyl isocyanoacetate (**3.2a**), ethyl isocyanoacetate and tosylmethyl isocyanide isocyanide were purchased from Alfa Aesar company and used without further purification. *tert*-Butyl isocyanoacetate<sup>[64]</sup> and all allenates were prepared according to literature procedures.<sup>[87]</sup> Other chemicals were purchased from commercial suppliers and used as received without further purification.

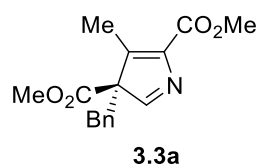
### 3.4.2 Ag-Catalyzed Enantioselective [3+2] Cyclization of **3.1** and **3.2a**



**General procedure.** To a 10 mL vial charged with **3.5b**<sup>[11]</sup> (12 mg, 0.020 mmol) and  $\text{Ag}_2\text{O}$  (2.3 mg, 0.010 mmol) was added anhydrous  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (0.5 mL). The mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 5 min, then allenate **3.1** (0.10 mmol) was added in one portion. After the mixture was cooled to  $-20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , isocyanoacetate **3.2a** (0.10 mmol) in anhydrous  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (0.5 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h. The reaction mixture was stirred at  $-20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  for 48 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate) to afford the product **3.3**.

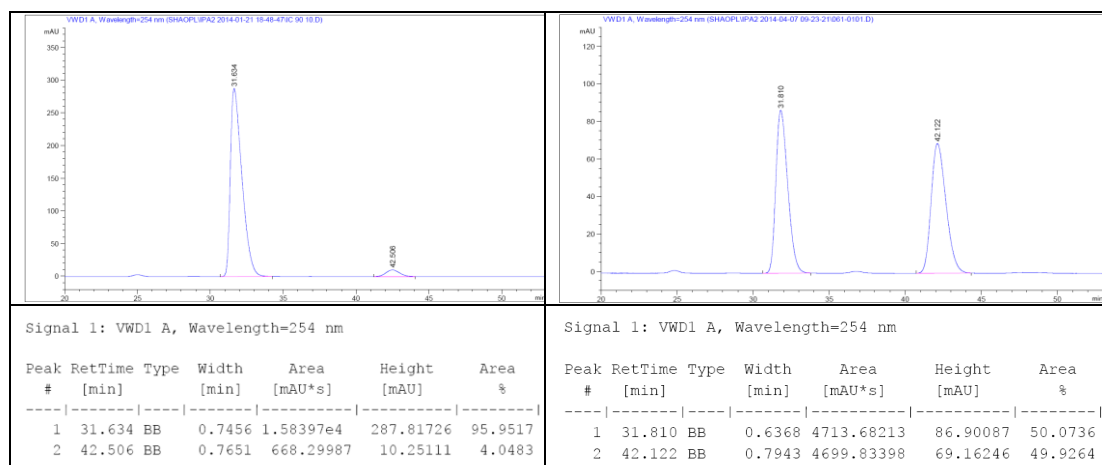
### 3.4.3 Characterization of Compounds 3.3

#### (S)-dimethyl 3-benzyl-4-methyl-3*H*-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.3a)

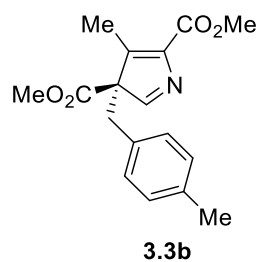


The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1:1). Colorless syrup, 84% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.21 (s, 1H), 7.21-7.17 (m, 3H), 7.10-7.09 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.63 (d,  $J = 13.9$  Hz, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.19 (d,  $J = 13.9$  Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  170.4, 167.3, 162.7, 148.0, 141.9, 134.3, 129.2, 127.9, 127.0, 74.5, 53.0, 51.4, 36.5, 11.4; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{16}\text{NO}_4, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 286.1085; found: 286.1071.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = 86.5$  ( $c = 0.4$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.3a** was assigned by analogy to **3.6a**. 92% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IC column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 31.6$  min for major isomer,  $t_R = 42.5$  min for minor isomer).

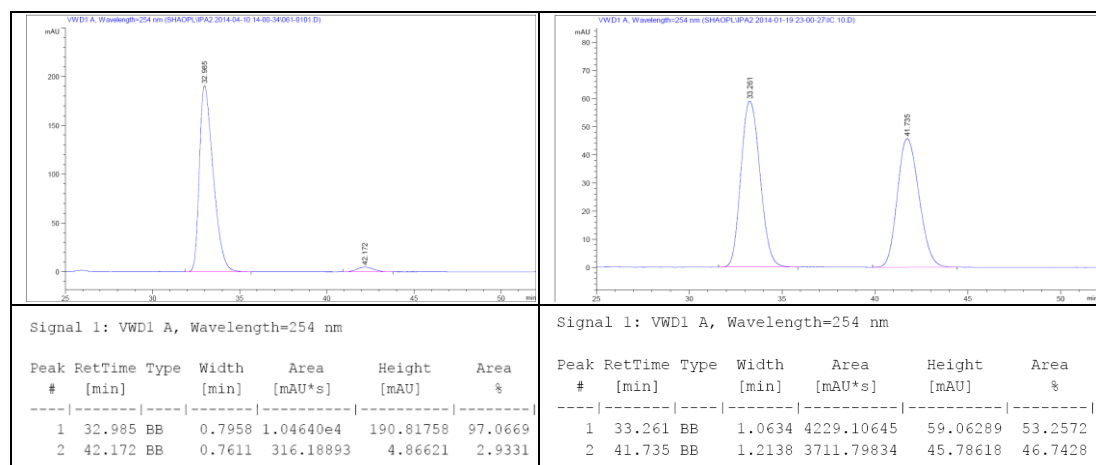


**(S)-dimethyl 4-methyl-3-(4-methylbenzyl)-3H-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.3b)**



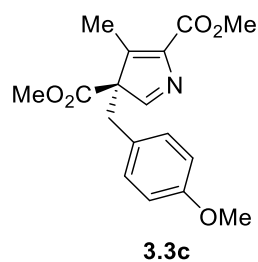
The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1:1). Colorless syrup, 92% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  7.19 (s, 1H), 7.01-6.96 (m, 4H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.58 (d,  $J = 13.9$  Hz, 1H), 3.13 (d,  $J = 13.9$  Hz, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  170.5, 167.3, 162.7, 148.1, 141.8, 136.1, 131.2, 129.1, 128.5, 74.6, 53.0, 51.5, 36.2, 20.6, 11.4; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_4, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 300.1241; found: 300.1243.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = 82.8$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.3b** was assigned by analogy to **3.3a**. 94% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralcel IC column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 33.0$  min for major isomer,  $t_R = 42.2$  min for minor isomer).



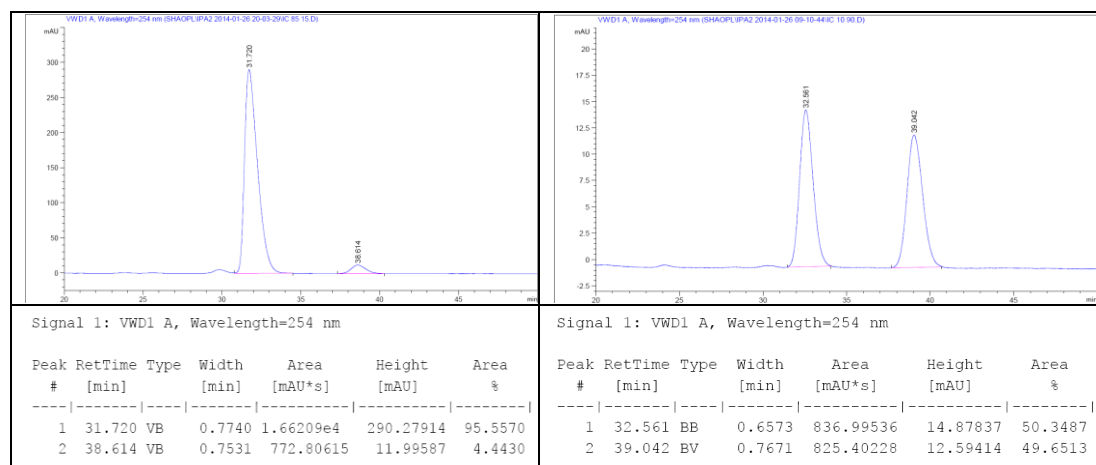


**(S)-dimethyl 3-(4-methoxybenzyl)-4-methyl-3H-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.3c)**

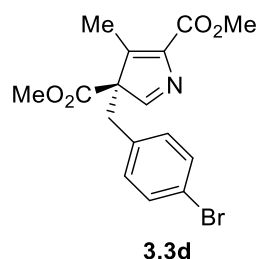


The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1:1). Colorless syrup, 74% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.19 (s, 1H), 7.01 (d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 2H), 6.75 (d,  $J = 8.7$  Hz, 2H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.56 (d,  $J = 13.8$  Hz, 1H), 3.11 (d,  $J = 13.8$  Hz, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  170.5, 167.3, 162.7, 158.1, 148.1, 141.8, 130.3, 126.1, 113.3, 74.7, 54.9, 53.0, 51.5, 35.8, 11.4; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_5, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 316.1190; found: 316.1191.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = 62.2$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.3c** was assigned by analogy to **3.3a**. 91% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IC column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 85:15, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 31.7$  min for major isomer,  $t_R = 38.6$  min for minor isomer).

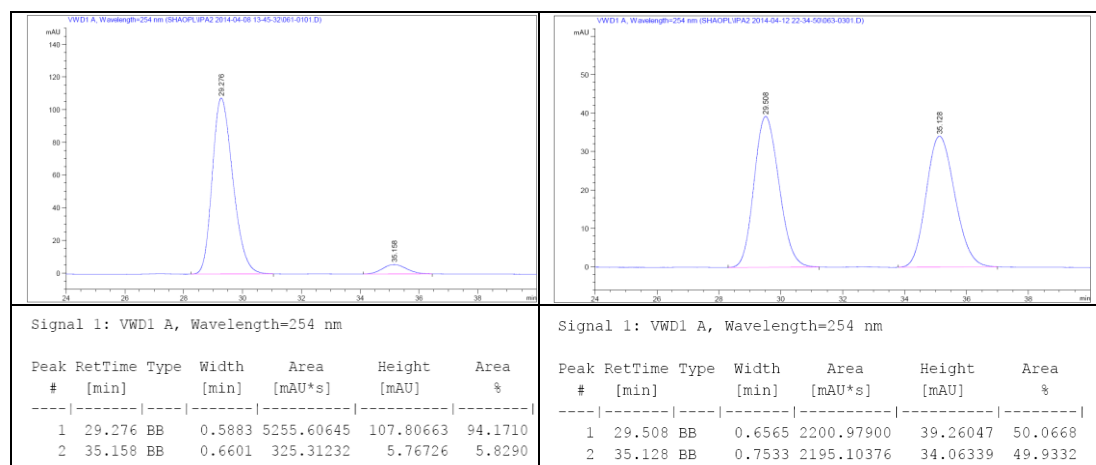


**(S)-dimethyl 3-(4-bromobenzyl)-4-methyl-3H-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.3d)**

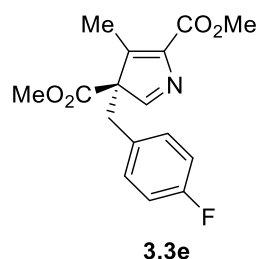


The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1:1). Colorless syrup, 87% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.22 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.61 (d,  $J = 13.8$  Hz, 1H), 3.20 (d,  $J = 13.5$  Hz, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  170.3, 167.1, 162.6, 147.8, 142.0, 133.7, 131.5, 130.8, 120.3, 74.2, 53.1, 51.5, 35.5, 11.4; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{16}\text{BrNNaO}_4, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 388.0155; found: 388.0165.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = 64.3$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.3d** was assigned by analogy to **3.3a**. 88% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IC column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 29.3$  min for major isomer,  $t_R = 35.2$  min for minor isomer).

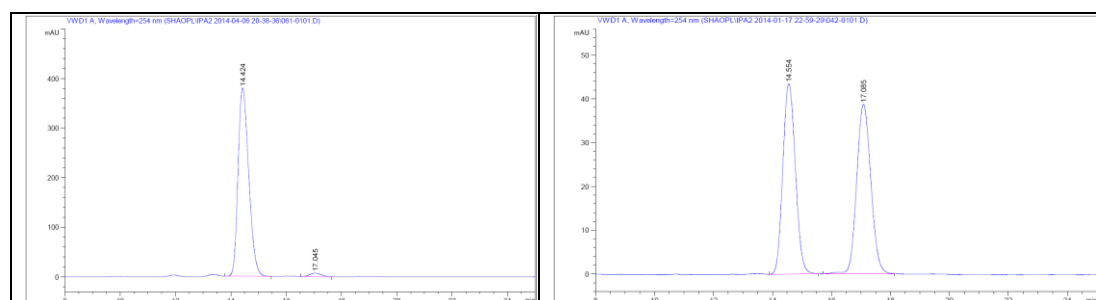


**(S)-dimethyl 3-(4-fluorobenzyl)-4-methyl-3H-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.3e)**



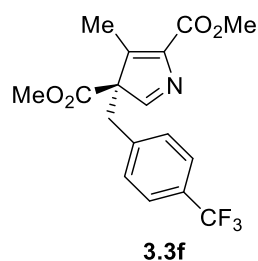
The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1.5:1). Colorless syrup, 92% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.22 (s, 1H), 7.15-7.12 (m, 1H), 7.03-6.99 (m, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.63 (d,  $J = 13.9$  Hz, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.20 (d,  $J = 13.9$  Hz, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  170.4, 167.2, 162.7, 161.2 (d,  $J = 241.4$  Hz), 147.8, 142.0, 131.2 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz), 130.4 (d,  $J = 2.7$  Hz), 114.6 (d,  $J = 21.0$  Hz), 74.4, 53.0, 51.5, 35.5, 11.4;  $^{19}\text{F NMR}$  (282 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  -115.52; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{16}\text{FNNaO}_4, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 328.0956; found: 328.0971.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = 39.4$  ( $c = 0.7$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.3e** was assigned by analogy to **3.3a**. 96% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IC column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 80:20, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 14.4$  min for major isomer,  $t_R = 17.0$  min for minor isomer).



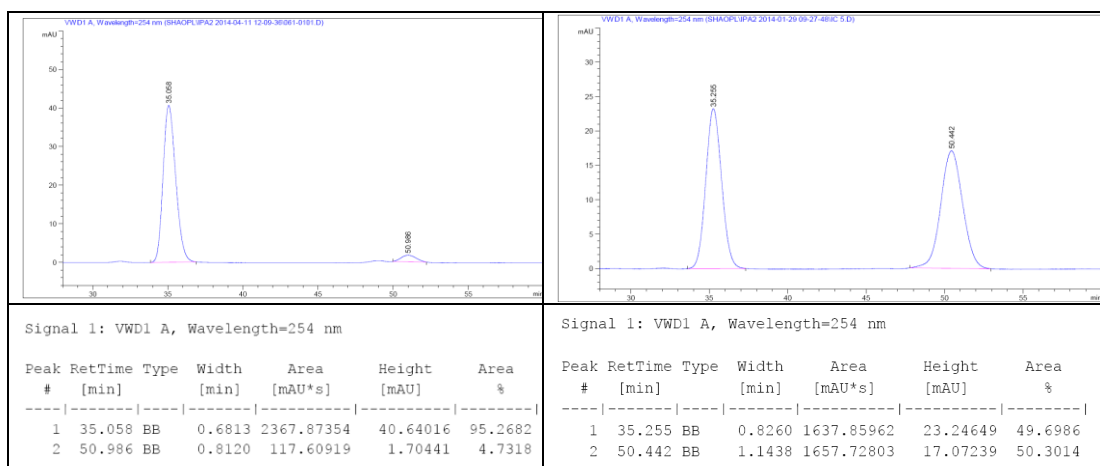
Signal 1: VWD1 A, Wavelength=254 nm						Signal 1: VWD1 A, Wavelength=254 nm							
Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area [mAU*s]	Height [mAU]	Area %	Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area [mAU*s]	Height [mAU]	Area %
1	14.424	VV	0.3722	1.01607e4	379.69833	98.0730	1	14.554	BB	0.3528	1283.29382	43.42076	49.8580
2	17.045	VV	0.3357	199.64679	6.96355	1.9270	2	17.085	BB	0.3940	1290.60278	38.70964	50.1420

**(S)-dimethyl 4-methyl-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-3H-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.3f)**

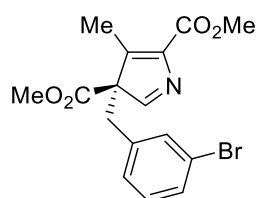


The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1:1). Colorless syrup, 88% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.33 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 3.73 (d, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.32 (d, *J* = 14.5 Hz, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 170.2, 167.1, 162.6, 147.7, 142.1, 139.2, 130.1, 127.6 (q, *J* = 31.9 Hz), 124.7 (q, *J* = 4.6 Hz), 124.2 (q, *J* = 270.5 Hz), 74.2, 53.1, 51.5, 35.7, 11.3; <sup>19</sup>F NMR (282 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ -60.94; HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>16</sub>F<sub>3</sub>NNaO<sub>4</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 378.0924; found: 378.0932.

**Optical Rotation:** [α]<sup>25</sup><sub>D</sub> = 50.2 (c = 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **3.3f** was assigned by analogy to **3.3a**. 91% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IC column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, t<sub>R</sub> = 35.1 min for major isomer, t<sub>R</sub> = 51.0 min for minor isomer).



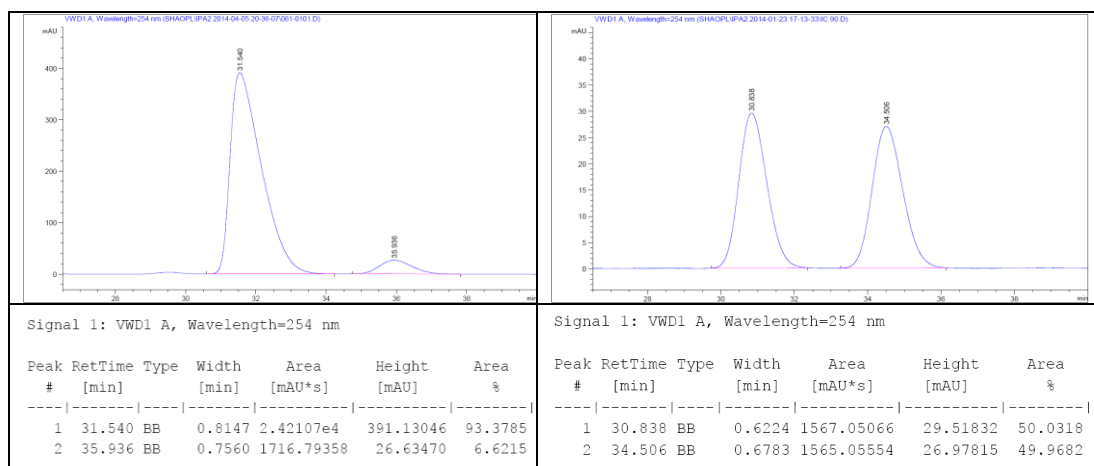
**(S)-dimethyl 3-(3-bromobenzyl)-4-methyl-3H-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.3g)**



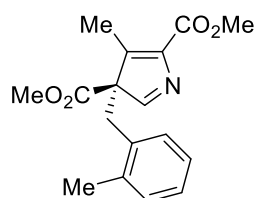
**3.3g**

The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1:1). Colorless syrup, 94% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.24 (s, 1H), 7.38-7.33 (m, 2H), 7.16 (t,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.63 (d,  $J = 13.9$  Hz, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.23 (d,  $J = 13.3$  Hz, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  170.2, 167.1, 162.6, 147.7, 142.1, 137.0, 132.0, 130.0, 128.3, 121.0, 74.2, 53.1, 51.5, 35.5, 11.4; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{16}\text{BrNNaO}_4, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 388.0155; found: 388.0159.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = 48.2$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.3g** was assigned by analogy to **3.3a**. 87% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IC column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 31.5$  min for major isomer,  $t_R = 35.9$  min for minor isomer).



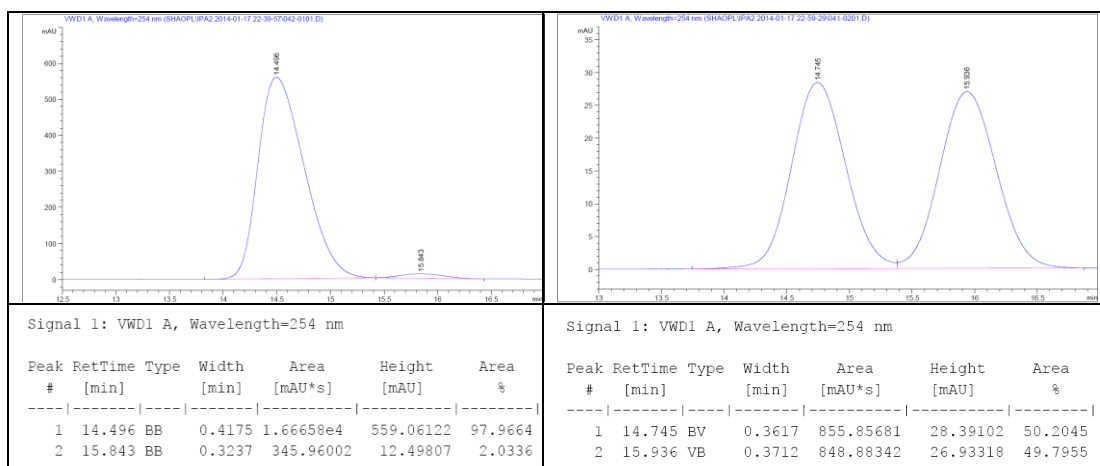
**(S)-dimethyl 4-methyl-3-(2-methylbenzyl)-3H-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.3h)**



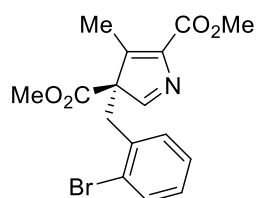
**3.3h**

The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1:1). Colorless syrup, 84% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.06 (s, 1H), 7.13-7.08 (m, 2H), 7.03 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.93 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.62 (d,  $J = 14.4$  Hz, 1H), 3.07 (d,  $J = 14.2$  Hz, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  170.1, 167.5, 162.8, 148.2, 141.6, 136.1, 133.1, 130.4, 129.2, 127.2, 125.5, 74.5, 53.1, 51.5, 33.4, 19.4, 11.5; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_4, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 300.1241; found: 300.1233.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = 52.5$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.3h** was assigned by analogy to **3.3a**. 96% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IC column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 80:20, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 14.5$  min for major isomer,  $t_R = 15.8$  min for minor isomer).



**(S)-dimethyl 3-(2-bromobenzyl)-4-methyl-3H-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.3i)**

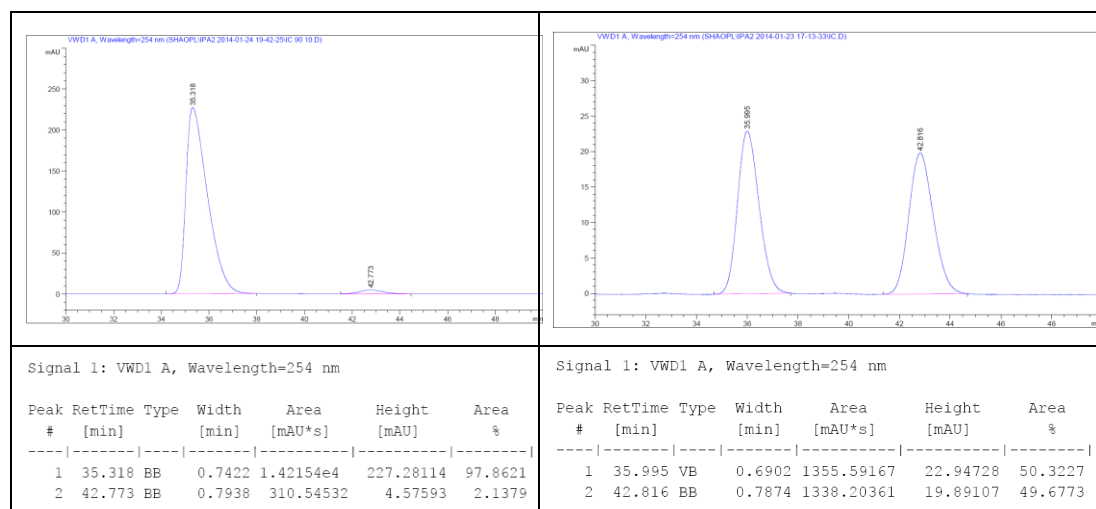


**3.3i**

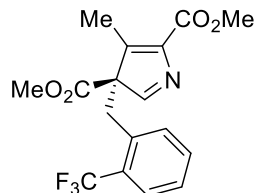
The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1:1). Colorless syrup, 90% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.56 (dd, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.26-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.14 (m, 1H), 7.11 (dd, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (d, *J* = 14.0 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.35 (d, *J* = 14.0 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 169.1, 167.0, 162.7, 147.7, 142.0, 134.0, 132.8, 131.0, 129.4, 127.5, 124.4, 74.3, 53.3, 51.6, 36.0, 11.6; HRMS (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>16</sub>BrNNaO<sub>4</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 388.0155; found: 388.0148.

**Optical Rotation:** [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = 71.3 (*c* = 0.4, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **3.3i** was assigned by analogy to **3.3a**. 96% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IC column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 35.3 min

for major isomer,  $t_R = 42.8$  min for minor isomer).



**(S)-dimethyl 4-methyl-3-(2-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-3H-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.3j)**



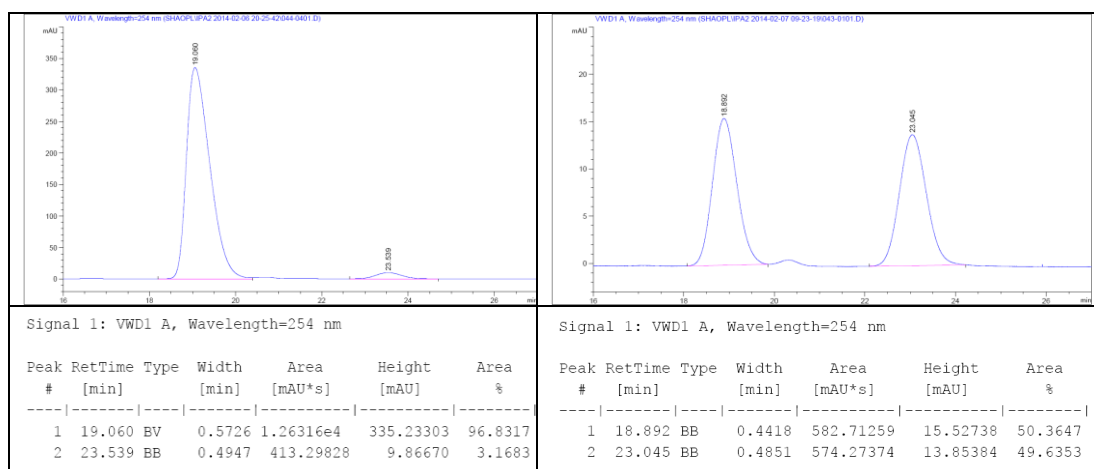
**3.3j**

The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1:1). Colorless syrup, 85% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  7.90 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.52 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.44 (t,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 3.82 (d,  $J = 14.8$  Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 3.35 (d,  $J = 14.8$  Hz, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  169.5, 167.1, 162.7, 148.1, 142.3, 133.2, 132.3, 130.3, 127.9, 127.1 (q,  $J = 29.2$  Hz), 126.1 (q,  $J = 5.5$  Hz), 124.3 (q,  $J = 272.4$  Hz), 73.7, 53.4, 51.6, 31.7, 11.3;  $^{19}\text{F NMR}$  (282 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  -56.90; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{16}\text{F}_3\text{NO}_4, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 354.0959;

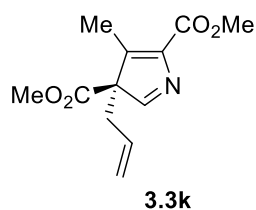


found: 354.0952.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -31.6$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.3j** was assigned by analogy to **3.3a**. 94% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IC column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 19.1$  min for major isomer,  $t_R = 23.5$  min for minor isomer).



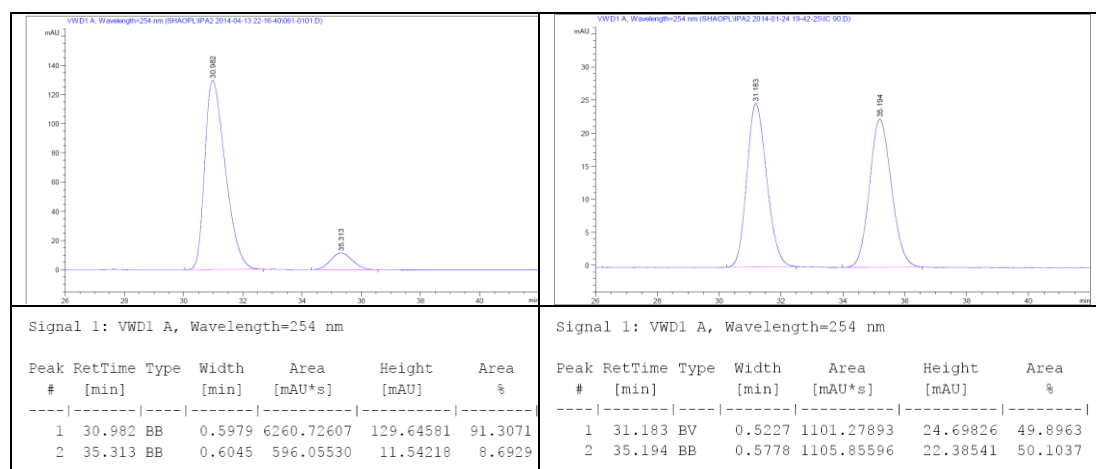
### (S)-dimethyl 3-allyl-4-methyl-3H-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (**3.3k**)



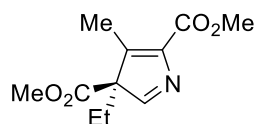
The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1:1). Colorless syrup, 88% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.11 (s, 1H), 5.30-5.22 (m, 1H), 5.12 (dd,  $J = 17.0$  Hz, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.98-4.96 (m, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 2.99 (dd,  $J = 13.8$  Hz, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 2.61 (dd,  $J = 13.8$  Hz, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (125 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  170.4, 167.1, 162.9, 148.4, 141.6, 130.5, 119.5, 73.3, 53.0, 51.5, 34.4, 11.0; **HRMS** (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for

[C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NNaO<sub>4</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 260.0893; found: 260.0900.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = 5.1$  ( $c = 0.2$ , CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **3.3k** was assigned by analogy to **3.3a**. 83% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IC column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 31.0$  min for major isomer,  $t_R = 35.3$  min for minor isomer).



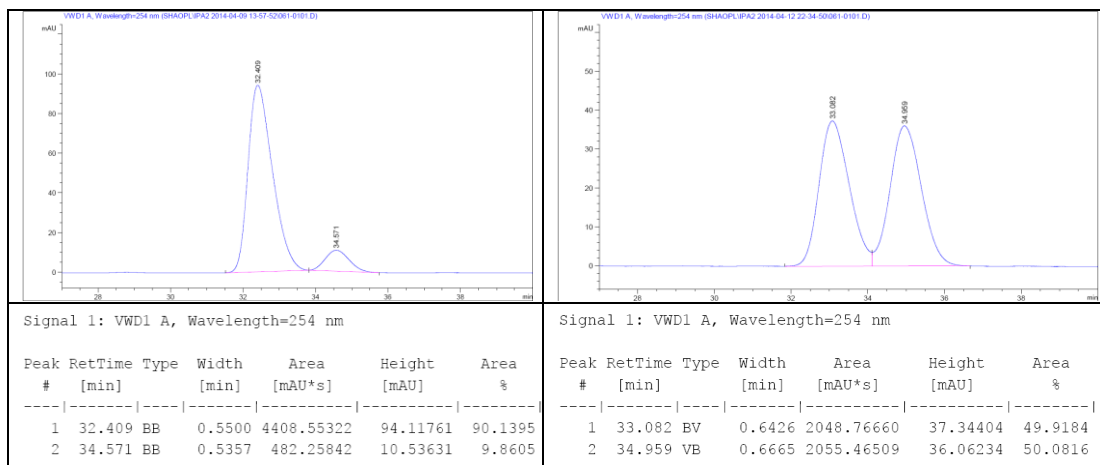
### (*S*)-dimethyl 3-ethyl-4-methyl-3*H*-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (**3.3l**)



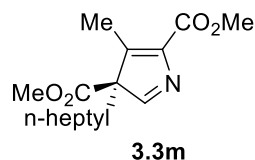
**3.3l**

The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1:1). Colorless syrup, 73% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.12 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 2.31-2.24 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.88-1.81 (m, 1H), 0.58 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  171.0, 167.7, 162.9, 148.5, 141.5, 74.3, 52.9, 51.5, 23.9, 10.8, 7.9; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for [C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>15</sub>NNaO<sub>4</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 248.0893; found: 248.0905.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = 6.5$  ( $c = 0.2$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.3l** was assigned by analogy to **3.3a**. 80% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IC column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 32.4$  min for major isomer,  $t_R = 34.6$  min for minor isomer).

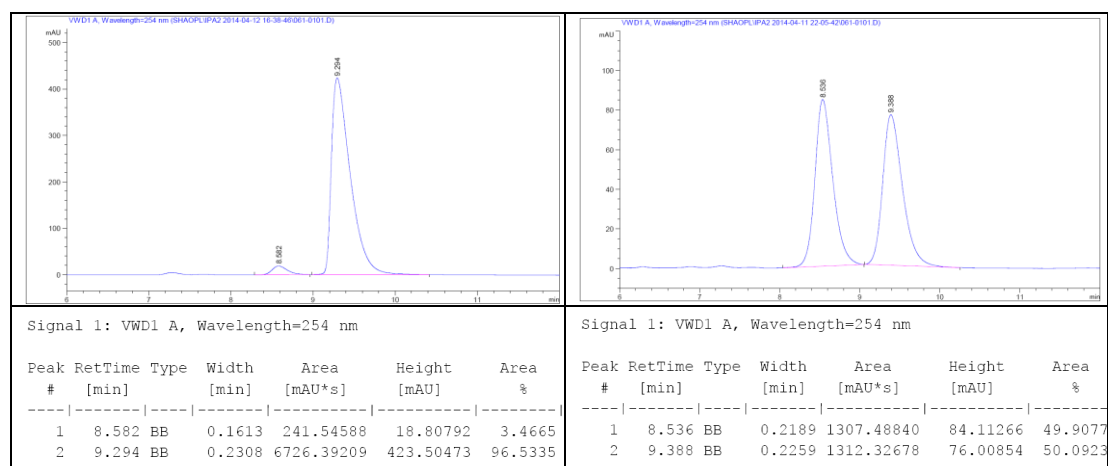


**(S)-dimethyl 3-heptyl-4-methyl-3H-pyrrole-3,5-dicarboxylate (3.3m)**

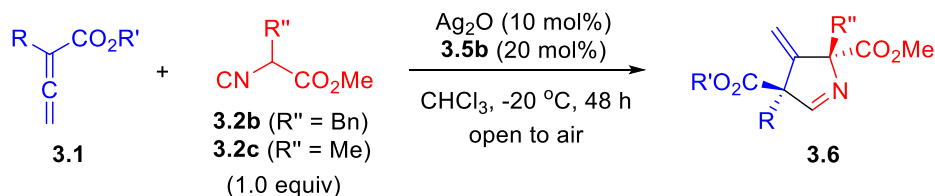


The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 1:1). Colorless syrup, 89% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.14 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 2.24-2.18 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 1.81-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.25-1.18 (m, 8H), 0.91-0.86 (m, 2H), 0.83 (t,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-}d_6$ ):  $\delta$  171.1, 167.6, 162.9, 148.6, 141.3, 73.9, 52.9, 51.5, 31.1, 30.6, 28.9, 28.2, 23.2, 22.0, 13.8, 10.9; **HRMS** (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{25}\text{NNaO}_4, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 318.1676; found: 318.1679.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +21.1$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.3m** was assigned by analogy to **3.3a**. 93% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralcel IB column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 95:5, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 8.6$  min for minor isomer,  $t_R = 9.3$  min for major isomer).



### 3.4.4 Ag-Catalyzed Enantioselective Cyclization of Disubstituted Isocyanoacetate

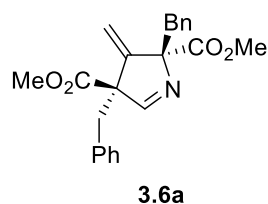


**General procedure.** To a 10 mL vial charged with **3.5b** (12 mg, 0.020 mmol) and  $\text{Ag}_2\text{O}$  (2.3 mg, 0.010 mmol) was added anhydrous  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (0.5 mL). The mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 5 min, then allenolate **3.1** (0.10 mmol) was added in one portion. After the mixture was cooled to  $-20^\circ\text{C}$ , isocyanoacetate **3.2b** or **3.2c** (0.10 mmol) in anhydrous  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (0.5 mL) was added *via* syringe pump over 2 h. The reaction mixture was stirred at  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  for 48 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate) to afford the product **3.6**. The pure major

diastereomer was isolated and characterized.

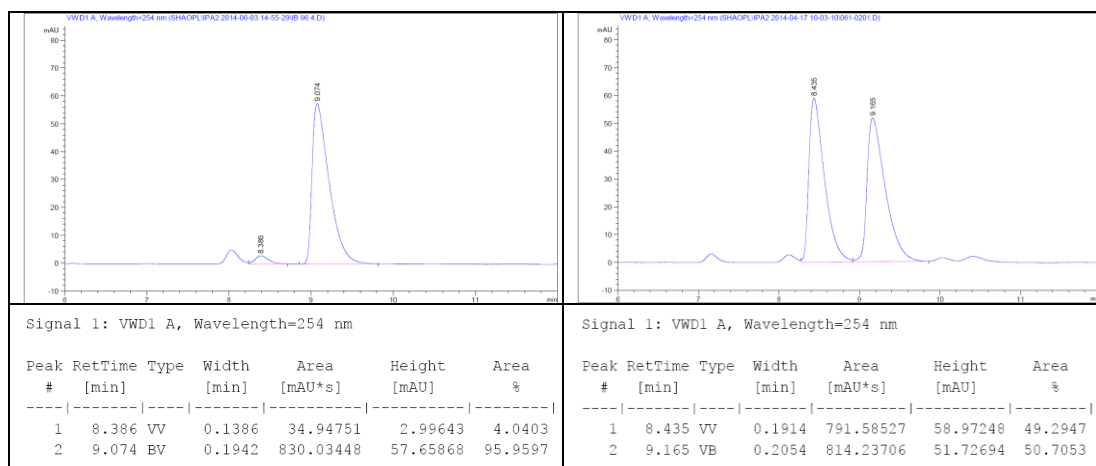
### 3.4.5 Characterization of Compounds 3.6

**(2*R*,4*S*)-dimethyl 2,4-dibenzyl-3-methylene-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylate (3.6a)**

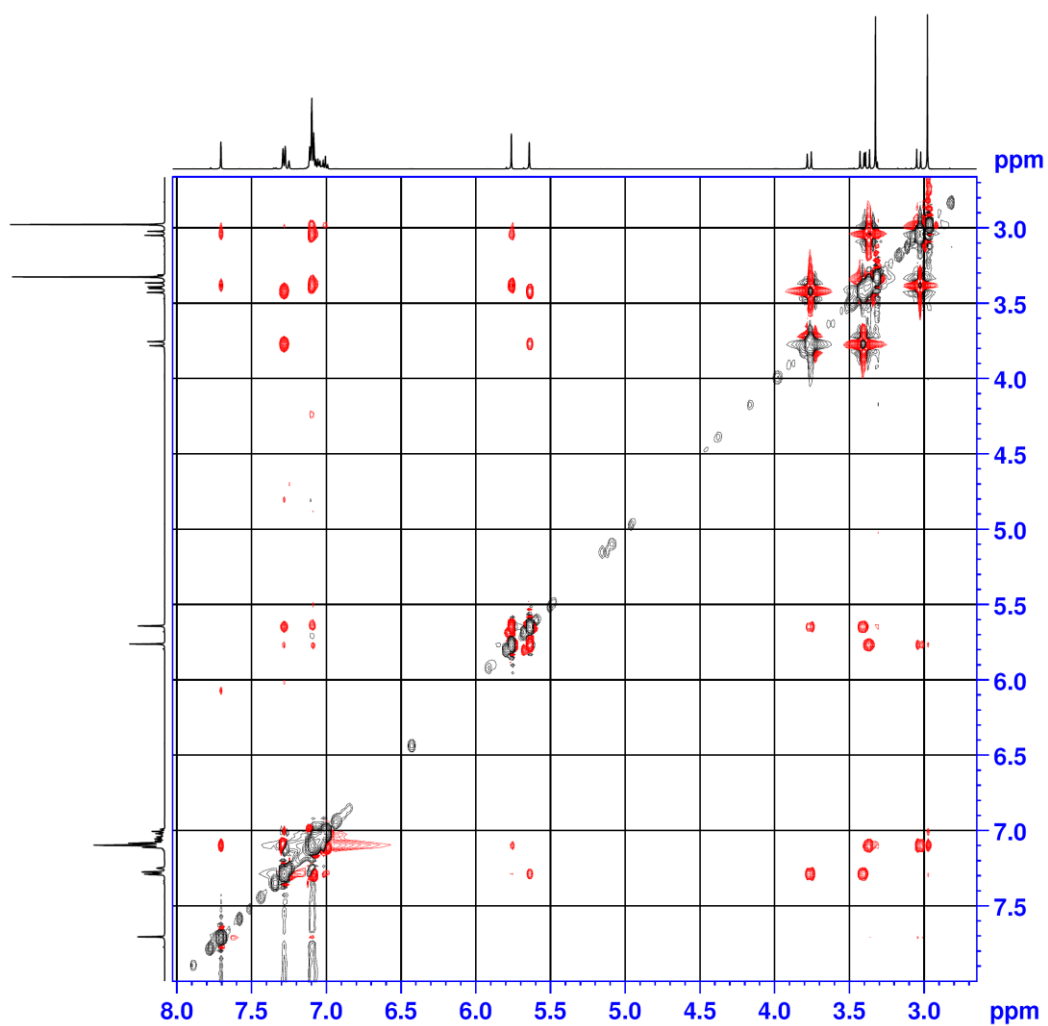


6:1 d.r. (of crude). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). White solid, 85% yield. **MP:** 87-89 °C; **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.23-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.14 (m, 3H), 7.01-6.98 (m, 4H), 5.65 (s, 1H), 5.60 (s, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 3.31 (d, *J* = 15.1 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (d, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.00 (d, *J* = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 2.91 (d, *J* = 13.3 Hz, 1H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (125 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 170.9, 170.1, 166.9, 147.3, 135.3, 135.2, 130.8, 130.0, 128.0, 127.3, 126.7, 126.2, 112.5, 84.9, 66.4, 52.6, 52.4, 44.1, 42.7; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 378.1700; found: 378.1711.

**Optical Rotation:** [α]<sup>25</sup><sub>D</sub> = 51.6 (c = 1.0, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). 92% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IB column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 96:4, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 8.4 min for minor isomer, *t*<sub>R</sub> = 9.1 min for major isomer).



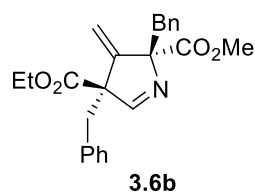
**Figure 3.1** NOESY Spectrum of **3.6a**



The *trans* relative configuration of **3.6a** was determined by the NOE (Figure 3.1),

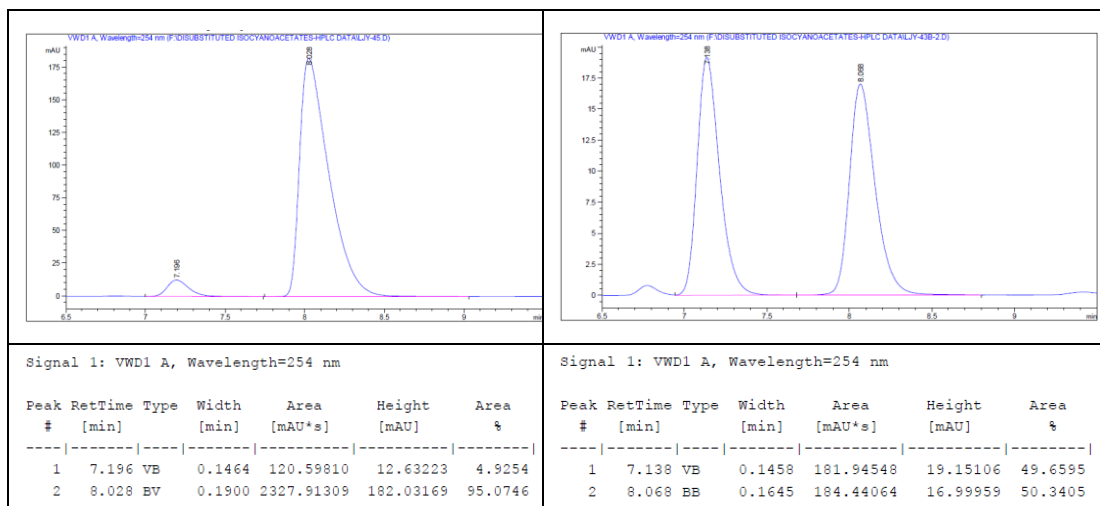
and reconfirmed by X-ray crystallographic analysis of a single crystal of **3.6a** (Figure 3.2).

**(2*R*,4*S*)-4-ethyl-2-methyl-2,4-dibenzyl-3-methylene-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylate (**3.6b**)**



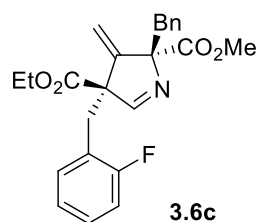
11:1 d.r. (of crude). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 90% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.23-7.01 (m, 10H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 5.71 (s, 1H), 3.99-3.88 (m, 1H), 3.75-3.65 (m, 1H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 3.43 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 3.29 (d, *J* = 13.4 Hz, 1H), 3.10 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (d, *J* = 13.4 Hz, 1H), 1.03 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 171.6, 170.0, 167.5, 147.5, 135.3, 135.1, 131.2, 130.1, 128.2, 127.5, 126.9, 126.4, 112.9, 85.3, 66.7, 61.6, 52.7, 45.0, 44.4, 13.7; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>26</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 392.1856; found: 392.1867.

**Optical Rotation:** [α]<sup>23</sup><sub>D</sub> = 38.2 (*c* = 0.5, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **3.6b** was assigned by analogy to **3.6a**. 90% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IB column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 96:4, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t<sub>R</sub>* = 7.2 min for minor isomer, *t<sub>R</sub>* = 8.0 min for major isomer).



**(2R,4S)-4-ethyl 2-methyl 2-benzyl-4-(2-fluorobenzyl)-3-methylene-3,4-dihydro-2**

**H-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylate (3.6c)**

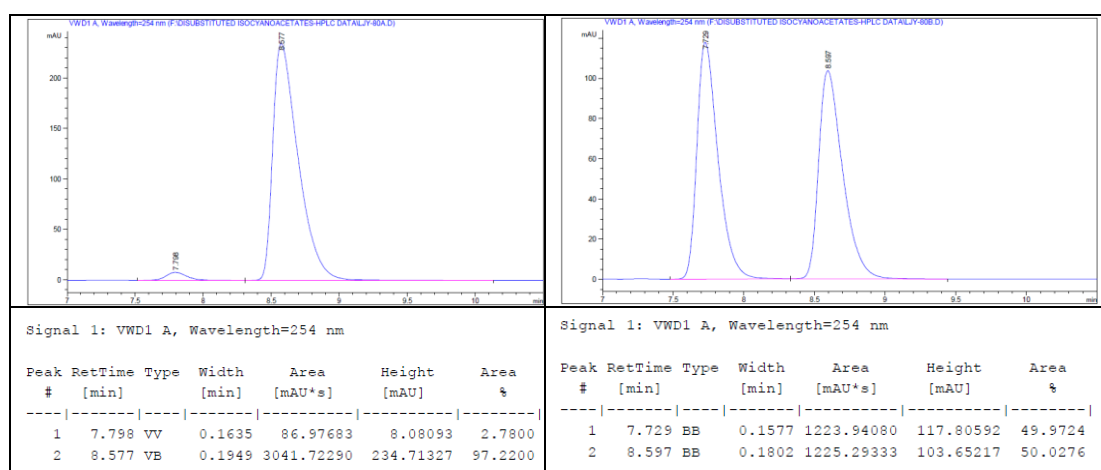


8:1 d.r. (of crude). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 78% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.69 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.20-6.90 (m, 9H), 5.78 (s, 1H), 5.71 (s, 1H), 4.03-3.92 (m, 1H), 3.84-3.73 (m, 1H), 3.46-3.27 (m, 5H), 3.12-2.99 (m, 2H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 171.6, 169.8, 166.9, 161.1 (d, *J* = 246.2 Hz), 147.0, 135.3, 132.7 (d, *J* = 4.1 Hz), 131.1, 129.0 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz), 127.6, 126.5, 123.7 (d, *J* = 3.7 Hz), 122.3 (d, *J* = 15.8 Hz), 115.4 (d, *J* = 22.5 Hz), 113.4, 85.3, 66.7, 61.8, 52.7, 45.5, 36.3, 13.7; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>25</sub>FNO<sub>4</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 410.1762; found: 410.1777.

**Optical Rotation:** [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> = 37.6 (c = 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of

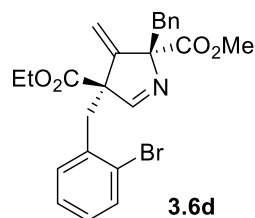


**3.6c** was assigned by analogy to **3.6a**. 94% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IB column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 96:4, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R$  = 7.8 min for minor isomer,  $t_R$  = 8.6 min for major isomer).



(*2R,4S*)-4-ethyl 2-methyl 2-benzyl-4-(2-bromobenzyl)-3-methylene-3,4-dihydro-2

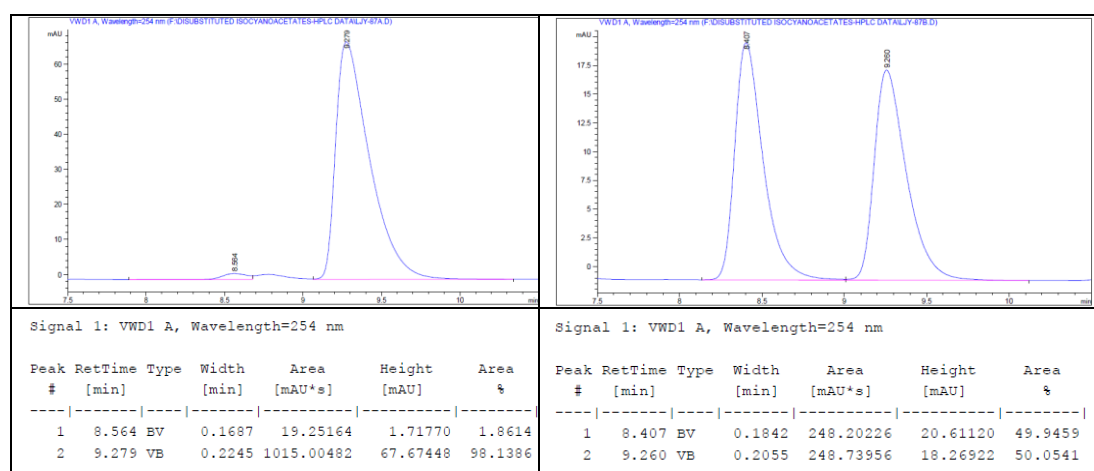
*H*-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylate (**3.6d**)



7:1 d.r. (of crude). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 70% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.77 (s, 1H), 7.56-7.43 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.06 (m, 8H), 5.78 (d,  $J$  = 3.3 Hz, 2H), 4.02-3.91 (m, 1H), 3.78-3.66 (m, 1H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 3.45 (dd,  $J$  = 13.6, 6.2 Hz, 2H), 3.24 (d,  $J$  = 13.7 Hz, 1H), 3.10 (d,  $J$  = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 1.06 (t,  $J$  = 7.1 Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  171.6, 169.9, 166.8, 147.4, 135.2, 133.1, 132.0, 131.1, 128.7, 127.5, 127.1, 126.4, 125.4, 113.5, 85.2, 77.2, 66.8, 61.8, 52.6, 45.2, 42.9, 13.7;

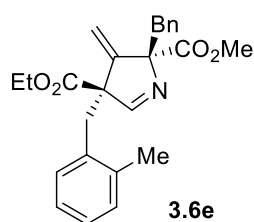
**HRMS (ESI):**  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[C_{24}H_{25}BrNO_4, M+H]^+$ : 470.0961; found: 470.0964.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 22.1$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $CHCl_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.6d** was assigned by analogy to **3.6a**. 96% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IB column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 96:4, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 8.6$  min for minor isomer,  $t_R = 9.3$  min for major isomer).



**(2R,4S)-4-ethyl 2-methyl 2-benzyl-4-(2-methylbenzyl)-3-methylene-3,4-dihydro-2**

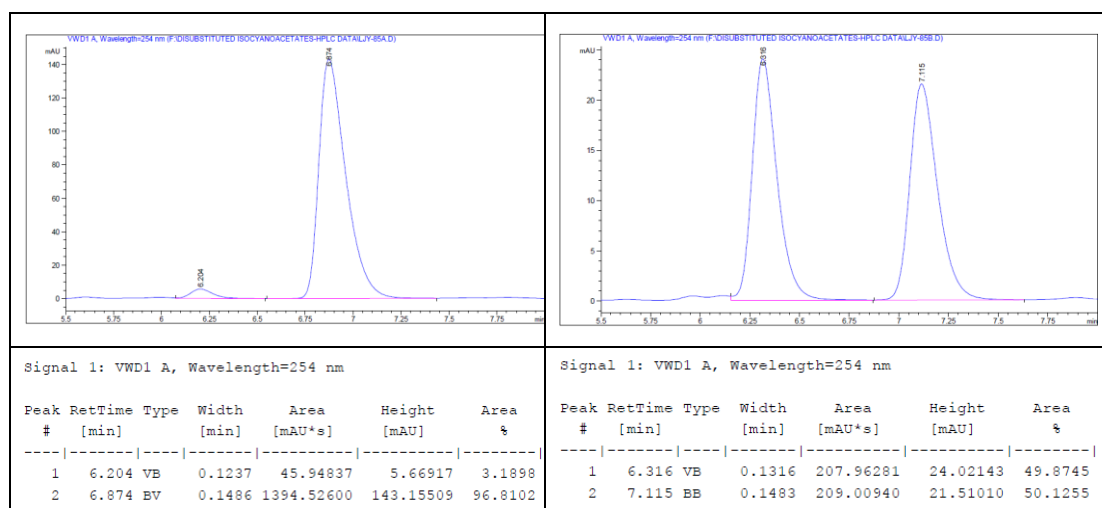
**H-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylate (3.6e)**



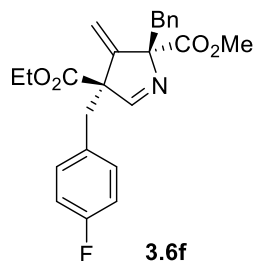
>20:1 d.r. (of crude). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 4:1). Colorless wax, 67% yield.  **$^1H$  NMR** (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.52 (s, 1H), 7.22-6.98 (m, 9H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.69 (s, 1H), 4.00-3.89 (m, 1H), 3.72-3.55 (m, 4H), 3.48 (d,  $J = 13.5$  Hz, 1H), 3.30 (d,  $J = 13.8$  Hz, 1H), 3.15 (d,  $J = 13.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.02 (d,  $J = 13.8$  Hz, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.02 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H);  **$^{13}C$**

**NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 171.8, 170.3, 168.0, 148.3, 136.6, 135.3, 133.9, 131.3, 130.6, 130.2, 127.5, 127.2, 126.4, 125.8, 112.7, 85.3, 66.7, 61.6, 52.7, 44.4, 41.3, 19.7, 13.7; **HRMS** (ESI): m/z calcd. for [C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>28</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 406.2013; found: 406.2024.

**Optical Rotation:** [α]<sup>24</sup><sub>D</sub> = 36.5 (c = 0.3, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **3.6e** was assigned by analogy to **3.6a**. 94% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IB column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 96:4, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, t<sub>R</sub> = 6.2 min for minor isomer, t<sub>R</sub> = 6.9 min for major isomer).



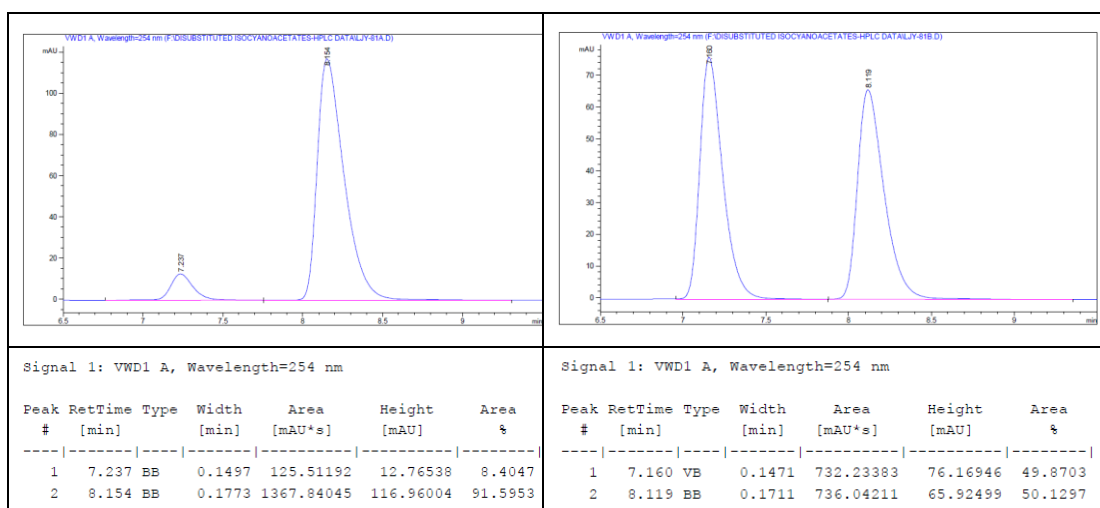
**(2*R*,4*S*)-4-ethyl 2-methyl 2-benzyl-4-(4-fluorobenzyl)-3-methylene-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylate (3.6f)**



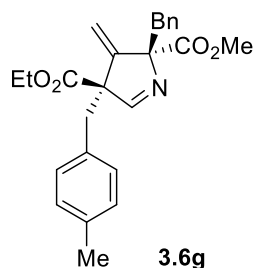
8:1 d.r. (of crude). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 87% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz,

CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  7.62 (s, 1H), 7.21-6.97 (m, 7H), 6.92-6.86 (m, 2H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.69 (s, 1H), 4.00-3.90 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.66 (m, 1H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 3.42 (d,  $J = 13.5$  Hz, 1H), 3.26 (d,  $J = 13.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.08 (d,  $J = 13.5$  Hz, 1H), 2.92 (d,  $J = 13.6$  Hz, 1H), 1.06 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  171.6, 169.9, 167.2, 162.0 (d,  $J = 245.5$  Hz), 147.3, 135.2, 131.8 (d,  $J = 8.0$  Hz), 131.1, 130.9 (d,  $J = 3.3$  Hz), 127.6, 126.5, 115.1 (d,  $J = 21.3$  Hz), 113.1, 85.4, 66.8, 61.7, 52.7, 45.3, 43.3, 13.8; HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>25</sub>FNO<sub>4</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 410.1762; found: 410.1769.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = 23.1$  ( $c = 0.4$ , CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **3.6f** was assigned by analogy to **3.6a**. 83% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IB column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 96:4, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 7.2$  min for minor isomer,  $t_R = 8.2$  min for major isomer).

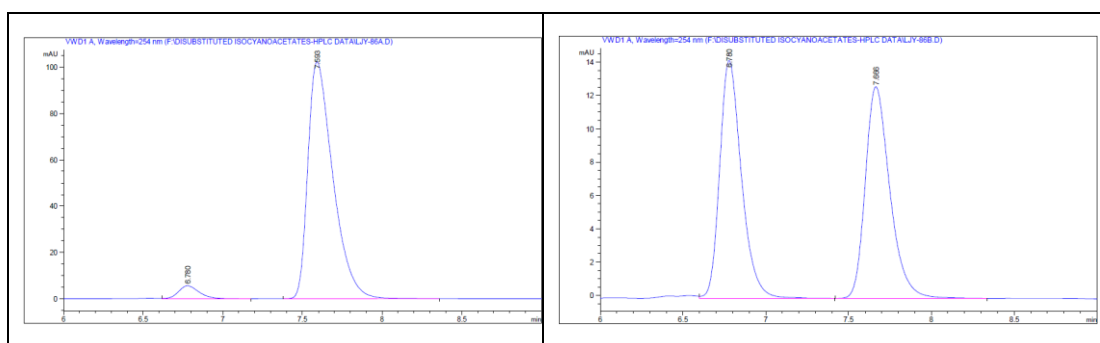


**(2R,4S)-4-ethyl 2-methyl 2-benzyl-4-(4-methylbenzyl)-3-methylene-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylate (3.6g)**



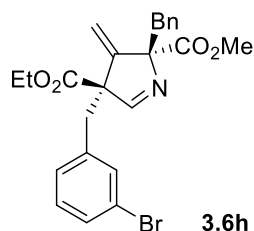
7:1 d.r. (of crude). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 4:1). Colorless wax, 58% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.19-7.05 (m, 5H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 5.73 (s, 1H), 5.70 (s, 1H), 3.99-3.89 (m, 1H), 3.77-3.66 (m, 1H), 3.51 (s, 3H), 3.42 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 3.25 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 3.09 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 2.88 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 1.05 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 171.7, 170.1, 167.7, 147.6, 136.5, 135.3, 132.0, 131.2, 130.0, 128.9, 127.6, 126.4, 112.8, 85.3, 66.8, 61.6, 52.7, 45.1, 44.0, 21.0, 13.7; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>28</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 406.2013; found: 406.2020.

**Optical Rotation:** [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>24</sup> = 50.1 (*c* = 0.2, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **3.6g** was assigned by analogy to **3.6a**. 91% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IB column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 96:4, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t<sub>R</sub>* = 6.8 min for minor isomer, *t<sub>R</sub>* = 7.6 min for major isomer).



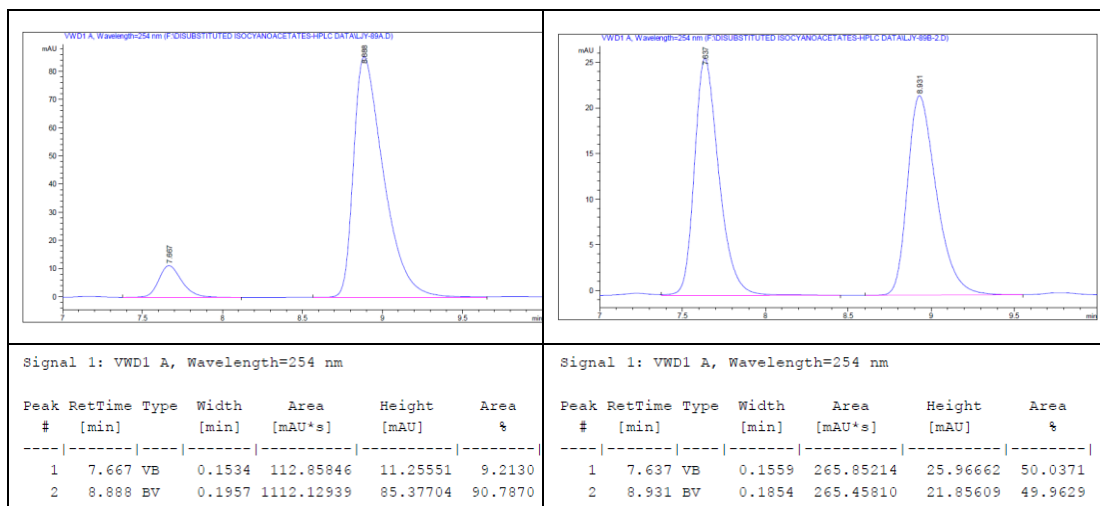
Signal 1: VWDL A, Wavelength=254 nm						Signal 1: VWDL A, Wavelength=254 nm							
Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area [mAU*s]	Height [mAU]	Area %	Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area [mAU*s]	Height [mAU]	Area %
1	6.780	VB	0.1378	50.58162	5.57980	4.3302	1	6.780	VB	0.1417	130.41873	14.26197	49.8791
2	7.593	VV	0.1654	1117.53906	102.27230	95.6698	2	7.666	BB	0.1584	131.05101	12.69028	50.1209

**(2R,4S)-4-ethyl 2-methyl 2-benzyl-4-(3-bromobenzyl)-3-methylene-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylate (3.6h)**

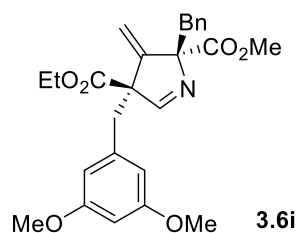


10:1 d.r. (of crude). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 74% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.36-7.30 (m, 1H), 7.20-7.19 (m, 1H), 7.17-7.04 (m, 6H), 7.00-6.97 (m, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.70 (s, 1H), 4.02-3.91 (m, 1H), 3.77-3.66 (m, 1H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 3.44 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 3.25 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 3.10 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 2.88 (d, *J* = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 1.06 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 171.5, 169.8, 167.0, 147.3, 137.5, 135.2, 133.0, 131.2, 130.2, 129.8, 128.9, 127.6, 126.5, 122.3, 113.1, 85.4, 66.6, 61.8, 52.8, 45.0, 43.7, 13.8; HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>25</sub>BrNO<sub>4</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 470.0961; found: 470.0974.

**Optical Rotation:** [ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>22</sup> = 29.8 (*c* = 0.4, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of **3.6h** was assigned by analogy to **3.6a**. 82% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IB column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 96:4, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm, *t<sub>R</sub>* = 7.7 min for minor isomer, *t<sub>R</sub>* = 8.9 min for major isomer).



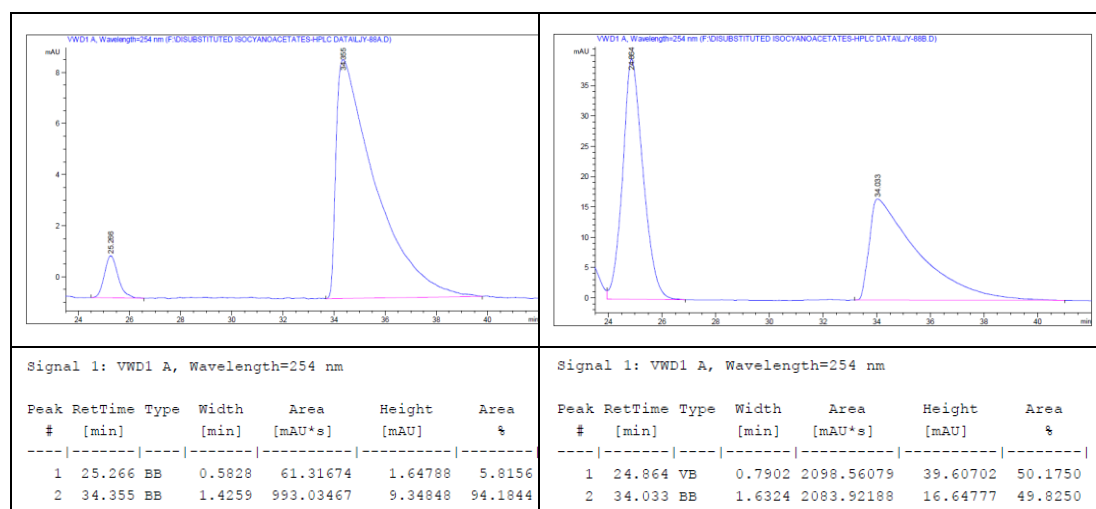
**(2*R*,4*S*)-4-ethyl 2-methyl 2-benzyl-4-(3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-3-methylene-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylate (3.6i)**



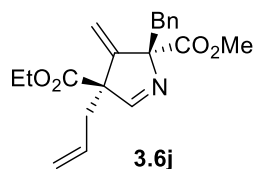
11:1 d.r. (of crude). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 86% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.17-7.12 (m, 3H), 7.10-7.06 (m, 2H), 6.28 (t, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.19 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 2H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 5.72 (s, 1H), 3.98-3.92 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.69 (m, 7H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.44 (d, *J* = 13.6 Hz, 1H), 3.23 (d, *J* = 13.4 Hz, 1H), 3.10 (d, *J* = 13.6 Hz, 1H), 2.85 (d, *J* = 13.4 Hz, 1H), 1.05 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 171.8, 170.0, 167.6, 160.6, 147.8, 137.4, 135.3, 131.2, 127.6, 126.5, 112.9, 108.0, 99.2, 85.4, 66.6, 61.6, 55.2, 52.7, 45.1, 44.8, 13.8; HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>30</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 452.2068; found: 452.2084.

**Optical Rotation:** [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>23</sup> = 52.5 (c = 0.2, CHCl<sub>3</sub>). The absolute configuration of

**3.6i** was assigned by analogy to **3.6a**. 88% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IE column, *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R$  = 25.3 min for minor isomer,  $t_R$  = 34.4 min for major isomer).



**(2*R*,4*S*)-4-ethyl 2-methyl 4-allyl-2-benzyl-3-methylene-3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylate (3.6j)**

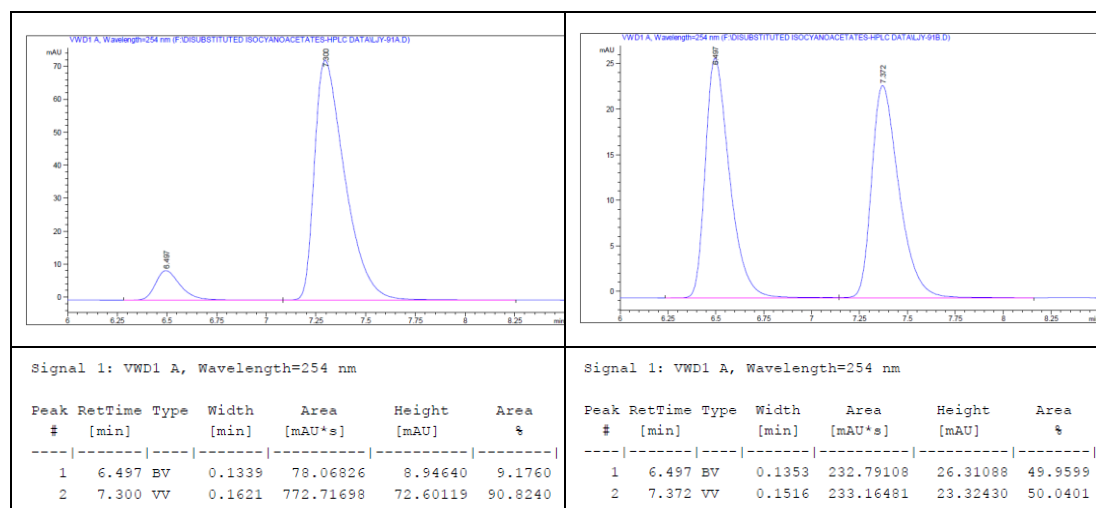


4:1 d.r. (of crude). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 67% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.69 (s, 1H), 7.18-7.09 (m, 5H), 5.71-5.47 (m, 3H), 5.11-5.06 (m, 1H), 5.04-4.99 (m, 1H), 4.02-3.91 (m, 1H), 3.82-3.64 (m, 4H), 3.46 (d,  $J = 13.6$  Hz, 1H), 3.16 (d,  $J = 13.6$  Hz, 1H), 2.66 (dd,  $J = 13.8, 7.1$  Hz, 1H), 2.37 (dd,  $J = 13.8, 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 1.11 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  171.7, 169.8, 167.7, 147.4, 135.3, 131.7, 131.2, 127.6, 126.5, 119.5, 112.5, 85.5, 65.5, 61.6, 52.6, 44.7,

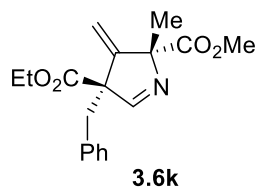


42.6, 13.8; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[C_{20}H_{24}NO_4, M+H]^+$ : 342.1700; found: 342.1710.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]^{22}_D = 20.3$  ( $c = 0.2$ ,  $CHCl_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.6j** was assigned by analogy to **3.6a**. 82% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IB column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 96:4, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 6.5$  min for minor isomer,  $t_R = 7.3$  min for major isomer).



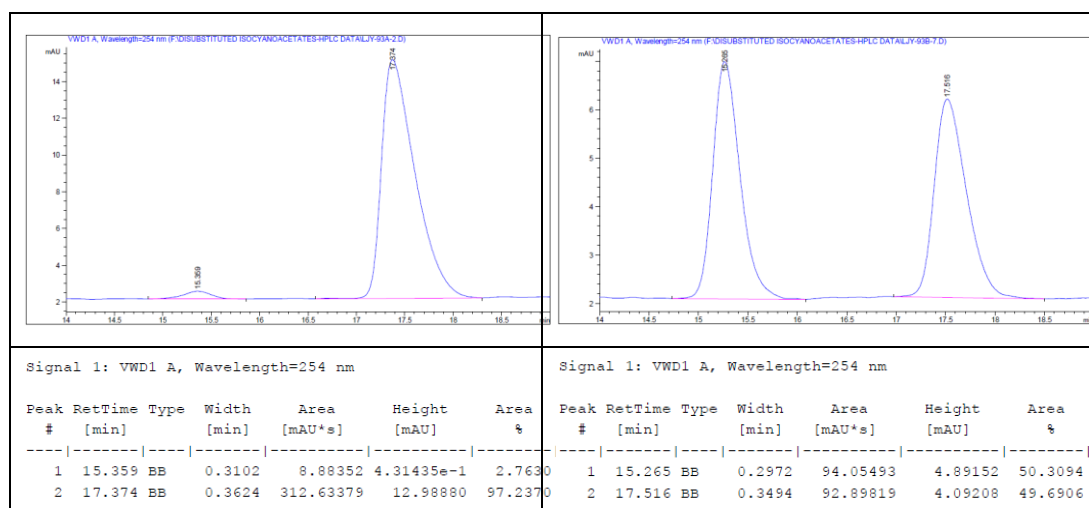
**(2R,4S)-4-ethyl 2-methyl 4-benzyl-2-methyl-3-methylene-3,4-dihydro-2H-pyrrole-2,4-dicarboxylate (3.6k)**



11:1 d.r. (of crude). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 79% yield.  **$^1H$  NMR** (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.62 (s, 1H), 7.32-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.18-7.08 (m, 2H), 5.49 (s, 2H), 4.23-4.03 (m, 2H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.42 (d,  $J = 13.6$  Hz, 1H), 2.99 (d,  $J = 13.6$  Hz, 1H), 1.55 (s,

3H), 1.18 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  172.2, 170.4, 166.8, 150.6, 135.5, 130.2, 128.3, 127.0, 111.1, 81.5, 67.0, 61.7, 52.8, 43.2, 26.2, 13.9; HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{22}\text{NO}_4, \text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 316.1543; found: 316.1550.

**Optical Rotation:**  $[\alpha]_D^{23} = -55.8$  ( $c = 0.3$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). The absolute configuration of **3.6k** was assigned by analogy to **3.6a**. 94% ee (HPLC condition: Chiralpak IE column,  $n$ -hexane/ $i$ -PrOH = 90:10, flow rate = 1 ml/min, wavelength = 254 nm,  $t_R = 15.4$  min for minor isomer,  $t_R = 17.4$  min for major isomer).

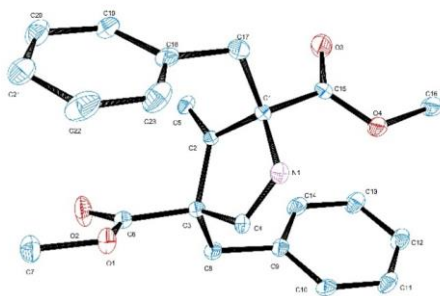


### 3.4.6 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis and Determination of Configuration of

#### 3.6a

The absolute configuration of **3.6a** (**2R,4S**) was assigned by X-ray crystallographic analysis of a single crystal of **3.6a** (Figure 3.2), which was prepared from the solution of **3.6a** in hexanes/ethyl acetate (8:1) at ambient temperature.

**Figure 3.2** X-ray Structure of **3.6a**



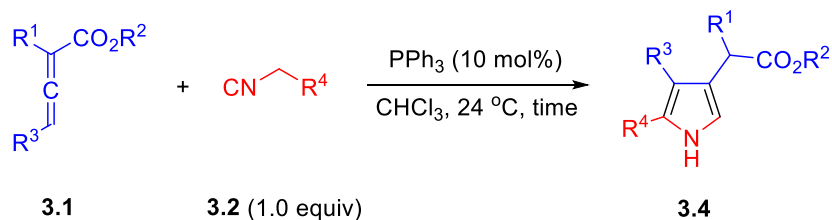
**Table 3.3** Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for **3.6a**

Identification code	<b>3.6a</b>	
Empirical formula	C <sub>23</sub> H <sub>23</sub> NO <sub>4</sub>	
Formula weight	377.42	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	1.54178 Å	
Crystal system	Monoclinic	
Space group	P 21	
Unit cell dimensions	a = 9.2073(5) Å	α = 90°
	b = 8.4035(4) Å	β = 90.524(2)°
	c = 12.6305(7) Å	γ = 90°
Volume	977.23(9) Å <sup>3</sup>	
Z	2	
Density (calculated)	1.283 Mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
Absorption coefficient	0.711 mm <sup>-1</sup>	

F(000)	400
Crystal size	0.329 x 0.025 x 0.014 mm <sup>3</sup>
Theta range for data collection	3.499 to 72.628°
Index ranges	-9<=h<=11, -10<=k<=10, -15<=l<=15
Reflections collected	12788
Independent reflections	3778 [R(int) = 0.0558]
Completeness to theta = 67.679°	99.0 %
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F <sup>2</sup>
Data / restraints / parameters	3778 / 1 / 323
Goodness-of-fit on F <sup>2</sup>	1.074
Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0516, wR2 = 0.1349
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0518, wR2 = 0.1352
Absolute structure parameter	0.32(9)
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.409 and -0.248 e.Å <sup>-3</sup>

---

### 3.4.7 Pyrrole Synthesis by PPh<sub>3</sub>-Catalyzed [3+2] Cyclization of **3.1** and **3.2**

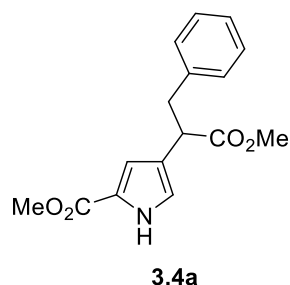


**General procedure.** To a 4 mL vial charged with PPh<sub>3</sub> (3.2 mg, 0.012 mmol) was added anhydrous CHCl<sub>3</sub> (0.5 mL). Allenolate **3.1** (0.12 mmol, 1.2 equiv) and activated isocyanide **3.2** (0.10 mmol, 1.0 equiv) were added in one portion. The reaction

mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for the given time and then concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate) to afford the product **3.4**.

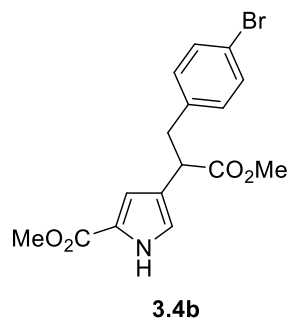
### 3.4.8 Characterization of Compounds 3.4

#### Methyl 4-(1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-phenylpropan-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4a)



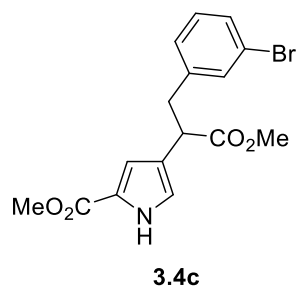
The general procedure outlined above was followed (using 1.0 equiv of allenolate, 24 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 90% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.42 (br s, 1H), 7.28-7.16 (m, 3H), 7.16-7.09 (m, 2H), 6.92-6.86 (m, 1H), 6.81 (dd, *J* = 2.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 3.86-3.79 (m, 4H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 3.30 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.01 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 7.0 Hz, 1H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 174.1, 161.6, 138.9, 128.8, 128.3, 126.3, 122.9, 122.5, 121.3, 114.3, 51.9, 51.5, 46.0, 39.8; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>16</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 286.1085; found: 286.1078.

#### Methyl 4-(3-(4-bromophenyl)-1-methoxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4b)



The general procedure outlined above was followed (17 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 90% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.17 (br s, 1H), 7.40-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.02-6.95 (m, 2H), 6.90-6.84 (m, 1H), 6.79 (dd, *J* = 2.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.80-3.73 (m, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 3.24 (dd, *J* = 13.7, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (dd, *J* = 13.7, 7.2 Hz, 1H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 173.9, 161.4, 137.9, 131.4, 130.6, 122.7, 122.6, 121.2, 120.3, 114.2, 52.0, 51.5, 45.8, 39.1; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>15</sub>BrNO<sub>4</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 364.0190; found: 364.0188.

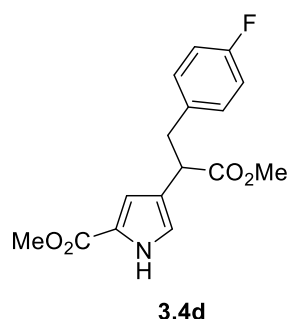
**Methyl 4-(3-(3-bromophenyl)-1-methoxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4c)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (17 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 90% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.30 (br s, 1H), 7.35-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.87 (s, 1H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.86-3.74 (m, 4H), 3.62 (s,

3H), 3.26 (dd,  $J = 13.7, 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 2.96 (dd,  $J = 13.7, 7.0$  Hz, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  173.8, 161.5, 141.3, 131.9, 129.8, 129.5, 127.6, 122.7, 122.6, 122.3, 121.2, 114.1, 52.0, 51.5, 45.7, 39.3; HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{15}\text{BrNO}_4, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 364.0190; found: 364.0186.

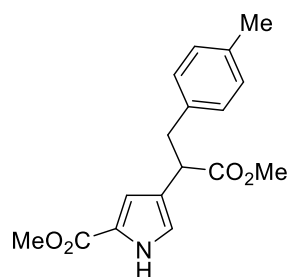
**Methyl 4-(3-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-methoxy-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4d)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (17 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 94% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  9.21 (br s, 1H), 7.10-7.02 (m, 2H), 6.97-6.89 (m, 2H), 6.88-6.84 (m, 1H), 6.82-6.78 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.80-3.73 (m, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 3.25 (dd,  $J = 13.7, 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 2.97 (dd,  $J = 13.7, 7.1$  Hz, 1H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  174.0, 161.5 (d,  $J = 242.7$  Hz), 161.4, 134.6 (d,  $J = 3.2$  Hz), 130.3 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 122.8, 122.6, 121.2, 115.1 (d,  $J = 21.3$  Hz), 114.2, 52.0, 51.5, 46.1, 39.0; HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{15}\text{FNO}_4, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 304.0991; found: 304.0987.

**Methyl 4-(1-methoxy-1-oxo-3-(*p*-tolyl)propan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate**

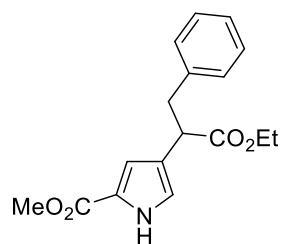
**(3.4e)**



**3.4e**

The general procedure outlined above was followed (17 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 91% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.26 (br s, 1H), 7.10-6.97 (m, 4H), 6.93-6.86 (m, 1H), 6.82 (dd, *J* = 2.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 3.87-3.75 (m, 4H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 3.26 (dd, *J* = 13.7, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 2.97 (dd, *J* = 13.7, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 174.2, 161.5, 135.8, 129.0, 128.7, 123.1, 122.5, 121.2, 114.3, 51.9, 51.5, 46.1, 39.4, 21.0; **HRMS** (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>18</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 300.1241; found: 300.1244.

**Methyl 4-(1-ethoxy-1-oxo-3-phenylpropan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4f)**



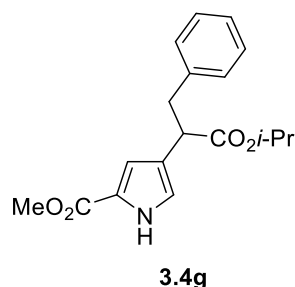
**3.4f**

The general procedure outlined above was followed (18 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 95% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.16 (br s, 1H), 7.28-7.17 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.93-6.85 (m, 1H), 6.82 (dd, *J* = 2.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 4.15-3.99 (m,



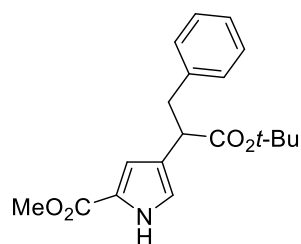
2H), 3.87-3.75 (m, 4H), 3.28 (dd,  $J = 13.6, 8.7$  Hz, 1H), 3.01 (dd,  $J = 13.6, 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 1.15 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  173.7, 161.5, 139.0, 128.9, 128.2, 126.3, 123.2, 122.5, 121.2, 114.3, 60.7, 51.5, 46.1, 39.9, 14.1; HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_4, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 300.1241; found: 300.1233.

**Methyl 4-(1-isopropoxy-1-oxo-3-phenylpropan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4g)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (16 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 4:1). Colorless wax, 93% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  9.28 (br s, 1H), 7.29-7.11 (m, 5H), 6.94-6.87 (m, 1H), 6.83 (dd,  $J = 2.5, 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 5.04-4.80 (m, 1H), 3.88-3.72 (m, 4H), 3.26 (dd,  $J = 13.6, 9.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.00 (dd,  $J = 13.6, 6.8$  Hz, 1H), 1.13 (d,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 3H), 1.08 (d,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  173.2, 161.6, 139.0, 128.9, 128.2, 126.3, 123.3, 122.4, 121.2, 114.3, 68.0, 51.4, 46.3, 40.0, 21.6, 21.6; HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{20}\text{NO}_4, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 314.1398; found: 314.1392.

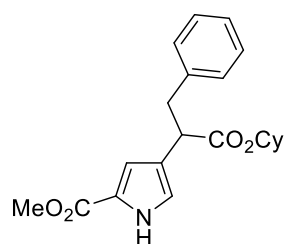
**Methyl 4-(1-tert-butoxy-1-oxo-3-phenylpropan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4h)**



**3.4h**

The general procedure outlined above was followed (72 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 4:1). Colorless wax, 95% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.20 (br s, 1H), 7.27-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.92-6.85 (m, 1H), 6.85-6.79 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.72 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.23 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 2.97 (dd, *J* = 13.7, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.33 (s, 9H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 172.88, 161.6, 139.2, 129.0, 128.2, 126.2, 123.7, 122.4, 121.1, 114.3, 80.7, 51.4, 46.9, 40.0, 27.9; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 328.1554; found: 328.1546.

**Methyl 4-(1-(cyclohexyloxy)-1-oxo-3-phenylpropan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4i)**

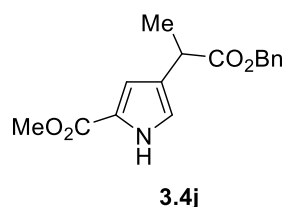


**3.4i**

The general procedure outlined above was followed (36 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 4:1). Colorless wax, 93% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.14 (br s, 1H), 7.27-7.12 (m, 5H), 6.93-6.87 (m, 1H), 6.83 (dd, *J* = 2.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 4.3 Hz, 1H),

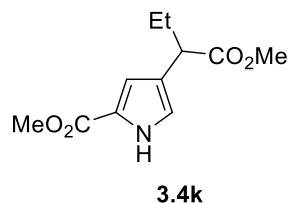
3.87-3.73 (m, 4H), 3.27 (dd,  $J = 13.6, 9.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.00 (dd,  $J = 13.7, 6.8$  Hz, 1H), 1.85-1.55 (m, 5H), 1.36-1.18 (m, 5H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  173.1, 161.5, 139.1, 128.9, 128.2, 126.3, 123.5, 122.4, 121.1, 114.3, 72.9, 51.5, 46.3, 40.0, 31.3, 31.3, 25.3, 23.6; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{24}\text{NO}_4, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 354.1711; found: 354.1706.

**Methyl 4-(1-(benzyloxy)-1-oxopropan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4j)**



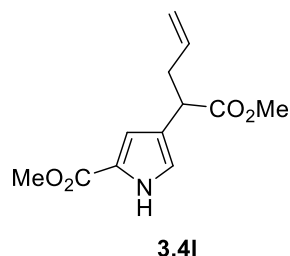
The general procedure outlined above was followed (using 2.0 equiv of allenolate, 23 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 4:1). Colorless oil, 75% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  9.21 (br s, 1H), 7.40-7.27 (m, 5H), 6.87 (d,  $J = 2.8$  Hz, 2H), 5.12 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.73 (q,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 1H), 1.49 (d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  174.6, 161.5, 136.0, 128.5, 128.1, 128.0, 124.8, 122.4, 120.7, 114.1, 66.4, 51.4, 38.0, 18.2; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{16}\text{NO}_4, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 286.1085; found: 286.1073.

**Methyl 4-(1-methoxy-1-oxobutan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4k)**



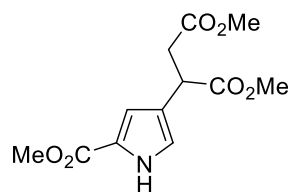
The general procedure outlined above was followed (using 2.0 equiv of allenolate, 23 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 4:1). Colorless oil, 84% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.15 (br s, 1H), 6.96-6.78 (m, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.42 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 2.06-1.89 (m, 1H), 1.84-1.72 (m, 1H), 0.90 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 174.9, 161.5, 123.6, 122.5, 121.1, 114.4, 51.9, 51.5, 45.7, 26.8, 12.0; **HRMS** (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>14</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 224.0928; found: 224.0922.

#### Methyl 4-(1-methoxy-1-oxopent-4-en-2-yl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4l)



The general procedure outlined above was followed (16 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 4:1). Colorless oil, 81% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.31 (br s, 1H), 6.92-6.83 (m, 2H), 5.82-5.66 (m, 1H), 5.11-4.97 (m, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.70-3.57 (m, 4H), 2.80-2.62 (m, 1H), 2.56-2.41 (m, 1H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 174.2, 161.5, 135.2, 123.0, 122.5, 121.1, 117.0, 114.3, 51.9, 51.5, 43.8, 37.6; **HRMS** (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>14</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 236.0928; found: 236.0923.

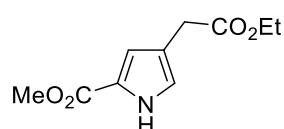
### Dimethyl 2-(5-(methoxycarbonyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)succinate (3.4m)



3.4m

The general procedure outlined above was followed (using 2.0 equiv of allenolate, 16 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 86% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.27 (br s, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 4.04 (dd, *J* = 9.5, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.68 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 6H), 3.10 (dd, *J* = 16.9, 9.6 Hz, 1H), 2.68 (dd, *J* = 16.8, 5.7 Hz, 1H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 173.6, 172.0, 161.4, 122.8, 122.0, 121.0, 113.9, 52.3, 51.9, 51.5, 39.6, 37.3; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>14</sub>NO<sub>6</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 268.0827; found: 268.0827.

### Methyl 4-(2-ethoxy-2-oxoethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4n)

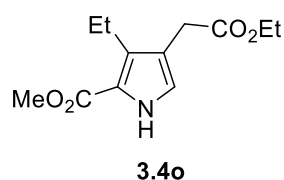


3.4n

The general procedure outlined above was followed (using 2.0 equiv of allenolate, 20 mol% PPh<sub>3</sub>, 43 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Pale brown oil, 56% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.15 (br s, 1H), 6.91 (dd, *J* = 2.1, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.49 (s, 2H), 1.26 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 171.8, 161.5, 122.6, 121.9, 117.8, 115.7, 60.8, 51.4, 32.8, 14.2;

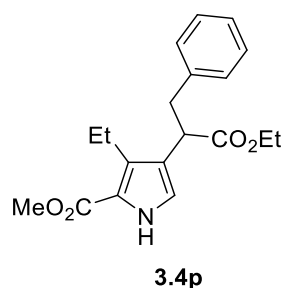
**HRMS** (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[C_{10}H_{12}NO_4, M-H]^-$ : 210.0772; found: 210.0764.

**Methyl 4-(2-ethoxy-2-oxoethyl)-3-ethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4o)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (using 1.5 equiv of allenolate, 20 mol%  $PPh_3$ , 41 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 59% yield.  **$^1H$  NMR** (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.98 (br s, 1H), 6.85 (d,  $J = 3.0$  Hz, 1H), 4.15 (q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 2.75 (q,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 2H), 1.25 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H), 1.11 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 3H);  **$^{13}C$  NMR** (75 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  172.0, 161.7, 133.1, 121.4, 118.6, 116.7, 60.8, 51.1, 30.8, 18.0, 15.2, 14.2; **HRMS** (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[C_{12}H_{16}NO_4, M-H]^-$ : 238.1085; found: 238.1082.

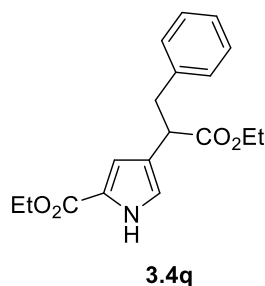
**Methyl 4-(1-ethoxy-1-oxo-3-phenylpropan-2-yl)-3-ethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4p)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (using 2.0 equiv of allenolate, 50 mol%  $PPh_3$ , 95 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column

chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 39% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 8.95 (br s, 1H), 7.28-7.11 (m, 5H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 4.13-3.94 (m, 2H), 3.86-3.74 (m, 4H), 3.28 (dd, *J* = 13.5, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 2.97 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 2.83-2.57 (m, 2H), 1.16-0.98 (m, 6H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 174.1, 161.6, 139.2, 132.7, 128.9, 128.3, 126.4, 122.3, 120.2, 118.3, 60.7, 51.1, 44.1, 40.4, 17.8, 15.5, 14.0; **HRMS** (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>22</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 328.1554; found: 328.1552.

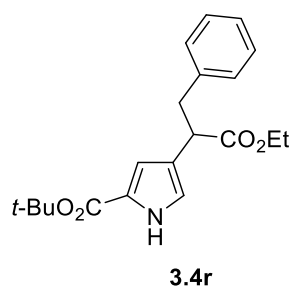
**Ethyl 4-(1-ethoxy-1-oxo-3-phenylpropan-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (3.4q)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (20 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 97% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.28 (br s, 1H), 7.31-7.09 (m, 5H), 6.95-6.86 (m, 1H), 6.82 (dd, *J* = 2.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 4.16-3.98 (m, 2H), 3.81 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 3.29 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.01 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 1.35 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.14 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 173.7, 161.2, 139.0, 128.9, 128.2, 126.3, 123.1, 122.8, 121.0, 114.1, 60.7, 60.4, 46.1, 39.9, 14.4, 14.0; **HRMS** (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>20</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 314.1398; found: 314.1392.

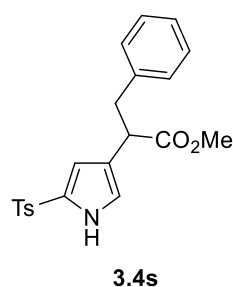
***tert*-Butyl 4-(1-ethoxy-1-oxo-3-phenylpropan-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate**

**(3.4r)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (20 mol %PPh<sub>3</sub>, 89 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 4:1). Colorless wax, 82% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.07 (br s, 1H), 7.33-7.09 (m, 5H), 6.92-6.71 (m, 2H), 4.18-3.98 (m, 2H), 3.80 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 3.28 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.00 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 1.56 (s, 9H), 1.13 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 173.8, 160.6, 139.1, 128.9, 128.2, 126.3, 124.3, 123.0, 120.3, 113.5, 80.9, 60.7, 46.2, 40.0, 28.3, 14.0; HRMS (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>24</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 342.1711; found: 342.1694.

**Methyl 3-phenyl-2-(5-tosyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl)propanoate (3.4s)**

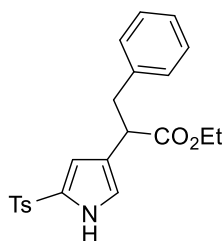


The general procedure outlined above was followed (23 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 79% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.30 (br s, 1H), 7.76 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz,



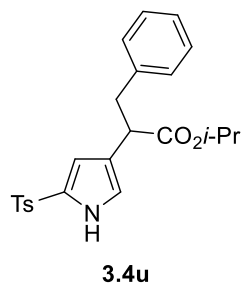
2H), 7.33-7.00 (m, 7H), 6.81 (d,  $J = 2.5$  Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 3.80-3.73 (m, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.23 (dd,  $J = 13.5, 8.6$  Hz, 1H), 2.94 (dd,  $J = 13.5, 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 2.41 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  173.7, 143.9, 139.3, 138.6, 129.8, 128.8, 128.4, 128.3, 126.9, 126.5, 123.7, 121.5, 114.3, 52.0, 46.0, 40.0, 21.6; **HRMS** (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{20}\text{NO}_4\text{S}, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 382.1119; found: 382.1112.

### Ethyl 3-phenyl-2-(5-tosyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)propanoate (3.4t)



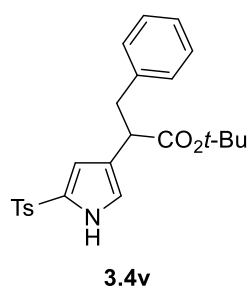
The general procedure outlined above was followed (18 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Colorless wax, 83% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  9.58 (br s, 1H), 7.77 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.32-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.12 (m, 3H), 7.11-7.02 (m, 2H), 6.87-6.74 (m, 2H), 4.11-3.95 (m, 2H), 3.76 (dd,  $J = 8.7, 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.22 (dd,  $J = 13.5, 8.8$  Hz, 1H), 2.94 (dd,  $J = 13.6, 6.9$  Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 1.11 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  173.3, 143.9, 139.3, 138.6, 129.8, 128.9, 128.2, 128.1, 126.8, 126.4, 123.7, 121.7, 114.5, 60.8, 46.1, 40.0, 21.5, 14.0; **HRMS** (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{22}\text{NO}_4\text{S}, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 396.1275; found: 396.1268.

### Isopropyl 3-phenyl-2-(5-tosyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)propanoate (3.4u)



The general procedure outlined above was followed (23 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 4:1). Colorless wax, 86% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.52 (br s, 1H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.31-7.04 (m, 7H), 6.89-6.82 (m, 1H), 6.82-6.74 (m, 1H), 5.00-4.82 (m, 1H), 3.73 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 1.11 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 3H), 1.05 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 172.8, 143.8, 139.4, 138.7, 129.8, 128.9, 128.2, 128.1, 126.8, 126.4, 123.9, 121.7, 114.5, 68.1, 46.2, 40.0, 21.5; **HRMS** (ESI), *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>S, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 410.1432; found: 410.1420.

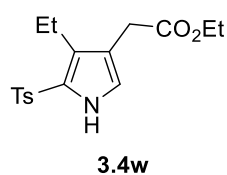
***tert*-Butyl 3-phenyl-2-(5-tosyl-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl)propanoate (3.4v)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (20 mol% PPh<sub>3</sub>, 47 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). White solid, 71% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 9.46 (br s, 1H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.28-7.08 (m, 7H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (dd, *J* =

8.8, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.18 (dd,  $J = 13.6, 9.0$  Hz, 1H), 2.92 (dd,  $J = 13.6, 6.8$  Hz, 1H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 1.31 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  172.5, 143.8, 139.5, 138.8, 129.8, 129.0, 128.1, 128.0, 126.8, 126.3, 124.3, 121.6, 114.5, 80.9, 46.9, 40.0, 27.8, 21.5; HRMS (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{26}\text{NO}_4\text{S}, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 424.1588; found: 424.1595.

### Ethyl 2-(4-ethyl-5-tosyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)acetate (3.4w)

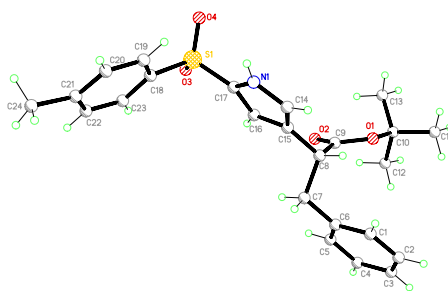


The general procedure outlined above was followed (using 2.0 equiv of allenolate, 30 mol%  $\text{PPh}_3$ , 95 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 3:1). Pale brown wax, 58% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  9.20 (br s, 1H), 7.76 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.32-7.23 (m, 2H), 6.92 (d,  $J = 3.0$  Hz, 1H), 4.12 (q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 3.38 (s, 2H), 2.62 (q,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 1.23 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H), 0.97 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  171.5, 143.7, 139.9, 130.7, 129.7, 126.7, 123.5, 121.8, 117.5, 60.9, 30.8, 21.5, 17.3, 14.9, 14.1; HRMS (ESI),  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{20}\text{NO}_4\text{S}, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 334.1119; found: 334.1112.

### 3.4.9 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis of 3.4v

The conformation of **3.4v** was determined by X-ray crystallographic analysis of a single crystal of **3.4v** (Figure 3.3). The crystal was prepared from the solution of **3.4v** in hexanes/ethyl acetate at ambient temperature.

**Figure 3.3** X-ray Structure of **3.4v**



**Table 3.4** Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for **3.4v**

Identification code	<b>3.4v</b>	
Empirical formula	$C_{24}H_{27}NO_4S$	
Formula weight	425.52	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	0.71073 Å	
Crystal system	Monoclinic	
Space group	P2 <sub>1</sub> /c	
Unit cell dimensions	$a = 24.358(3)$ Å	$\alpha = 90^\circ$
	$b = 8.0579(9)$ Å	$\beta = 100.201(3)^\circ$
	$c = 11.2629(13)$ Å	$\gamma = 90^\circ$
Volume	$2175.7(4)$ Å <sup>3</sup>	
Z	4	
Density (calculated)	1.299 Mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
Absorption coefficient	0.179 mm <sup>-1</sup>	
F(000)	904	

Crystal size	0.260 x 0.200 x 0.100 mm <sup>3</sup>
Theta range for data collection	1.699 to 27.518°
Index ranges	-31<=h<=27, -10<=k<=10, -13<=l<=14
Reflections collected	14979
Independent reflections	4999 [R(int) = 0.0578]
Completeness to theta = 25.242°	100.0 %
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents
Max. and min. transmission	0.7456 and 0.6607
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F <sup>2</sup>
Data / restraints / parameters	4999 / 0 / 279
Goodness-of-fit on F <sup>2</sup>	0.990
Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0581, wR2 = 0.1484
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0772, wR2 = 0.1615
Extinction coefficient	n/a
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.500 and -0.385 e.Å <sup>-3</sup>

---

**Chapter 4 Synthesis of Polysubstituted Pyrroles from  
Ag-Catalyzed Three-Component Reactions of  
Isocyanoacetates**

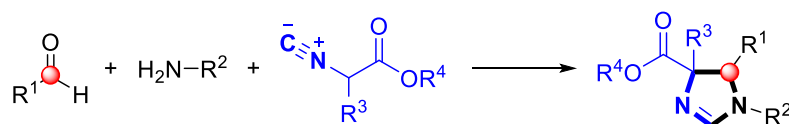
## 4.1 Introduction

The development of efficient and economical methods for the construction of valuable heterocyclic compounds remains an important goal in organic synthesis and medicinal chemistry, for which multicomponent reactions (MCRs)<sup>[53]</sup> have emerged as powerful strategies due to their potential for introducing structural diversity and complexity in only one synthetic step. Along these lines, activated isocyanides (or  $\alpha$ -acidic isocyanides)<sup>[2, 54]</sup> such as isocyanoacetates and isocyanoacetamides have found wide application in numerous MCRs due to their unique reactivities. In particular, three-component reactions of aldehydes, amines and activated isocyanides have been extensively studied to deliver a wide range of heterocycles.<sup>[55, 57a, 57c, 57d, 88]</sup> By taking advantage of the  $\alpha$ -acidic carbon, Orru and co-workers developed an elegant synthesis of imidazolines from three-component reactions of aldehydes, amines and  $\alpha$ -substituted isocyanoacetates (Scheme 4.1, top).<sup>[55d, 88a-e]</sup> The reaction was initiated by imine condensation, followed by nucleophilic addition of the  $\alpha$ -carbanion to the generated imine and cyclization. In contrast, Zhu and co-workers described a completely different reactivity of activated isocyanides (both  $\alpha$ -substituted isocyanoacetates and isocyanoacetamides) in the three-component reactions with aldehydes and amines, which was initiated by nucleophilic addition of the isocyanide carbon to the in situ generated imine/iminium, leading to the formation of oxazole scaffolds (Scheme 4.1, middle).<sup>[55a-c, 57a, 57c, 57d]</sup> Despite of these important achievements on this topic, however, the implementation of mechanistically novel catalytic transformations to achieve product structural diversity remains a significant

challenge in organic synthesis. We present here an intriguing three-component reaction of 3-formylchromones, amines and isocyanoacetates to yield highly functionalized pyrroles under silver catalysis (Scheme 4.1, bottom). Experimental studies revealed that this unusual transformation was initiated by 1,4-conjugate addition instead of imine condensation, representing a new reaction mode in isocyanide-based MCRs.

#### Scheme 4.1 Three-Component Reaction of Activated Isocyanides

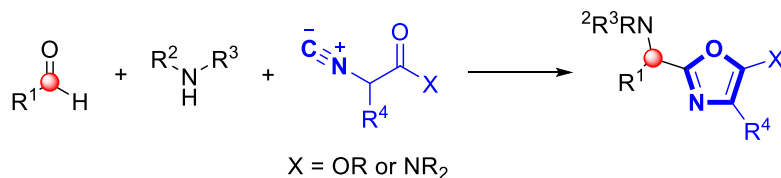
##### Orru's work: imidazoline formation



##### Key step of reaction:

imine condensation  
3-atom unit

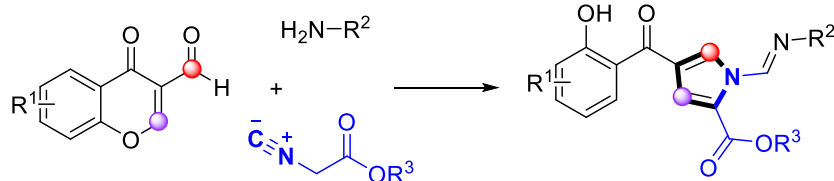
##### Zhu's work: oxazole formation



##### Key step of reaction:

imine condensation  
5-atom unit

##### This work: pyrrole formation



##### Key step of reaction:

1,4-conjugate addition  
2-atom unit

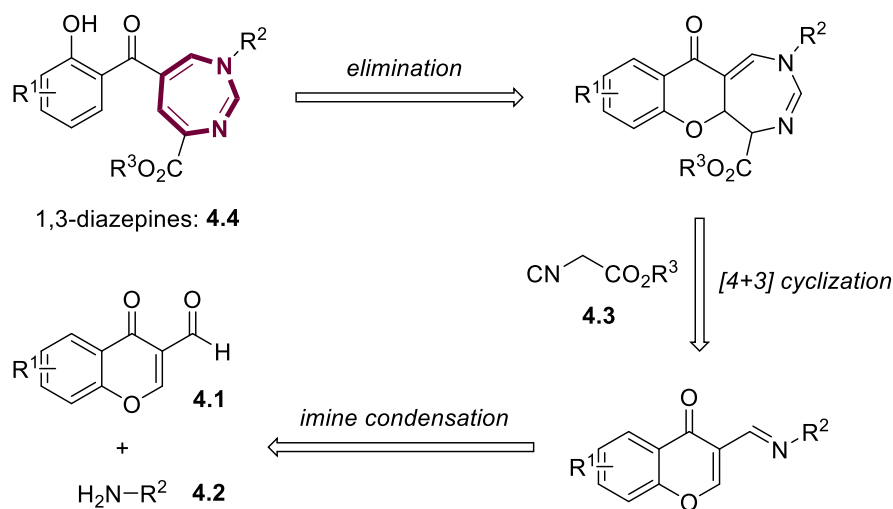
## 4.2 Project Design

In contrast to well-established [3+2] cycloaddition reactions, there is no evidence for the [4+3] cyclization on the basis of isocyanoacetates. Based on our group's continuous interest and efforts in isocyanoacetate chemistry,<sup>[26, 42]</sup> we became



interested in the exploration of new reaction partners of isocyanoacetates to realize the construction of seven-membered ring structures. Various  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compounds or imines were evaluated. To our disappointment, no desired product was formed; only [3+2] cyclization by-product was obtained. After many attempts, we chose 3-formylchromones<sup>[89]</sup> in which the conjugate addition pathway should be encouraged due to the presence of two electron-withdrawing groups. We envisioned that seven-membered 1,3-diazepines **4.4** could be obtained from the reaction of 3-formylchromones **4.1**, amines **4.2** and isocyanoacetates **4.3** through a sequence of imine condensation, [4+3] cyclization<sup>[90]</sup> and subsequent elimination<sup>[90b]</sup> (Scheme 4.2). This sequential approach seemed feasible and could generate complex structures from simple starting materials in a cascade fashion. The resulting products may have some interesting bioactivities as they are synthetic analogues of 1,4-benzodiazepines which are well known for their psychotropic effects.<sup>[91]</sup> Thus, we started to explore the possibility of this three-component reaction.

#### Scheme 4.2 Proposed Synthesis of 1,3-Diazepines



## 4.3 Results and Discussion

### 4.3.1 Observation of Unexpected Pyrrole Formation

Initial studies were performed by using the commercially available 3-formylchromone **4.1a**, *p*-anisidine **4.2a** and methyl isocyanoacetate **4.3a** as the model substrates. Based on our previous studies of isocyanoacetate chemistry,<sup>[26, 42]</sup> we first attempted the use of Ag<sub>2</sub>O as the catalyst to promote this reaction. Intriguingly, we did not observe any formation of 1,3-diazepine **4.4a** under these conditions; instead, an unexpected five-membered ring product of polysubstituted pyrrole **4.5a** was obtained, albeit in a moderate yield of 27% (Table 4.1, entry 1). The failure of **4.4a** formation may be due to the high strain and instability of this seven-membered ring structure. In fact, the access to such architecture is still elusive in isocyanoacetate chemistry. From the viewpoint of product structure, as shown in Scheme 4.1, it is worth noting that conventional isocyanide-based MCRs led to the formation of imidazolines or oxazoles, while our method provided the access to polysubstituted pyrroles; in addition, activated isocyanide typically serves as three- or five-atom unit in the five-membered ring structure, whereas in our case, it serves as two-atom unit. Moreover, the resulted 1,2,4-trisubstituted pyrroles are important heterocycles due to their remarkable biological activities, such as synthetic histone deacetylase inhibitors,<sup>[92]</sup> while synthetic approaches toward them are quite limited.<sup>[93]</sup> Consequently, the efficient preparation of this class of molecules is undoubtedly a significant goal in organic synthesis. The novelty of the mechanism coupled with the importance of the products encouraged us for further investigation of this reaction.

**Table 4.1** Optimization of Reaction Conditions<sup>[a-d]</sup>

The reaction scheme shows the synthesis of compound **4.5a** from **4.1a**, **4.2a**, and **4.3a**. The reaction conditions are: metal (10 mol%), ligand (20 mol%), solvent, 4 Å MS, 24 °C, 18 h.

entry	metal	ligand	solvent	yield (%) <sup>[b]</sup>
1	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	/	THF	27
2	Ag <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	/	THF	17
3	Cu <sub>2</sub> O	/	THF	6
4	Cu(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	/	THF	16
5	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	PPh <sub>3</sub>	THF	37
6	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	dppf	THF	21
7	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	dppe	THF	17
8	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	PPh <sub>3</sub>	1,4-dioxane	35
9	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	PPh <sub>3</sub>	Et <sub>2</sub> O	14
10	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	PPh <sub>3</sub>	toluene	23
11	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	PPh <sub>3</sub>	CHCl <sub>3</sub>	19
12	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	PPh <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	19
13 <sup>[c]</sup>	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	PPh <sub>3</sub>	THF	53
14 <sup>[c-d]</sup>	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	PPh <sub>3</sub>	THF	<b>70</b>

[a] Carried out with 0.1 mmol **4.1a**, 0.12 mmol **4.2a** and 0.12 mmol **4.3a** in 1 mL solvent. [b] Isolated yields. [c] 2 mL THF was used. [d] 0.2 mmol **4.2a** was used.

### 4.3.2 Optimization of Reaction Conditions

With the aim of improving the efficiency of this unusual transformation, many other silver or copper salts with different levels of basicity or Lewis acidity were evaluated (Table 4.1, entries 2-4), suggesting that Ag<sub>2</sub>O was still the optimal choice. In an effort to improve the yield further, various commercially available phosphine ligands were tested (entries 5-7), which to our delight the use of simple PPh<sub>3</sub> led to a higher yield of 37% (entry 5). Further optimization of reaction conditions with the use of Ag<sub>2</sub>O-PPh<sub>3</sub> system was carried out. While solvent screening showed THF was still the best solvent (entries 8-12), lowering the concentration led to an obvious increase in the yield (entry 13, 53%). Finally, the use of 2.0 equiv of **4.2a** resulted in the efficient formation of **4.5a** with 70% isolated yield (entry 14).

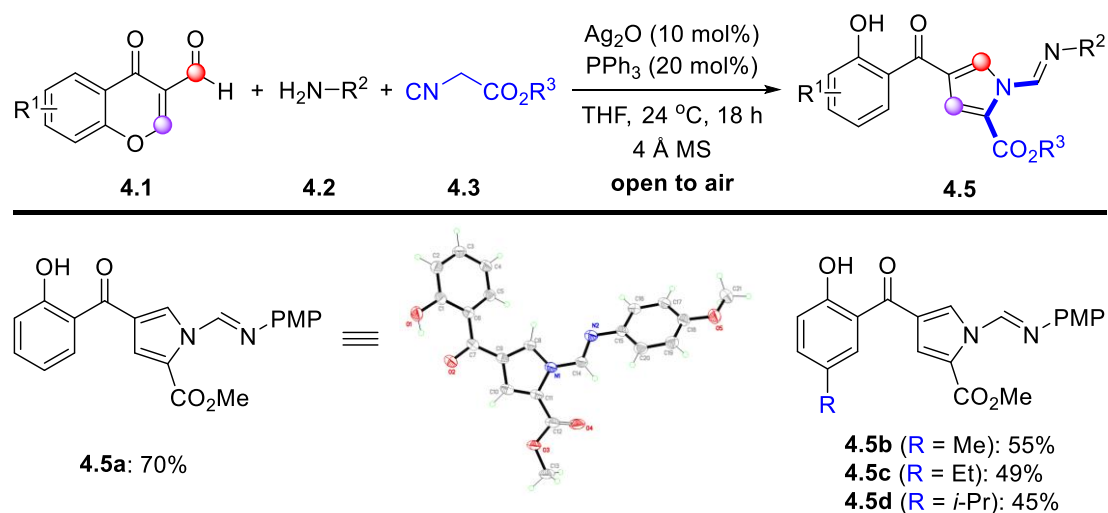
### 4.3.3 Substrate Scope

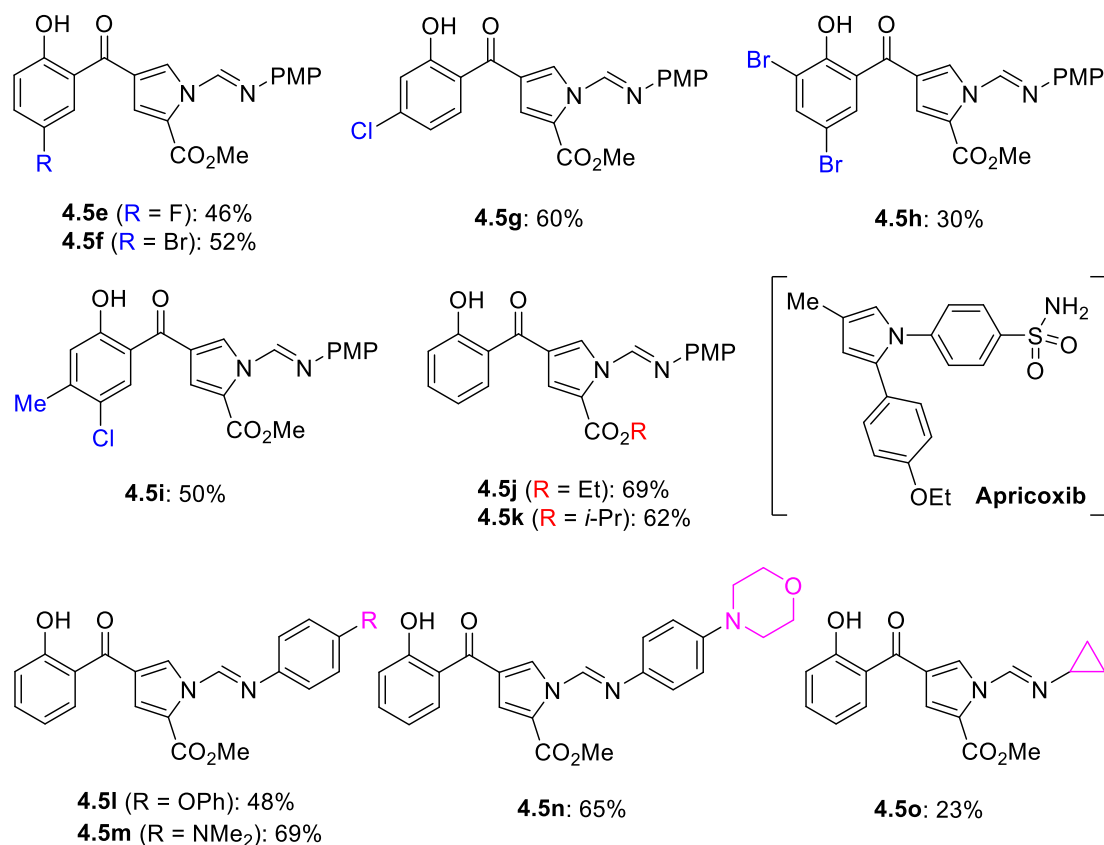
With the optimal reaction conditions in hand, we turned our attention to explore the scope of this silver-catalyzed pyrrole synthesis (Scheme 4.3). 3-Formylchromones bearing different substituents (electron-withdrawing, electron-donating and electron-neutral) with diverse substitution patterns (*para*-, *meta*-, and *ortho*-) on the aryl ring could be well-tolerated to produce highly functionalized pyrroles with different phenol units in moderate to good yields (30-70%, **4.5a-4.5i**). Isocyanacetates possessing different ester groups were all suitable substrates, thus producing **4.5j** and **4.5k** in uniformly high yields. Anilines with different electron-donating groups on the *para*-position turned out to be good substrates to

generate **4.5l-4.5n** in good yields (48%-69%). To further extend the substrate scope, aliphatic amine was examined under the standard conditions. To our delight, the desired product **4.5o** was obtained, albeit with a lower yield of 23%. The structure of **4.5a** was unambiguously determined by single crystal X-ray analysis and those of other polysubstituted pyrroles were assigned by analogy.

It is noteworthy that the current catalytic system is simple to perform with a “mix and go” procedure using commercially available and cheap Ag<sub>2</sub>O and PPh<sub>3</sub> as catalysts. The reactions were carried out under ambient atmosphere with no need for exclusion of air or moisture. Moreover, it is an environmentally friendly procedure as water is the only waste generated during the reaction. The combination of all these characters makes it an attractive method for polysubstituted pyrrole synthesis. The related 1,2,4-trisubstituted pyrroles such as Apricoxib<sup>[94]</sup> are important target compounds in medicinal chemistry, and this protocol provides a rapid access to the core structure of those compounds.

**Scheme 4.3** Scope of Ag-Catalyzed Polysubstituted Pyrrole Synthesis<sup>[a-b]</sup>

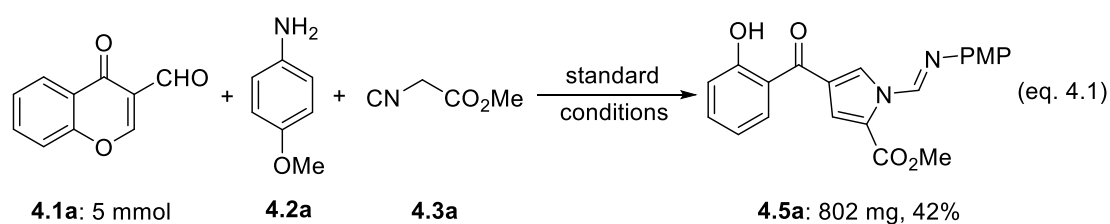




[a] The reactions were carried out with 0.1 mmol **4.1a**, 0.2 mmol **4.2a** and 0.12 mmol **4.3a** in 2 mL THF at ambient temperature for 18 h. [b] Isolated yields.

### 4.3.4 Gram-Scale Reaction

To test the robustness and efficiency of this method in preparative synthesis, a gram-scale three-component reaction of **4.1a**, **4.2a** and **4.3a** was investigated under the standard reaction conditions (eq. 4.1). To our delight, the desired product **4.5a** could be obtained with a slightly lower yield of 42%.

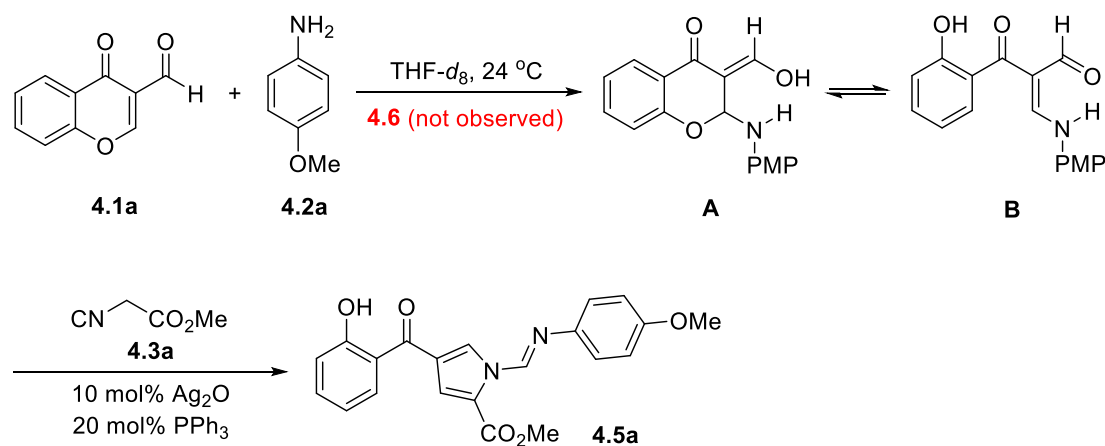


### 4.3.5 Mechanistic Study

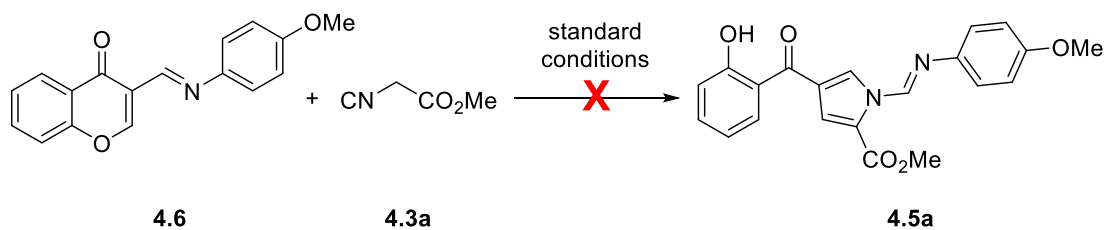
In an effort to shed some light on the mechanism of this unusual transformation, the kinetics of the reaction between **4.1a**, **4.2a** and **4.3a** under silver catalysis was monitored by NMR. Intriguingly, two unexpected intermediates **A** and **B** (as a mixture, tautomers to each other) were detected once we mixed **4.1a** and **4.2a** together, which were determined by NMR analysis to be the 1,4-conjugate addition products of **4.1a** and **4.2a** and could be converted to the final product **4.5a** by the treatment with **4.3a** under silver catalysis (Scheme 4.4a). In contrast, the expected imine intermediate **4.6** (Scheme 4.4b) was not observed during the reaction, suggesting that the formation of **4.5a** does not proceed through imine condensation. To prove this, **4.6** was prepared in a pure form.<sup>[90a]</sup> When **4.6** was subjected to the standard reaction conditions with **4.3a**, as expected, we did not observe any formation of **4.5a** (Scheme 4.4b). It is worth noting that conventional isocyanide-based MCRs are all initiated by imine condensation, our method represents a new reaction mode on this topic.

#### Scheme 4.4 Experiments on Mechanistic Study

##### a) Observation of two unexpected intermediates



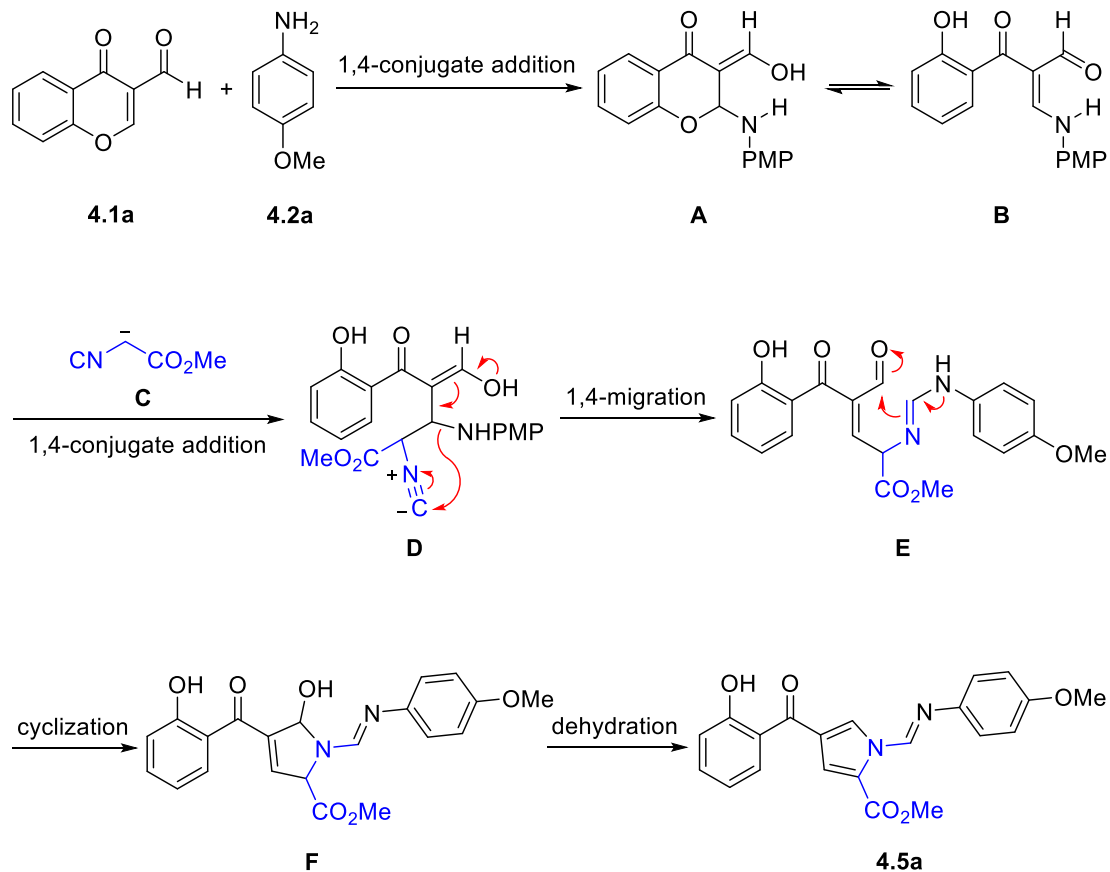
## b) Control experiment



## 4.3.6 Proposed Mechanism

On the basis of the above experimental results and related reports, a possible reaction pathway for the synthesis of polysubstituted pyrroles is proposed with the reaction of **4.1a**, **4.2a** and **4.3a** as an example (Scheme 4.5).

### Scheme 4.5 Proposed Mechanism for the Formation of **4.5**





The reaction starts with the formation of 1,4-conjugate addition products **A** and **B** from **4.1a** and **4.2a**. It is noteworthy that for this step, there is no imine formation probably because the  $\beta$ -carbon in **4.1a** is more electrophilic than the carbonyl carbon in the absence of Brønsted acid<sup>[90a]</sup>. After that, 1,4-conjugate addition of enolate **C** (derived from the deprotonation of **4.3a**) to **B** happens to give the key intermediate **D**. Subsequent intramolecular 1,4-migration<sup>[95]</sup> followed by cyclization generates **F**, which, upon dehydration then produces **4.5a** as the final product.

## 4.4 Conclusion

In conclusion, we have developed, for the first time, a mechanistically intriguing three-component reaction of 3-formylchromones, amines and isocyanoacetates. Under silver catalysis, a wide range of highly functionalized pyrroles could be obtained. Current efforts in our laboratory are focused on the application of this current catalytic system to the preparation of other types of heterocycles.

## 4.5 Experimental Section

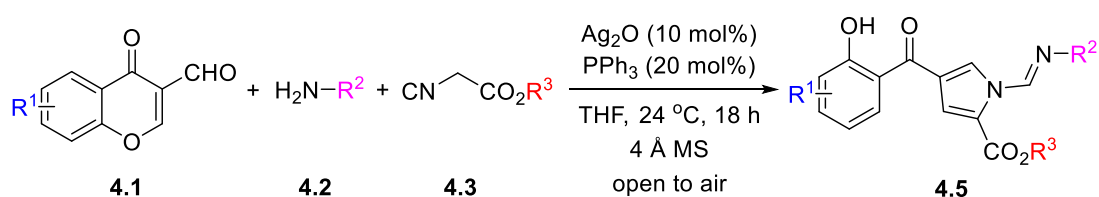
### 4.5.1. General Information

<sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker AFC 300 (300 MHz) or AMX500 (500 MHz) spectrometer. Chemical shifts were reported in parts per million (ppm), and the residual solvent peak was used as an internal reference: <sup>1</sup>H (chloroform  $\delta$  7.26; Acetone  $\delta$  2.05), <sup>13</sup>C (chloroform  $\delta$  77.0; Acetone  $\delta$  29.8, 206.3). Data are reported as follows: chemical shift, multiplicity (s = singlet, d = doublet, t =

triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, br = broad, dd = doublet of doublets), coupling constants (Hz) and integration. For thin layer chromatography (TLC), Merck pre-coated TLC plates (Merck 60 F254) were used, and compounds were visualized with a UV light at 254 nm. High resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were obtained on a Finnigan/MAT 95XL-T spectrometer.

Unless otherwise noted, all the reactions were carried out open to air. Dichloromethane, diethyl ether (Et<sub>2</sub>O), tetrahydrofuran (THF), and toluene were dried over a Pure Solv solvent purification system. Deuterated solvents were purchased from Cambridge Isotope Laboratories and used as received without further purification. Methyl isocyanoacetate, ethyl isocyanoacetate were purchased from Alfa Aesar company and used without further purification. Isopropyl isocyanoacetate was prepared according to literature procedure.<sup>[67]</sup> Other chemicals were purchased from commercial suppliers and used as received without further purification.

#### 4.5.2 Ag-Catalyzed Three-Component Reaction

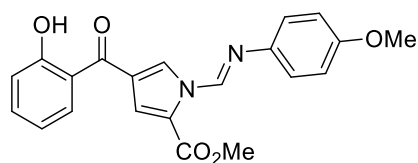


**General procedure.** To a 10 mL vial charged with Ag<sub>2</sub>O (2.3 mg, 0.010 mmol), PPh<sub>3</sub> (5.2 mg, 0.020 mmol) and 4 Å MS (30 mg) was added anhydrous THF (2.0 mL). The mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 5 min, then amine **4.2** (0.20 mmol) was added in one portion, followed by isocyanoacetate **4.3** (0.12 mmol) and 3-formylchromone **4.1** (0.10 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to stirred

at ambient temperature for 18 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate) to afford the product **4.5**.

### 4.5.3 Characterization of Compounds 4.5

#### Methyl (*E*)-4-(2-hydroxybenzoyl)-1-(((4-methoxyphenyl)imino)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (**4.5a**)



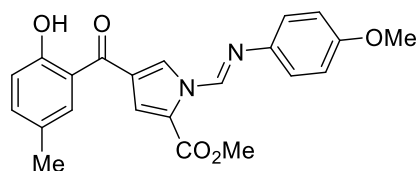
**4.5a**

Yellow wax, 70% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, Acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 11.88 (s, 1H), 9.52 (s, 1H), 8.50 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.56 (m, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.07-6.96 (m, 4H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H).

**<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, Acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 194.0, 163.3, 161.5, 159.7, 144.0, 141.3, 137.0, 132.7, 127.7, 125.2, 125.1, 123.6, 121.7, 120.9, 120.1, 118.9, 115.5, 55.8, 52.5.

**HRMS (ESI)**: *m/z* Calcd. for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 377.1143; Found: 377.1144.

#### Methyl (*E*)-4-(2-hydroxy-5-methylbenzoyl)-1-(((4-methoxyphenyl)imino)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (**4.5b**)

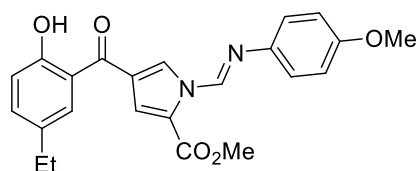


**4.5b**

Yellow wax, 55% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, Acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 11.66 (s, 1H), 9.52 (s,

1H), 8.50 (d,  $J = 1.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d,  $J = 1.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.44-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.03-6.98 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz, Acetone- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  194.0, 161.5, 161.2, 159.7, 144.1, 141.3, 137.9, 132.3, 129.2, 127.6, 125.3, 125.1, 123.6, 121.7, 120.7, 118.7, 115.5, 55.8, 52.5, 20.5. HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  Calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 391.1299; Found: 391.1294.

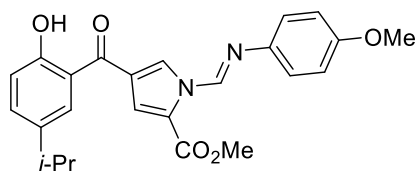
**Methyl (*E*)-4-(5-ethyl-2-hydroxybenzoyl)-1-(((4-methoxyphenyl)imino)methyl)-1-*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5c)**



**4.5c**

Yellow wax, 49% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz, Acetone- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  11.65 (s, 1H), 9.53 (s, 1H), 8.51 (d,  $J = 1.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d,  $J = 2.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.46 (dd,  $J = 8.5, 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.04-6.99 (m, 2H), 6.97 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 2.66 (q,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 2H), 1.23 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 3H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz, Acetone- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  194.0, 161.5, 161.3, 159.7, 144.0, 141.3, 136.8, 135.7, 131.2, 127.7, 125.3, 125.1, 123.6, 121.6, 120.8, 118.8, 115.5, 55.8, 52.5, 28.5, 16.2. HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  Calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 405.1456; Found: 405.1461.

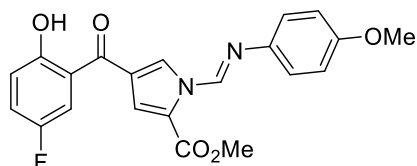
**Methyl (*E*)-4-(2-hydroxy-5-isopropylbenzoyl)-1-(((4-methoxyphenyl)imino)methyl)-1-*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5d)**



4.5d

Yellow wax, 45% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  11.73 (s, 1H), 9.56 (s, 1H), 8.56 (d,  $J = 1.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.41 (dd,  $J = 8.6, 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.18 (m, 2H), 7.00 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 6.96-6.90 (m, 2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 2.92 (dt,  $J = 13.8, 6.9$  Hz, 1H), 1.27 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 6H).  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  193.3, 161.0, 160.7, 158.6, 142.7, 140.2, 139.3, 134.5, 129.0, 127.2, 124.6, 123.7, 122.7, 121.7, 119.6, 118.2, 114.6, 55.5, 52.1, 33.2, 24.0. **HRMS (ESI)**:  $m/z$  Calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5, \text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ : 419.1612; Found: 419.1623.

**Methyl (*E*)-4-(5-fluoro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)-1-(((4-methoxyphenyl)imino)methyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5e)**

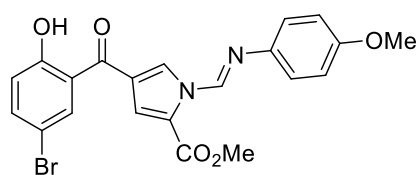


4.5e

Yellow solid, 46% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  11.68 (s, 1H), 9.54 (s, 1H), 8.55 (d,  $J = 1.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.60 (dd,  $J = 8.9, 3.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.28-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.03 (dd,  $J = 9.1, 4.5$  Hz, 1H), 6.96-6.90 (m, 2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H).  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  192.3, 160.9, 158.8 (d,  $J = 1.3$  Hz), 158.7, 154.9 (d,  $J = 238.6$  Hz), 142.6, 140.1, 127.0, 124.0, 123.9, 123.5 (d,  $J = 23.6$  Hz), 122.7, 121.5, 119.7 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz), 119.4 (d,  $J = 6.3$  Hz), 116.6 (d,  $J = 23.7$  Hz),

114.6, 55.5, 52.1; **HRMS (ESI)**: m/z Calcd. for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>16</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 395.1049;  
Found: 395.1049.

**Methyl (*E*)-4-(5-bromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)-1-(((4-methoxyphenyl)imino)methyl)-  
1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5f)**

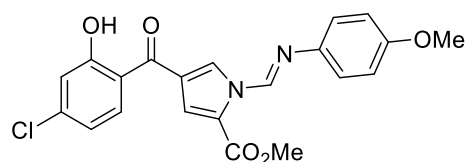


**4.5f**

Yellow wax, 52% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, Acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 11.58 (s, 1H), 9.52 (s, 1H), 8.52 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.06-6.98 (m, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H). **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, Acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 192.8, 161.7, 161.4, 159.8, 144.0, 141.3, 139.2, 134.5, 127.9, 125.3, 124.9, 123.7, 123.1, 121.4, 121.1, 115.5, 111.2, 55.8, 52.6.

**HRMS (ESI)**: m/z Calcd. for [C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>16</sub>BrN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, M-H]<sup>-</sup>: 455.0248; Found: 455.0252.

**Methyl (*E*)-4-(4-chloro-2-hydroxybenzoyl)-1-(((4-methoxyphenyl)imino)methyl)-  
1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5g)**

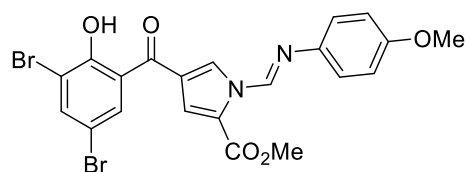


**4.5g**

Yellow wax, 60% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.16 (s, 1H), 9.54 (s, 1H), 8.52 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.24-7.18 (m, 2H),

7.07 (s, 1H), 6.98-6.90 (m, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  192.5, 163.4, 160.9, 158.7, 142.6, 141.9, 140.1, 132.6, 126.9, 124.2, 123.9, 122.7, 121.5, 119.7, 118.6, 118.4, 114.6, 55.5, 52.1.

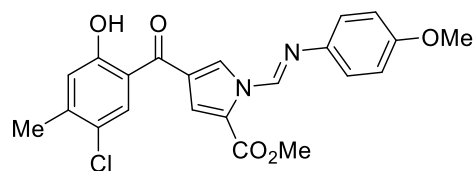
**Methyl (*E*)-4-(3,5-dibromo-2-hydroxybenzoyl)-1-(((4-methoxyphenyl)imino)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5h)**



**4.5h**

Yellow solid, 30% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  12.53 (s, 1H), 9.54 (s, 1H), 8.55 (s, 1H), 7.99 (d,  $J = 1.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.23 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H), 6.94 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  191.8, 160.8, 158.8, 158.3, 142.4, 141.0, 139.9, 132.9, 127.4, 124.2, 123.4, 122.8, 121.5, 121.3, 114.6, 113.3, 110.5, 55.5, 52.2. **HRMS (ESI):**  $m/z$  Calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{15}\text{Br}_2\text{N}_2\text{O}_5, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 532.9353; Found: 532.9337.

**Methyl (*E*)-4-(5-chloro-2-hydroxy-4-methylbenzoyl)-1-(((4-methoxyphenyl)imino)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5i)**

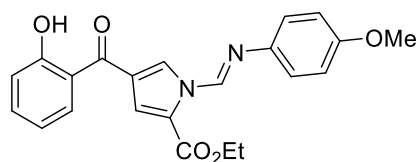


**4.5i**

Yellow solid, 50% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  11.88 (s, 1H), 9.54 (s, 1H),

8.54 (d,  $J = 1.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.51 (d,  $J = 1.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.19 (m, 2H), 6.97-6.90 (m, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 2.41 (s, 3H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  192.0, 161.2, 160.9, 158.7, 145.3, 142.6, 140.2, 131.1, 126.9, 124.3, 124.1, 123.9, 122.8, 121.4, 120.5, 118.8, 114.6, 55.5, 52.1, 20.8. **HRMS (ESI):**  $m/z$  Calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{18}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_5, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 425.0910; Found: 425.0912.

**Ethyl (*E*)-4-(2-hydroxybenzoyl)-1-(((4-methoxyphenyl)imino)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5j)**

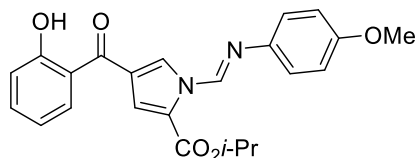


**4.5j**

Yellow wax, 69% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz, Acetone- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  11.87 (s, 1H), 9.53 (s, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.59 (dd,  $J = 11.2, 4.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.51 (d,  $J = 1.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.08-6.96 (m, 4H), 4.38 (q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 1.38 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz, Acetone- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  194.1, 163.3, 161.0, 159.7, 144.1, 141.3, 136.9, 132.7, 127.6, 125.5, 125.1, 123.6, 121.6, 121.0, 120.1, 118.9, 115.5, 61.9, 55.8, 14.5. **HRMS (ESI):**  $m/z$  Calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5, \text{M+H}]^+$ : 393.1445; Found: 393.1450.

**Isopropyl (*E*)-4-(2-hydroxybenzoyl)-1-(((4-methoxyphenyl)imino)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5k)**

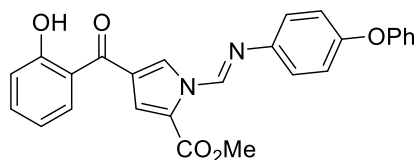




**4.5k**

Yellow wax, 62% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, Acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 11.87 (s, 1H), 9.55 (s, 1H), 8.50 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.12-6.93 (m, 4H), 5.23 (dt, *J* = 12.5, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 1.38 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 6H). **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, Acetone-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ 194.1, 163.3, 160.6, 159.7, 144.2, 141.4, 136.9, 132.7, 127.6, 125.8, 125.1, 123.6, 121.5, 121.0, 120.1, 118.9, 115.5, 69.8, 55.8, 22.1. **HRMS (ESI)**: *m/z* Calcd. for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 407.1601; Found: 407.1607.

**Methyl (*E*)-4-(2-hydroxybenzoyl)-1-(((4-phenoxyphenyl)imino)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5l)**

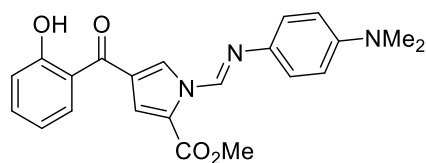


**4.5l**

Yellow wax, 48% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 11.96 (s, 1H), 9.56 (s, 1H), 8.55 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00-7.84 (m, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.36 (t, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.12 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.09-7.00 (m, 5H), 6.98 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H). **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 193.3, 162.7, 161.0, 157.2, 156.1, 143.7, 142.6, 136.1, 131.7, 129.8, 127.0, 124.6, 123.8, 123.4, 122.8, 121.9, 119.9, 119.7, 119.0, 118.8, 118.5, 52.1. **HRMS**

(ESI): m/z Calcd. for [C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 441.1445; Found: 441.1448.

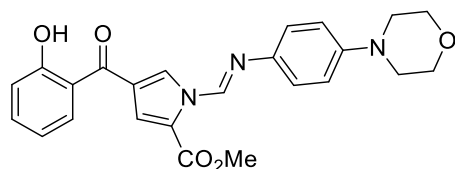
**Methyl (*E*)-1-(((4-(dimethylamino)phenyl)imino)methyl)-4-(2-hydroxybenzoyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5m)**



**4.5m**

Brown solid, 69% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 12.00 (s, 1H), 9.56 (s, 1H), 8.56 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.53-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.20 (m, 2H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (q, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 2.99 (s, 6H). <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 193.4, 162.7, 161.0, 140.9, 135.9, 131.7, 127.0, 124.2, 123.6, 122.8, 121.6, 120.0, 119.0, 118.4, 113.0, 52.0, 40.7. HRMS (ESI): m/z Calcd. for [C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 392.1605; Found: 392.1610.

**Methyl (*E*)-4-(2-hydroxybenzoyl)-1-(((4-morpholinophenyl)imino)methyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5n)**

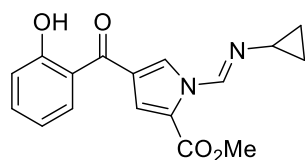


**4.5n**

Yellow wax, 65% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 11.98 (s, 1H), 9.56 (s, 1H), 8.55 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.51

(dd,  $J = 11.3, 4.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d,  $J = 8.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.01-6.90 (m, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.90-3.82 (m, 4H), 3.24-3.12 (m, 4H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  193.3, 162.7, 161.0, 142.3, 136.0, 131.7, 127.0, 124.4, 123.7, 122.6, 121.7, 119.9, 119.0, 118.4, 116.2, 66.8, 52.0, 49.3. **HRMS (ESI):**  $m/z$  Calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5, \text{M-H}]^-$ : 432.1565; Found: 432.1569.

**Methyl (*E*)-1-((cyclopropylimino)methyl)-4-(2-hydroxybenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (4.5o)**



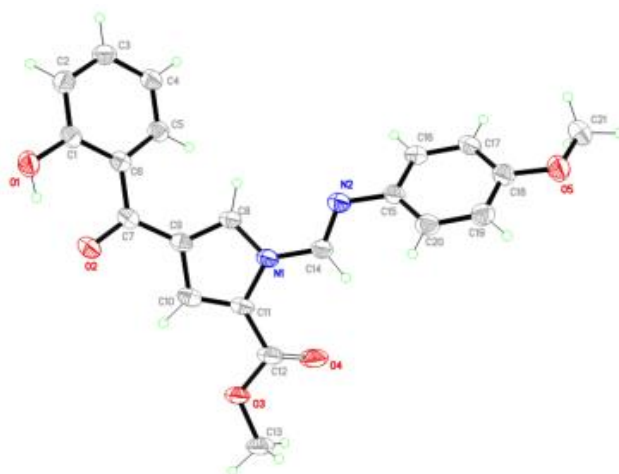
**4.5o**

Pale yellow wax, 23% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  11.97 (s, 1H), 9.41 (s, 1H), 8.27 (d,  $J = 1.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.87 (dd,  $J = 8.0, 1.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.04 (dd,  $J = 8.4, 0.8$  Hz, 1H), 6.99-6.88 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.21-2.98 (m, 1H), 0.96-0.80 (m, 4H).  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  193.4, 162.6, 161.0, 143.3, 135.9, 131.7, 127.1, 123.9, 123.0, 121.1, 119.9, 118.9, 118.4, 52.0, 37.1, 8.5.

#### 4.5.4 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis of 4.5a

The conformation of **4.5a** was determined by X-ray crystallographic analysis of a single crystal of **4.5a** (Figure 4.1). The crystal was prepared from the solution of **4.5a** in hexanes/ethyl acetate at 0 °C.

**Figure 4.1** X-ray Structure of **4.5a**

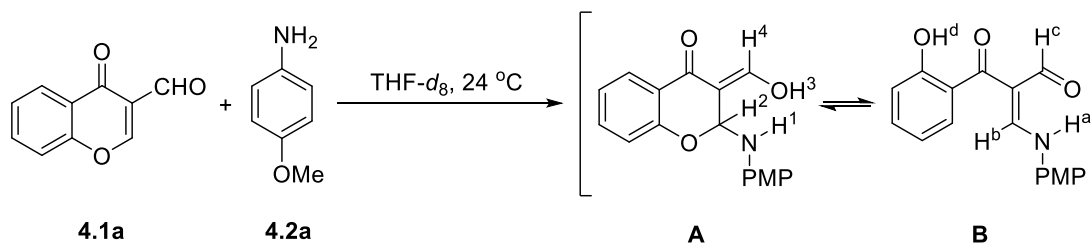


**Table 4.2** Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for **4.5a**

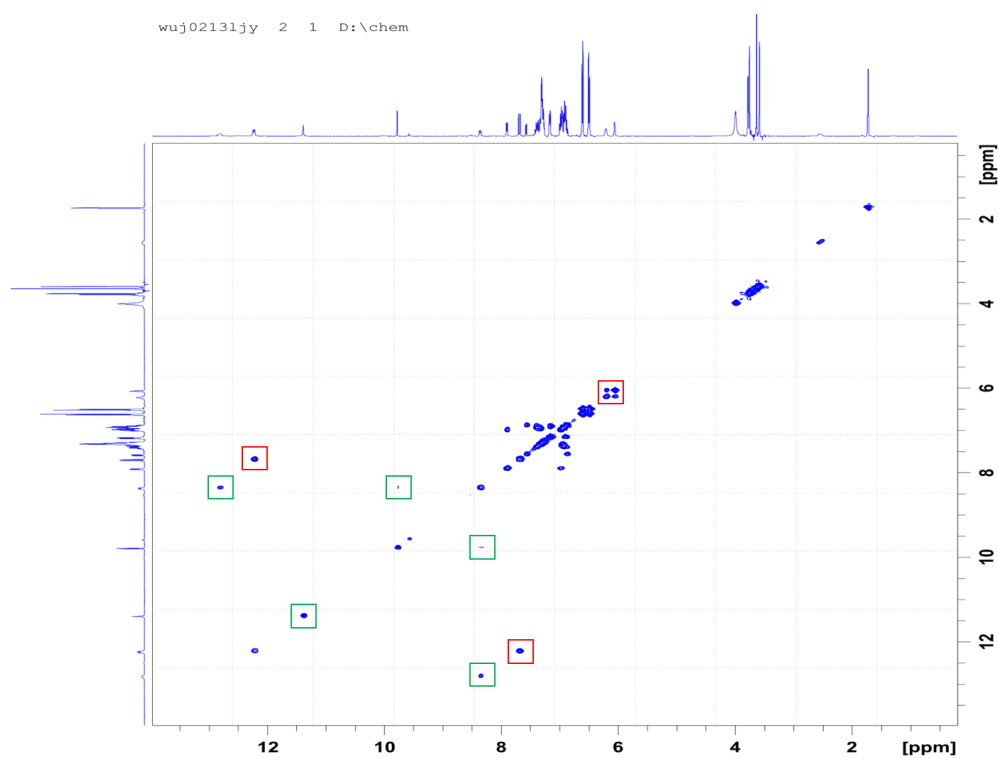
Identification code	<b>4.5a</b>	
Empirical formula	$C_{25}H_{27}N_2O_{5.25}$	
Formula weight	439.48	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	1.54178 Å	
Crystal system	Monoclinic	
Space group	$P2_1/c$	
Unit cell dimensions	$a = 3.8268(2)$ Å	$\alpha = 90^\circ$
	$b = 31.4297(12)$ Å	$\beta = 92.2510(10)^\circ$
	$c = 17.1304(7)$ Å	$\gamma = 90^\circ$
Volume	$2058.77(16)$ Å <sup>3</sup>	
Z	4	
Density (calculated)	$1.418$ Mg/m <sup>3</sup>	

Absorption coefficient	0.817 mm <sup>-1</sup>
F(000)	932
Crystal size	0.360 x 0.260 x 0.160 mm <sup>3</sup>
Theta range for data collection	2.812 to 68.231°
Index ranges	-4<=h<=4, -37<=k<=37, -20<=l<=20
Reflections collected	31351
Independent reflections	3774 [R(int) = 0.0382]
Completeness to theta = 67.679°	99.7 %
Absorption correction	Semi-empirical from equivalents
Max. and min. transmission	0.7533 and 0.6531
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F <sup>2</sup>
Data / restraints / parameters	3774 / 9 / 288
Goodness-of-fit on F <sup>2</sup>	1.086
Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0819, wR2 = 0.2745
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0870, wR2 = 0.2815
Extinction coefficient	n/a
Largest diff. peak and hole	1.013 and -0.653 e.Å <sup>-3</sup>

#### 4.5.5 Observation of Intermediates A and B



**Figure 4.2** NOESY Spectrum of Intermediates **A** and **B**



The intermediates **A** and **B** were formed immediately when we mixed **4.1a** and **4.2a** together. The structure of **A** was determined by the NOE correlation between H<sup>1</sup> and H<sup>2</sup>, H<sup>3</sup> and H<sup>4</sup> (Figure 4.2, in red), while the structure of **B** was determined by the NOE correlation between H<sup>a</sup> and H<sup>b</sup>, H<sup>b</sup> and H<sup>c</sup> (Figure 4.2, in green).

**Chapter 5 Divergent Synthesis of Tricyclic Ketals and  
Triarylmethanes from Catalytic Cascade Reactions of  
Activated Isocyanides**

## 5.1 Introduction

The efficient access to structurally complex compounds and especially those with scaffold diversity is a crucial requirement for biological screening in drug discovery, which calls for the development of versatile and effective complexity-generating transformations in synthetic chemistry.<sup>[96]</sup> Diversity-oriented synthesis, in particular, has been practised successfully to generate skeletally diverse molecule libraries through stepwise, divergent chemical transformations of central core intermediates.<sup>[51, 97]</sup> In the field of natural product synthesis, the strategy of collective synthesis has also proven to be highly powerful in accessing natural products of different families from a common advanced intermediate.<sup>[98]</sup> In catalytic method development, the realization of catalyst-enabled divergent reactivities has attracted much attention in recent years as well.<sup>[82]</sup> The adoption of different catalytic conditions could lead to chemo-,<sup>[99]</sup> regio-<sup>[56a, 100]</sup> or stereoselective transformations<sup>[101]</sup> of the starting materials leading to isomeric products that are structurally related. More importantly, elegant reports on “product-selective catalysis”<sup>[82]</sup> were also documented in the literature, in which processes skeletally unrelated products could be accessed using different catalysts or reaction conditions.<sup>[102]</sup> Despite of these important advancements on this topic, however, the implementation of a general strategy of catalytic transformations to achieve scaffold diversity remains a significant challenge in organic synthesis.

## 5.2 Project Design

We were attracted to an intriguing and general strategy of generating a common



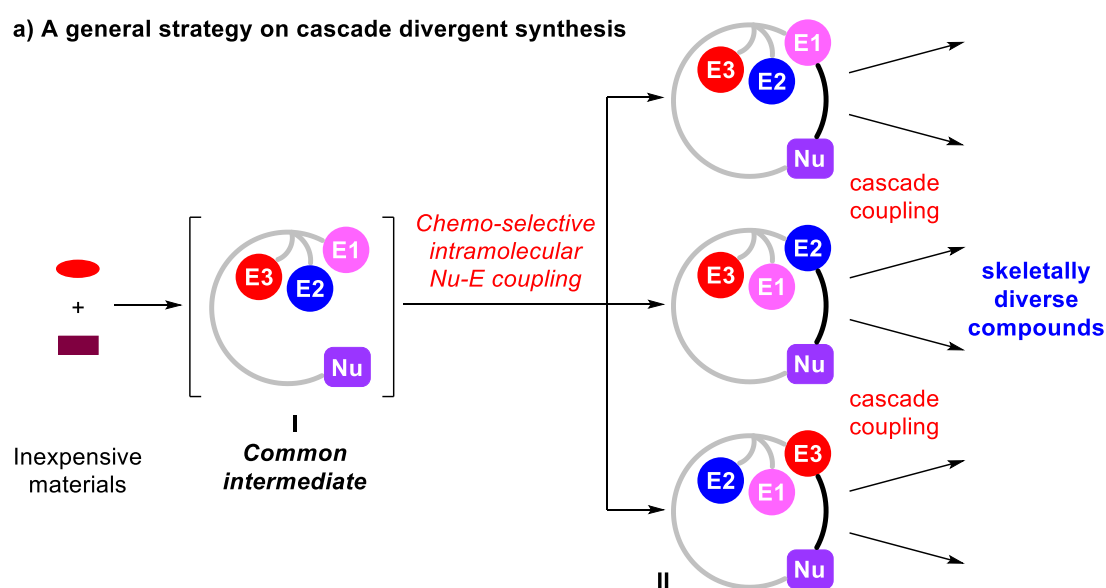
intermediate bearing multiple functionalities (depicted as **I**, Scheme **5.1a**) that may undergo chemo-divergent intramolecular couplings to produce different structures **II**, for which further coupling can in principle take place to generate complex and diverse molecular structures in a cascade catalysis fashion.<sup>[52]</sup> Such a seemingly simple strategy possesses formidable challenges in the efficient formation of **I** from readily available building blocks as well as the chemo-selective transformation of **I** afterwards. We report herein our initial progress made towards such a goal in catalytic method development.

Activated isocyanides such as isocyanoacetates (**5.4** in Scheme **5.1b**) are intriguing molecules bearing multiple reactive sites, which have found wide application in multicomponent reactions (MCRs) as well as heterocycle synthesis.<sup>[2, 53a, 54]</sup> The combination of these reactions with further functionalization of the products in a tandem fashion has also been extensively studied, in particular by the Zhu Group to produce more complex structures.<sup>[57]</sup> Based on our group's continuous interest and efforts in isocyanoacetate chemistry,<sup>[26, 42]</sup> we reasoned that isocyanoacetate **5.4** could serve as a perfect building block to introduce multiple functionalities (isocyanide and the ester as electrophiles for divergent reactions) if conjugate addition of isocyanoacetate **5.4** to *para*-quinone methide-aryl ester **5.3** could be realized.

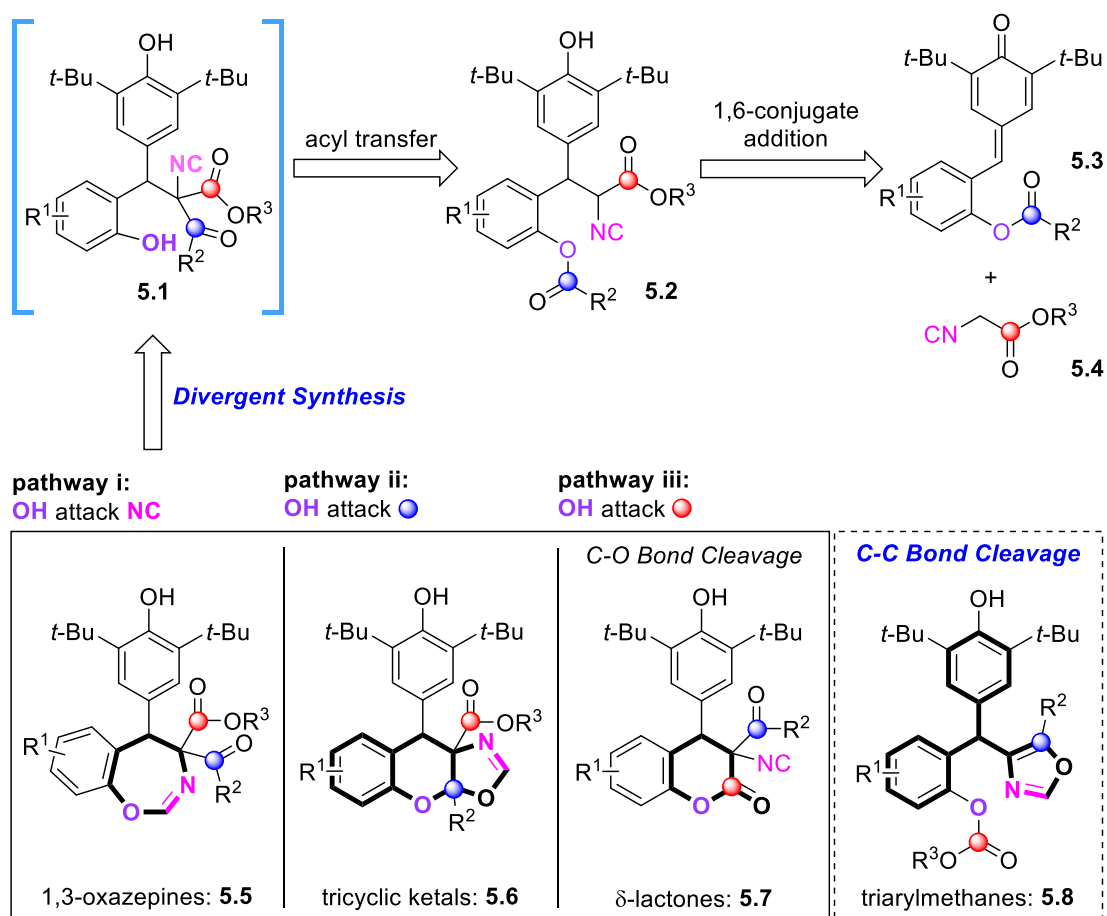
*para*-Quinone methides (*p*-QMs) have proven to be a powerful Michael acceptor for 1,6-conjugate addition reactions with a wide range of carbon-,<sup>[103]</sup> sulfur-,<sup>[104]</sup> boron-<sup>[105]</sup> or silane-based<sup>[106]</sup> nucleophiles. In all of these reactions, aromatization of

the substrate served as the strong driving force. We therefore proposed that the addition of the enolate derived from isocyanoacetate **5.4** to *p*-QM-containing ester **5.3** should proceed efficiently to yield the phenol intermediate **5.2**, in which step the *p*-QM moiety in **5.3** should serve only as the Michael acceptor while undesired [3+2] cyclization reaction with isocyanoacetate **5.4** should not take place. Based on our previous discovery of oxazole formation from aryl esters and isocyanoacetates,<sup>[26]</sup> we expected that further deprotonation of the isocyanoacetate moiety in **5.2** followed by addition to the aryl ester should result in an acyl transfer to yield the key intermediate **5.1**, in which three different electrophiles (isocyanide, ketone and ester) are attached on the same carbon, while the phenol unit may serve as the nucleophile to undergo reaction with any one of the three. If chemo-selectivity could be achieved under different reaction conditions, this initial step would be followed by further cascade intramolecular couplings leading to the formation of diverse skeletons (Scheme 5.1b).

### Scheme 5.1 Cascade Divergent Synthesis of Structurally Diverse Heterocycles



b) Cascade divergent synthesis of structurally diverse heterocycles from **5.3** and **5.4**



As possible product structures, we envisioned that the addition of phenol to the isocyanide may lead to the formation of 1,3-oxazepines **5.5** (pathway **i**), although the construction of seven-membered ring structures still remains elusive in this field. Alternatively, if the phenol attacks the ketone moiety, the resultant hemiacetal may undergo further addition to the isocyanide to produce tricyclic ketals **5.6** bearing three continuous stereogenic centres (pathway **ii**); this should take place in preference over the addition to the ester moiety to form a more strained  $\beta$ -lactone. Another possibility is the generation of  $\delta$ -lactones **5.7** through the addition of phenol to the ester group (pathway **iii**). The focus of this study was whether efficient catalytic methods could be

developed to realize such divergent transformations leading to skeletally diverse products, ideally in a cascade fashion. We report herein the realization of this strategy to deliver two classes of highly complex and valuable compounds in the forms of tricyclic ketals **5.6** and triarylmethanes **5.8**.

## 5.3 Results and Discussion

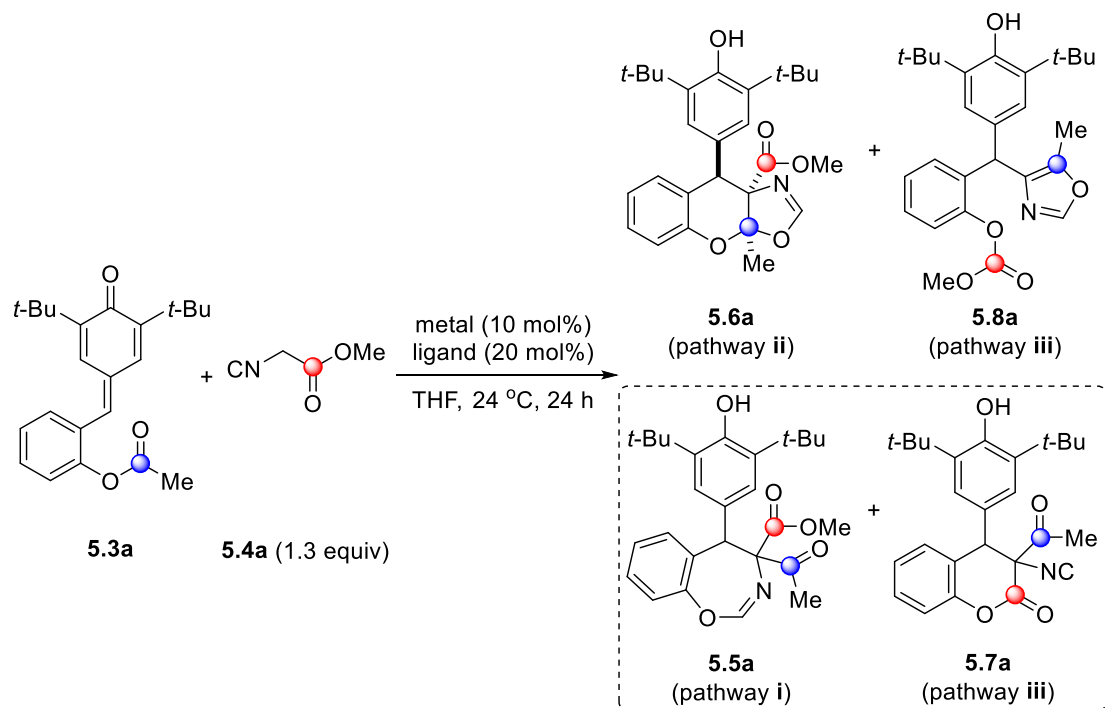
### 5.3.1 Investigation on Cascade Divergent Synthesis

We initiated our investigation using **5.3a** and **5.4a** as the model substrates. Various metal salts possessing different basicity or Lewis acidity were systematically screened for this reaction. The selected key results of extensive studies are summarized in Table 5.1. Based on our previous studies of isocyanoacetate chemistry,<sup>[26, 42]</sup> we first attempted the use of Ag<sub>2</sub>O in combination with PPh<sub>3</sub> as the catalyst. To our excitement, an exclusive conversion to the complex tricyclic ketal **5.6a** could be achieved under these conditions, with excellent efficiency as well as exquisite stereoselectivity (entry 1, 95% yield, >20:1 d.r.). While no intermediate was observed, the formation of **5.6a** clearly suggested the formation of **5.1** and the feasibility of pathway **ii** initiated by phenol addition to the ketone moiety. The catalyst loading could be further reduced to 5 mol% without any loss of selectivity and efficiency (entry 2, 94% yield, >20:1 d.r.).

When the catalyst was switched to Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, intriguingly, an unexpected rearrangement product triarylmethane **5.8a** was observed, albeit in a mixture with **5.6a** (entry 3, **5.6a**:**5.8a** = 1.3:1). From the viewpoint of molecular structure, this type

of compound is clearly formed through pathway **iii**. However, instead of the expected C-O bond cleavage to produce  $\delta$ -lactone **5.7** (Scheme 5.1b), an unexpected C-C bond cleavage occurred exclusively to generate the carbonate moiety followed by cyclization to give the triarylmethane scaffold. We argued that aromatization in oxazole formation served as the driven force for such an unusual transformation. This observation of switching of chemo-selectivity with Ag- or Cu-catalysis proved that the proposed divergent synthesis using this system could be realized, which also represents an interesting example of catalyst-controlled chemo-divergent reactions<sup>[82]</sup>. Recognizing that this unexpected reactivity catalyzed by copper provides a new entry to the difficult-to-access oxazole-containing triarylmethanes,<sup>[107]</sup> we screened various readily available bisphosphine ligands in order to improve the efficiency of **5.8a** formation. Although many ligands including dppe led to similarly low selectivity (entry 4, **5.6a**:**5.8a** = 1.4:1), the use of dppp resulted in exclusive formation of **5.8a** with >98% isolated yield (entry 5). With the efficient formation of **5.6a** or **5.8a** in hand, we further screened many other metal salts in an attempt to achieve the formation of pathway **i** product **5.5a**. Unfortunately, no reactivity was obtained for the use of Co, Zn, Fe, Ni or Au salts (entries 6-10). The failure of **5.5a** formation may be due to the high strain and instability of this seven-membered ring structure. In fact, the access to such architecture is still elusive in isocyanoacetate chemistry.

**Table 5.1** Reaction Condition Screening for Cascade Divergent Heterocycle Synthesis<sup>[a-c]</sup>



entry	metal	ligand	conv. (%)	<b>5.6a:5.8a</b>	<b>5.6a</b> yield	<b>5.8a</b> yield
					(%) <sup>[b]</sup>	(%) <sup>[b]</sup>
1	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	PPh <sub>3</sub>	>98	>20:1	95	/
2 <sup>[c]</sup>	Ag <sub>2</sub> O	PPh <sub>3</sub>	>98	>20:1	<b>94</b>	/
3	Cu(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	PPh <sub>3</sub>	>98	1.3:1	n.d.	n.d.
4	Cu(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	dppm	>98	1.4:1	n.d.	n.d.
5	Cu(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	dppp	>98	1:>20	/	<b>&gt;98</b>
6	Co(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	PPh <sub>3</sub>	<2	/	/	/
7	Zn(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	PPh <sub>3</sub>	<2	/	/	/
8	Fe(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	PPh <sub>3</sub>	<2	/	/	/
9	NiCl <sub>2</sub>	PPh <sub>3</sub>	<2	/	/	/
10	AuCl <sub>3</sub>	PPh <sub>3</sub>	<2	/	/	/

[a] The reactions were carried out under ambient atmosphere for 24 h. We did not

observe any formation of **5.5a** or **5.7a** in all reactions. The d.r. of **5.6a** and ratio of **5.6a:5.8a** were determined by crude <sup>1</sup>H NMR analysis. In all cases **5.6a** was obtained with >20:1 d.r. [b] Isolated yields. [c] 5 mol% Ag<sub>2</sub>O and 10 mol% PPh<sub>3</sub> were used.

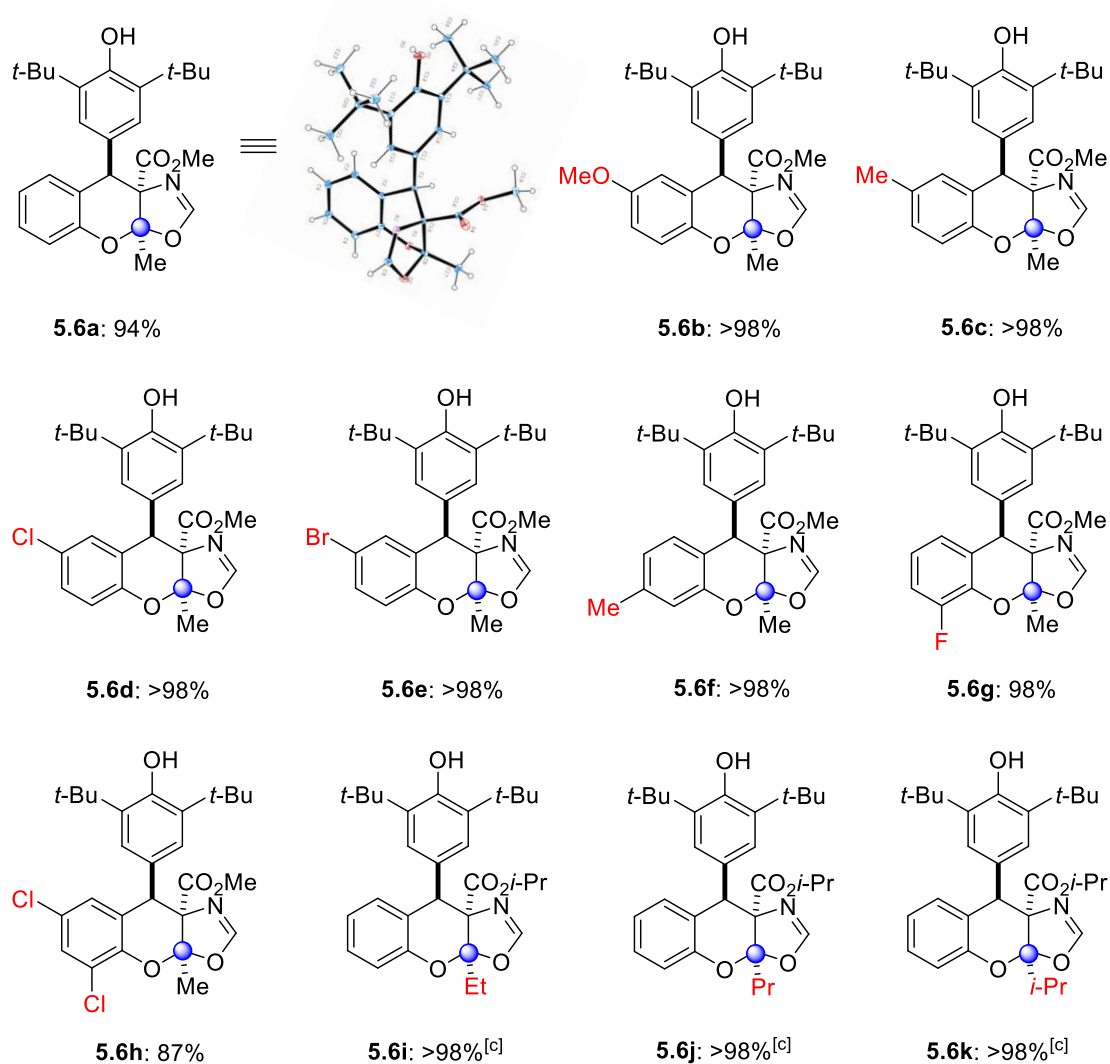
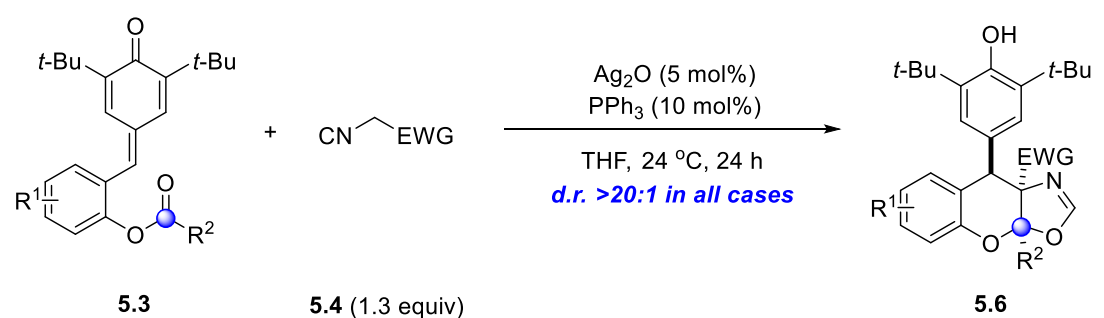
### 5.3.2 Tricyclic Ketal Synthesis

With the optimal conditions in hand, we moved on to explore the scope of this silver-catalyzed cascade reaction for tricyclic ketal synthesis first (Scheme 5.2). It is noteworthy that the current catalytic system is simple to perform with a “mix and go” procedure using commercially available and cheap Ag<sub>2</sub>O and PPh<sub>3</sub> as catalysts. The reactions were set up open to air with no need for exclusion of air or moisture. In addition, this process is entirely atom-economical as the product incorporates all portions from the starting materials.

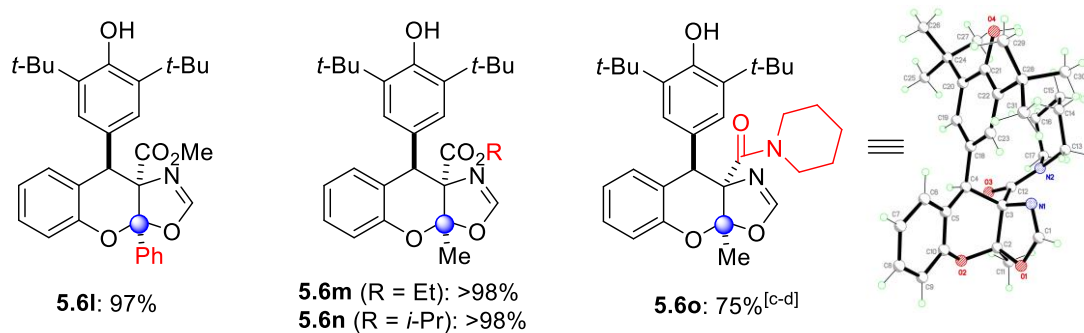
As shown, in all cases perfect diastereoselectivity (>20:1 d.r.) was obtained for product **5.6**. Different substitution patterns on the aryl ring (*para*-, *meta*- and *ortho*-) could be well adopted to form **5.6a-5.6h** in excellent selectivities and yields (87% to >98%). The variation on the ester moiety in **5.3** (bearing both alkyl and aryl substituents) was also tolerated to produce **5.6i-5.6l** in uniformly excellent yields with excellent selectivities. Different isocyanoacetates could also be used to produce **5.6m** and **5.6n** in excellent yields and selectivities. The relative configuration of **5.6a** was unambiguously assigned by single crystal X-ray analysis and those of other tricyclic ketals were assigned by analogy. To further extend the substrate scope, isocyanoacetamide was examined under the standard conditions. To our delight, the

desired product **5.6o** was obtained in 75% yield, although a small amount of the corresponding triarylmethane was formed in this case. The relative configuration of **5.6o** proved to be the same as assigned by single crystal X-ray analysis.

**Scheme 5.2** Diastereoselective Synthesis of Tricyclic Ketals<sup>[a-d]</sup>

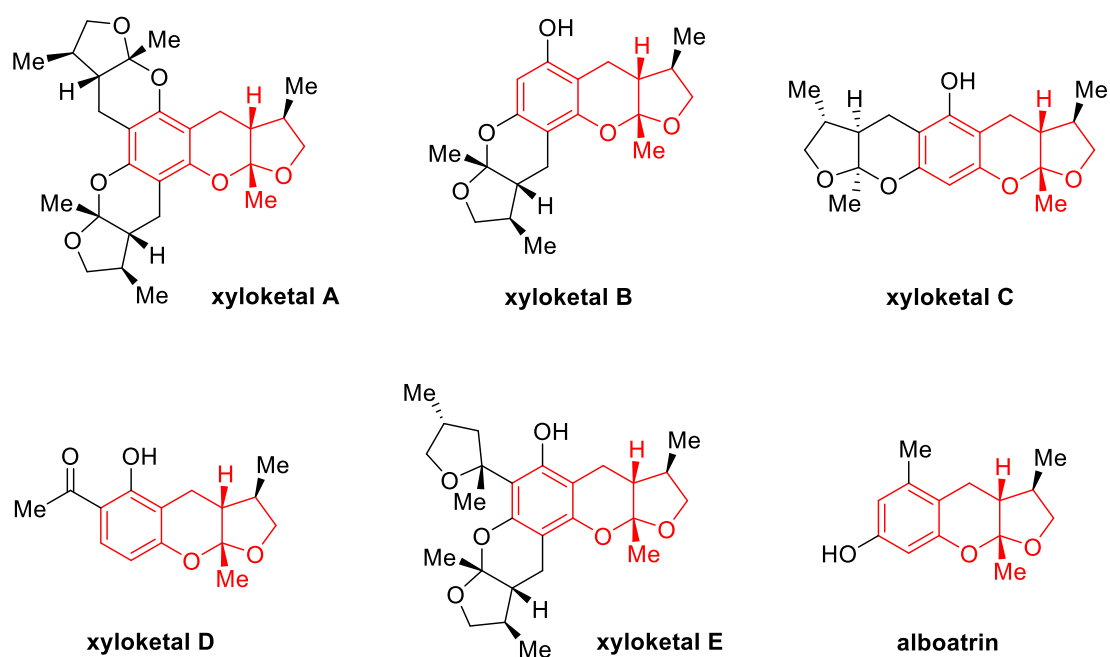






[a] The d.r. of **5.6** and ratio of **5.6**:**5.8** were determined by crude  $^1\text{H}$  NMR analysis. [b] Isolated yields. [c] The reaction was carried out for 48 h. [d] In this case **5.6o** and the corresponding triarylmethane were obtained as a mixture in a ratio of 9:1.

**Figure 5.1** Natural Products Containing Tricyclic Ketal Moiety



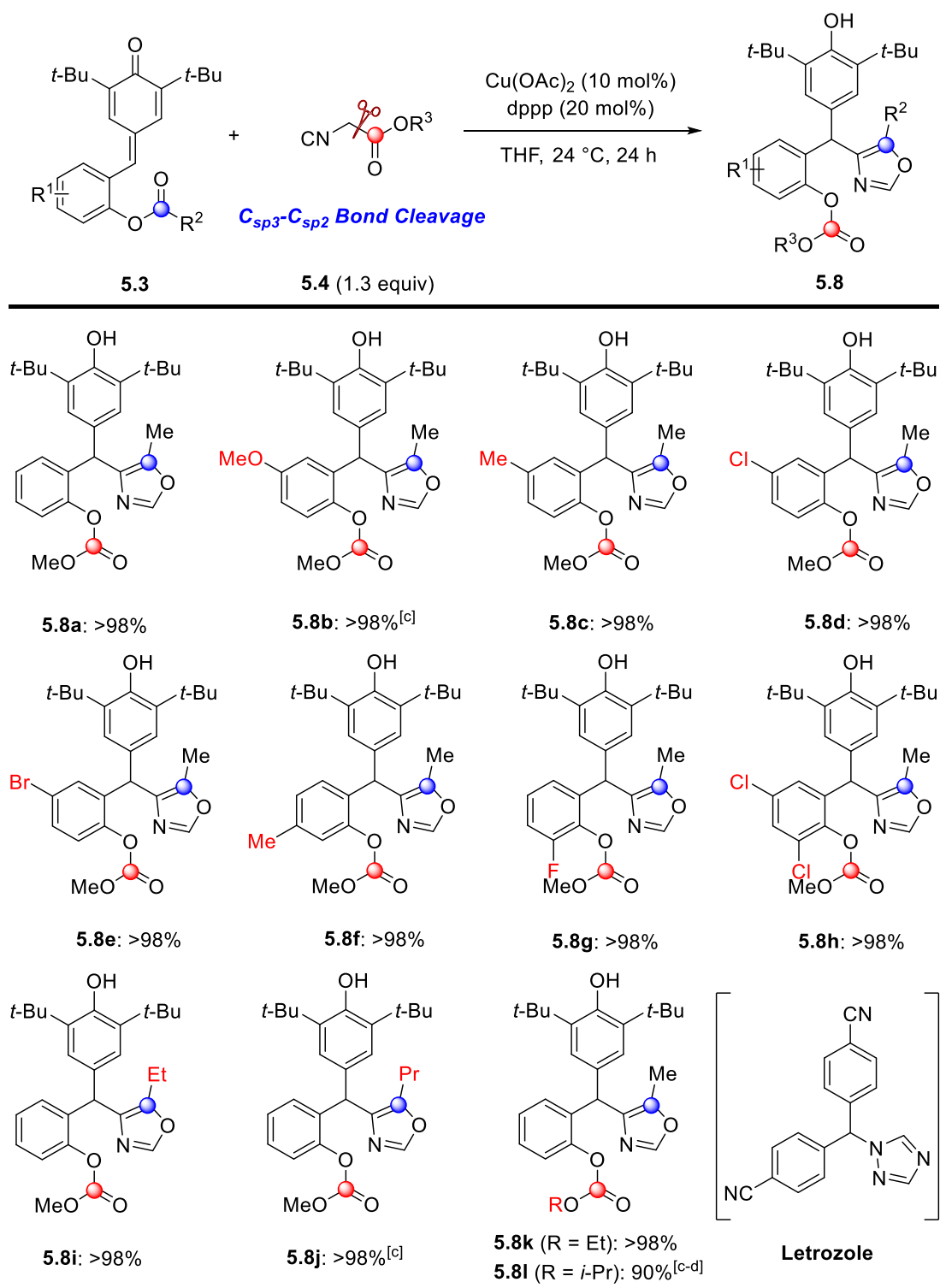
It is important to note that tricyclic ketals are important structural motif in medicinal chemistry. Related compounds such as xyloketal A and D (Figure 5.1) are known to inhibit acetylcholinesterase (AChE)<sup>[108]</sup> and are considered as potential lead compounds for the treatment of neurological disorders such as Alzheimer's disease.

The simple catalytic system developed in our studies delivers such highly functionalized tricyclic ketals for the first time. Further biological screening of these compounds is ongoing.

### 5.3.3 Triarylmethane Synthesis

The scope of the copper-catalyzed synthesis of triarylmethanes was examined next (Scheme 5.3). In almost all cases excellent chemo-selectivity and yield were obtained for product **5.8**. Different substituents (electron-donating, electron-neutral, and electron-withdrawing) with diverse substitution patterns (*para*-, *meta*- and *ortho*-) on the aryl ring could be well tolerated to give triarylmethanes in uniformly excellent chemo-selectivity and efficiency (>98% yield for **5.8a-5.8h**). Different ester substituents on **5.3** were all suitable to produce **5.8i** and **5.8j** in excellent yields with excellent selectivities. Isocyanoacetates possessing different ester groups could also be used to produce **5.8k** and **5.8l** in good to excellent yields and selectivities. The high efficiency of this process, coupled with the operational simplicity (use of cheap Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> and dppp as catalysts and running reactions open to air), makes it an attractive method for triarylmethane synthesis. The related heteroaryl-substituted triarylmethanes such as Letrozole has proven to be an effective commercial drug for the treatment of cancer and the current approach provides a rapid access to the analogues of those compounds.

**Scheme 5.3** Triaryl methane Synthesis by Copper Catalysis<sup>[a-d]</sup>



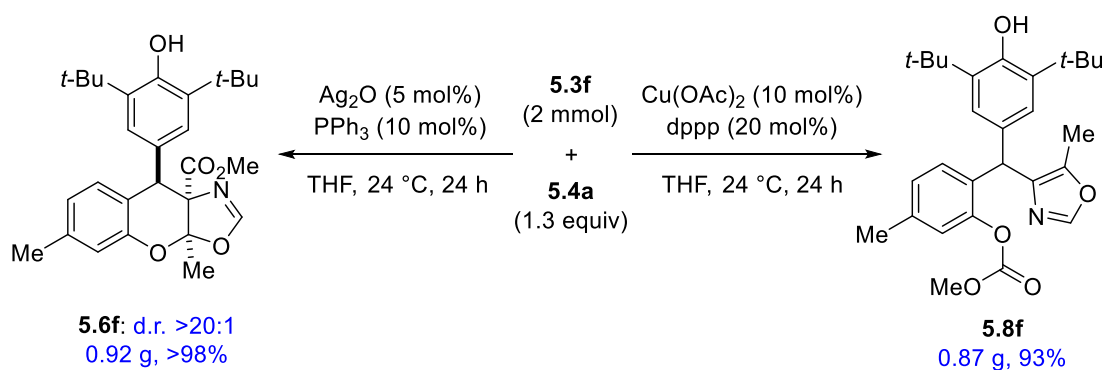
[a] The ratio of **5.8**:**5.6** were determined by crude <sup>1</sup>H NMR analysis. [b] Isolated yields. [c] The reaction was carried out for 48 h. [d] In this case **5.8l** and the corresponding tricyclic ketal were obtained as a mixture in a ratio of 14:1.

### 5.3.4 Large-Scale Preparation and Derivatization

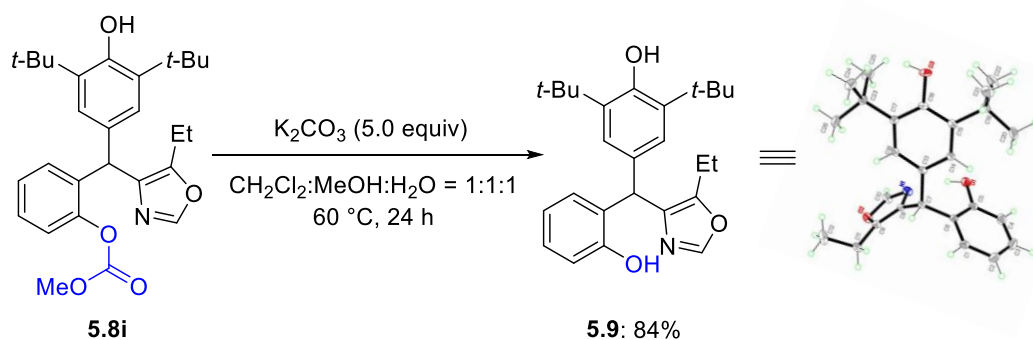
To test the robustness and efficiency of our method in preparative synthesis, gram-scale reactions of **5.3f** and **5.4a** were investigated under the standard reaction conditions (Scheme 5.4a). To our delight, the desired products **5.6f** and **5.8f** were obtained with no loss of efficiency or selectivity.

#### Scheme 5.4 Gram-Scale Synthesis and Derivatization

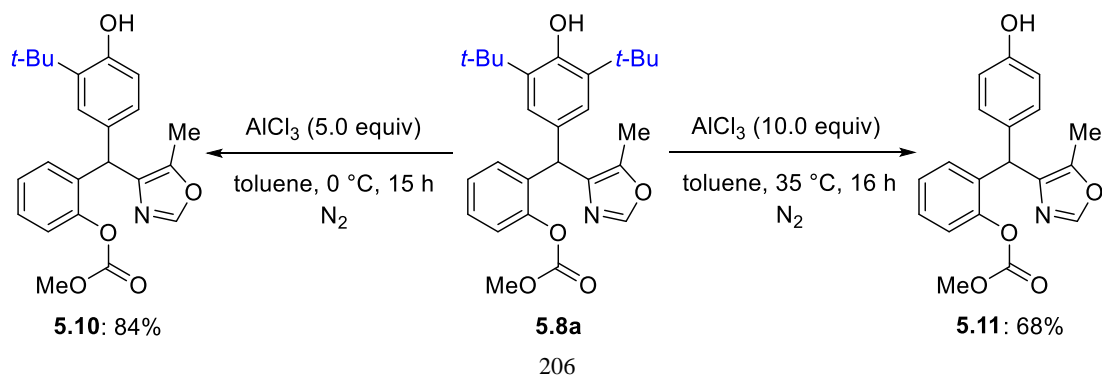
##### a) Gram-scale synthesis of **5.6f** and **5.8f**



##### b) Cleavage of the carbonate moiety in **5.8i**



##### c) De-*tert*-butylation of **5.8a**



Moreover, cleavage of the carbonate moiety in triarylmethane **5.8i** took place smoothly by the treatment with potassium carbonate to generate bisphenol **5.9** in 84% yield (Scheme 5.4b). The structure of **5.9** was unambiguously determined by single crystal X-ray analysis, and the structures of triarylmethanes **5.8** were assigned by analogy.

It is worth mentioning that the bulky *tert*-butyl substituents in the substrates were necessary for the reactions to proceed with high efficiency and chemo-selectivity, although such groups may be redundant in the product structure. Gratifyingly, the *tert*-butyl groups on **5.8** could be efficiently removed partially or completely to yield **5.10** or **5.11** by following the previously established procedure (Scheme 5.4c).<sup>[104]</sup>

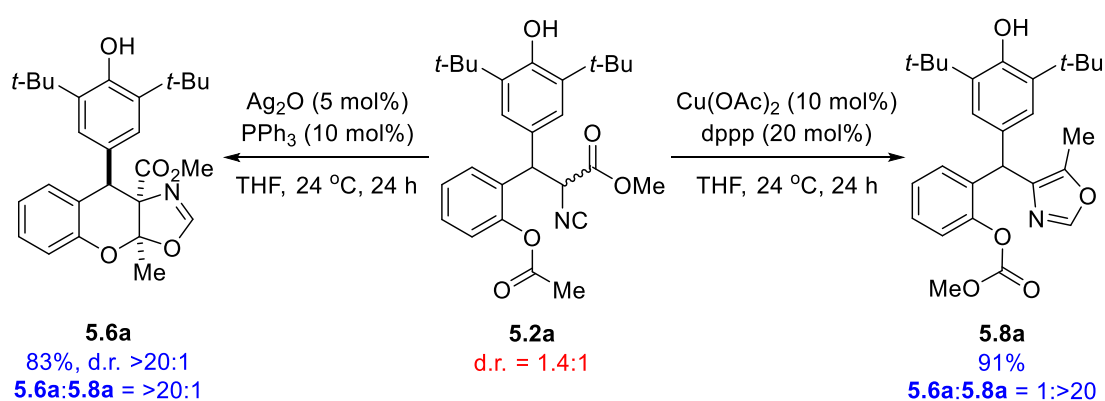
### 5.3.5 Mechanistic Studies

The kinetics of the reaction between **5.3a** and **5.4a** under silver or copper catalysis was monitored by NMR respectively to shed some light on the mechanism of this chemo-divergent cascade reaction. A common intermediate **5.2a** (Scheme 5.5a) was detected in both cases, which was determined by NMR analysis to be the 1,6-conjugate addition product of **5.4a** and **5.3a**. In either case, however, the key intermediate **5.1a** was not observed, which is believed to be highly reactive and undergo the following steps spontaneously. We envisioned that the chemo-selectivity between the formation of tricyclic ketal and triarylmethane is independent of the 1,6-conjugate addition step, as the stereoselectivity of **5.2a** will be lost upon deprotonation in the following steps. To probe this, **5.2a** was isolated in a pure form

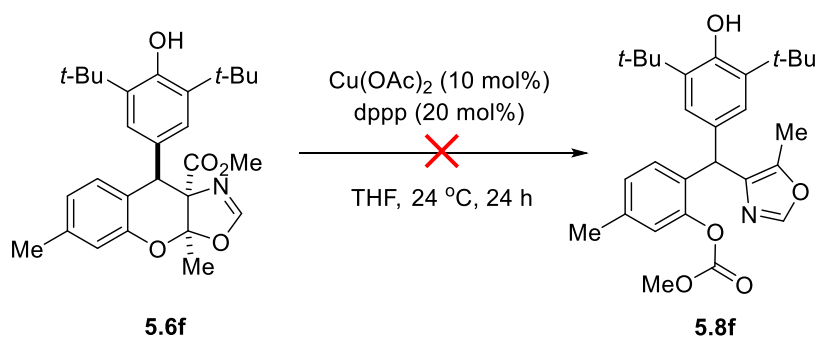
as a mixture of diastereomers (1.4:1 d.r.). When **5.2a** was subjected to the standard silver or copper catalysis conditions, as expected, the desired products **5.6a** or **5.8a** were obtained with the same level of chemo- and stereoselectivity, respectively (Scheme 5.5a).

### Scheme 5.5 Experiments on Mechanistic Study

#### a) Subjection of reaction intermediate to Ag or Cu catalysis



#### b) Test of the possibility of product interconversion



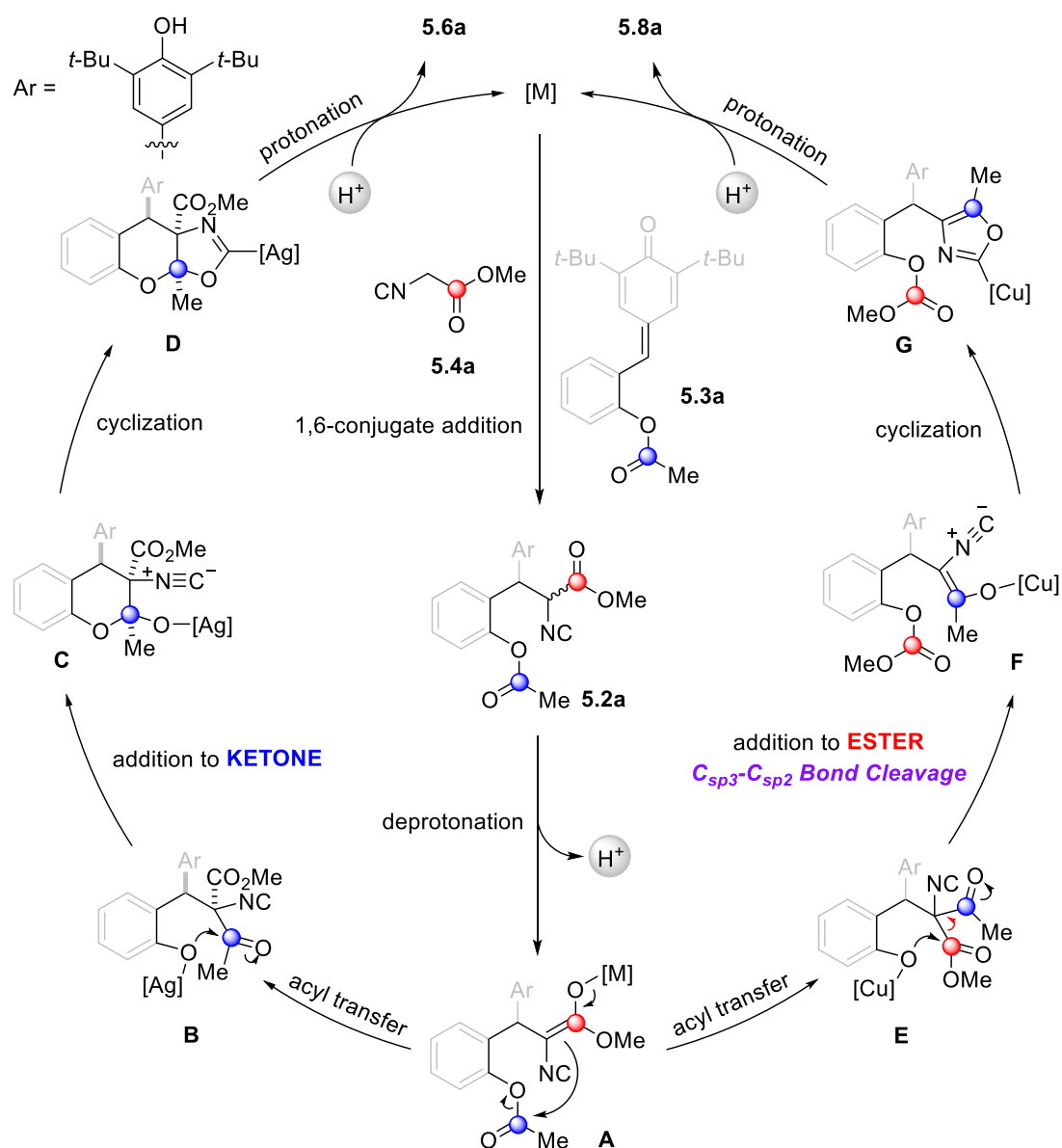
Moreover, as cyclic ketals are known to undergo fragmentation-rearrangement reactions, a control reaction of the interconversion of **5.6f** to **5.8f** was also carried out. Under the copper catalysis conditions, **5.6f** was stable and did not undergo conversion to **5.8f** at all (Scheme 5.5b), suggesting that **5.6** and **5.8** are formed through different

reaction pathways.

### 5.3.6 Proposed Mechanism

On the basis of the above experimental results and related reports, a possible reaction pathway for the divergent synthesis of tricyclic ketals and triarylmethanes is proposed with the reaction of **5.3a** and **5.4a** as an example (Scheme 5.6). The reaction starts with the formation of 1,6-conjugate addition adduct **5.2a**. After that, the deprotonation of **5.2a** takes place to give enolate **A**, from which Ag and Cu catalysis lead to the generation of different scaffolds. As shown in the left part, under Ag catalysis, enolate **A** will undergo an acyl transfer process to afford complex **B**. Based on the nearly perfect yield and diastereoselectivity for **5.6a** formation, intermediate **B** is believed to be formed as a single diastereomer (ester *trans* to the 2,6-di-*tert*-butyl phenol). Then, nucleophilic addition of the silver phenoxide to the ketone generates intermediate **C**, which will cyclize to form the oxazolyl-silver intermediate **D**. Subsequent protonation affords **5.6a** as the final product with the regeneration of the catalyst to complete this catalytic cycle. Similar to Ag catalysis, phenoxide **E** is generated through an acyl transfer process under Cu catalysis (right part of the proposed reaction pathway). The relative configuration of **E** is inconsequential in the following step. In contrast to the Ag system, the nucleophilic addition of phenoxide to the ester takes place next followed by the exclusive C-C bond cleavage to yield a new enolate **F**. Cyclization of **F** generates the oxazolyl-copper intermediate **G**, which, upon protonation produces triarylmethane **5.8a**.

### Scheme 5.6 Proposed Mechanism for the Formation of 5.6 and 5.8



### 5.4 Conclusion

We have developed, for the first time, an interesting and effective divergent cascade reaction using para-quinone methide-aryl esters and activated isocyanides as the starting materials. By the judicious choice of substrate structure, a common intermediate bearing multiple reactive sites could be accessed, which undergo different reaction pathways to realize divergent synthesis of either tricyclic ketals or



triarylmethanes under silver or copper catalysis. Current efforts in our laboratory are focused on the understanding of the origin of the divergent reactivity as well as the application of this concept to the preparation of other types of valuable heterocyclic structures.

## 5.5 Experimental Section

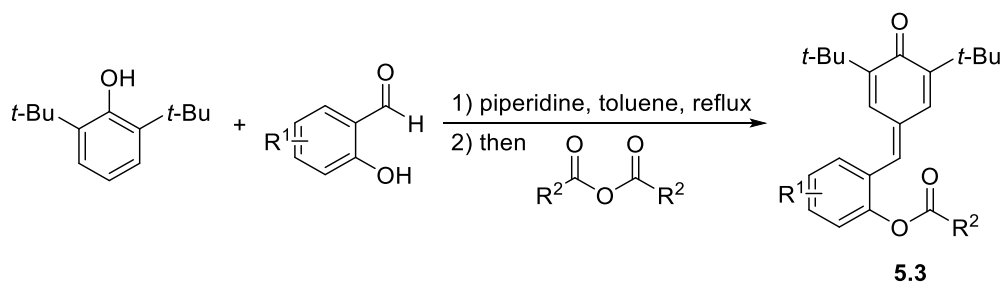
### 5.5.1. General Information

$^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker AV 300 or AV 500 or DPX 400 spectrometer. Chemical shifts were reported in parts per million (ppm), and the residual solvent peak was used as an internal reference:  $^1\text{H}$  (chloroform  $\delta$  7.26; Acetone  $\delta$  2.05),  $^{13}\text{C}$  (chloroform  $\delta$  77.0; Acetone  $\delta$  29.8, 206.3). Data are reported as follows: chemical shift, multiplicity (s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, dd = doublet of doublets, dt = doublet of triplets, dq = doublet of quartets, td = triplet of doublets), coupling constants (Hz) and integration. Melting point (**MP**) was obtained on Büchi B-540. For thin layer chromatography (**TLC**), Merck pre-coated TLC plates (Merck 60 F254) were used, and compounds were visualized with a UV light at 254 nm. High resolution mass spectra (**HRMS**) were obtained on a Finnigan/MAT 95XL-T spectrometer. Diastereomeric ratio (**d.r.**) of **5.6**, and the ratio of **5.6** to **5.8** were determined by crude  $^1\text{H}$  NMR analysis.

Unless otherwise noted, all the reactions were carried out open to air. Dichloromethane (DCM), tetrahydrofuran (THF), and toluene were dried over a Pure Solv solvent purification system. Deuterated solvents were purchased from

Cambridge Isotope Laboratories and used as received without further purification. Methyl isocyanoacetate (**5.4a**) and ethyl isocyanoacetate (**5.4b**) were purchased from Alfa Aesar company. Isopropyl isocyanoacetate (**5.4c**)<sup>[109]</sup> and 2-isocyano-1-(piperidin-1-yl)ethan-1-one (**5.4d**)<sup>[110]</sup> were prepared according to literature procedures. Other chemicals were purchased from commercial suppliers and used as received without further purification.

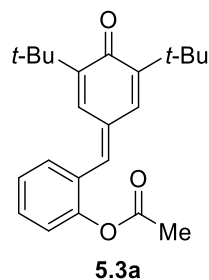
### 5.5.2 Synthesis of *para*-Quinone Methide-Aryl Esters **5.3**<sup>[111]</sup>



**General procedure.** In a Dean-Stark apparatus, a solution of 2,6-di-*tert*-butylphenol (10 mmol, 2.06 g) and the corresponding salicylaldehyde (10 mmol) in toluene (40 mL) was heated to reflux. Piperidine (20 mmol, 1.97 mL) was dropwise added within 1 h. The reaction mixture was continued to reflux for overnight. After cooling just below the boiling point of the reaction mixture, the corresponding anhydride (30 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 15 min. Then the reaction mixture was poured on ice-water (200 mL) and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4×80 mL). The combined organic phases were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and the solvent of the filtrate was removed under reduced pressure. The crude products were purified by flash column chromatography to afford **5.3**.

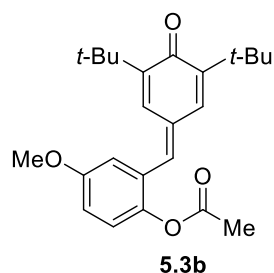
**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-oxocyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-ylidene)methyl)phenyl acetate**

**(5.3a)**



Yellow solid, 34% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.49-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.24-7.14 (m, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.99 (d,  $J = 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  186.6, 168.9, 149.6, 149.3, 148.2, 136.0, 134.5, 133.2, 131.8, 130.2, 128.8, 127.9, 126.0, 122.9, 35.4, 35.1, 29.5, 20.9; **MP**: 111-112 °C; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{28}\text{NaO}_3, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 375.1931; found: 375.1925.

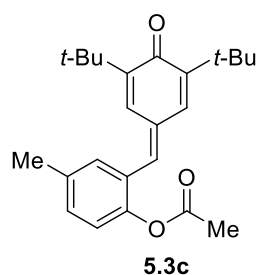
**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-oxocyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-ylidene)methyl)-4-methoxyphenyl acetate (5.3b)**



Yellow solid, 19% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.39 (d,  $J = 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.04-6.88 (m, 4H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  186.6, 169.4, 157.1, 149.6, 148.2, 142.8, 136.0, 134.5, 133.3, 129.3, 127.8, 123.6, 116.2, 116.0, 55.7, 35.5, 35.1, 29.6, 29.5,

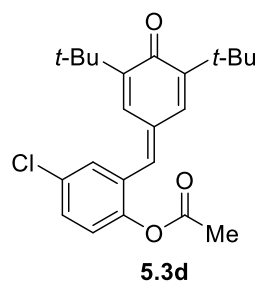
20.9; **MP**: 170-172 °C; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[C_{24}H_{30}NaO_4, M+Na]^+$ : 405.2036; found: 405.2030.

**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-oxocyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-ylidene)methyl)-4-methylphenyl acetate (5.3c)**



Yellow solid, 42% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.39-7.32 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.10-6.96 (m, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  186.6, 169.1, 149.3, 148.1, 147.1, 136.3, 135.7, 134.5, 133.1, 132.3, 130.9, 128.4, 128.1, 122.6, 35.4, 35.0, 29.5, 20.9, 20.8; **MP**: 113-115 °C; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[C_{24}H_{30}NaO_3, M+Na]^+$ : 389.2087; found: 389.2083.

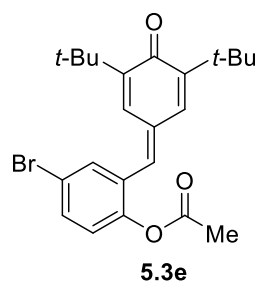
**4-Chloro-2-((3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-oxocyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-ylidene)methyl)phenyl acetate (5.3d)**



Yellow solid, 16% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.41-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.26 (d,  $J = 2.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.00-6.90 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 9H),

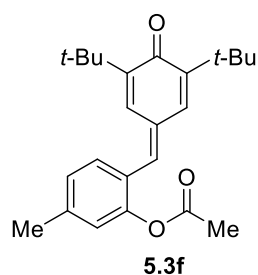
1.28 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  186.5, 168.7, 150.0, 148.6, 147.6, 134.1, 134.0, 133.9, 131.5, 131.3, 130.3, 129.9, 127.3, 124.2, 35.5, 35.1, 29.5, 20.9; **MP**: 158-160 °C; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{27}\text{ClNaO}_3, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 409.1541; found: 409.1538.

**4-Bromo-2-((3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-oxocyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-ylidene)methyl)phenyl acetate (5.3e)**



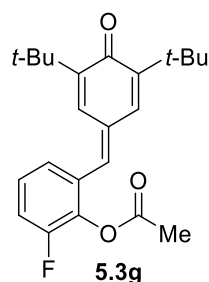
Yellow solid, 11% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.72-7.46 (m, 2H), 7.27 (d,  $J$  = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d,  $J$  = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.01-6.89 (m, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  186.5, 168.6, 150.0, 148.6, 148.1, 134.3, 134.1, 134.0, 133.8, 132.8, 130.7, 127.3, 124.5, 119.0, 35.5, 35.1, 29.5, 20.9; **MP**: 165-166 °C; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{27}\text{BrNaO}_3, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 453.1036; found: 453.1030.

**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-oxocyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-ylidene)methyl)-5-methylphenyl acetate (5.3f)**



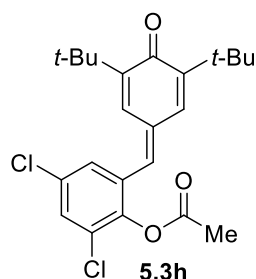
Yellow solid, 48% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.36-7.32 (m, 2H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.04-6.98 (m, 3H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 9H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 186.6, 169.1, 149.3, 149.2, 147.8, 141.2, 136.3, 134.7, 132.7, 131.5, 128.0, 127.0, 125.8, 123.4, 35.4, 35.0, 29.5, 29.4, 21.3, 20.9; **MP**: 94-96 °C; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>30</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 389.2087; found: 389.2080.

**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-oxocyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-ylidene)methyl)-6-fluorophenyl acetate (5.3g)**



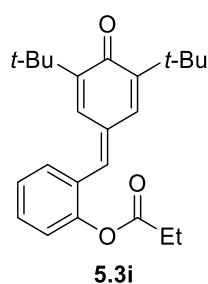
Yellow solid, 28% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.33-7.17 (m, 4H), 7.03-6.93 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 9H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 186.6, 167.7, 154.7 (d, *J* = 250.3 Hz), 149.9, 148.5, 137.0 (d, *J* = 13.6 Hz), 134.3, 134.2 (d, *J* = 3.1 Hz), 134.0, 131.3, 127.5, 126.7, 126.6 (d, *J* = 10.3 Hz), 117.1 (d, *J* = 19.1 Hz), 35.5, 35.1, 29.5, 20.4; **MP**: 143-145 °C; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>27</sub>FNaO<sub>3</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 393.1836; found: 393.1832.

**2,4-Dichloro-6-((3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-oxocyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-ylidene)methyl)phenyl acetate (5.3h)**



Yellow solid, 12% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.49 (d,  $J = 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d,  $J = 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d,  $J = 2.3$  Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d,  $J = 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  186.5, 167.6, 150.4, 149.0, 144.4, 134.7, 133.9, 132.7, 132.2, 131.8, 130.1, 129.8, 129.1, 126.9, 35.5, 35.2, 29.5, 20.4; **MP**: 153-154 °C; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{26}\text{Cl}_2\text{NaO}_3, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 443.1151; found: 443.1150.

**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-oxocyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-ylidene)methyl)phenyl propionate (5.3i)**

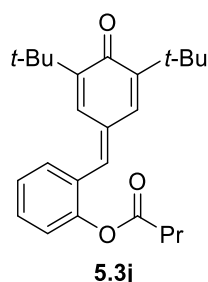


Yellow solid, 23% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.47-7.39 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.30 (m, 2H), 7.24-7.13 (m, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.98 (d,  $J = 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 2.59 (q,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 2H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 1.24 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  186.6, 172.4, 149.4, 149.3, 148.1, 136.2, 134.5, 133.1, 131.6, 130.2, 128.7, 128.0,

125.9, 122.9, 35.4, 35.0, 29.5, 27.7, 9.1; **MP**: 108-110 °C; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>30</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 389.2087; found: 389.2084.

**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-oxocyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-ylidene)methyl)phenyl butyrate**

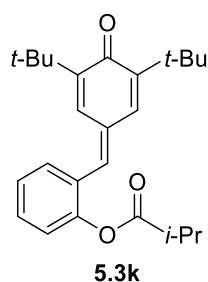
**(5.3j)**



Yellow solid, 34% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.47-7.38 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.11 (m, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 2.54 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.80-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 1.01 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 186.6, 171.6, 149.4, 149.3, 148.1, 136.3, 134.5, 133.1, 131.6, 130.2, 128.8, 128.0, 126.0, 122.9, 36.1, 35.4, 35.0, 29.5, 18.4, 13.6; **MP**: 95-97 °C; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>32</sub>NaO<sub>3</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 403.2244; found: 403.2236.

**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-oxocyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-ylidene)methyl)phenyl isobutylra**

**te (5.3k)**



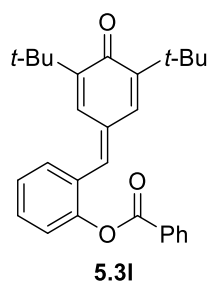
Yellow solid, 29% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.48-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.27



(m, 2H), 7.17-7.14 (m, 1H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d,  $J = 2.4$  Hz, 1H), 2.89-2.71 (m, 1H), 1.34-1.24 (m, 24H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  186.6, 175.0, 149.5, 149.3, 148.2, 136.2, 134.4, 133.2, 131.5, 130.2, 128.9, 128.0, 125.9, 122.8, 35.4, 35.0, 34.2, 29.5, 18.9; **MP**: 99-101 °C; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{32}\text{NaO}_3, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 403.2244; found: 403.2237.

### 2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-oxocyclohexa-2,5-dien-1-ylidene)methyl)phenyl benzoate

(**5.3l**)

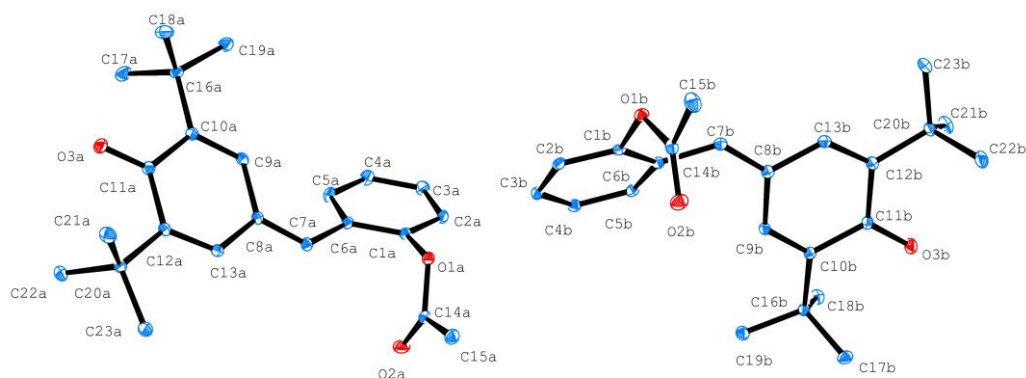


Yellow solid, 28% yield.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.19 (dd,  $J = 8.4, 1.3$  Hz, 2H), 7.70-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.59-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.41-7.29 (m, 3H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 6.93 (d,  $J = 2.2$  Hz, 1H), 1.28 (s, 18H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  186.6, 164.7, 149.5, 149.4, 148.0, 136.1, 134.6, 133.9, 133.3, 131.8, 130.3, 130.2, 129.0, 128.7, 128.0, 126.1, 123.0, 35.4, 35.0, 29.5, 29.4; **MP**: 142-144 °C; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{30}\text{NaO}_3, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 437.2087; found: 437.2080.

#### 5.5.3 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis of **5.3a**

The conformation of **5.3a** was determined by X-ray crystallographic analysis of a single crystal of **5.3a** (Figure 5.2). The crystal was prepared from the solution of **5.3a** in hexane at 0 °C.

**Figure 5.2** X-Ray Structure of **5.3a**



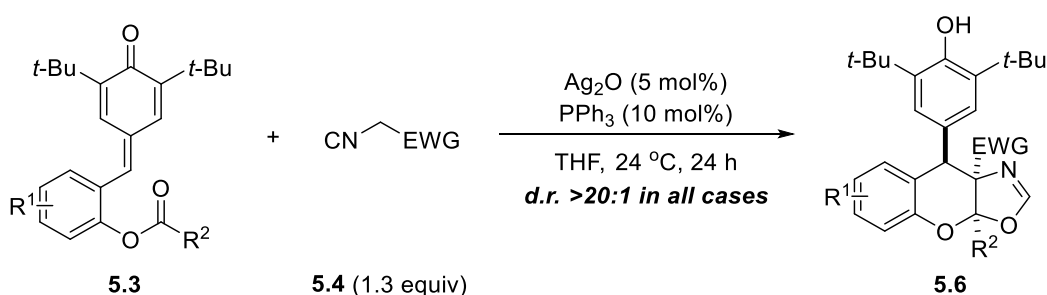
**Table 5.2** Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for **5.3a**

Identification code	<b>5.3a</b>	
Empirical formula	$C_{46}H_{56}O_6$	
Formula weight	704.90	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	1.54178 Å	
Crystal system	Triclinic	
Space group	P -1	
Unit cell dimensions	$a = 11.8989(4)$ Å	$\alpha = 97.562(2)^\circ$
	$b = 13.6819(4)$ Å	$\beta = 112.950(2)^\circ$
	$c = 14.7054(5)$ Å	$\gamma = 93.820(2)^\circ$
Volume	$2167.04(13)$ Å <sup>3</sup>	
Z	2	
Density (calculated)	1.080 Mg/m <sup>3</sup>	
Absorption coefficient	0.553 mm <sup>-1</sup>	

F(000)	760
Crystal size	0.204 x 0.157 x 0.106 mm <sup>3</sup>
Theta range for data collection	3.286 to 68.235°
Index ranges	-14<=h<=14, -16<=k<=15, -17<=l<=17
Reflections collected	23256
Independent reflections	7717 [R(int) = 0.0538]
Completeness to theta = 67.679°	97.2 %
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F <sup>2</sup>
Data / restraints / parameters	7717 / 0 / 483
Goodness-of-fit on F <sup>2</sup>	1.046
Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0480, wR2 = 0.1060
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0745, wR2 = 0.1145
Largest diff. peak and hole	1.013 and -0.653 e.Å <sup>-3</sup>

---

#### 5.5.4 Diastereoselective Synthesis of Tricyclic Ketals



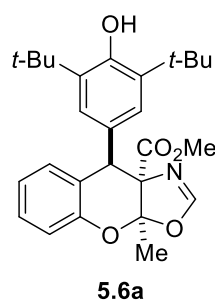
**General procedure.** To a 10 mL vial charged with PPh<sub>3</sub> (2.6 mg, 0.010 mmol) and Ag<sub>2</sub>O (1.2 mg, 0.005 mmol) was added anhydrous THF (1.0 mL). The mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 5 min, then *para*-quinone methide-aryl

ester **5.3** (0.10 mmol) and activated isocyanide **5.4** (0.13 mmol) were added in one portion. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 24 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel or neutral Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, hexanes/ethyl acetate) to afford the product **5.6**.

In all cases, the d.r. of **5.6** is >20:1. Unless otherwise noted, the ratio of **5.6** and the corresponding triarylmethane is >20:1.

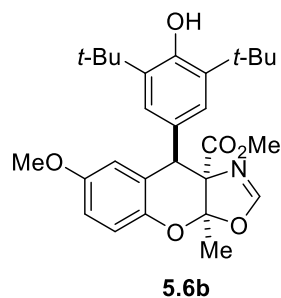
### 5.5.5 Characterization of Compounds 5.6

#### Methyl-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a-methyl-9*H*-chromeno[3,2-*d*]oxazole-9a(3a*H*)-carboxylate (**5.6a**)



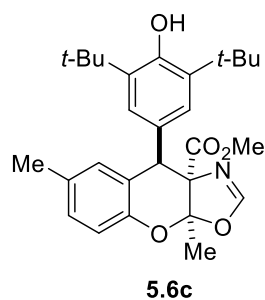
The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 5:1). Pale yellow solid, 94% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.79-7.08 (m, 3H), 7.04-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.78 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (s, 1H), 4.68 (s, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 18H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 170.0, 155.0, 153.1, 151.9, 135.3, 129.9, 127.9, 127.5, 125.3, 123.8, 118.1, 111.6, 85.0, 77.2, 52.4, 47.1, 34.4, 30.5, 22.7; **MP**: 193-195 °C; **HRMS** (ESI): m/z calcd. for [C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>33</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 474.2251; found: 474.2256.

**Methyl-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-7-methoxy-3a-methyl-9*H*-chromeno  
[3,2-*d*]oxazole-9a(3*aH*)-carboxylate (5.6b)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 5:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.74-7.07 (m, 2H), 6.97-6.84 (m, 2H), 6.69 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.34 (dd, *J* = 2.9, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 1H), 4.66 (s, 1H), 3.63 (s, 6H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 18H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 170.0, 156.0, 155.0, 153.1, 145.3, 135.4, 131.1, 125.2, 118.7, 113.9, 112.2, 111.7, 84.8, 77.2, 55.3, 52.4, 47.4, 34.4, 30.5, 22.6; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>NNaO<sub>6</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 504.2357; found: 504.2360.

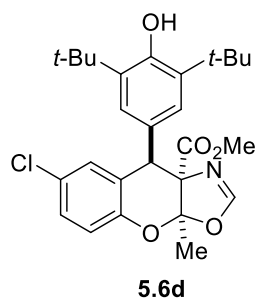
**Methyl-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a,7-dimethyl-9*H*-chromeno[3,2-*d*]  
oxazole-9a(3*aH*)-carboxylate (5.6c)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was

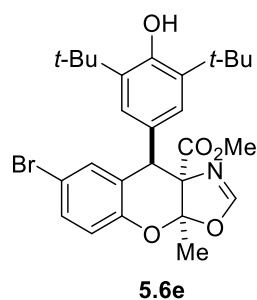
purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 5:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.72-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 5.18 (s, 1H), 4.66 (s, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 18H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 170.0, 155.0, 153.1, 149.6, 135.3, 133.2, 129.4, 128.5, 127.9, 125.3, 117.8, 111.6, 84.9, 77.2, 52.4, 47.1, 34.4, 30.5, 22.7, 21.1; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 488.2407; found: 488.2413.

**Methyl-7-chloro-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a-methyl-9*H*-chromeno[3,2-*d*]oxazole-9a(3*aH*)-carboxylate (5.6d)**



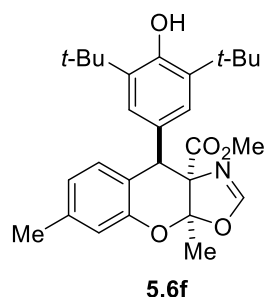
The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 5:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.78-7.04 (m, 3H), 6.98-6.86 (m, 2H), 6.77 (dd, *J* = 2.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (s, 1H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 18H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 169.6, 155.1, 153.3, 150.4, 135.5, 131.8, 129.2, 128.1, 127.5, 124.5, 119.4, 111.6, 84.7, 77.2, 52.5, 47.1, 34.4, 30.4, 22.5; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>ClNNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 508.1861; found: 508.1867.

**Methyl-7-bromo-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a-methyl-9H-chromeno[3,2-*d*]oxazole-9a(3aH)-carboxylate (5.6e)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 7:1). Colorless wax, >98% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.84-6.78 (m, 6H), 5.21 (s, 1H), 4.64 (s, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 18H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  169.6, 155.1, 153.3, 150.9, 135.5, 132.2, 131.0, 130.5, 124.4, 119.9, 116.8, 111.6, 84.8, 77.2, 52.52, 47.0, 34.4, 30.4, 22.5; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{32}\text{BrNNaO}_5, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 552.1356; found: 552.1362.

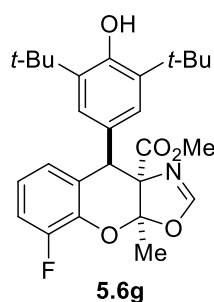
**Methyl-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a,6-dimethyl-9H-chromeno[3,2-*d*]oxazole-9a(3aH)-carboxylate (5.6f)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 7:1). Pale yellow

solid, >98% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.72-6.99 (m, 2H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 1H), 4.64 (s, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 18H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 170.0, 154.9, 153.0, 151.7, 137.6, 135.2, 127.6, 126.5, 125.4, 124.4, 118.8, 111.5, 84.9, 77.2, 52.4, 46.9, 34.3, 30.5, 22.7, 21.0; **MP**: 164-166 °C; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 488.2407; found: 488.2410.

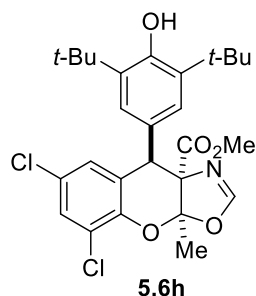
**Methyl-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-5-fluoro-3a-methyl-9*H*-chromeno[3,2-*d*]oxazole-9a(3*aH*)-carboxylate (5.6g)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (neutral Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, hexanes/EtOAc 5:1). Pale yellow wax, 98% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.77-6.82 (m, 5H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (s, 1H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 18H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 169.6, 155.1, 153.2, 152.3 (d, *J* = 248.8 Hz), 139.1 (d, *J* = 11.5 Hz), 135.4, 132.9, 125.0, 123.6 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 123.1 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz), 114.7 (d, *J* = 18.1 Hz), 111.8, 85.1, 77.2, 52.5, 47.1 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz), 34.4, 30.5, 22.4; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>FNNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 492.2157; found: 492.2161.

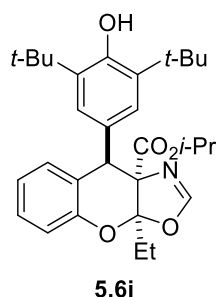


**Methyl-5,7-dichloro-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a-methyl-9H-chromeno[3,2-*d*]oxazole-9a(3a*H*)-carboxylate (5.6h)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (neutral Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, hexanes/EtOAc 6:1). Pale yellow wax, 87% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.66-6.98 (m, 3H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 6.74-6.60 (m, 1H), 5.22 (s, 1H), 4.61 (s, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 1.87 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 18H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 169.3, 155.2, 153.5, 146.4, 135.7, 133.5, 129.1, 127.9, 126.7, 124.3, 124.1, 112.1, 84.8, 77.2, 52.6, 47.5, 34.4, 30.4, 22.3; HRMS (ESI): m/z calcd. for [C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>31</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 542.1471; found: 542.1479.

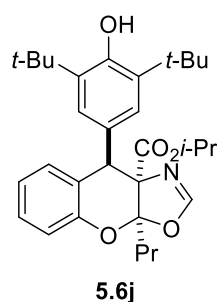
**Isopropyl-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a-ethyl-9H-chromeno[3,2-*d*]oxazole-9a(3a*H*)-carboxylate (5.6i)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (48 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (neutral Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, hexanes/EtOAc

10:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.91-7.10 (m, 3H), 6.98 (dd, *J* = 16.1, 7.9 Hz, 2H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.15 (s, 1H), 4.90 (dt, *J* = 12.5, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 2.37 (dq, *J* = 14.6, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 1.94 (td, *J* = 14.4, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 1.44 (s, 18H), 1.22 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 1.05 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 3H), 0.92 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 168.9, 154.7, 153.0, 151.8, 135.4, 130.9, 127.7, 127.4, 125.9, 123.7, 118.0, 113.4, 84.7, 77.2, 69.4, 47.7, 34.3, 30.4, 28.9, 21.4, 21.1, 7.5; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>39</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 516.2720; found: 516.2723.

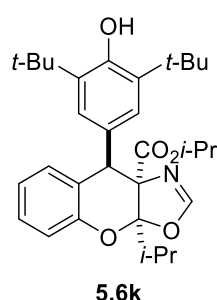
**Isopropyl-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a-propyl-9*H*-chromeno[3,2-*d*]oxazole-9a(3a*H*)-carboxylate (5.6j)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (48 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (neutral Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, hexanes/EtOAc 10:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.76-6.93 (m, 5H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.16 (s, 1H), 4.92 (dt, *J* = 12.5, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 2.41-2.22 (m, 1H), 2.01-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.58 (m, 1H), 1.44 (s, 18H), 1.06 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 3H), 1.01 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.93 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 168.9, 154.7, 153.0, 151.8, 135.4, 130.9, 127.7, 127.3,

125.9, 123.7, 118.0, 113.1, 84.8, 77.2, 69.3, 47.6, 37.8, 34.3, 30.4, 21.4, 21.1, 16.4, 14.2; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[C_{31}H_{41}NNaO_5, M+Na]^+$ : 530.2877; found: 530.2882.

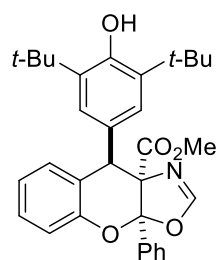
**Isopropyl-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a-isopropyl-9H-chromeno[3,2-*d*]oxazole-9a(3a*H*)-carboxylate (5.6k)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (48 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (neutral  $Al_2O_3$ , hexanes/EtOAc 10:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield.  **$^1H$  NMR** (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.79 (s, 1H), 7.20-6.80 (m, 5H), 6.68 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 5.15 (s, 1H), 4.87 (dt,  $J = 12.5, 6.2$  Hz, 1H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 2.54 (dt,  $J = 13.2, 6.6$  Hz, 1H), 1.44 (s, 18H), 1.32 (d,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 3H), 1.07 (d,  $J = 6.6$  Hz, 3H), 0.98 (d,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 3H), 0.90 (d,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 3H);  **$^{13}C$  NMR** (75 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ ):  $\delta$  169.2, 154.7, 153.0, 151.9, 135.4, 130.7, 127.7, 127.4, 126.1, 123.6, 118.0, 115.4, 84.6, 77.2, 69.3, 48.8, 34.3, 33.4, 30.4, 21.2, 20.9, 17.6, 17.3; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[C_{31}H_{41}NNaO_5, M+Na]^+$ : 530.2877; found: 530.2875.

**Methyl-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a-phenyl-9H-chromeno[3,2-*d*]oxa**

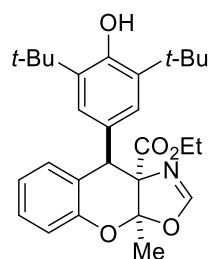
**zole-9a(3aH)-carboxylate (5.6l)**



**5.6l**

The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 5:1). Pale yellow solid, 97% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.70-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.48-7.36 (m, 3H), 7.30-7.00 (m, 5H), 6.84 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 1H), 4.87 (s, 1H), 2.99 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.43 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  168.9, 155.3, 153.1, 151.8, 136.4, 135.3, 135.2, 129.8, 129.4, 128.7, 128.0, 127.9, 127.7, 127.3, 126.2, 125.2, 124.1, 118.5, 112.7, 88.4, 77.2, 51.8, 46.6, 34.4, 34.3, 30.5; **MP**: 244-246 °C; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{35}\text{NNaO}_5, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 536.2407; found: 536.2414.

**Ethyl-9-(3,5-di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a-methyl-9H-chromeno[3,2-d]oxazo  
le-9a(3aH)-carboxylate (5.6m)**

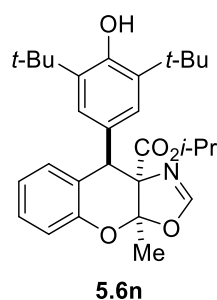


**5.6m**

The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 7:1). Pale yellow

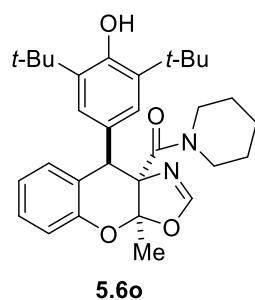
wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.82-7.05 (m, 3H), 7.04-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 1H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 4.23-3.92 (m, 2H), 1.86 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 18H), 1.04 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 169.4, 154.8, 153.1, 151.9, 135.3, 130.2, 127.8, 127.5, 125.4, 123.8, 118.0, 111.6, 84.7, 77.2, 61.6, 47.3, 34.3, 30.4, 22.6, 13.9; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 488.2407; found: 488.2414.

**Isopropyl-9-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a-methyl-9H-chromeno[3,2-*d*]oxazole-9a(3a*H*)-carboxylate (5.6n)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 9:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.90-7.04 (m, 3H), 7.02-6.94 (m, 2H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.16 (s, 1H), 4.93 (dt, *J* = 12.5, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 1.87 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 18H), 1.09 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 3H), 0.94 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 168.9, 154.8, 153.0, 151.8, 135.4, 130.7, 127.7, 127.4, 125.9, 123.8, 117.9, 111.7, 84.4, 77.2, 69.4, 47.1, 34.3, 30.4, 22.5, 21.5, 21.2; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 502.2564; found: 502.2567.

**9-(3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-3a-methyl-9*H*-chromeno[3,2-*d*]oxazol-9a(3*aH*)-yl(piperidin-1-yl)methanone (5.6o)**

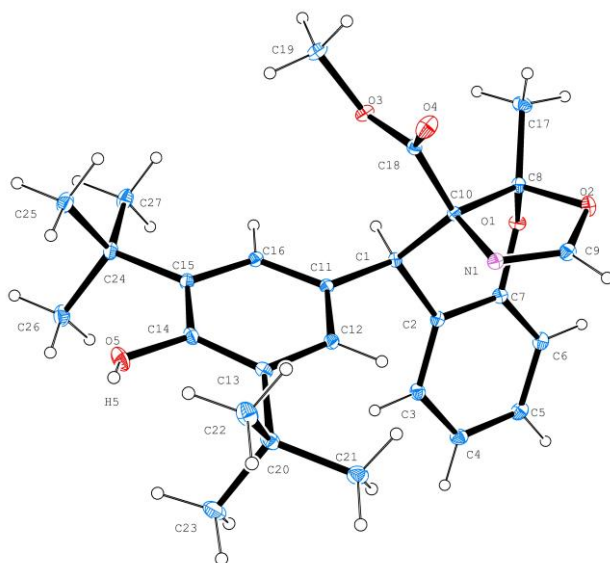


The general procedure outlined above was followed (48 h). In this case, the ratio of **5o** and the corresponding triarylmethane is 9:1 (of crude). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (neutral Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, hexanes/EtOAc 10:1). Pale yellow solid, 75% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.35-6.85 (m, 5H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 5.16 (s, 1H), 4.86 (s, 1H), 4.25-4.00 (m, 1H), 3.95-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.22-2.93 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 1H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.75-1.55 (m, 1H), 1.50-1.25 (m, 21H), 1.15-1.00 (m, 1H), 0.42-0.10 (m, 1H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 168.8, 153.2, 152.6, 152.2, 135.1, 129.9, 127.8, 127.2, 125.3, 123.4, 118.4, 113.5, 87.9, 77.2, 50.7, 46.9, 46.2, 30.5, 29.7, 26.6, 25.7, 24.5, 24.3; **MP**: 182-184 °C; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>2</sub>NaO<sub>4</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 527.2880; found: 527.2882.

### 5.5.6 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis of 5.6a

The conformation of **5.6a** was determined by X-ray crystallographic analysis of a single crystal of **5.6a** (Figure 5.3). The crystal was prepared from the solution of **5.6a** in hexanes/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at ambient temperature.

**Figure 5.3** X-Ray Structure of **5.6a**



**Table 5.3** Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for **5.6a**

Identification code	<b>5.6a</b>	
Empirical formula	$C_{27}H_{33}NO_5$	
Formula weight	451.54	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	0.71073 Å	
Crystal system	Monoclinic	
Space group	C 2/c	
Unit cell dimensions	$a = 25.0398(15)$ Å	$\alpha = 90^\circ$
	$b = 10.8136(5)$ Å	$\beta = 104.572(2)^\circ$
	$c = 18.7266(12)$ Å	$\gamma = 90^\circ$
Volume	$4907.5(5)$ Å <sup>3</sup>	
Z	8	

Density (calculated)	1.222 Mg/m <sup>3</sup>
Absorption coefficient	0.084 mm <sup>-1</sup>
F(000)	1936
Crystal size	0.307 x 0.107 x 0.024 mm <sup>3</sup>
Theta range for data collection	2.245 to 29.173°
Index ranges	-34<=h<=33, -13<=k<=14, -25<=l<=25
Reflections collected	20967
Independent reflections	6578 [R(int) = 0.0552]
Completeness to theta = 25.242°	99.9 %
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F <sup>2</sup>
Data / restraints / parameters	6578 / 0 / 307
Goodness-of-fit on F <sup>2</sup>	1.017
Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)]	R1 = 0.0539, wR2 = 0.1255
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0821, wR2 = 0.1431
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.450 and -0.359 e.Å <sup>-3</sup>

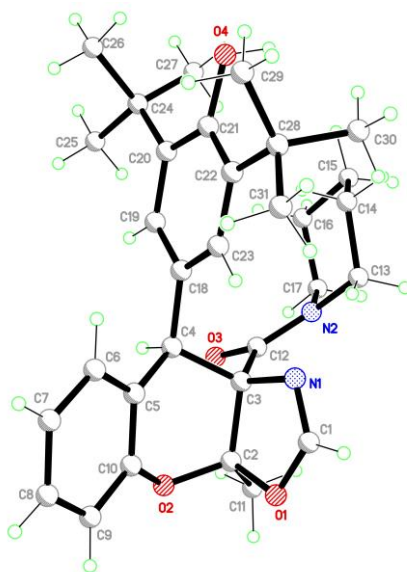
---

### 5.5.7 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis of **5.60**

The conformation of **5.60** was determined by X-ray crystallographic analysis of a single crystal of **5.60** (Figure 5.4). The crystal was prepared from the solution of **5.60** in hexanes/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at ambient temperature.



**Figure 5.4** X-Ray Structure of **5.60**



**Table 5.4** Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for **5.60**

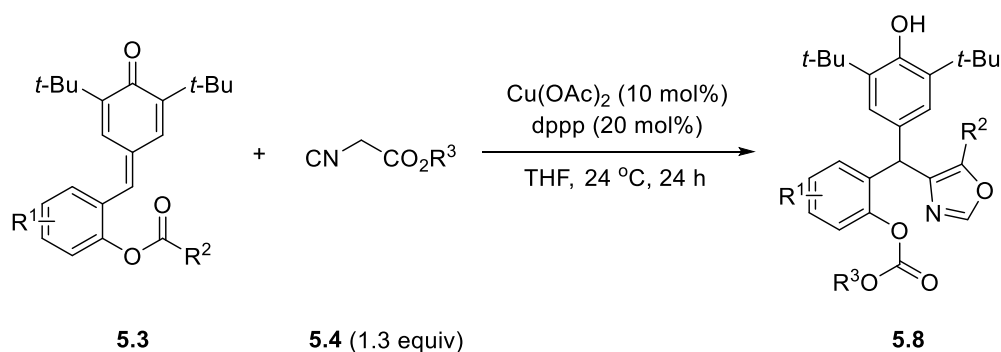
Identification code	<b>5.60</b>	
Chemical formula	$C_{31}H_{40}N_2O_4$	
Formula weight	504.65 g/mol	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	0.71073 Å	
Crystal size	0.300 x 0.400 x 0.600 mm <sup>3</sup>	
Crystal system	Monoclinic	
Space group	P 1 21/n 1	
Unit cell dimensions	$a = 10.640(3)$ Å	$\alpha = 90^\circ$
	$b = 14.112(4)$ Å	$\beta = 95.021(4)^\circ$
	$c = 18.010(5)$ Å	$\gamma = 90^\circ$

Volume	2693.9(14) Å <sup>3</sup>
Z	4
Density (calculated)	1.244 Mg/m <sup>3</sup>
Absorption coefficient	0.082 mm <sup>-1</sup>
F(000)	1088
Theta range for data collection	1.84 to 28.36°
Index ranges	-14<=h<=14, -18<=k<=18, -24<=l<=23
Reflections collected	37277
Independent reflections	6736 [R(int) = 0.0358]
Coverage of independent reflections	99.9%
Absorption correction	Multi-Scan
Max. and min. transmission	0.7457 and 0.6711
Structure solution technique	direct methods
Structure solution program	SHELXS-97 (Sheldrick 2008)
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on F <sup>2</sup>
Refinement program	SHELXL-2014/7 (Sheldrick, 2014)
Function minimized	Σ w(F <sub>o</sub> <sup>2</sup> - F <sub>c</sub> <sup>2</sup> ) <sup>2</sup>
Data / restraints / parameters	6736 / 0 / 345
Goodness-of-fit on F <sup>2</sup>	1.028
Δ/σ <sub>max</sub>	0.001
Final R indices [6124 data; I>2σ(I)]	R1 = 0.0421, wR2 = 0.1052
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0459, wR2 = 0.1082

Weighting scheme	$w=1/[\sigma^2(F_o^2)+(0.0547P)^2+1.2264P]$
	where $P=(F_o^2+2F_c^2)/3$
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.442 and $-0.239 \text{ e}\text{\AA}^{-3}$
R.M.S. deviation from mean	$0.052 \text{ e}\text{\AA}^{-3}$

---

### 5.5.8 Triarylmethane Synthesis by Copper Catalysis



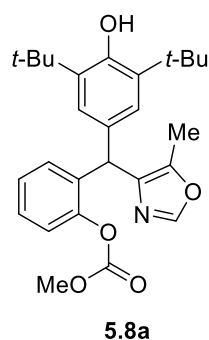
**General procedure.** To a 10 mL vial charged with dppp (8.2 mg, 0.020 mmol) and  $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2$  (1.8 mg, 0.010 mmol) was added anhydrous THF (1.0 mL). The mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 5 min, then *para*-quinone methide-aryl ester **5.3** (0.10 mmol) and isocyanoacetate **5.4** (0.13 mmol) were added in one portion. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 24 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (silica gel or neutral  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , hexanes/ethyl acetate) to afford the product **5.8**.

Unless otherwise noted, the ratio of **5.8** and the corresponding tricyclic ketal is >20:1.

### 5.5.9 Characterization of Compounds 5.8

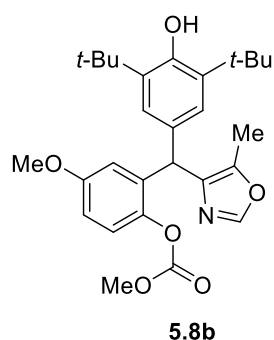
**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-methyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)phenyl meth**

### yl carbonate (5.8a)



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 5:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.33-7.10 (m, 4H), 7.05 (s, 2H), 5.49 (s, 1H), 5.11 (s, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 18H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 153.7, 152.4, 148.8, 144.8, 135.6, 135.0, 134.9, 131.2, 130.3, 127.5, 126.1, 125.6, 121.9, 55.2, 41.3, 34.3, 30.2, 10.1; **HRMS** (ESI): m/z calcd. for [C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>33</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 474.2251; found: 474.2247.

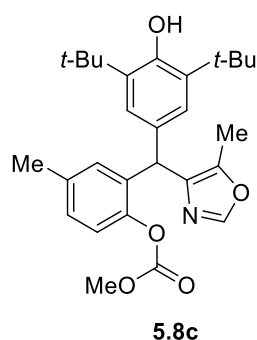
### 2-((3,5-Di-tert-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-methyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)-4-methoxyphenyl methyl carbonate (5.8b)



The general procedure outlined above was followed (48 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (neutral Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, hexanes/EtOAc

4:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.07 (s, 2H), 7.04 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 5.42 (s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 18H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 157.2, 154.1, 152.4, 148.8, 144.8, 142.6, 136.0, 135.6, 134.8, 131.0, 125.6, 122.6, 115.7, 112.3, 55.4, 55.1, 41.6, 34.3, 30.2, 10.1; HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>NNaO<sub>6</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 504.2357; found: 504.2357.

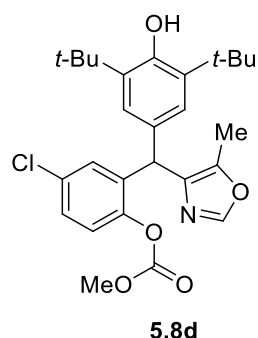
**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-methyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)-4-methylphenyl methyl carbonate (5.8c)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 5:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.14-6.96 (m, 5H), 5.44 (s, 1H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 18H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 153.9, 152.3, 148.8, 146.8, 144.7, 135.7, 135.5, 135.0, 134.4, 131.3, 130.7, 128.1, 125.6, 121.6, 55.1, 41.2, 34.3, 30.2, 21.1, 10.1; HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 488.2407; found: 488.2410.

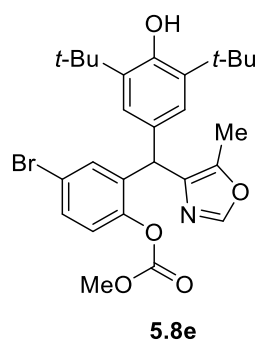
**4-Chloro-2-((3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-methyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)phe**

**nyl methyl carbonate (5.8d)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 5:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.29 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (s, 2H), 5.42 (s, 1H), 5.14 (s, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 18H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 153.5, 152.6, 149.0, 147.3, 144.9, 136.9, 135.8, 134.3, 131.5, 130.5, 130.2, 127.6, 125.5, 123.3, 55.4, 41.4, 34.3, 30.2, 10.1; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>ClNNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 508.1861; found: 508.1868.

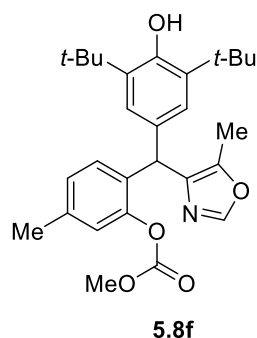
**4-Bromo-2-((3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-methyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)phenyl methyl carbonate (5.8e)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was

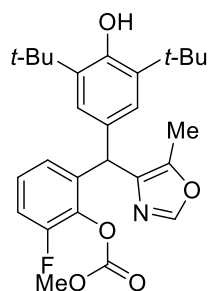
purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 7:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.06-6.98 (m, 3H), 5.42 (s, 1H), 5.13 (s, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 18H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 153.4, 152.6, 149.0, 147.9, 145.0, 137.2, 135.8, 134.3, 133.2, 130.6, 130.5, 125.5, 123.7, 119.4, 55.4, 41.4, 34.3, 30.2, 10.1; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>BrNNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 552.1356; found: 552.1358.

**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-methyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)-5-methylphenyl methyl carbonate (5.8f)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 7:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 2H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 5.43 (s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 18H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 153.9, 152.3, 148.8, 148.6, 144.6, 137.6, 135.5, 135.0, 131.9, 131.4, 130.0, 127.0, 125.6, 122.4, 55.2, 41.0, 34.3, 30.2, 20.9, 10.1; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 488.2407; found: 488.2416.

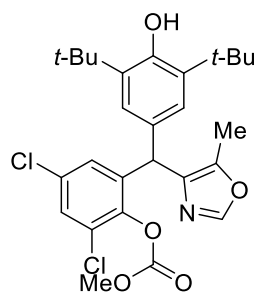
**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-methyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)-6-fluorophenyl methyl carbonate (5.8g)**



**5.8g**

The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (neutral Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, hexanes/EtOAc 5:1). Yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.19-7.11 (m, 1H), 7.10-6.98 (m, 4H), 5.47 (s, 1H), 5.13 (s, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 18H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 154.4 (d, *J* = 249.3 Hz), 152.53, 152.48, 148.9, 144.9, 137.8, 136.8 (d, *J* = 13.1 Hz), 135.7, 134.5, 130.7, 126.5 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz), 125.6, 125.2 (d, *J* = 3.3 Hz), 114.7 (d, *J* = 18.6 Hz), 55.6, 41.3 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz), 34.3, 30.2, 10.1; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>FNNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 492.2157; found: 492.2167.

**2,4-Dichloro-6-((3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-methyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)phenyl methyl carbonate (5.8h)**

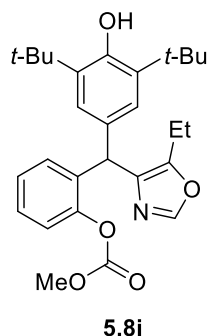


**5.8h**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (neutral Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, hexanes/EtOAc 6:1). Yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.32 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 2H), 5.39 (s, 1H), 5.16 (s, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 1.40 (s, 18H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 152.8, 151.9, 149.1, 145.0, 143.9, 139.1, 135.9, 133.9, 131.9, 130.0, 129.0, 128.2, 125.6, 55.8, 41.6, 34.3, 30.2, 10.1; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>31</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 542.1471; found: 542.1478.

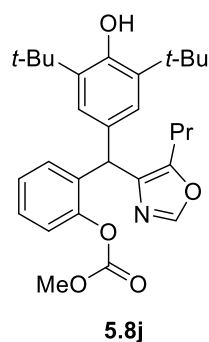
**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-ethyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)phenyl methyl carbonate (5.8i)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 5:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.27-7.10 (m, 3H), 7.00 (s, 2H), 5.52 (s, 1H), 5.08 (s, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.52-2.39 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 18H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 153.7, 152.3, 149.8, 148.9, 148.9, 135.5, 135.0, 134.1, 131.5, 130.3, 127.5, 126.1, 125.5, 121.9, 55.2, 41.3, 34.3, 30.2, 18.1, 12.6; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for

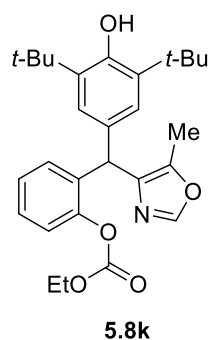
[C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 488.2407; found: 488.2403.

**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-propyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)phenyl methyl carbonate (5.8j)**



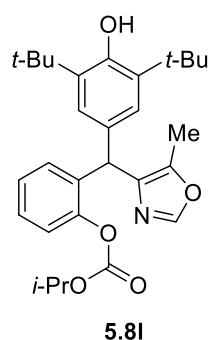
The general procedure outlined above was followed (48 h). The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (neutral Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, hexanes/EtOAc 6:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.37-7.10 (m, 4H), 6.98 (s, 2H), 5.52 (s, 1H), 5.08 (s, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.55-2.26 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 18H), 0.82 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 153.7, 152.3, 149.0, 148.9, 148.8, 135.4, 135.0, 134.8, 131.6, 130.3, 127.5, 126.0, 125.5, 121.9, 55.2, 41.3, 34.3, 30.2, 26.5, 21.5, 13.6; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 502.2564; found: 502.2571.

**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-methyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)phenyl ethyl carbonate (5.8k)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed. The crude reaction mixture was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 8:1). Pale yellow wax, >98% yield. **<sup>1</sup>H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 2H), 5.50 (s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 1H), 4.17 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 18H), 1.29 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H); **<sup>13</sup>C NMR** (126 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 153.2, 152.4, 148.8, 144.8, 135.6, 135.0, 134.9, 131.3, 130.3, 127.5, 126.0, 125.6, 121.9, 64.6, 41.2, 34.3, 30.2, 14.1, 10.1; **HRMS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>NNaO<sub>5</sub>, M+Na]<sup>+</sup>: 488.2407; found: 488.2406.

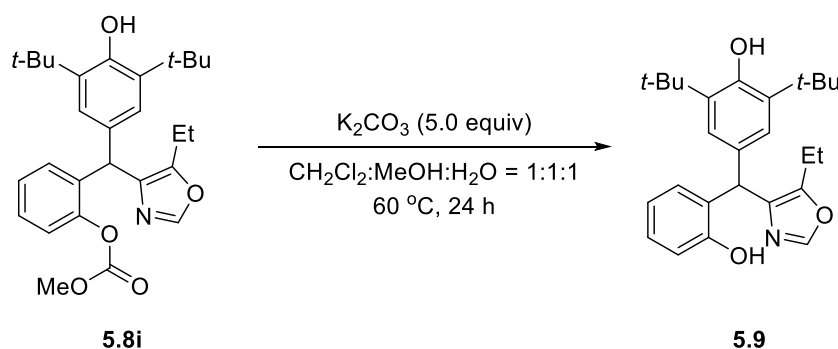
**2-((3,5-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-methyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)phenyl isopropyl carbonate (5.8l)**



The general procedure outlined above was followed (48 h). In this case, the ratio of **7l** and the corresponding tricyclic ketal is 14:1 (of crude). The crude reaction mixture

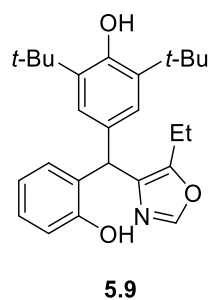
was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 8:1). Pale yellow wax, 90% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.70 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.10 (m, 4H), 7.04 (s, 2H), 5.51 (s, 1H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 4.85 (dt,  $J = 12.4, 6.2$  Hz, 1H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 18H), 1.30 (d,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 3H), 1.26 (d,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  152.8, 152.4, 148.83, 148.77, 144.8, 135.6, 135.1, 134.9, 131.3, 130.3, 127.4, 126.0, 125.6, 122.0, 72.8, 41.2, 34.3, 30.2, 21.64, 21.61, 10.1; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{37}\text{NNaO}_5, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 502.2564; found: 502.2557.

#### 5.5.10 Cleavage of the Carbonate Moiety in **5.8i**<sup>[112]</sup>



Potassium carbonate (69 mg, 0.5 mmol) was added to the mixture of **5.8i** (46.5 mg, 0.1 mmol),  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (0.5 mL), MeOH (0.5 mL) and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at 60 °C for 24 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 5:1) to yield 34 mg of **5.9**.

#### 2,6-Di-*tert*-butyl-4-((5-ethyloxazol-4-yl)(2-hydroxyphenyl)methyl)phenol (**5.9**)

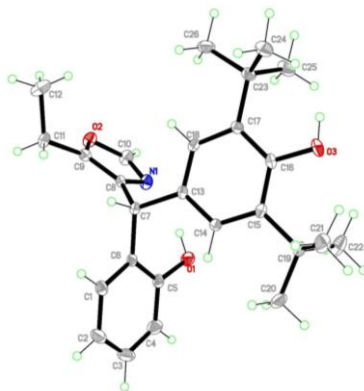


Yellow solid, 84% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  9.87 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.24-7.13 (m, 2H), 6.96 (d,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 1H), 6.93-6.81 (m, 3H), 5.15 (s, 1H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 2.88-2.68 (m, 2H), 1.34 (s, 18H), 1.29 (t,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  155.6, 152.4, 149.7, 148.7, 135.5, 134.6, 131.5, 130.8, 129.0, 127.9, 124.3, 120.1, 119.2, 46.4, 34.3, 30.2, 18.0, 13.0; **MP**: 156-157 °C; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{33}\text{NNaO}_3, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 430.2353; found: 430.2344.

### 5.5.11 X-Ray Crystallographic Analysis of 5.9

The conformation of **5.9** was determined by X-ray crystallographic analysis of a single crystal of **5.9** (Figure 5.5). The crystal was prepared from the solution of **5.9** in hexanes/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  at ambient temperature.

**Figure 5.5** X-Ray Structure of **5.9**



**Table 5.5** Crystal Data and Structure Refinement for **5.9**

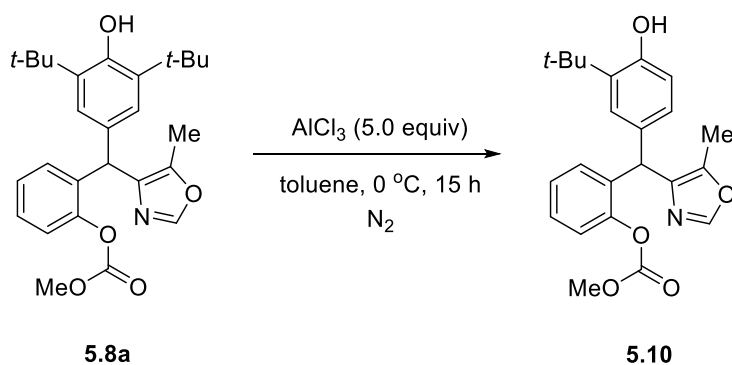
---

Identification code	<b>5.9</b>	
Chemical formula	$C_{26}H_{33}NO_3$	
Formula weight	407.53 g/mol	
Temperature	100(2) K	
Wavelength	0.71073 Å	
Crystal size	0.300 x 0.360 x 0.560 mm <sup>3</sup>	
Crystal system	Monoclinic	
Space group	P 1 21/n 1	
Unit cell dimensions	$a = 13.873(2)$ Å	$\alpha = 90^\circ$
	$b = 10.0086(16)$ Å	$\beta = 95.084(2)^\circ$
	$c = 16.516(3)$ Å	$\gamma = 90^\circ$
Volume	2284.2(6) Å <sup>3</sup>	
Z	4	
Density (calculated)	1.185 g/cm <sup>3</sup>	
Absorption coefficient	0.076 mm <sup>-1</sup>	
F(000)	880	
Theta range for data collection	1.84 to 28.28°	
Index ranges	-18<=h<=18, -13<=k<=13, -22<=l<=22	
Reflections collected	30529	
Independent reflections	5670 [R(int) = 0.0406]	
Coverage of independent reflections	100.0%	

Absorption correction	Multi-Scan
Max. and min. transmission	0.7459 and 0.6423
Structure solution technique	direct methods
Structure solution program	SHELXS-97 (Sheldrick 2008)
Refinement method	Full-matrix least-squares on $F^2$
Refinement program	SHELXL-2014/7 (Sheldrick, 2014)
Function minimized	$\Sigma w(F_o^2 - F_c^2)^2$
Data / restraints / parameters	5670 / 0 / 308
Goodness-of-fit on $F^2$	1.044
Final R indices [4888 data; $I > 2\sigma(I)$ ]	R1 = 0.0443, wR2 = 0.1105
R indices (all data)	R1 = 0.0521, wR2 = 0.1155
Weighting scheme	$w = 1 / [\sigma^2(F_o^2) + (0.0595P)^2 + 0.7248P]$ where $P = (F_o^2 + 2F_c^2) / 3$
Largest diff. peak and hole	0.414 and -0.233 $e\text{\AA}^{-3}$
R.M.S. deviation from mean	0.049 $e\text{\AA}^{-3}$

---

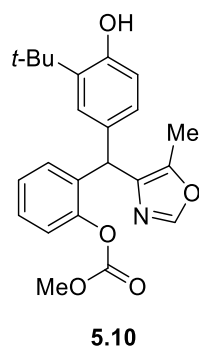
### 5.5.12 De-*tert*-butylation of **5.8a**<sup>[104]</sup>



Under nitrogen atmosphere, the compound **5.8a** (43.3 mg, 0.096 mmol) was

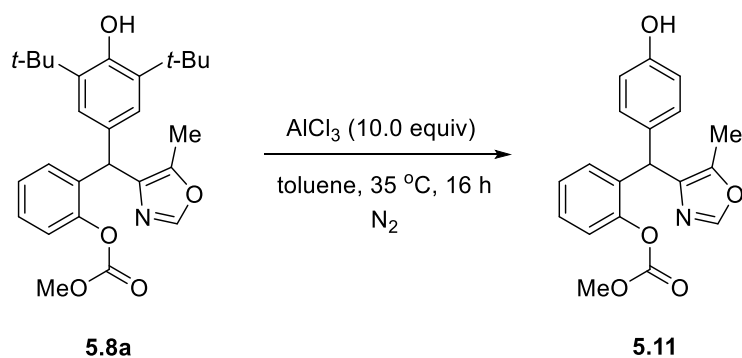
dissolved in 4 mL dry toluene. The resulting mixture was cooled to 0 °C, then AlCl<sub>3</sub> (63.8 mg, 0.48 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred for 15 h at 0 °C and 4 mL H<sub>2</sub>O was added and extracted with ethyl acetate for three times. The combined extracts were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexanes/ethyl acetate (3:1) to afford 31.7 mg of **5.10**.

**2-((3-(*tert*-Butyl)-4-hydroxyphenyl)(5-methyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)phenyl methyl carbonate (5.10)**



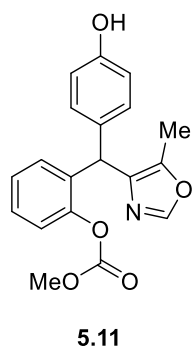
Pale yellow wax, 84% yield. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.29-7.21 (m, 2H), 7.20-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.48-6.28 (m, 1H), 5.97 (s, 1H), 5.49 (s, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 9H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 153.8, 153.3, 149.1, 148.8, 144.9, 135.9, 134.8, 131.9, 130.2, 127.7, 127.5, 127.2, 126.2, 121.9, 116.5, 55.3, 41.0, 34.5, 29.5, 10.0; HRMS (ESI): *m/z* calcd. for [C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>26</sub>NO<sub>5</sub>, M+H]<sup>+</sup>: 396.1805; found: 396.1805.





Under nitrogen atmosphere, the compound **5.8a** (45.1 mg, 0.1 mmol) was dissolved in 4 mL dry toluene and  $\text{AlCl}_3$  (133 mg, 1.0 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was warmed to 35 °C and stirred for 16 h. Then the reaction was cooled to room temperature and 4 mL  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  was added and extracted with ethyl acetate for three times. The combined extracts were dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexanes/ethyl acetate (2:1) to afford 23 mg of **5.11**.

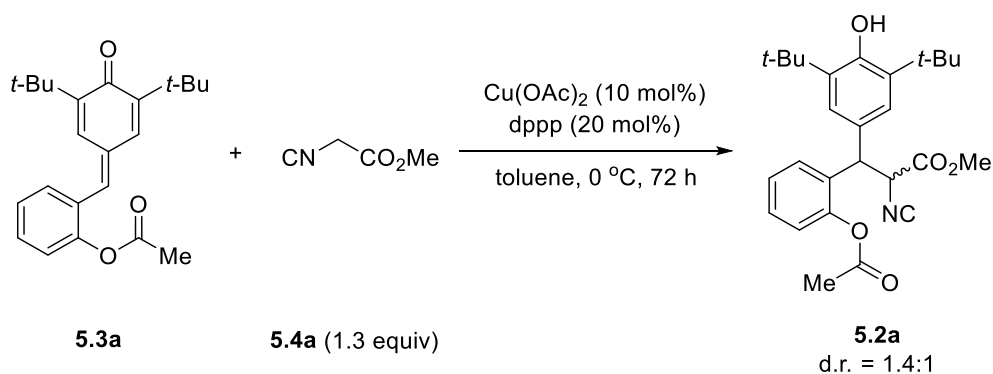
**2-((4-Hydroxyphenyl) (5-methyloxazol-4-yl)methyl)phenyl methyl carbonate**  
**(5.11)**



Pale yellow wax, 68% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz, Acetone- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.21 (s, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.37 (dd,  $J = 7.7, 1.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.24 (m, 1H), 7.24-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.13-7.06

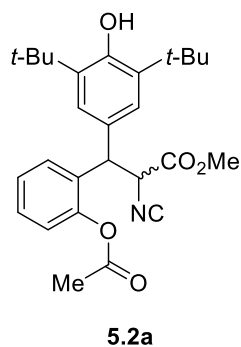
(m, 2H), 6.80-6.66 (m, 2H), 5.49 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (101 MHz, Acetone- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  157.0, 154.6, 150.2, 150.0, 145.4, 136.3, 135.7, 133.2, 131.3, 130.8, 128.3, 126.8, 123.0, 115.9, 55.7, 41.1, 10.0; HRMS (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_5, \text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ : 340.1179; found: 340.1175.

### 5.5.13 Synthesis of Intermediate 5.2a and Subjection to Ag or Cu Catalysis

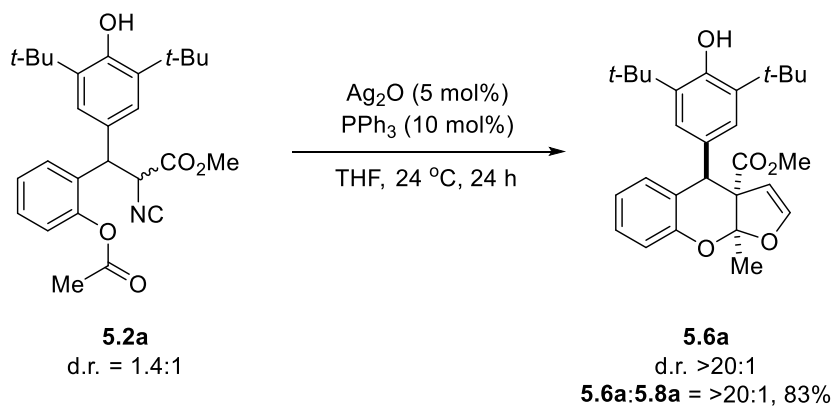


To a 10 mL vial charged with dppp (8.2 mg, 0.020 mmol) and  $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2$  (1.8 mg, 0.010 mmol) was added anhydrous toluene (1.0 mL). The mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 5 min, then *para*-quinone methide-aryl ester **5.3a** (0.10 mmol) and methyl isocyanoacetate **5.4a** (0.13 mmol) were added in one portion. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at 0 °C for 72 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate 5:1) to afford the product **5.2a**.

**Methyl-3-(2-acetoxyphenyl)-3-(3,5-di-*tert*-butyl-4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-isocyanopropanoate (5.2a)**

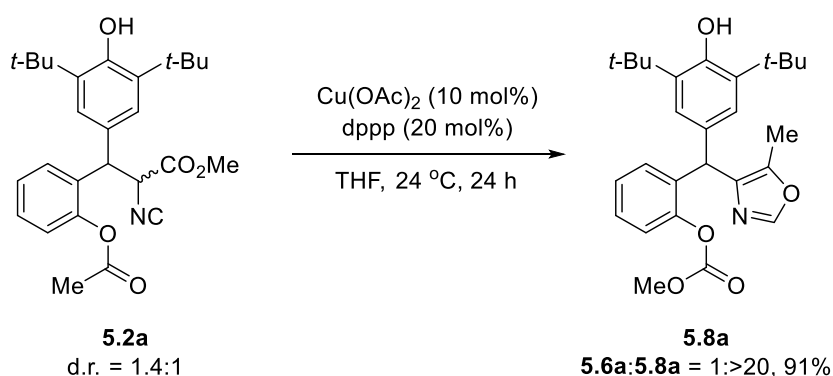


Intermediate **5.2a** was obtained in a pure form as a mixture of two diastereomers (d.r. = 1.4:1). Pale yellow wax, 78% yield.  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.56 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 0.7H), 7.42 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.20 (m, 3.4H), 7.10-7.05 (m, 1.7H), 7.03 (s, 2H), 6.98 (s, 1.4H), 5.18 (s, 1.7H), 4.94-4.86 (m, 1.7H), 4.83-4.73 (m, 1.7H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 2.1H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 2.1H), 1.39 (s, 18H), 1.38 (s, 12.6H).  $^{13}\text{C NMR}$  (126 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  168.62, 168.37, 166.25, 166.21, 162.63, 162.57, 153.15, 153.10, 148.71, 148.25, 136.03, 135.82, 131.51, 130.37, 128.74, 128.43, 128.40, 128.36, 127.17, 126.11, 125.94, 125.13, 124.65, 123.09, 123.02, 60.34, 60.21, 53.32, 53.26, 46.43, 46.36, 34.31, 34.30, 30.16, 30.11, 20.73, 20.68; **HRMS** (ESI):  $m/z$  calcd. for  $[\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{33}\text{NNaO}_5, \text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ : 474.2251; found: 474.2255.



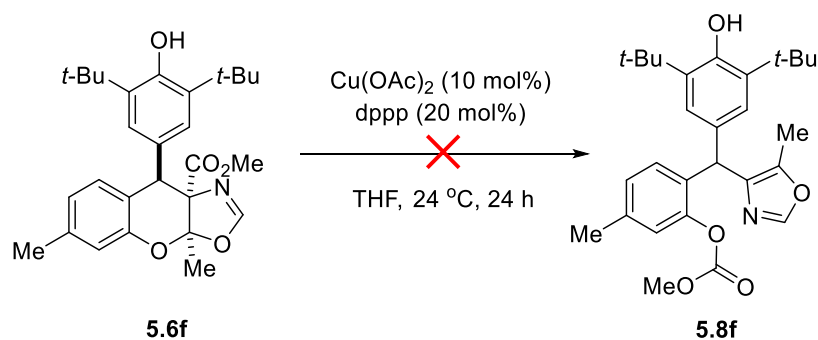
To a 10 mL vial charged with  $\text{PPh}_3$  (2.1 mg, 0.0078 mmol) and  $\text{Ag}_2\text{O}$  (0.9 mg, 0.0039 mmol) was added anhydrous THF (0.8 mL). The mixture was allowed to stir at

ambient temperature for 5 min, then intermediate **5.2a** (35 mg, 0.078 mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 24 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate 5:1) to afford 29 mg of **5.6a**.



To a 10 mL vial charged with dppp (6.4 mg, 0.0156 mmol) and  $\text{Cu(OAc)}_2$  (1.4 mg, 0.0078 mmol) was added anhydrous THF (0.8 mL). The mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 5 min, then intermediate **5.2a** (35 mg, 0.078 mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 24 h, concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (hexanes/ethyl acetate 5:1) to afford 32 mg of **5.8a**.

#### 5.5.14 Test of the Possibility of Product Interconversion



To a 10 mL vial charged with dppp (8.2 mg, 0.020 mmol) and Cu(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (1.8 mg, 0.010 mmol) was added anhydrous toluene (1.0 mL). The mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 5 min, then tricyclic ketal **5.6f** (46.5 mg, 0.10 mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 24 h.

Under the copper catalysis conditions, **5.6f** was stable and didn't undergo conversion to **5.8f** at all.

## References

- [1] a) E. C. Taylor, J. E. Saxton, *The Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds*, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1983/1994; b) J. A. Joule, K. Mills, *Heterocyclic Chemistry*, Blackwell Science, Oxford, 2000; c) T. Eicher, S. Hauptmann, A. Speicher, *The Chemistry of Heterocycles*, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co, Weinheim, 2nd edn, 2003; d) S. Süzen, *Top. Heterocycl. Chem.* **2007**, *11*, 145-178.
- [2] A. V. Gulevich, A. G. Zhdanko, R. V. A. Orru, V. G. Nenajdenko, *Chem. Rev.* **2010**, *110*, 5235-5331.
- [3] Y. Ito, M. Sawamura, T. Hayashi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1986**, *108*, 6405-6406.
- [4] a) Y. Ito, M. Sawamura, T. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 6215-6218; b) Y. Ito, M. Sawamura, T. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 239-240; c) A. Togni, S. D. Pastor, G. Rihs, *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1990**, *381*, C21-C25; d) T. Hayashi, M. Sawamura, Y. Ito, *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 1999-2012; e) V. A. Soloshonok, T. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 2713-2716; f) V. A. Soloshonok, A. D. Kaeharov, T. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron* **1996**, *52*, 245-254.
- [5] a) S. D. Pastor, A. Togni, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 2333-2334; b) M. Sawamura, Y. Ito, T. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1990**, *31*, 2723-2726; c) S. D. Pastor, A. Togni, *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1991**, *74*, 905-933.
- [6] a) Y. Ito, M. Sawamura, M. Kobayashi, T. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 6321-6324; b) V. A. Soloshonok, T. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry*

- 1994**, 5, 1091-1094; c) M. Sawamura, Y. Nakayama, T. Kato, Y. Ito, *J. Org. Chem.* **1995**, 60, 1727-1732.
- [7] M. Sawamura, Y. Ito, T. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, 30, 2247-2250.
- [8] Y. Ito, M. Sawamura, H. Hamashima, T. Emura, T. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1989**, 30, 4681-4684.
- [9] M. Sawamura, H. Hamashima, Y. Ito, *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, 55, 5935-5936.
- [10] T. Hayashi, Y. Uoxumi, A. Yamaxaki, M. Sawamura, H. Hamashima, Y. Ito, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1991**, 32, 2799-2802.
- [11] F. Sladojevich, A. Trabocchi, A. Guarna, D. J. Dixon, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2011**, 133, 1710-1713.
- [12] A. Franchino, P. Jakubec, D. J. Dixon, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2016**, 14, 93-96.
- [13] R. de la Campa, I. Ortin, D. J. Dixon, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, 54, 4895-4898.
- [14] X. Feng, X. Liu, Y. Lu, M. Wang, X. Zhao, L. Lin, *Synlett* **2015**, 26, 1545-1548.
- [15] R. Nesper, P. S. Pregosin, K. Püntener, M. Wörle, *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1993**, 76, 2239-2249.
- [16] a) F. Gorla, A. Togni, L. M. Venanzi, A. Albinati, F. Lianza, *Organometallics* **1994**, 13, 1607-1616; b) M. A. Stark, C. J. Richards, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, 38, 5881-5884; c) J. M. Longmire, X. Zhang, M. Shang, *Organometallics* **1998**, 17, 4374-4379; d) R. Giménez, T. M. Swager, *J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem.* **2001**, 166, 265-273; e) M. Albrecht, B. M. Kocks, A. L. Spek, G. v. Koten, *J.*

- Organomet. Chem.* **2001**, *624*, 271-286; f) B. S. Williams, P. Dani, M. Lutz, A. L. Spek, G. v. Koten, *Helv. Chim. Acta* **2001**, *84*, 3519-3530; g) Y. Motoyama, H. Kawakami, K. Shimosono, K. Aoki, H. Nishiyama, *Organometallics* **2002**, *21*, 3408-3416; h) G. Guillena, G. Rodríguez, G. v. Koten, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 3895-3898; i) S. Gosiewska, S. Herreras Martinez, M. Lutz, A. L. Spek, G. van Koten, R. J. M. Klein Gebbink, *Eur. J. Inorg. Chem.* **2006**, 4600-4607; j) S. Gosiewska, M. H. i. t. Veld, J. J. M. de Pater, P. C. A. Bruijninx, M. Lutz, A. L. Spek, G. van Koten, R. J. M. Klein Gebbink, *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2006**, *17*, 674-686; k) M. S. Yoon, R. Ramesh, J. Kim, D. Ryu, K. H. Ahn, *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2006**, *691*, 5927-5934; l) S. Gosiewska, S. M. Herreras, M. Lutz, A. L. Spek, R. W. A. Havenith, G. P. M. v. Klink, G. v. Koten, R. J. M. K. Gebbink, *Organometallics* **2008**, *27*, 2549-2559.
- [17] R. Nesper, P. S. Pregosin, K. Püntener, M. Wörle, A. Albinati, *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1996**, *507*, 85-101.
- [18] H. Y. Kim, K. Oh, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 1306-1309.
- [19] M.-X. Xue, C. Guo, L.-Z. Gong, *Synlett* **2009**, *2009*, 2191-2197.
- [20] M.-X. Zhao, H. Zhou, W.-H. Tang, W.-S. Qu, M. Shi, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2013**, *355*, 1277-1283.
- [21] X.-T. Zhou, Y.-R. Lin, L.-X. Dai, J. Sun, L.-J. Xia, M.-H. Tang, *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 1331-1334.



- [22] J. Aydin, A. Rydén, K. J. Szabó, *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2008**, *19*, 1867-1870.
- [23] I. Ortin, D. J. Dixon, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 3462-3465.
- [24] M. Hayashi, M. Iwanaga, N. Shiomi, D. Nakane, H. Masuda, S. Nakamura, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 8411-8415.
- [25] M.-X. Zhao, H.-L. Bi, R.-H. Jiang, X.-W. Xu, M. Shi, *Org. Lett.* **2014**, *16*, 4566-4569.
- [26] P.-L. Shao, J.-Y. Liao, Y. A. Ho, Y. Zhao, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 5435-5439.
- [27] Z.-W. Zhang, G. Lu, M.-M. Chen, N. Lin, Y.-B. Li, T. Hayashi, A. S. C. Chan, *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2010**, *21*, 1715-1721.
- [28] S. Nakamura, Y. Maeno, M. Ohara, A. Yamamura, Y. Funahashi, N. Shibata, *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 2960-2963.
- [29] M.-X. Zhao, L. Jing, H. Zhou, M. Shi, *RSC Adv.* **2015**, *5*, 75648-75652.
- [30] Y. Ito, M. Sawamura, M. Matsuoka, Y. Matsumoto, T. Hayashi, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 4849-4852.
- [31] J.-F. Bai, L.-L. Wang, L. Peng, Y.-L. Guo, L.-N. Jia, F. Tian, G.-Y. He, X.-Y. Xu, L.-X. Wang, *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *77*, 2947-2953.
- [32] M.-X. Zhao, F.-H. Ji, D.-K. Wei, M. Shi, *Tetrahedron* **2013**, *69*, 10763-10771.
- [33] T. Buyck, Q. Wang, J. Zhu, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 12714-12718.
- [34] T. Buyck, Q. Wang, J. Zhu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 11524-11528.

- [35] M.-X. Zhao, H.-K. Zhu, T.-L. Dai, M. Shi, *J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, *80*, 11330-11338.
- [36] P. Disetti, M. Moccia, D. Salazar Illera, S. Suresh, M. F. Adamo, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2015**, *13*, 10609-10612.
- [37] C. Del Fiandra, M. Moccia, V. Cerulli, M. F. Adamo, *Chem. Commun.* **2016**, *52*, 1697-1700.
- [38] C. Arróniz, A. Gil-González, V. Semak, C. Escolano, J. Bosch, M. Amat, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *2011*, 3755-3760.
- [39] J. Song, C. Guo, P.-H. Chen, J. Yu, S.-W. Luo, L.-Z. Gong, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2011**, *17*, 7786-7790.
- [40] S. Padilla, J. Adrio, J. C. Carretero, *J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *77*, 4161-4166.
- [41] M.-X. Zhao, D.-K. Wei, F.-H. Ji, X.-L. Zhao, M. Shi, *Chem. Asian. J.* **2012**, *7*, 2777-2781.
- [42] J.-Y. Liao, P.-L. Shao, Y. Zhao, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, *137*, 628-631.
- [43] H. Cheng, R. Zhang, S. Yang, M. Wang, X. Zeng, L. Xie, C. Xie, J. Wu, G. Zhong, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2016**, *358*, 970-976.
- [44] C. Guo, M.-X. Xue, M.-K. Zhu, L.-Z. Gong, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2008**, *47*, 3414-3417.
- [45] L.-L. Wang, J.-F. Bai, L. Peng, L.-W. Qi, L.-N. Jia, Y.-L. Guo, X.-Y. Luo, X.-Y. Xu, L.-X. Wang, *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, *48*, 5175-5177.
- [46] W.-T. Wei, C.-X. Chen, R.-J. Lu, J.-J. Wang, X.-J. Zhang, M. Yan, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2012**, *10*, 5245-5252.

- [47] J. R. Wolstenhulme, A. Cavell, M. Gredicak, R. W. Driver, M. D. Smith, *Chem. Commun.* **2014**, *50*, 13585-13588.
- [48] D. Monge, K. L. Jensen, I. Mari'n, K. A. Jørgensen, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 328-331.
- [49] M. Wang, X. Liu, P. He, L. Lin, X. Feng, *Chem. Commun.* **2013**, *49*, 2572-2574.
- [50] M.-X. Zhao, H.-L. Bi, H. Zhou, H. Yang, M. Shi, *J. Org. Chem.* **2013**, *78*, 9377-9382.
- [51] a) S. L. Schreiber, *Science* **2000**, *287*, 1964-1969; b) M. D. Burke, S. L. Schreiber, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2004**, *43*, 46-58; c) D. S. Tan, *Nat. Chem. Biol.* **2005**, *1*, 74-84; d) R. J. Spandl, A. Bender, D. R. Spring, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2008**, *6*, 1149-1158.
- [52] For selected reviews, see: a) L. F. Tietze, *Chem. Rev.* **1996**, *96*, 115-136; b) H.-C. Guo, J.-A. Ma, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2006**, *45*, 354-366; c) A. M. Walji, D. W. C. MacMillan, *Synlett* **2007**, *2007*, 1477-1489; d) A. Grossmann, D. Enders, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 314-325; e) H. Pellissier, *Chem. Rev.* **2013**, *113*, 442-524; f) C. M. Volla, I. Atodiresei, M. Rueping, *Chem. Rev.* **2014**, *114*, 2390-2431.
- [53] For selected general reviews, see: a) *Multicomponent Reactions* (Ed.: J. Zhu, H. Bienaymé), Wiley, 2004; b) D. J. Ramón, M. Yus, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 1602-1634; c) J. D. Sunderhaus, S. F. Martin, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2009**,

- 15, 1300-1308; d) J. Yu, F. Shi, L.-Z. Gong, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2011**, *44*, 1156-1171.
- [54] A. Dömling, *Chem. Rev.* **2006**, *106*, 17-89.
- [55] For selected examples, see: a) X. Sun, P. Janvier, G. Zhao, H. Bienaymé, J. Zhu, *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 877-880; b) D. Bonne, M. Dekhane, J. Zhu, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2007**, *46*, 2485-2488; c) T. Yue, M.-X. Wang, D.-X. Wang, G. Masson, J. Zhu, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 6717-6721; d) R. S. Bon, C. Hong, M. J. Bouma, R. F. Schmitz, F. J. de Kanter, M. Lutz, A. L. Spek, R. V. Orru, *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 3759-3762.
- [56] a) S. Kamijo, C. Kanazawa, Y. Yamamoto, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 9260-9266; b) O. V. Larionov, A. de Meijere, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2005**, *44*, 5664-5667; c) Q. Cai, F. Zhou, T. Xu, L. Fu, K. Ding, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 340-343; d) D. Zheng, S. Li, Y. Luo, J. Wu, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 6402-6405.
- [57] For a review, see: S. Marcaccini, T. Torroba, in *Multicomponent Reactions* (Ed.: J. Zhu, H. Bienaymé), Wiley, 2004, p33-75. For recent examples, see: a) T. Pirali, G. C. Tron, J. Zhu, *Org. Lett.* **2006**, *8*, 4145-4148; b) T. Pirali, G. C. Tron, G. Masson, J. Zhu, *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 5275-5278; c) C. Lalli, M. J. Bouma, D. Bonne, G. Masson, J. Zhu, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2011**, *17*, 880-889; d) Y. Su, M. J. Bouma, L. Alcaraz, M. Stocks, M. Furber, G. Masson, J. Zhu, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 12624-12627; e) D. Zhang, X. Xu, J. Tan, Q. Liu, *Synlett* **2010**, *2010*, 917-920.

- [58] Related directly linked polyazoles have been shown to be important structural motifs in natural products, see: a) M. Álvarez, F. Albericio, E. Riego, D. Hernández, *Synthesis* **2005**, 2005, 1907-1922; b) F. Zhang, M. F. Greaney, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, 49, 2768-2771.
- [59] Conversion of esters to selenoesters followed by Cu-mediated reaction with isocyanoacetates was reported to be an interesting alternative. See: A. P. Kozikowski, A. Amas, *Tetrahedron* **1985**, 41, 4821-4834.
- [60] S. Preciado, E. Vicente-Garcia, S. Llabres, F. J. Luque, R. Lavilla, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, 51, 6874-6877.
- [61] a) Y. Huang, L. Yang, P. Shao, Y. Zhao, *Chem. Sci.* **2013**, 4, 3275; b) Z.-Q. Rong, H.-J. Pan, H.-L. Yan, Y. Zhao, *Org. Lett.* **2014**, 16, 208-211.
- [62] a) M. Hayashi, N. Shiomi, Y. Funahashi, S. Nakamura, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, 134, 19366-19369; b) M. Hayashi, M. Sano, Y. Funahashi, S. Nakamura, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, 52, 5557-5560.
- [63] a) J. J. Van Veldhuizen, J. E. Campbell, R. E. Giudici, A. H. Hoveyda, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, 127, 6877-6882; b) K. S. Lee, M. K. Brown, A. W. Hird, A. H. Hoveyda, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, 128, 7182-7184; c) Y. Lee, A. H. Hoveyda, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, 128, 15604-15605.
- [64] M. Waki, J. Meienhofer, *J. Org. Chem.* **1977**, 42, 2019-2020.
- [65] D. W. Carney, J. V. Truong, J. K. Sello, *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, 76, 10279-10285.
- [66] D. Bonne, M. Dekhane, J. Zhu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, 127, 6926-6927.

- [67] M. Suzuki, K. Nunami, K. Matsumoto, N. Yoneda, O. Kasuga, H. Yoshida, T. Yamaguchi, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1980**, 28, 2374-2383.
- [68] I. Yavari, S. Souiri, M. Sirouspour, H. Djahaniani, *Synthesis* **2006**, 3243-3249.
- [69] J. Tang, J. G. Verkade, *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, 59, 7793-7802.
- [70] S. Maeda, M. Suzuki, T. Iwasaki, K. Matsumoto, Y. Iwasawa, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1984**, 32, 2536-2543.
- [71] M. S. Addie, R. J. K. Taylor, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1* **2000**, 527-531.
- [72] K. W. Henneke, U. Schöellkopf, T. Neudecker, *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* **1979**, 1370-1387.
- [73] For selected reviews, see: a) A. R. Katritzky, *Comprehensive Heterocyclic Chemistry III*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, New York, 2008; b) B. A. Trofimov, L. N. Sobenina, A. P. Demenev, A. I. Mikhaleva, *Chem. Rev.* **2004**, 104, 2481-2506; c) H. Fan, J. Peng, M. T. Hamann, J.-F. Hu, *Chem Rev* **2008**, 108, 264-287.
- [74] For selected reviews, see: a) G. Balme, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2004**, 43, 6238-6241; b) I. Nakamura, Y. Yamamoto, *Chem. Rev.* **2004**, 104, 2127-2198; c) C. Schmuck, D. Rupprecht, *Synthesis* **2007**, 3095-3110. For selected recent examples, see: d) S. Su, J. A. Porco, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, 129, 7744-7745; e) Y. Lu, B. A. Arndtsen, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2008**, 47, 5430-5433; f) S. Rakshit, F. W. Patureau, F. Glorius, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, 132, 9585-9587; g) T. Xu, X. Mu, H. Peng, G. Liu, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, 50, 8176-8179; h) B. M. Trost, J. P. Lumb, J. M. Azzarelli, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2011**, 133,

740-743; i) Y. Jiang, W. C. Chan, C. M. Park, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 4104-4107; j) W. J. Humenny, P. Kyriacou, K. Sapeta, A. Karadeolian, M. A. Kerr, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 11088-11091; k) S. Michlik, R. Kempe, *Nat. Chem.* **2013**, *5*, 140-144; l) M. Zhang, H. Neumann, M. Beller, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 597-601; m) M. Zhang, X. Fang, H. Neumann, M. Beller, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 11384-11388; n) D. Srimani, Y. Ben-David, D. Milstein, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 4012-4015; o) J. Xuan, X.-D. Xia, T.-T. Zeng, Z.-J. Feng, J.-R. Chen, L.-Q. Lu, W.-J. Xiao, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 5653-5656.

[75] a) G. Cirrincione, A. M. Almerico, G. Dattolo, E. Aiello, S. Grimaudo, P. Diana, F. Misuraca, *Farmaco* **1992**, *47*, 1555-1562; b) G. Cirrincione, A. M. Almerico, S. Grimaudo, P. Diana, F. Mingoia, P. Barraja, F. Misuraca, *Farmaco* **1996**, *51*, 49-52; c) V. Padmavathi, T. Radha Lakshmi, K. Mahesh, A. Padmaja, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **2009**, *57*, 1200-1205.

[76] a) W. E. McEwen, T. T. Yee, T. K. Liao, A. P. Wolf, *J. Org. Chem.* **1967**, *32*, 1947-1954; b) J. L. Wong, M. H. Ritchie, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* **1970**, 142-143; c) W. E. McEwen, D. H. Berkebile, T.-K. Liao, Y.-S. Lin, *J. Org. Chem.* **1971**, *36*, 1459-1462; d) R. Leblanc, E. Corre, A. Foucaud, *Tetrahedron* **1972**, *28*, 4039-4047; e) A. Eddaif, A. Laurent, P. Mison, N. Pellissier, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1984**, *25*, 2779-2782; f) P.-K. Chiu, M. P. Sammes, *Tetrahedron* **1990**, *46*, 3439-3456; g) S. M. Bachrach, *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 5414-5421; h) X. Xu, Y. Zhang, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*

- 2001**, 2836-2839; i) M. Depature, J. Grimaldi, J. Hatem, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, 941-946; j) P. Das, S. Ray, C. Mukhopadhyay, *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 5622-5625; k) D. A. Shabalin, T. E. Glotova, E. Y. Schmidt, I. A. Ushakov, A. b. I. Mikhaleva, B. A. Trofimov, *Mendeleev Commun.* **2014**, *24*, 100-101.
- [77] D. H. R. Barton, J. Kervagoret, S. Z. Zard, *Tetrahedron* **1990**, *46*, 7587-7598.
- [78] J. Liu, Z. Fang, Q. Zhang, Q. Liu, X. Bi, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 6953-6957.
- [79] M. Gao, C. He, H. Chen, R. Bai, B. Cheng, A. Lei, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 6958-6961.
- [80] For an excellent review on allenoate chemistry, see: a) B. J. Cowen, S. J. Miller, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2009**, *38*, 3102-3116. For other selected reviews on allenes, see: b) N. Krause, C. Winter, *Chem. Rev.* **2011**, *111*, 1994-2009; c) S. Yu, S. Ma, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 3074-3112. For examples on multicomponent reactions using isocyanide, allenoate and other partners, see: d) J. Li, Y. Liu, C. Li, X. Jia, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2011**, *17*, 7409-7413; e) S. Jia, S. Su, C. Li, X. Jia, J. Li, *Org. Lett.* **2014**, *16*, 5604-5607.
- [81] a) L.-W. Ye, J. Zhou, Y. Tang, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2008**, *37*, 1140-1152; b) Q.-Y. Zhao, Z. Lian, Y. Wei, M. Shi, *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, *48*, 1724-1732; c) Y. C. Fan, O. Kwon, *Chem. Commun.* **2013**, *49*, 11588-11619; d) Z. Wang, X. Xu, O. Kwon, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2014**, *43*, 2927-2940.
- [82] J. Mahatthananchai, A. M. Dumas, J. W. Bode, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 10954-10990.



- [83] a) E. J. Corey, A. Guzman-Perez, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **1998**, *37*, 388-401; b) J. Christoffers, A. Mann, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2001**, *40*, 4591-4597; c) J. Christoffers, A. Baro, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2005**, *347*, 1473-1482; d) J. P. Das, I. Marek, *Chem. Commun.* **2011**, *47*, 4593-4623; e) Y. Minko, I. Marek, *Chem. Commun.* **2014**, *50*, 12597-12611; f) J. Yu, L. He, X.-H. Chen, J. Song, W.-J. Chen, L.-Z. Gong, *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 4946-4949.
- [84] Y. Fumoto, T. Eguchi, H. Uno, N. Ono, *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 6518-6521.
- [85] a) B. M. Trost, C.-J. Li, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1994**, *116*, 3167-3168; b) C. Zhang, X. Lu, *Synlett* **1995**, 645-646; c) Z. Chen, G. Zhu, Q. Jiang, D. Xiao, P. Cao, X. Zhang, *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 5631-5635; d) C. Lu, X. Lu, *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 4677-4679; e) T. J. Martin, V. G. Vakhshori, Y. S. Tran, O. Kwon, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 2586-2589; f) I. P. Andrews, B. R. Blank, O. Kwon, *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, *48*, 5373-5375; g) X. Meng, Y. Huang, R. Chen, *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 137-140; h) X. Meng, Y. Huang, H. Zhao, P. Xie, J. Ma, R. Chen, *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 991-994.
- [86] Y. Xia, Y. Liang, Y. Chen, M. Wang, L. Jiao, F. Huang, S. Liu, Y. Li, Z.-X. Yu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 3470-3471.
- [87] a) G. Buono, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1972**, *13*, 3257-3259; b) X. F. Zhu, J. Lan, O. Kwon, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 4716-4717; c) R. Na, C. Jing, Q. Xu, H. Jiang, X. Wu, J. Shi, J. Zhong, M. Wang, D. Benitez, E. Tkatchouk, W. A. Goddard, H. Guo, O. Kwon, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2011**, *133*, 13337-13348.

- [88] a) R. S. Bon, B. van Vliet, N. E. Sprenkels, R. F. Schmitz, F. J. de Kanter, C. V. Stevens, M. Swart, F. M. Bickelhaupt, M. B. Groen, R. V. Orru, *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 3542-3553; b) N. Elders, R. F. Schmitz, F. J. de Kanter, E. Ruijter, M. B. Groen, R. V. Orru, *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 6135-6142; c) R. S. Bon, F. J. J. de Kanter, M. Lutz, A. L. Spek, M. C. Jahnke, F. E. Hahn, M. B. Groen, R. V. A. Orru, *Organometallics* **2007**, *26*, 3639-3650; d) N. Elders, E. Ruijter, F. J. de Kanter, M. B. Groen, R. V. Orru, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2008**, *14*, 4961-4973; e) R. Scheffelaar, M. Paravidino, D. Muilwijk, M. Lutz, A. L. Spek, F. J. de Kanter, R. V. Orru, E. Ruijter, *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 125-128; f) J. Sisko, A. J. Kassick, M. Mellinger, J. J. Filan, A. Allen, M. A. Olsen, *J. Org. Chem.* **2000**, *65*, 1516-1524; g) Q. Wang, Q. Xia, B. Ganem, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2003**, *44*, 6825-6827.
- [89] For selected reviews on 3-formylchromones, see: a) R. Gasparova, M. Lacova, *Molecules* **2005**, *10*, 937-960; b) C. K. Ghosh, A. Patra, *J. Heterocyclic. Chem.* **2008**, *45*, 1529-1547; c) A. S. Plaskon, O. O. Grygorenko, S. V. Ryabukhin, *Tetrahedron* **2012**, *68*, 2743-2757; d) M. A. Ibrahim, T. E. S. Ali, N. M. El-Gohary, A. M. El-Kazak, *Eur. J. Chem.* **2013**, *4*, 311-328; e) C. K. Ghosh, A. Chakraborty, *Arkivoc* **2015**, *2015*, 288-361.
- [90] a) A. K. Baruah, D. Prajapati, J. S. Sandhu, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. I* **1987**, 1995-1998; b) K. Kumar, R. Kapoor, A. Kapur, M. P. S. Ishar, *Org. Lett.* **2000**, *2*, 2023-2025.

- [91] a) L. H. Sternbach, *Prog. Drug Res.* **1978**, *22*, 229-266; b) L. H. Sternbach, *J. Med. Chem.* **1979**, *22*, 1-7; c) L. H. Sternbach, *J. Psychoactive Drugs* **1983**, *15*, 15-17.
- [92] A. Mai, S. Massa, I. Cerbara, S. Valente, R. Ragno, P. Bottoni, R. Scatena, P. Loidl, G. Brosch, *J. Med. Chem.* **2004**, *47*, 1098-1109.
- [93] For examples on 1,2,4-trisubstituted pyrrole synthesis, see: a) M. G. Banwell, B. L. Flynn, D. C. R. Hockless, R. W. Longmore, A. D. Rae, *Aust. J. Chem.* **1998**, *52*, 755-765; b) J. Štetinová, V. Milata, N. Prónayová, O. Petrovc, A. Bartovič, *Arkivoc* **2005**, 127-139; c) A. S. Demir, A. Cigdem Igdır, N. Batuhan Günay, *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2005**, *16*, 3170-3175; d) S. Lamande-Langle, M. Abarbri, J. Thibonnet, A. Duchene, J. L. Parrain, *Chem. Commun.* **2010**, *46*, 5157-5159; e) W.-L. Chen, J. Li, Y.-H. Zhu, L.-T. Ye, W. Hu, W.-M. Mo, *Arkivoc* **2011**, 381-392; f) E. Li, X. Cheng, C. Wang, X. Sun, Y. Li, *RSC Adv.* **2013**, *3*, 22872.
- [94] A. Kirane, J. E. Toombs, K. Ostapoff, J. G. Carbon, S. Zaknoen, J. Braunfeld, R. E. Schwarz, F. J. Burrows, R. A. Brekken, *Clin. Cancer Res.* **2012**, *18*, 5031-5042.
- [95] M. Suzuki, K. Nunami, T. Moriya, K. Matsumoto, N. Yoneda, *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, *43*, 4933-4935.
- [96] M. Garcia-Castro, S. Zimmermann, M. G. Sankar, K. Kumar, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 7586-7605.

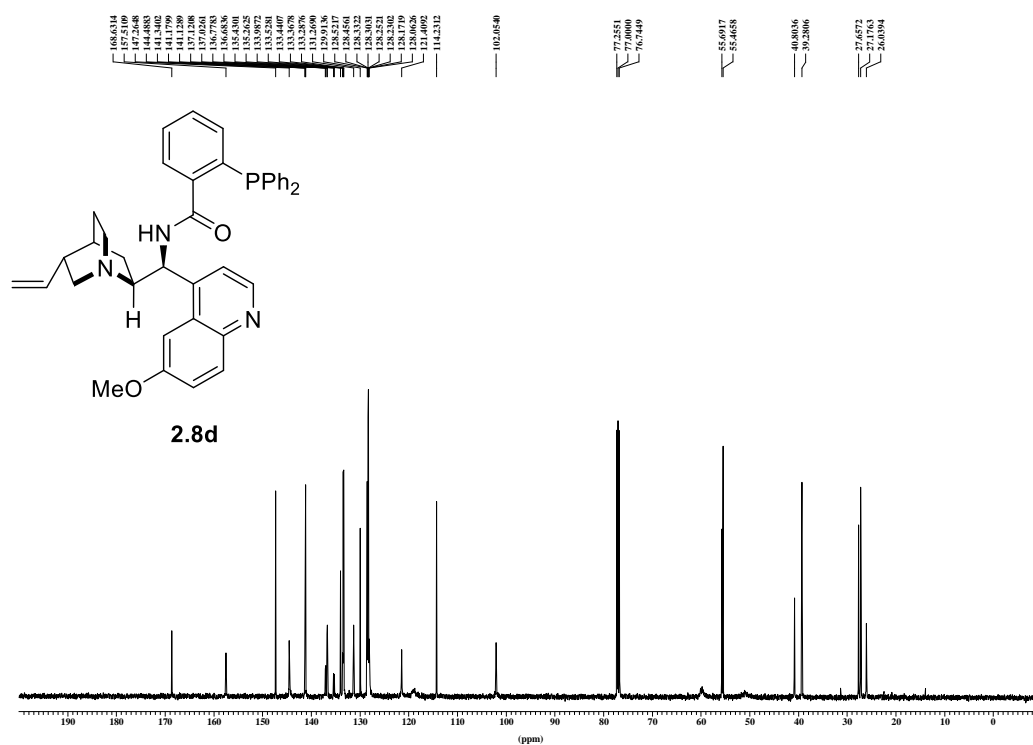
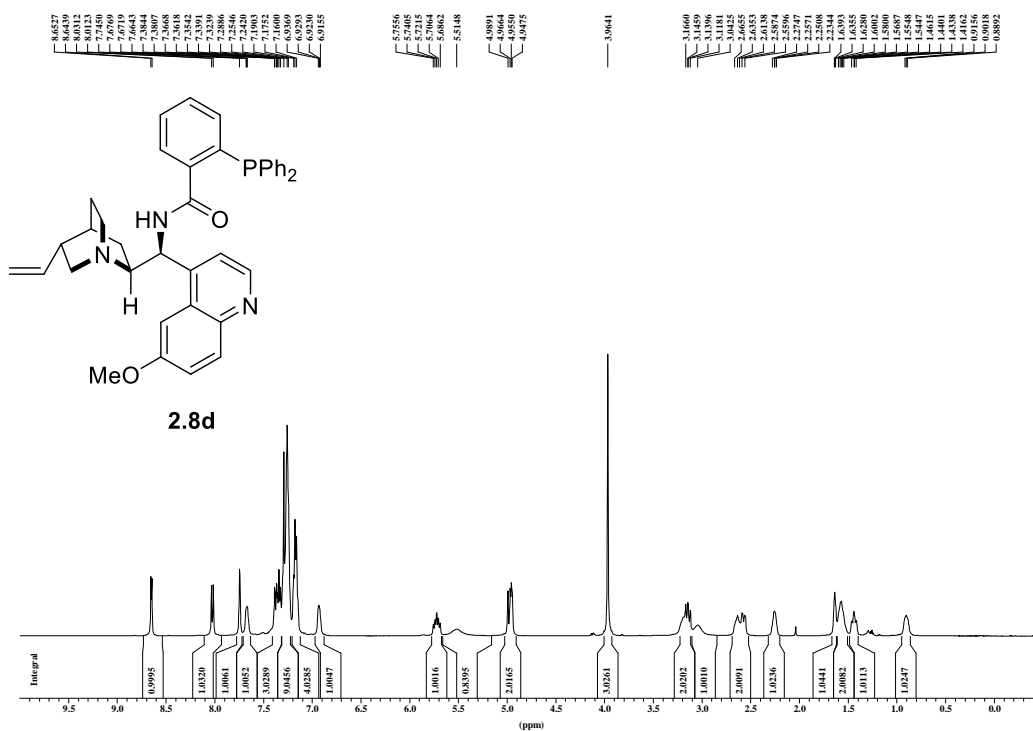
- [97] C. J. O'Connor, H. S. G. Beckmann, D. R. Spring, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2012**, *41*, 4444-4456.
- [98] For reviews on divergent/collective total synthesis, see: a) E. E. Anagnostaki, A. L. Zografos, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2012**, *41*, 5613-5625; b) J. Shimokawa, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2014**, *55*, 6156-6162. For selected examples, see: c) S. B. Jones, B. Simmons, A. Mastracchio, D. W. C. MacMillan, *Nature* **2011**, *475*, 183-188; d) G. Yue, Y. Zhang, L. Fang, C.-C. Li, T. Luo, Z. Yang, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 1837-1840; e) M. Yang, X. Yang, H. Sun, A. Li, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 2851-2855.
- [99] a) N. A. Afagh, A. K. Yudin, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 262-310; (b) A. F. Littke, C. Dai, G. C. Fu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 4020-4028. c) C. A. Lewis, S. J. Miller, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2006**, *45*, 5616-5619; d) A. Shafir, P. A. Lichtor, S. L. Buchwald, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 3490-3491; e) S. De Sarkar, S. Grimme, A. Studer, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 1190-1191; f) J. J. Douglas, G. Churchill, A. M. Slawin, D. J. Fox, A. D. Smith, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2015**, *21*, 16354-16358; g) S. Koley, T. Chanda, B. J. Ramulu, S. Chowdhury, M. S. Singh, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2016**, *358*, 1195-1201.
- [100] a) R. Shintani, W. L. Duan, T. Hayashi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 5628-5629; b) N. Momiyama, H. Yamamoto, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 1080-1081; c) Y. Yang, S. L. Buchwald, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 10642-10645; d) R. Sakae, K. Hirano, M. Miura, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, *137*, 6460-6463; e) T. Wang, Z. Yu, D. L. Hoon, C. Y. Phee, Y. Lan, Y. Lu, *J. Am.*

- Chem. Soc.* **2016**, *138*, 265-271; f) X. Du, Y. Zhang, D. Peng, Z. Huang, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 6671-6675.
- [101] a) Y. Huang, A. M. Walji, C. H. Larsen, D. W. C. MacMillan, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 15051-15053; b) S. Krautwald, D. Sarlah, M. A. Schafroth, E. M. Carreira, *Science* **2013**, *340*, 1065-1068; c) M. T. Oliveira, M. Luparia, D. Audisio, N. Maulide, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 13149-13152; d) X. Li, M. Lu, Y. Dong, W. Wu, Q. Qian, J. Ye, D. J. Dixon, *Nat. Commun.* **2014**, *5*, 4479; e) M. Mechler, R. Peters, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 10303-10307; f) H. Huang, S. Konda, J. C.-G. Zhao, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 2213-2216.
- [102] a) J. Kaeobamrung, M. C. Kozlowski, J. W. Bode, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **2010**, *107*, 20661-20665; b) C. Guo, M. Fleige, D. Janssen-Muller, C. G. Daniliuc, F. Glorius, *Nat. Chem.* **2015**, *7*, 842-847; c) J. T. Liddon, M. J. James, A. K. Clarke, P. O'Brien, R. J. Taylor, W. P. Unsworth, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2016**, *22*, 8777-8780 and references therein; d) B. Zhu, R. Lee, J. Li, X. Ye, S.-N. Hong, S. Qiu, M. L. Coote, Z. Jiang, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 1299-1303; e) G. Zhan, M.-L. Shi, Q. He, W.-J. Lin, Q. Ouyang, W. Du, Y.-C. Chen, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 2147-2151; f) M. J. James, P. O'Brien, R. J. Taylor, W. P. Unsworth, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 9671-9675.
- [103] a) W.-D. Chu, L.-F. Zhang, X. Bao, X.-H. Zhao, C. Zeng, J.-Y. Du, G.-B. Zhang, F.-X. Wang, X.-Y. Ma, C.-A. Fan, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 9229-9233; b) L. Caruana, F. Kniep, T. K. Johansen, P. H. Poulsen, K. A.

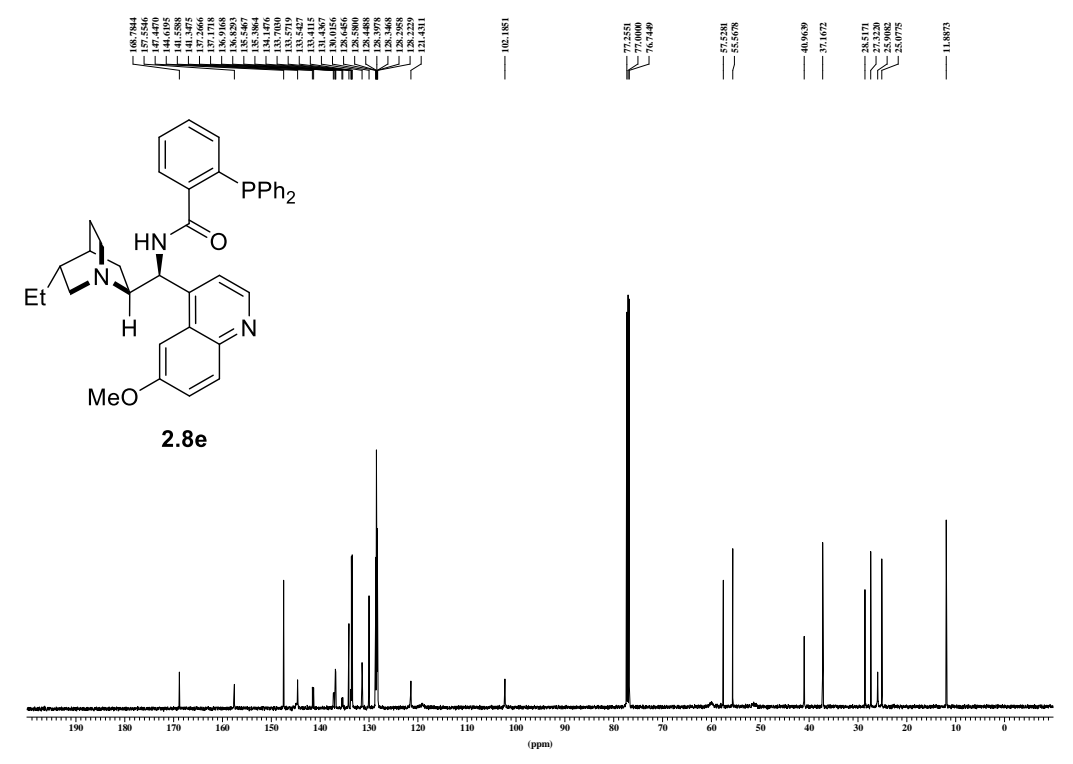
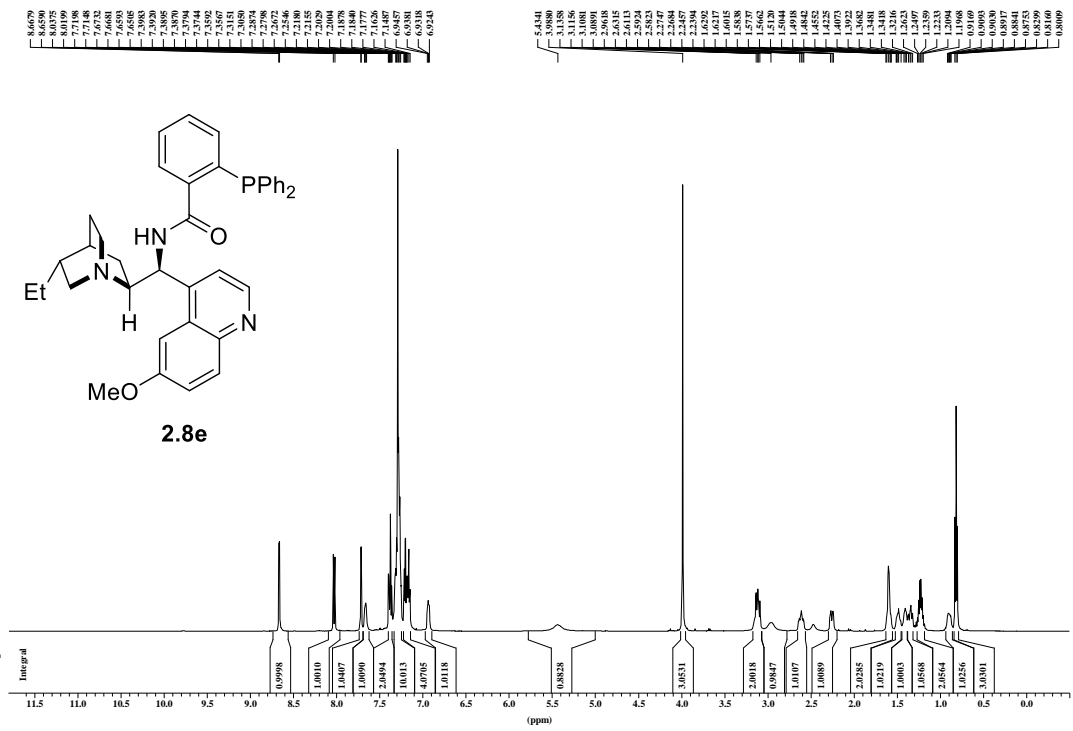
- Jørgensen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 15929-15932; c) V. Reddy, R. Vijaya Anand, *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 3390-3393; d) B. T. Ramanjaneyulu, S. Mahesh, R. V. Anand, *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 3952-3955; e) Z. Wang, Y. F. Wong, J. Sun, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 13711-13714; f) F.-S. He, J.-H. Jin, Z.-T. Yang, X. Yu, J. S. Fossey, W.-P. Deng, *ACS Catal.* **2016**, *6*, 652-656; g) K. Zhao, Y. Zhi, A. Wang, D. Enders, *ACS Catal.* **2016**, *6*, 657-660; h) X. Li, X. Xu, W. Wei, A. Lin, H. Yao, *Org. Lett.* **2016**, *18*, 428-431; i) Y. F. Wong, Z. Wang, J. Sun, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2016**; j) Y. Shen, J. Qi, Z. Mao, S. Cui, *Org. Lett.* **2016**; k) X.-Z. Zhang, Y.-H. Deng, X. Yan, K.-Y. Yu, F.-X. Wang, X.-Y. Ma, C.-A. Fan, *J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, *81*, 5655-5662.
- [104] N. Dong, Z.-P. Zhang, X.-S. Xue, X. Li, J.-P. Cheng, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 1460-1464.
- [105] a) Y. Lou, P. Cao, T. Jia, Y. Zhang, M. Wang, J. Liao, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 12134-12138; b) C. Jarava-Barrera, A. Parra, A. López, F. Cruz-Acosta, D. Collado-Sanz, D. J. Cárdenas, M. Tortosa, *ACS Catal.* **2016**, *6*, 442-446.
- [106] A. López, A. Parra, C. Jarava-Barrera, M. Tortosa, *Chem. Commun.* **2015**, *51*, 17684-17687.
- [107] For examples on oxazole-containing triarylmethane synthesis, see: a) A. Arcadi, S. Cacchi, L. Cascia, G. Fabrizi, F. Marinelli, *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 2501-2504; b) X. Zhang, W. T. Teo, P. W. H. Chan, *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2011**, *696*, 331-337; c) X. Zhao, G. Wu, Y. Zhang, J. Wang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*

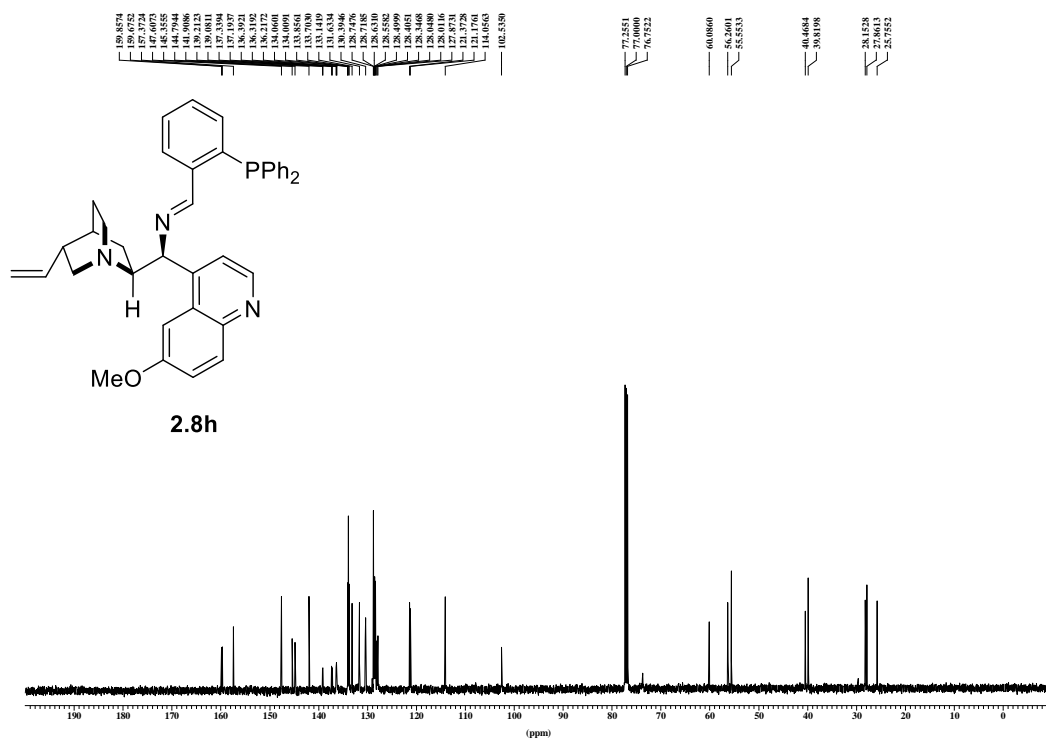
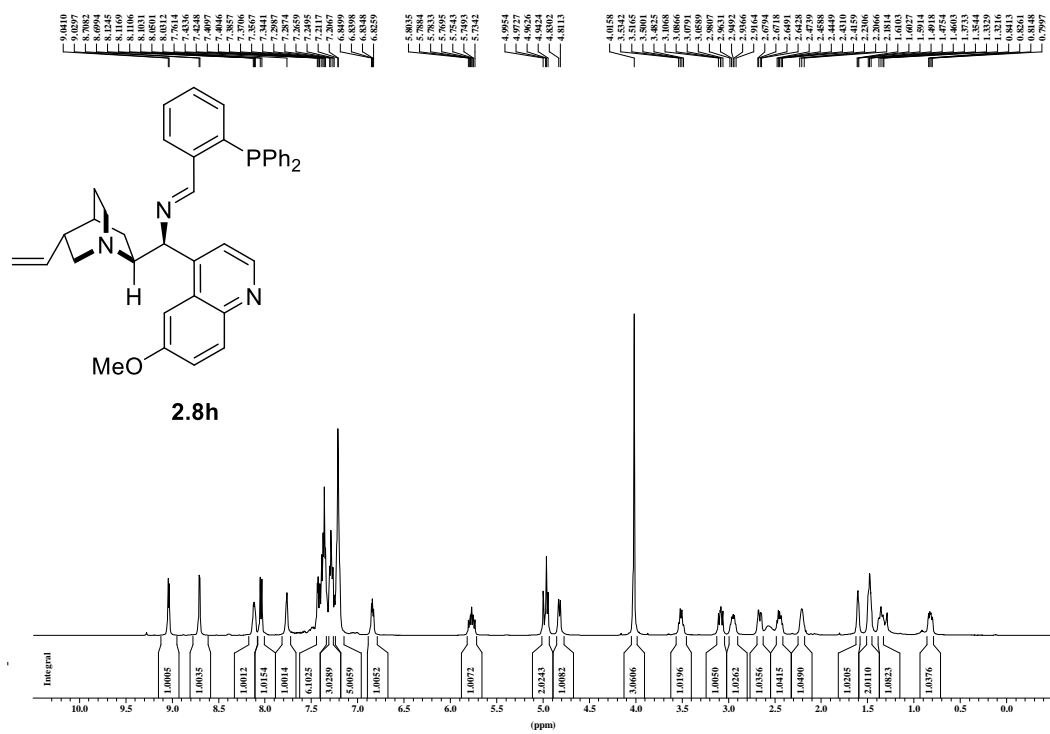
- 2011**, *133*, 3296-3299; d) S. Tabuchi, K. Hirano, T. Satoh, M. Miura, *J. Org. Chem.* **2014**, *79*, 5401-5411.
- [108] a) Y. Lin, X. Wu, S. Feng, G. Jiang, J. Luo, S. Zhou, L. L. Vrijmoed, E. B. Jones, K. Krohn, K. Steingrover, F. Zsila, *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 6252-6256;  
b) J. Luo, Y. Yang, Y. Lin, Z. Chen, X. Wu, *Zhong Yao Cai.* **2004**, *27*, 261-264.
- [109] M. Suzuki, K. Nunami, K. Matsumoto, N. Yoneda, O. Kasuga, H. Yoshida, T. Yamaguchi, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1980**, *28*, 2374-2383.
- [110] a) K. Matsumoto, M. Suzuki, N. Yoneda, M. Miyoshi, *Synthesis* **1977**, 249-250; b) Y. Ozaki, K. Matsumoto, M. Miyoshi, *Agric. Biol. Chem.* **1978**, *42*, 1565-1569.
- [111] D. Richter, N. Hampel, T. Singer, A. R. Ofial, H. Mayr, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, *2009*, 3203-3211.
- [112] A. I. Meyers, K. Tomioka, D. M. Roland, D. Comins, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1978**, *19*, 1375-1378.

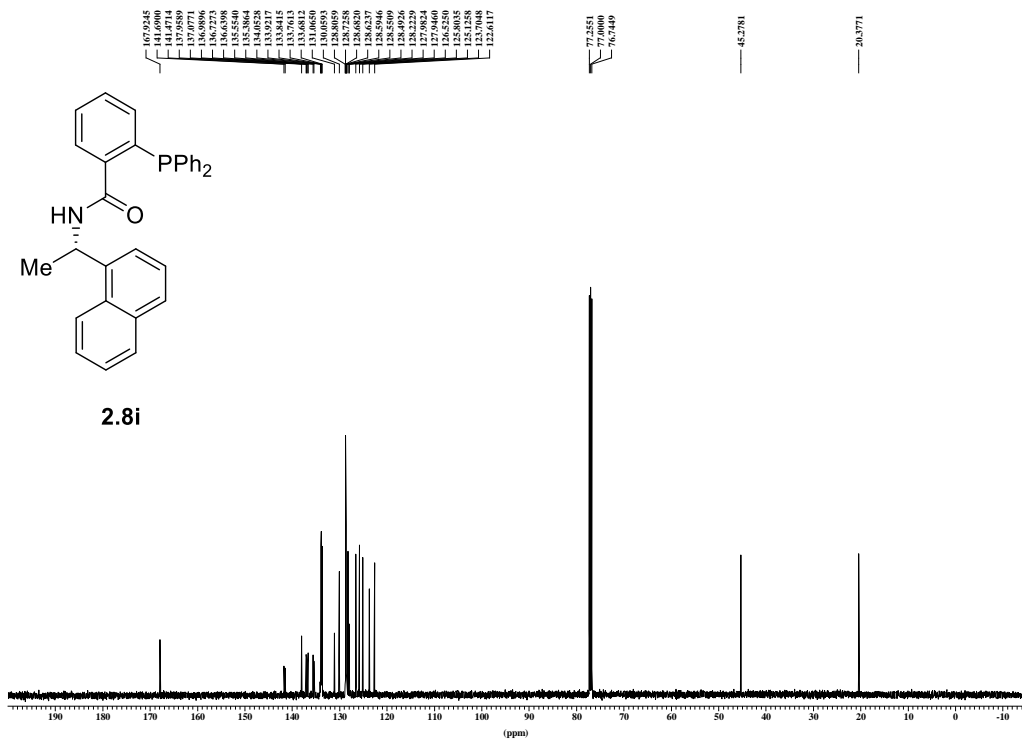
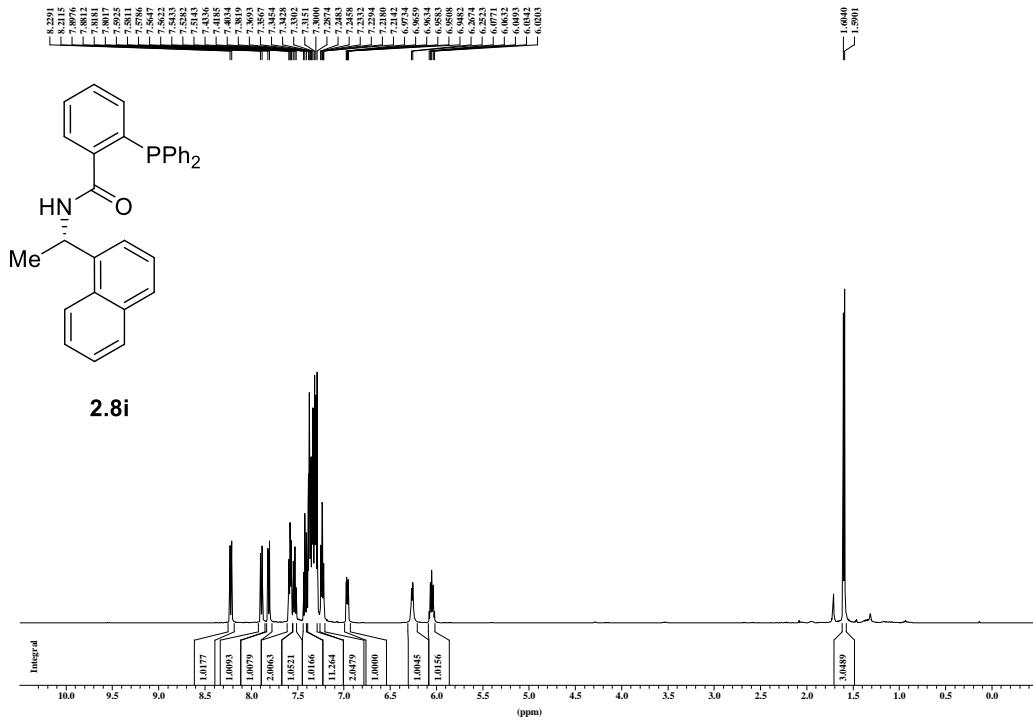
# NMR Spectra of the Compounds

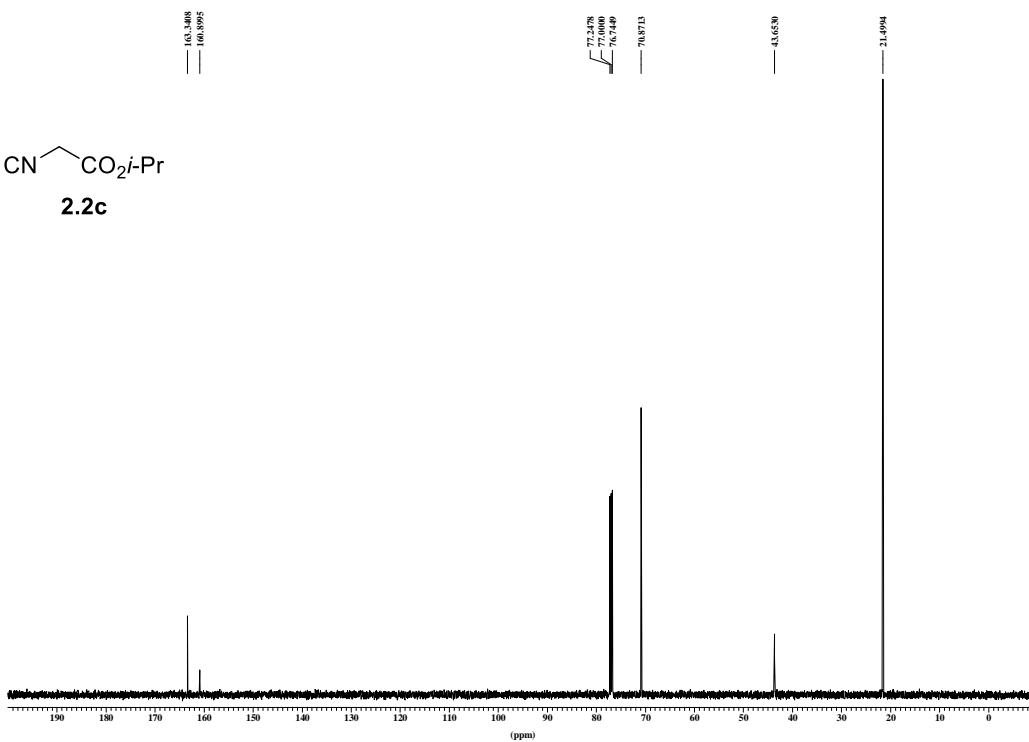
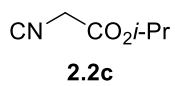
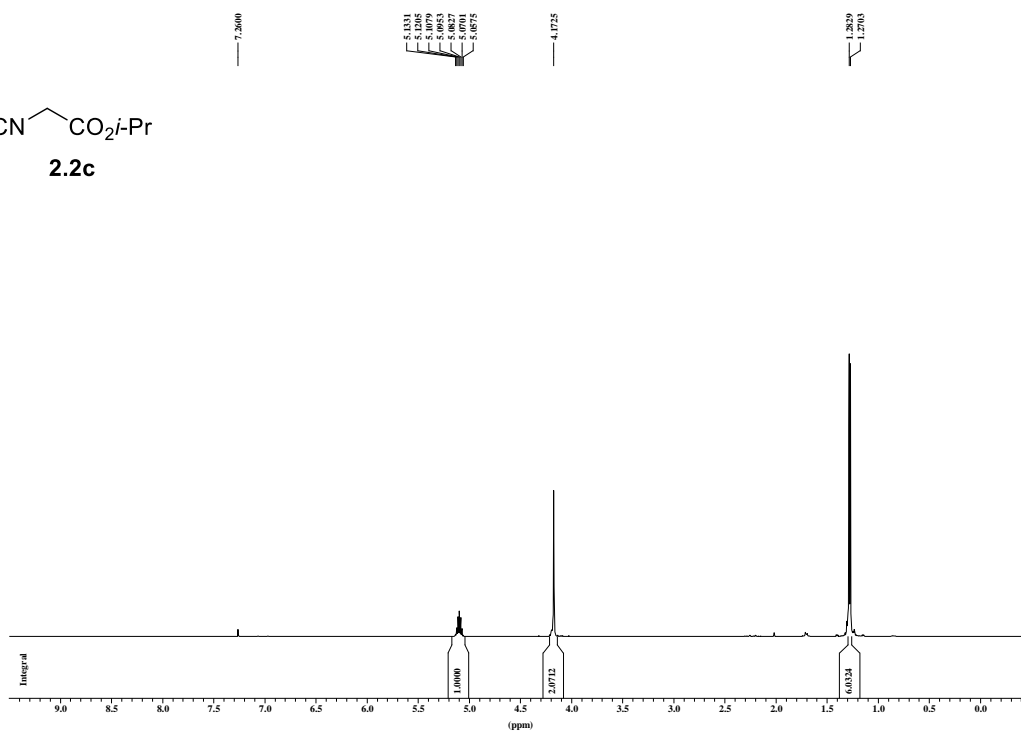
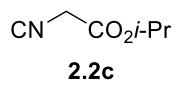


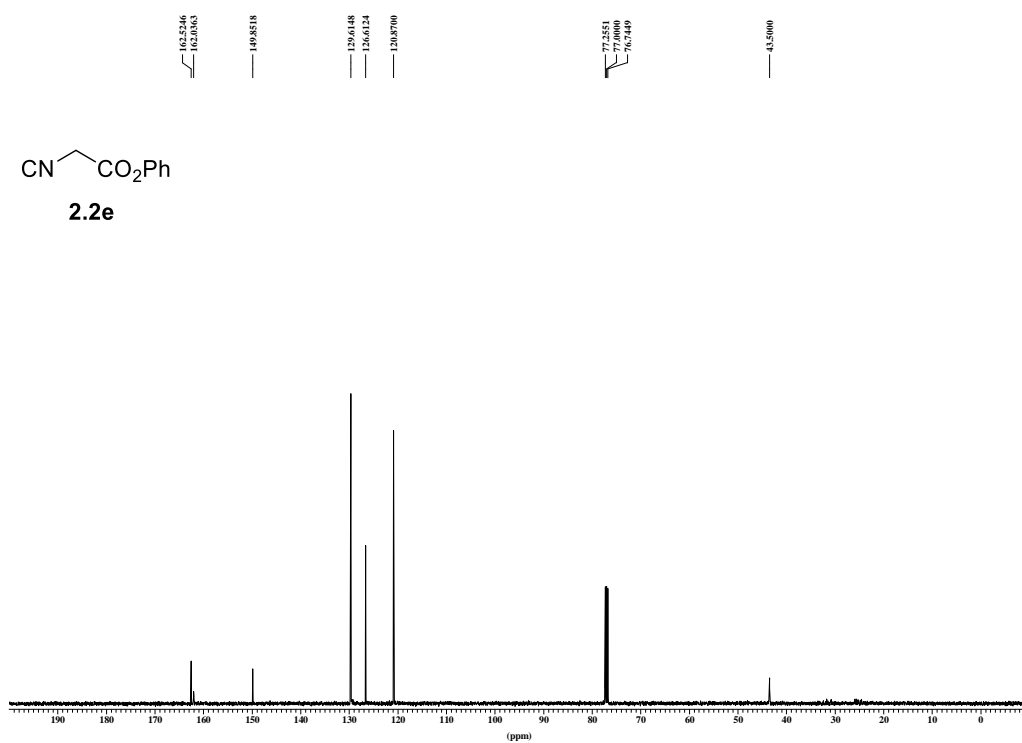
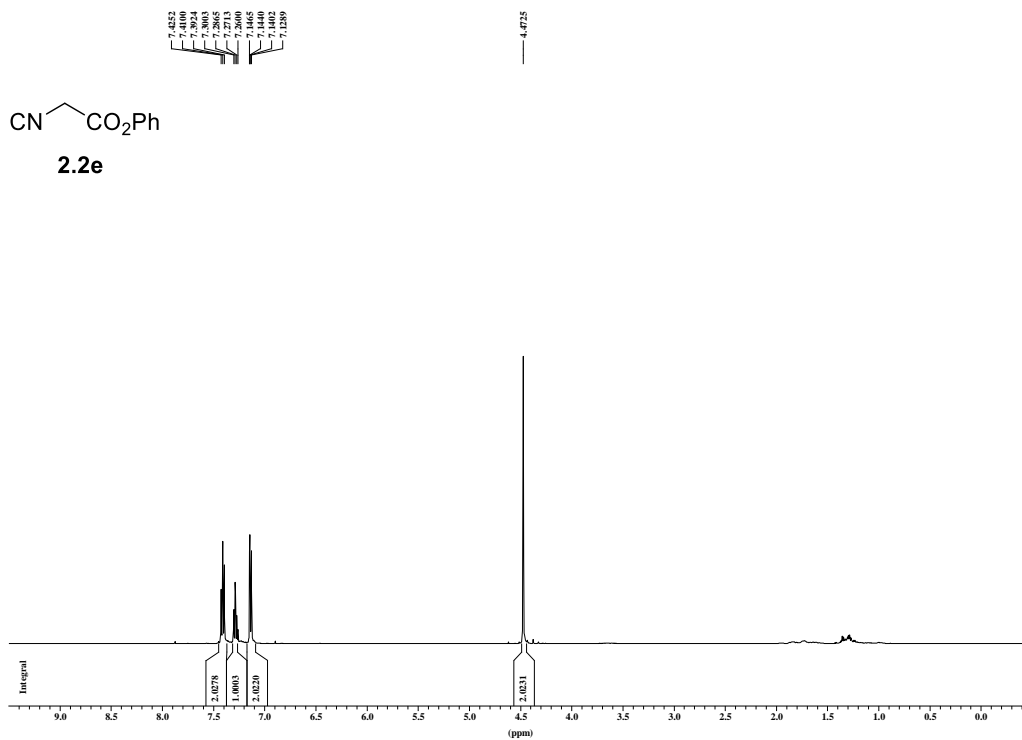


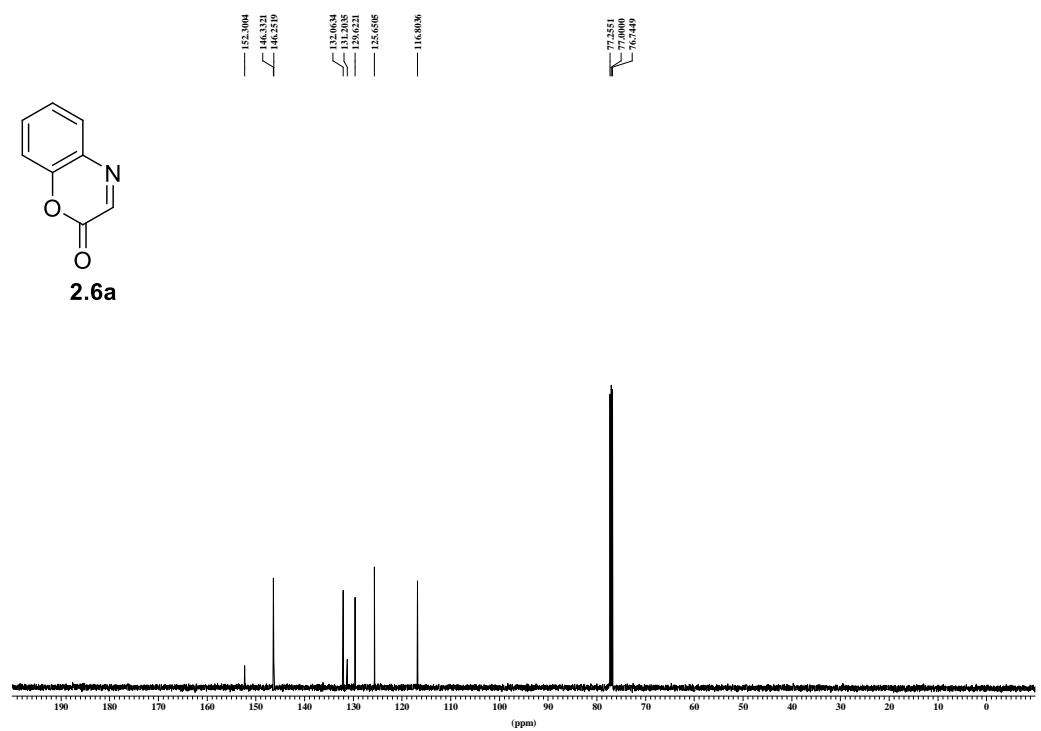
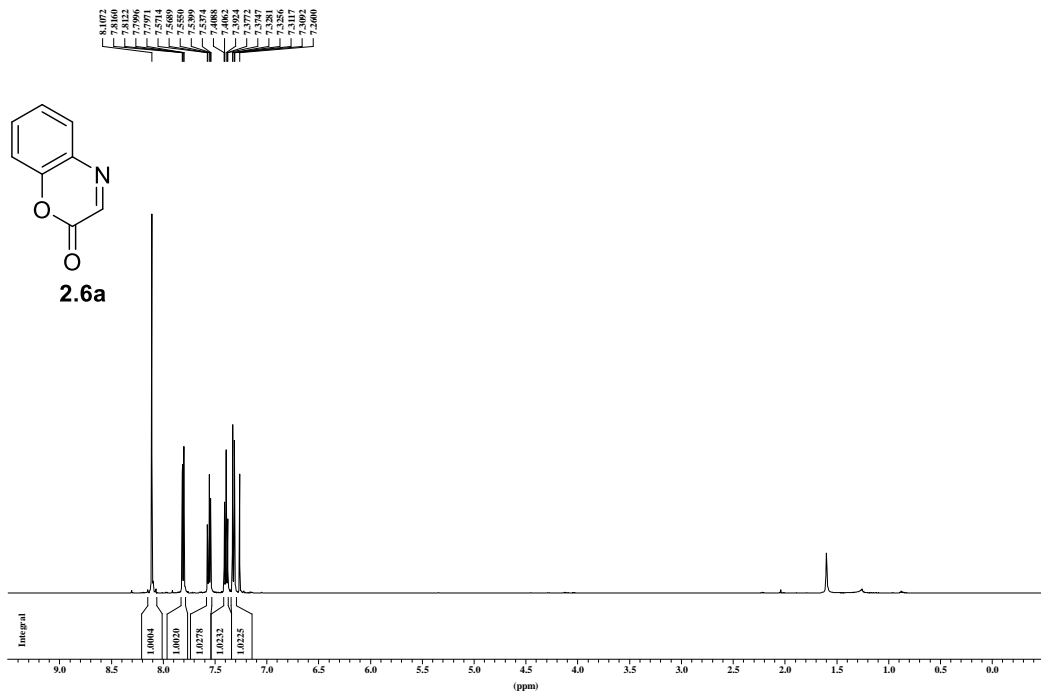


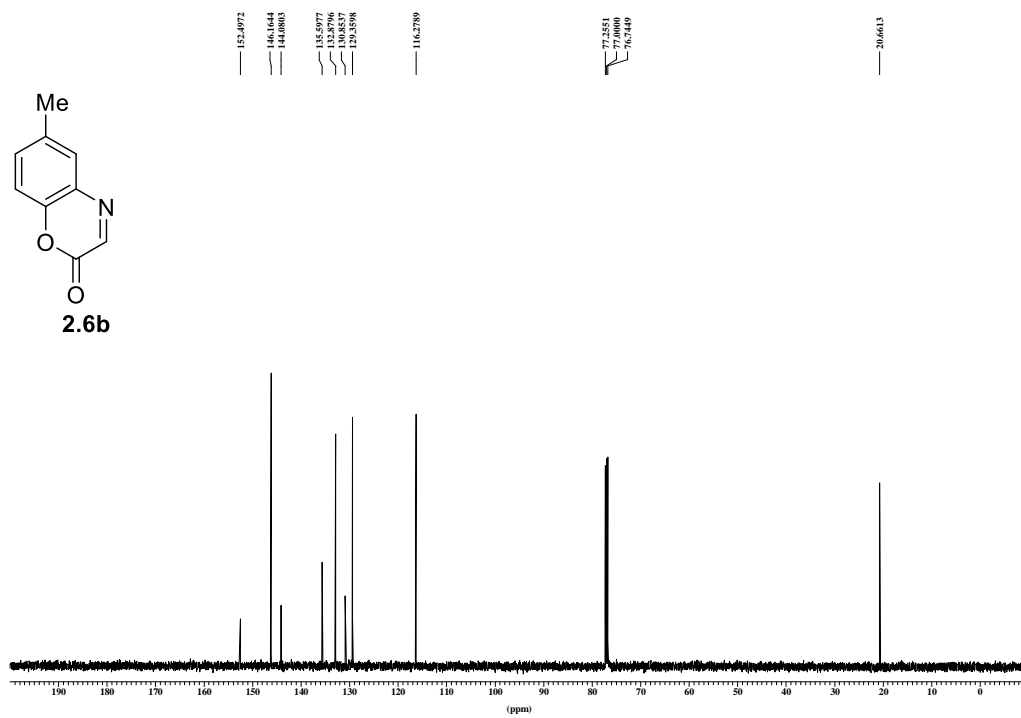
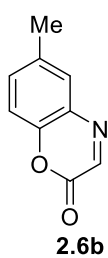
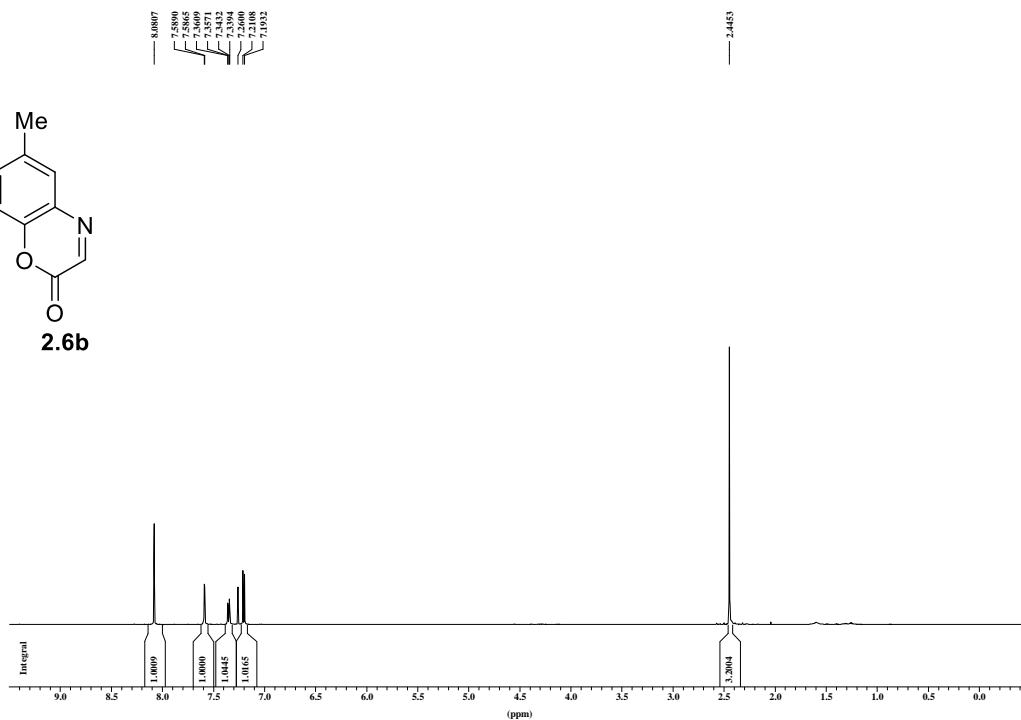
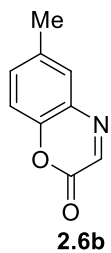


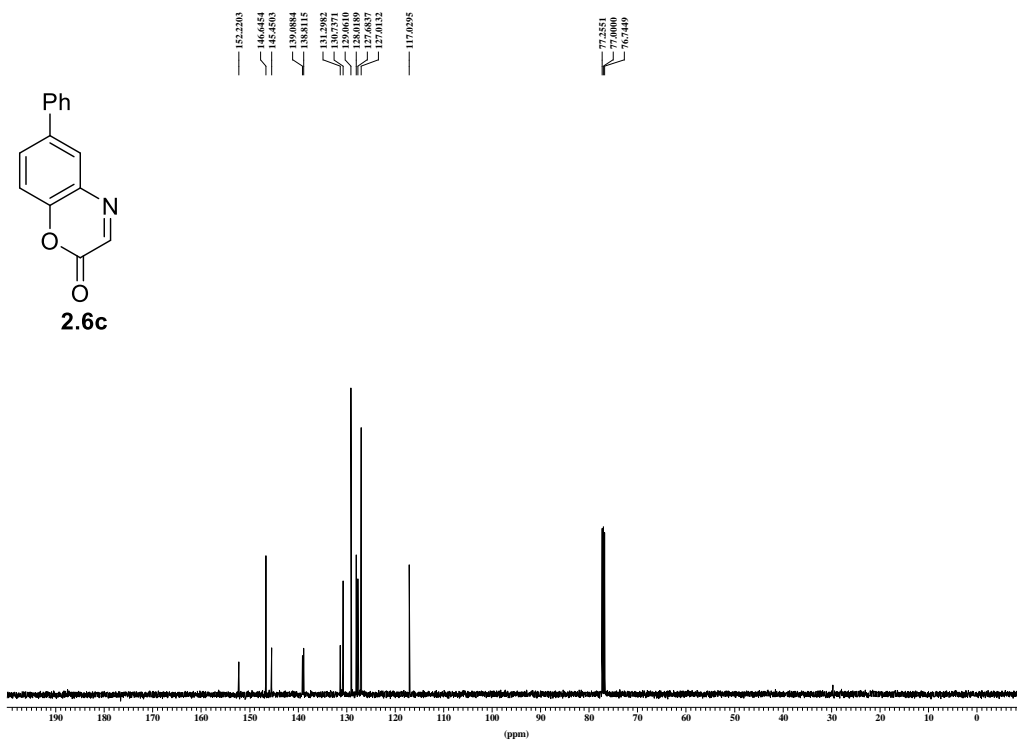
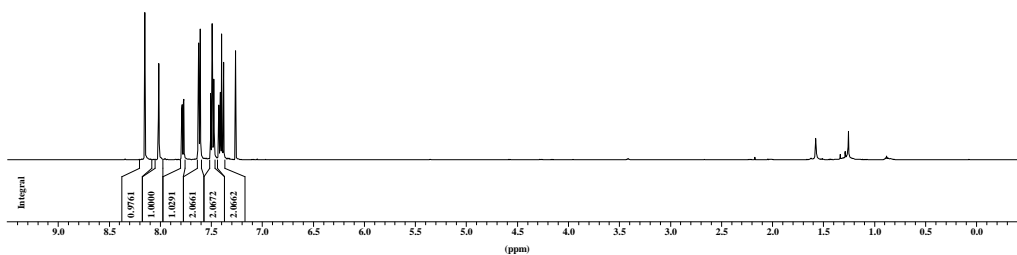
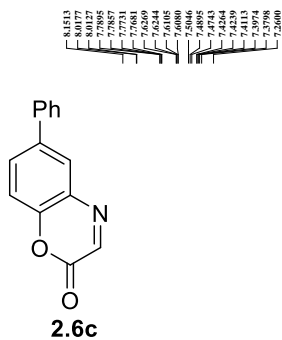




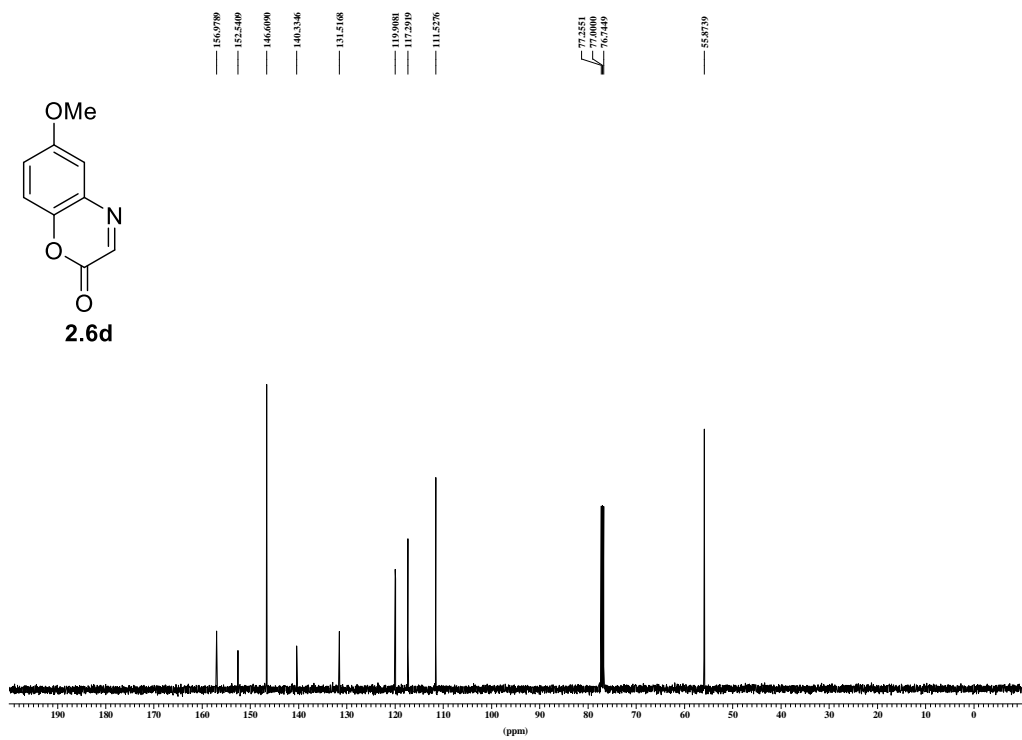
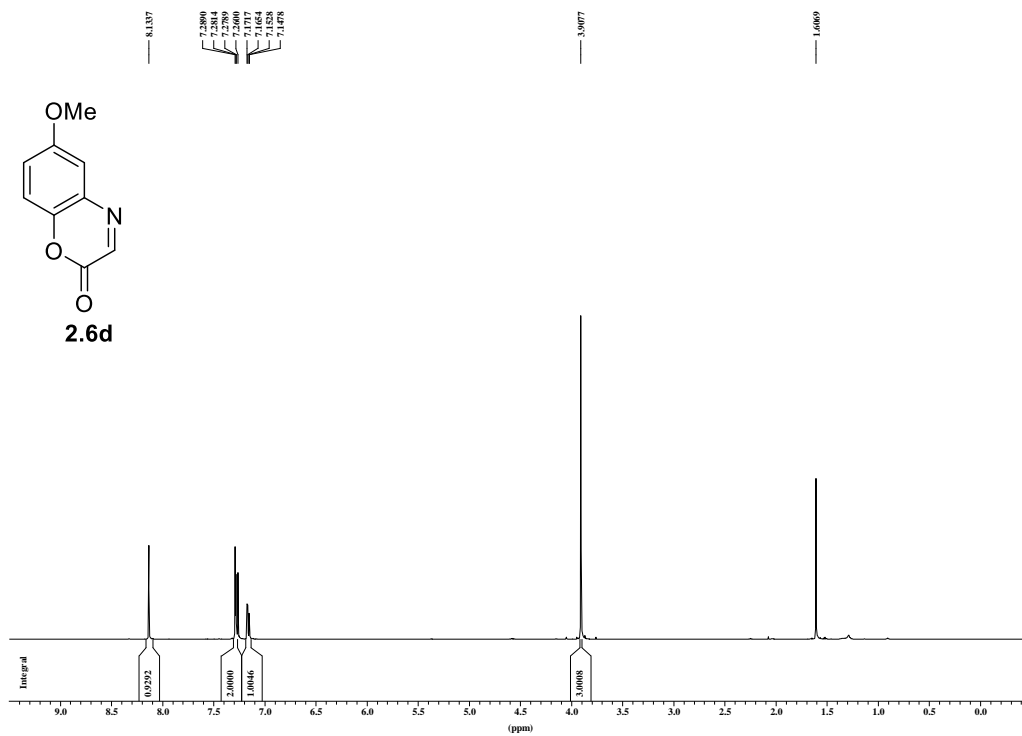


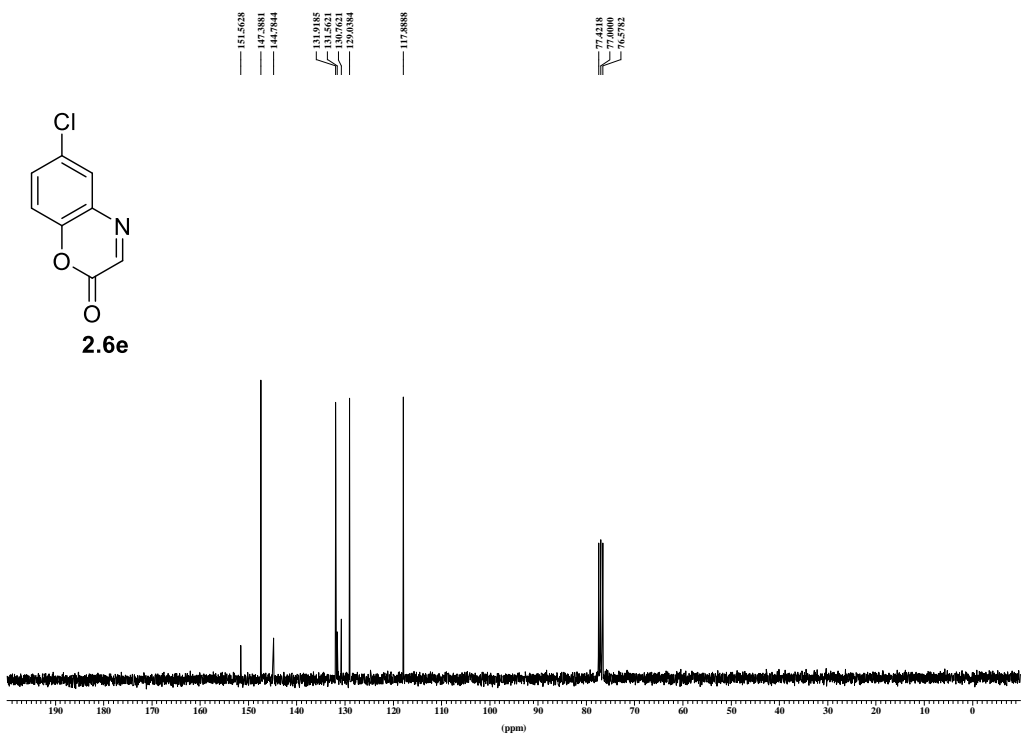
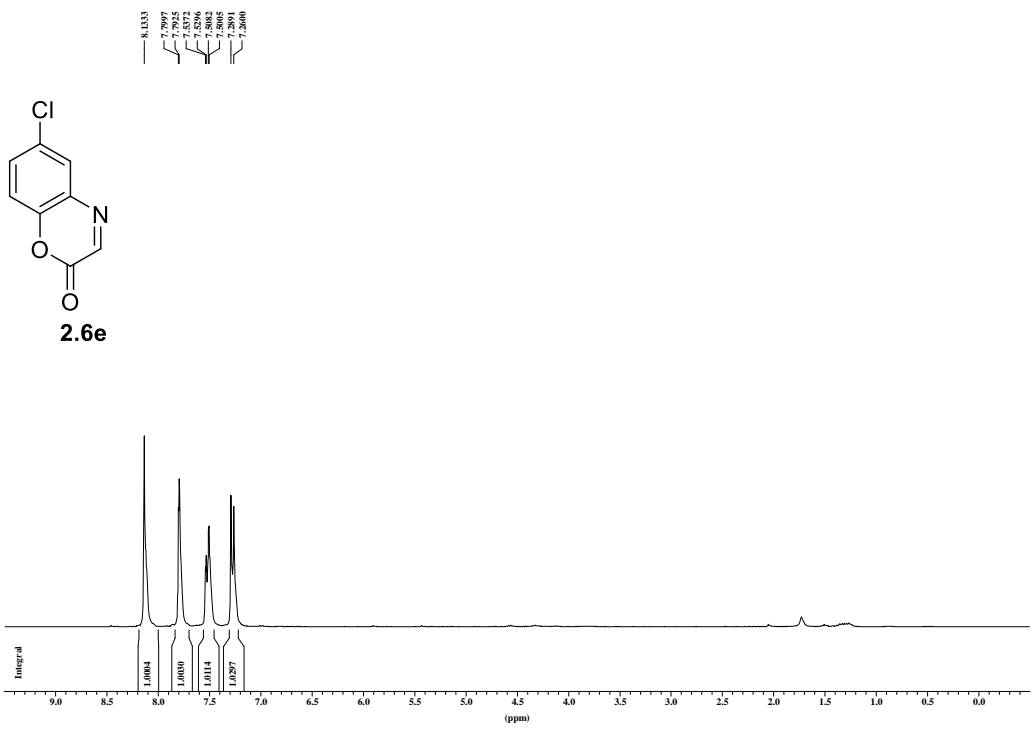


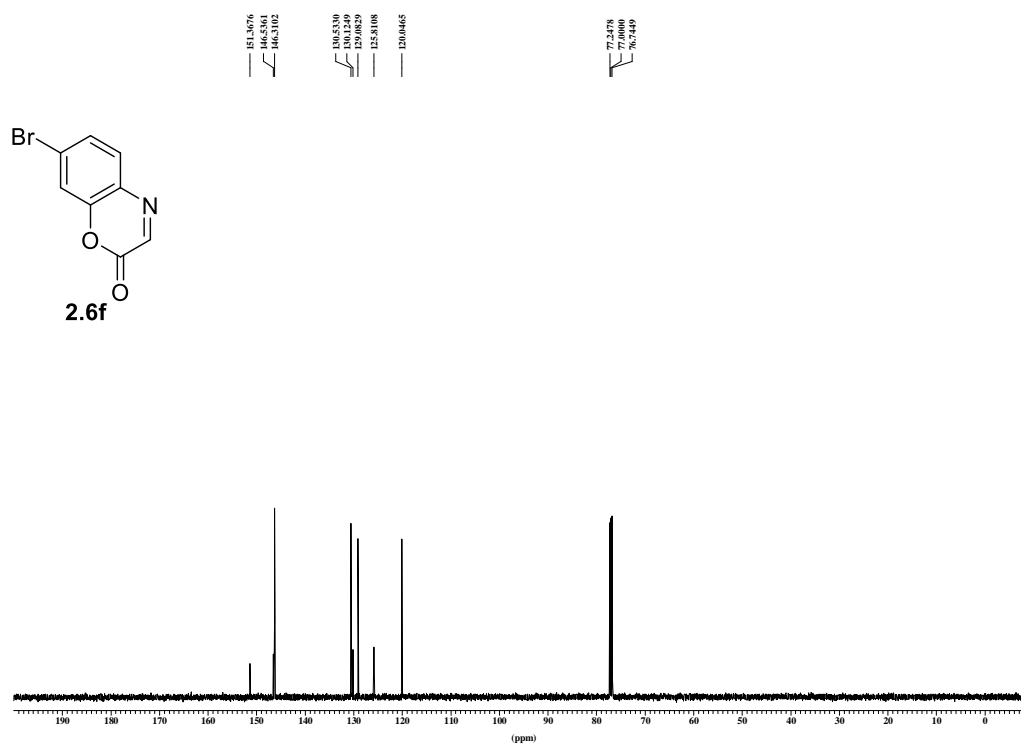
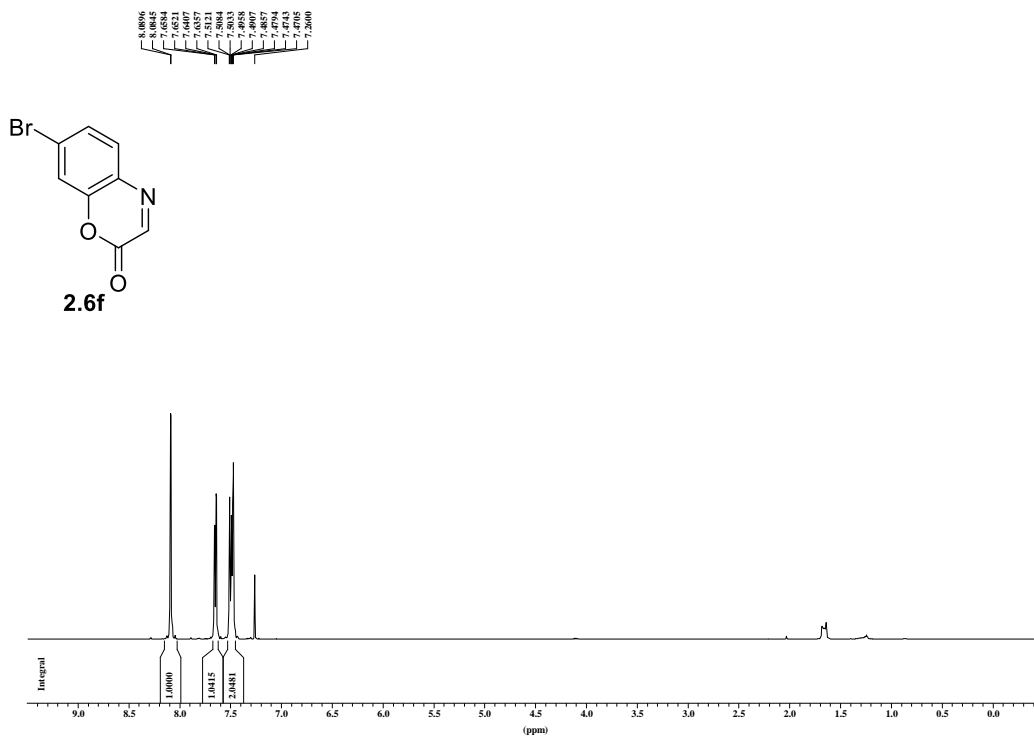


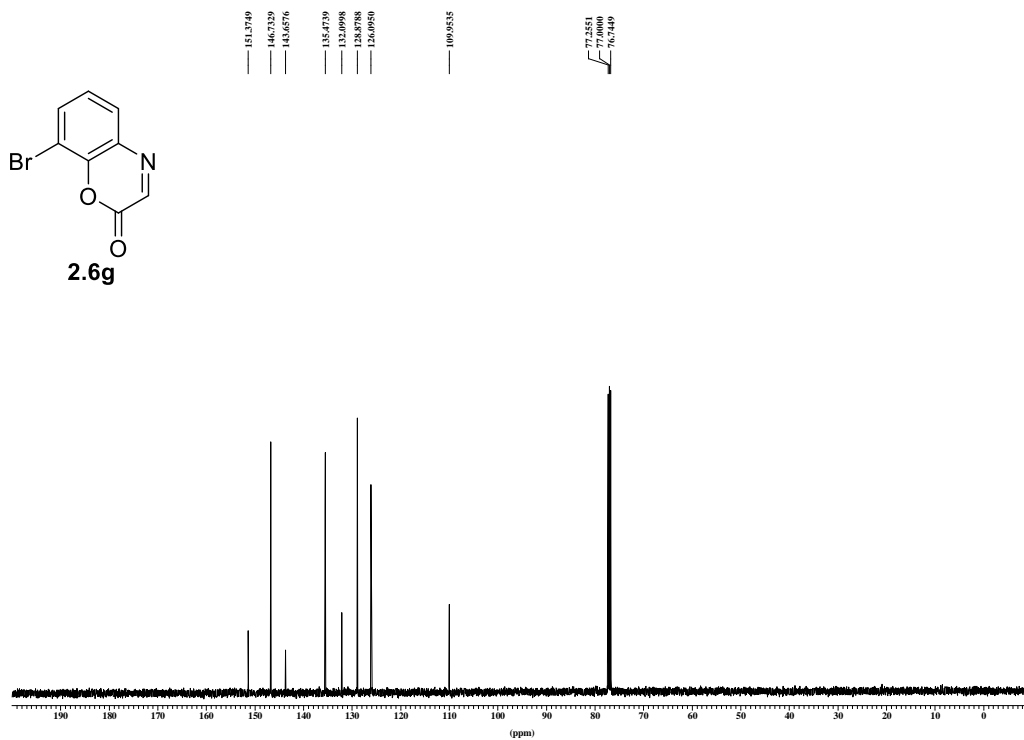
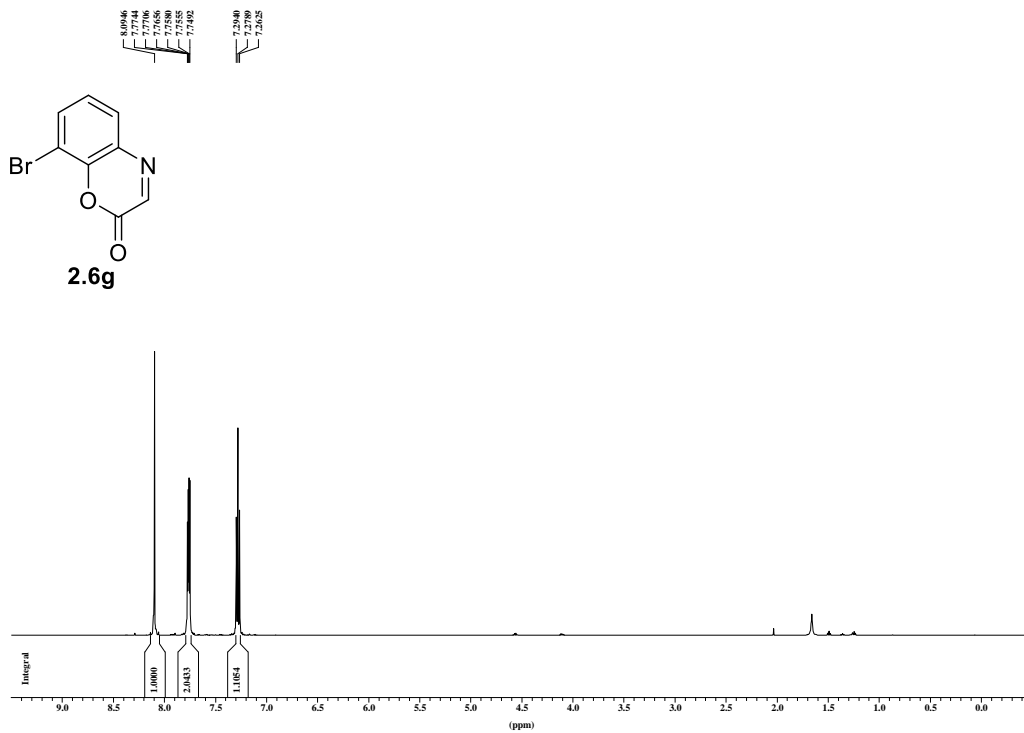


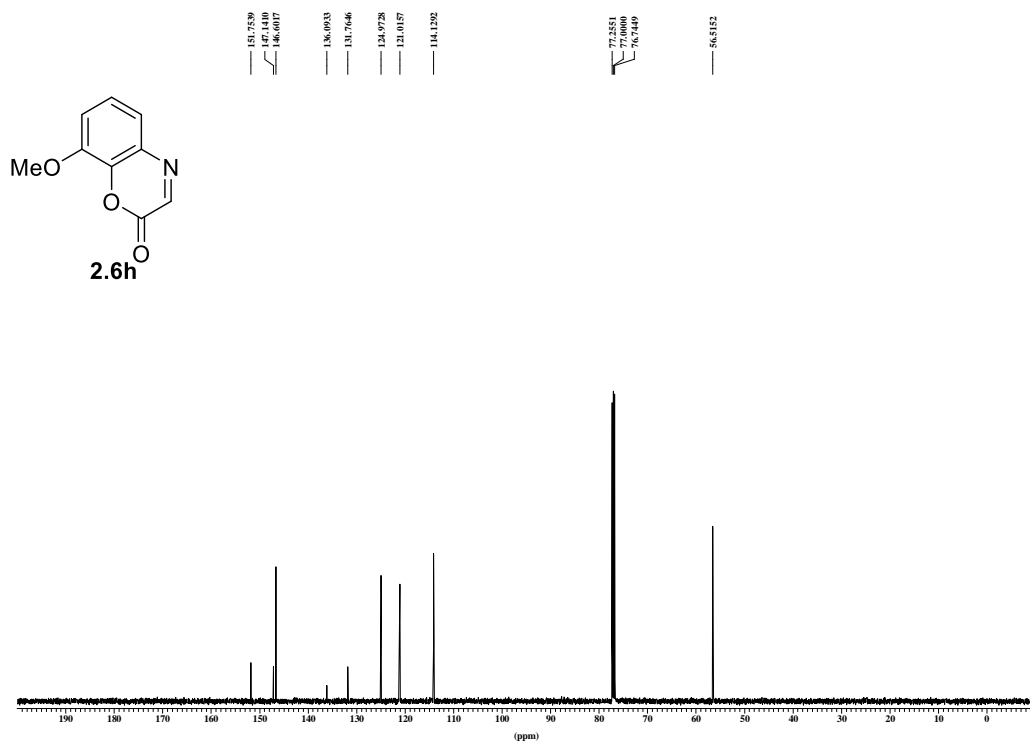
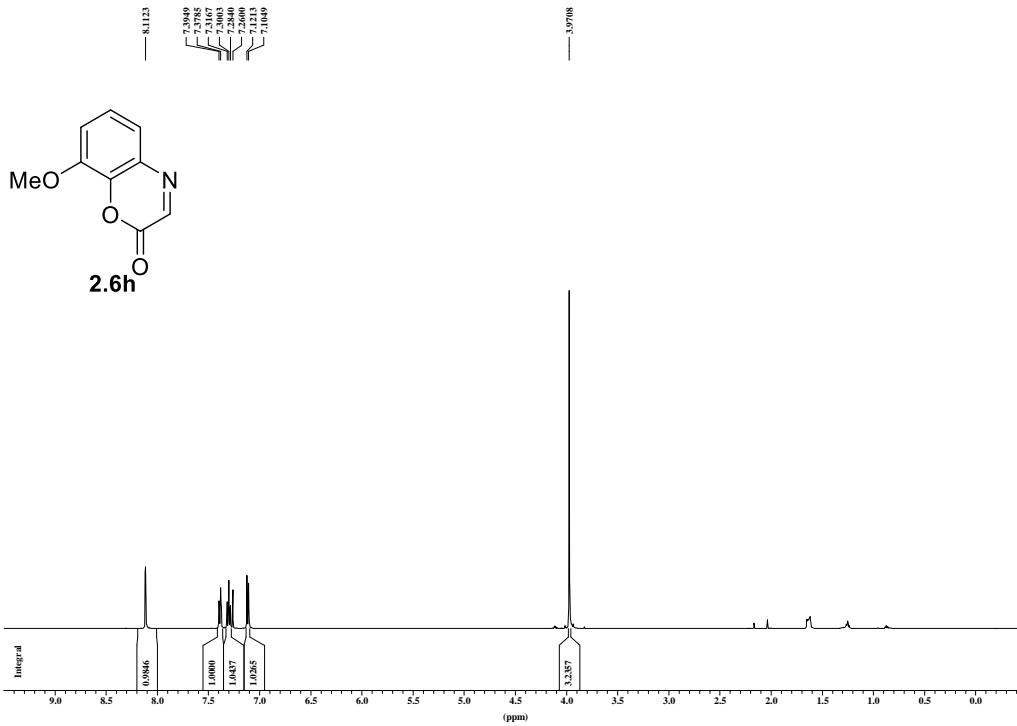


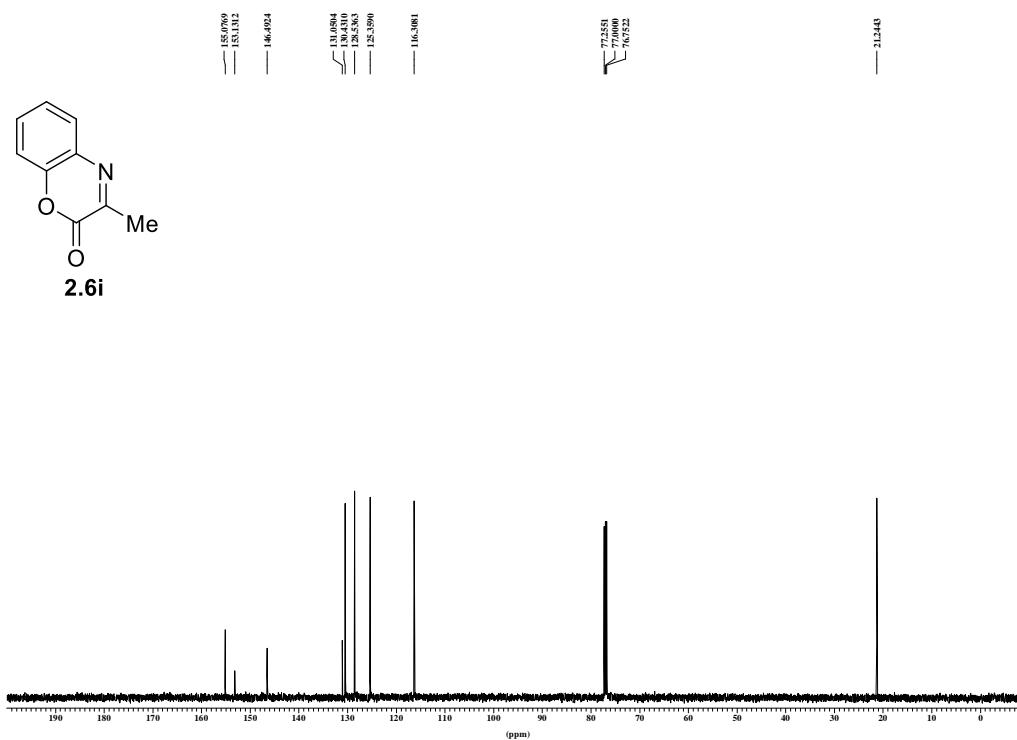
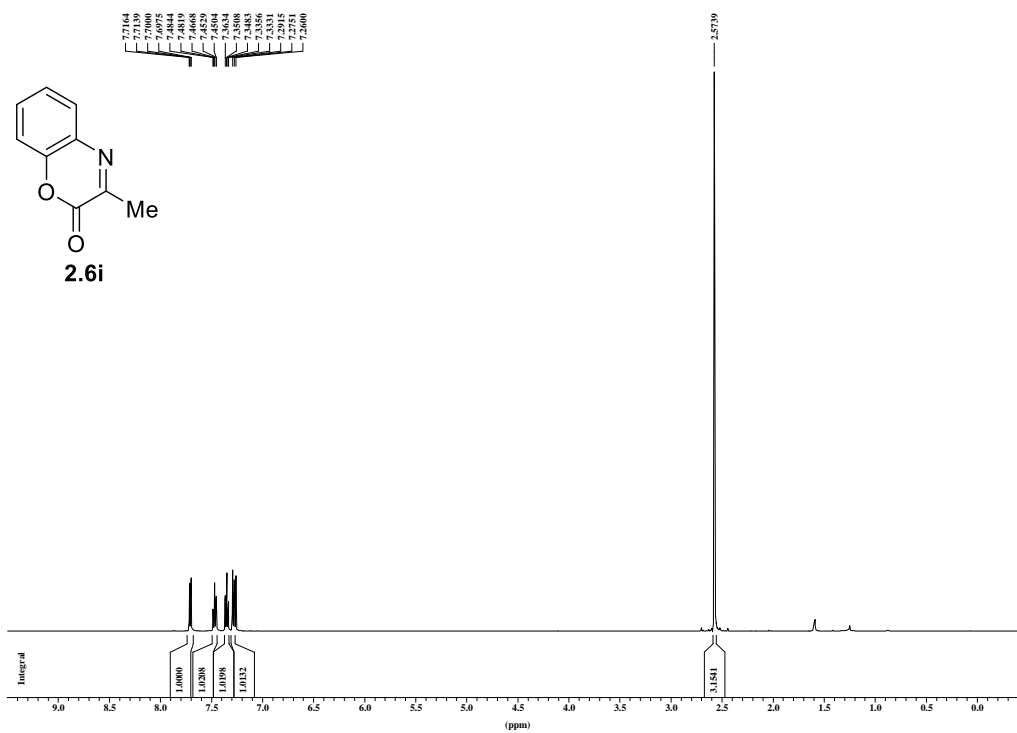


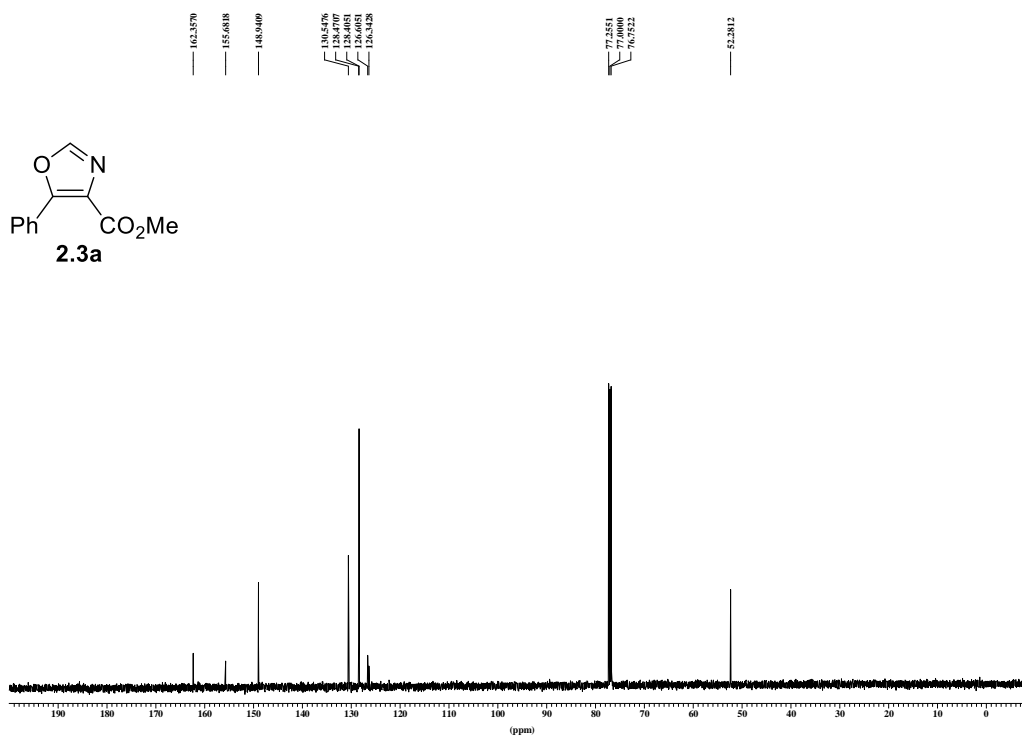
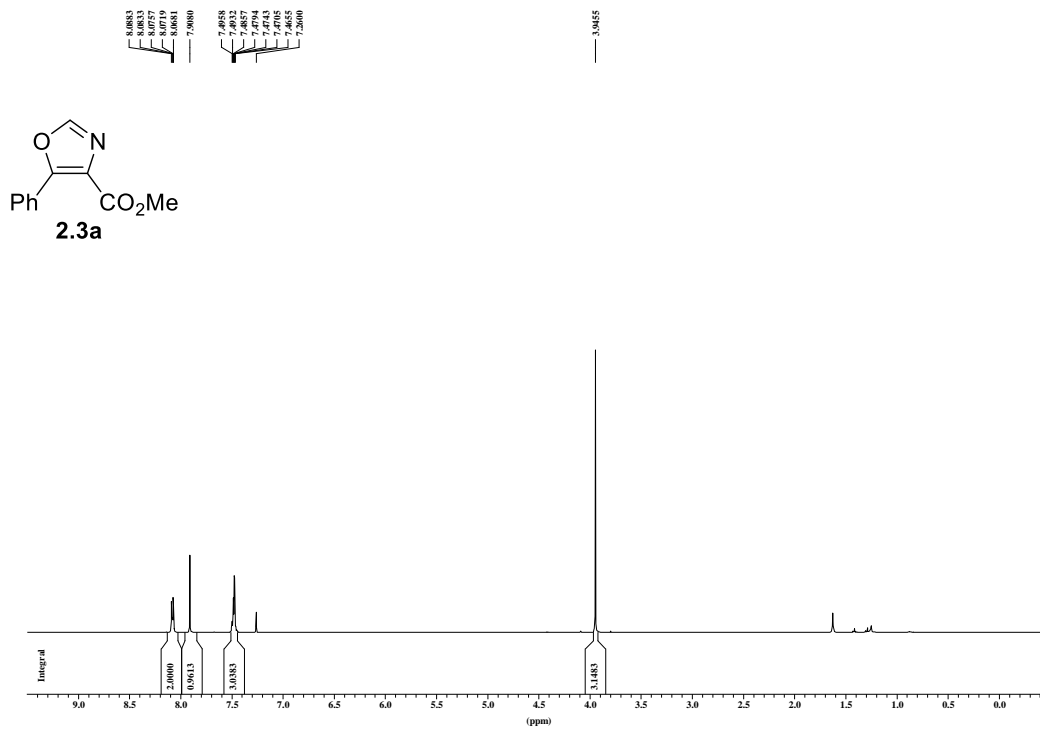


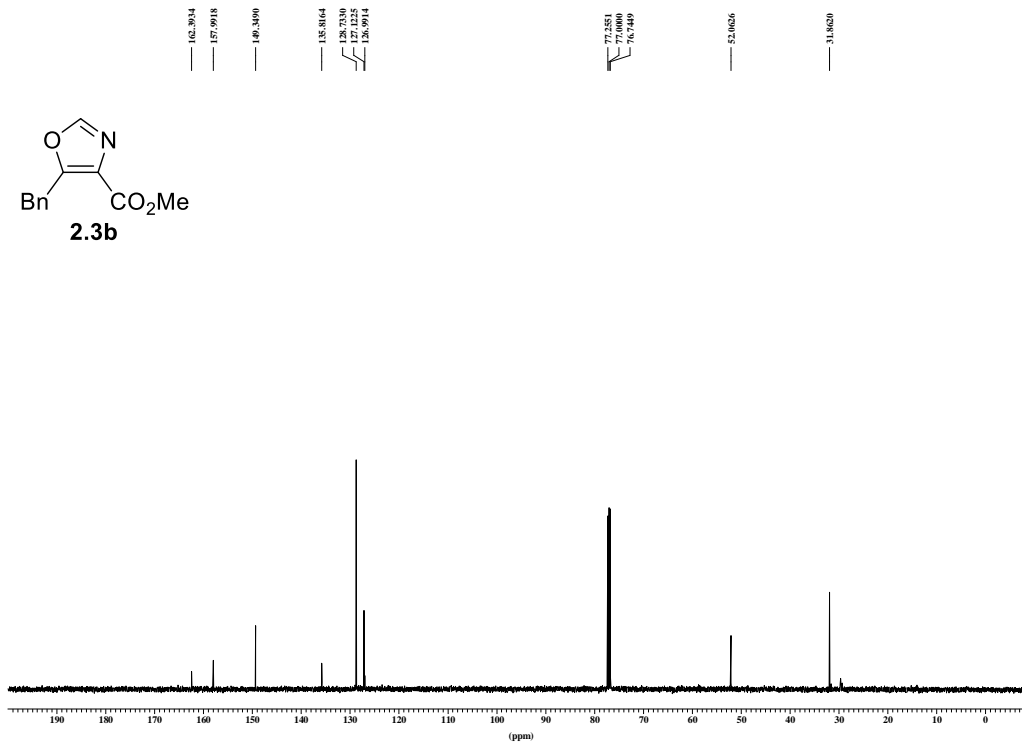
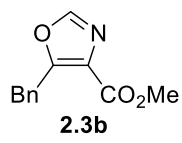
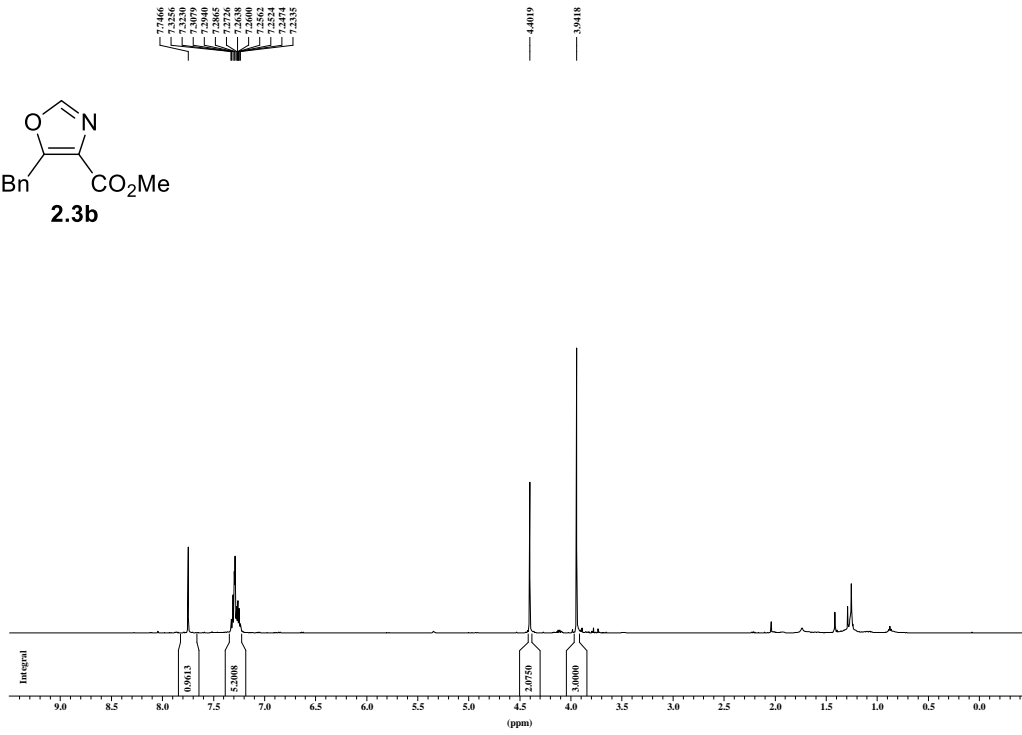
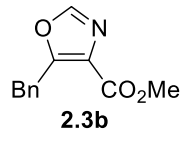




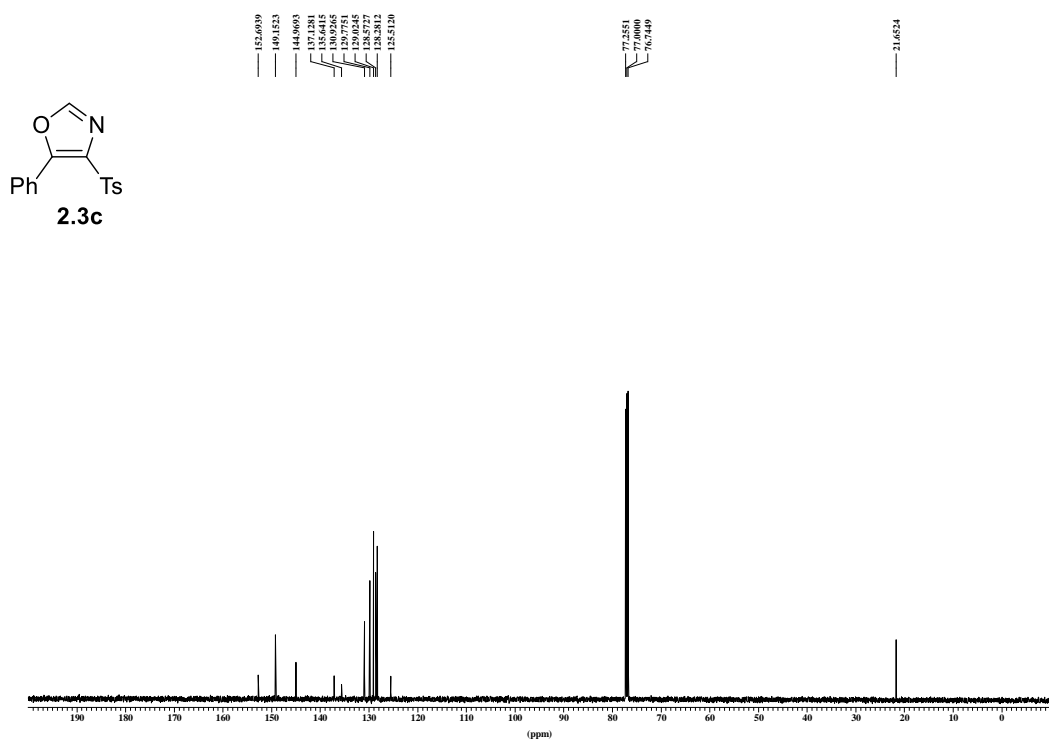
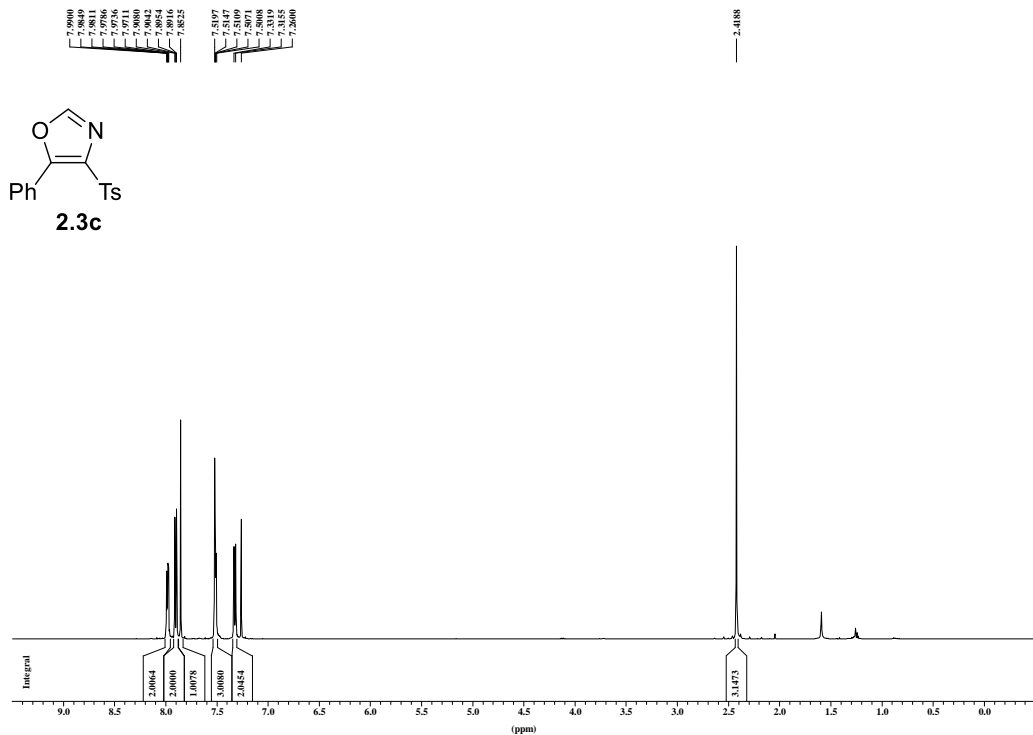


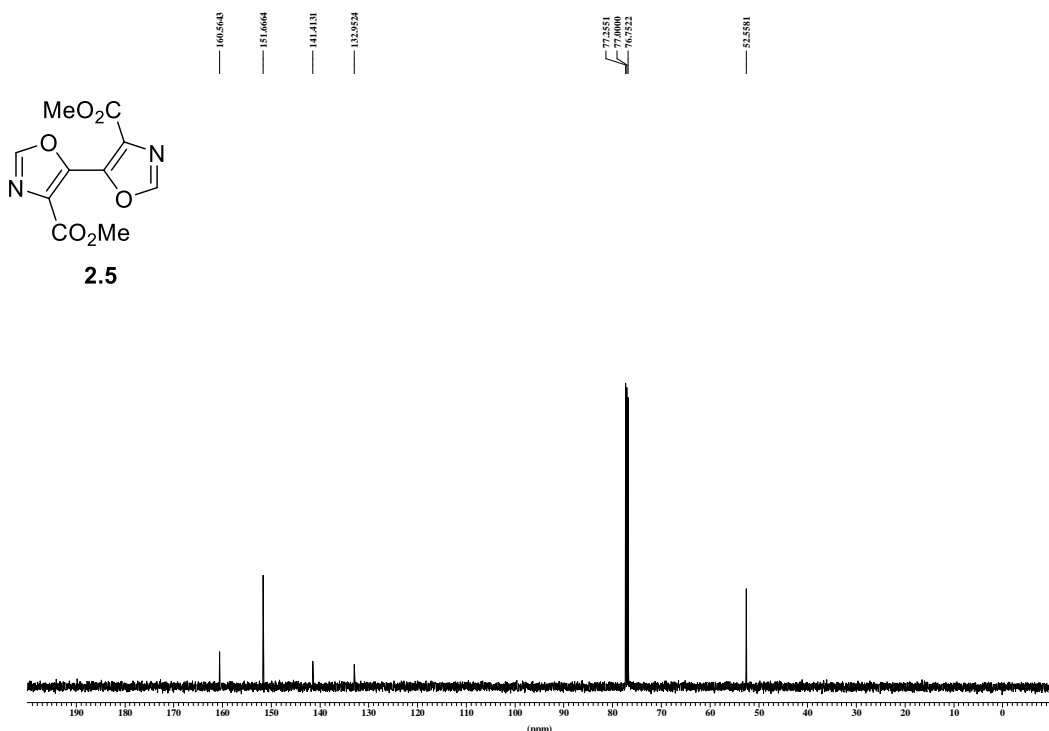
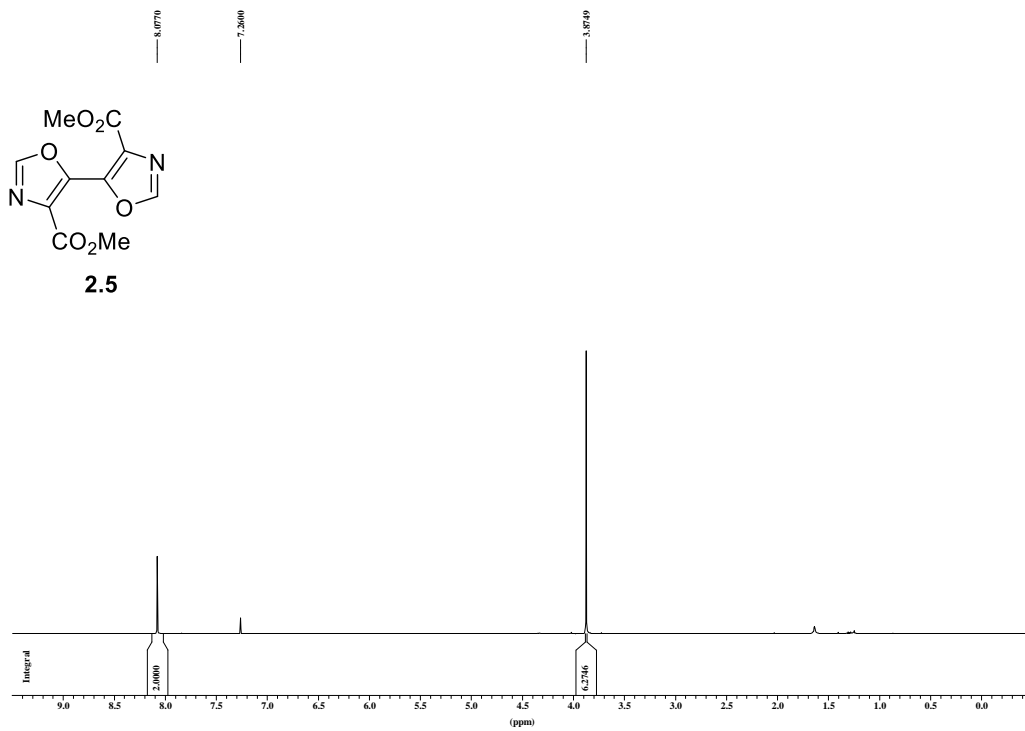


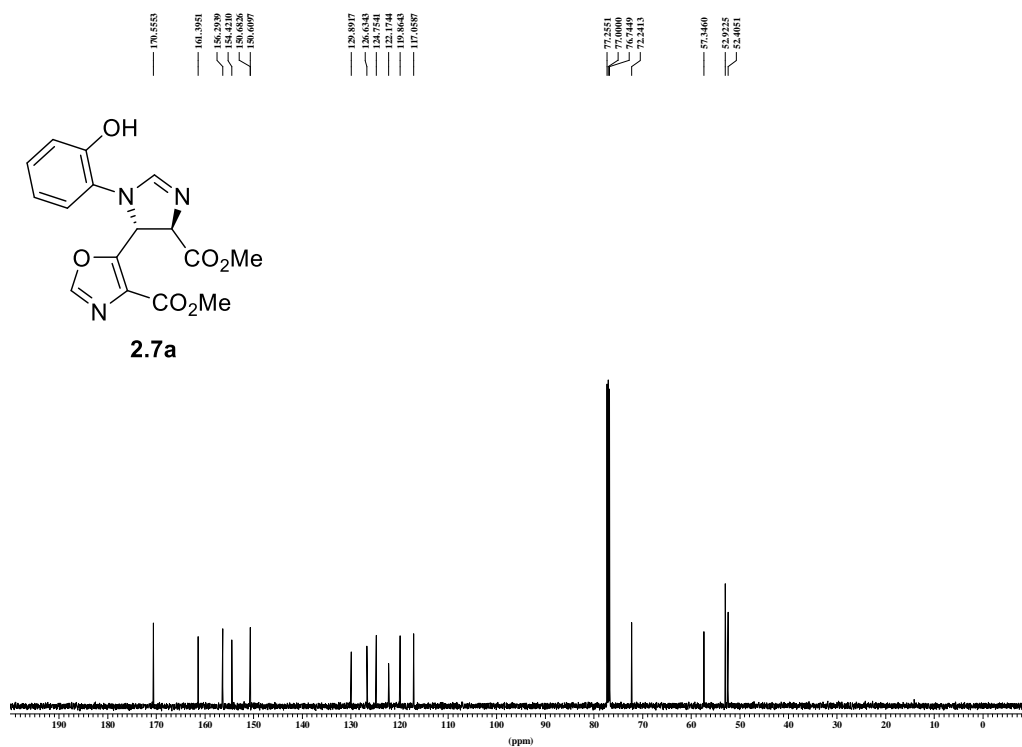
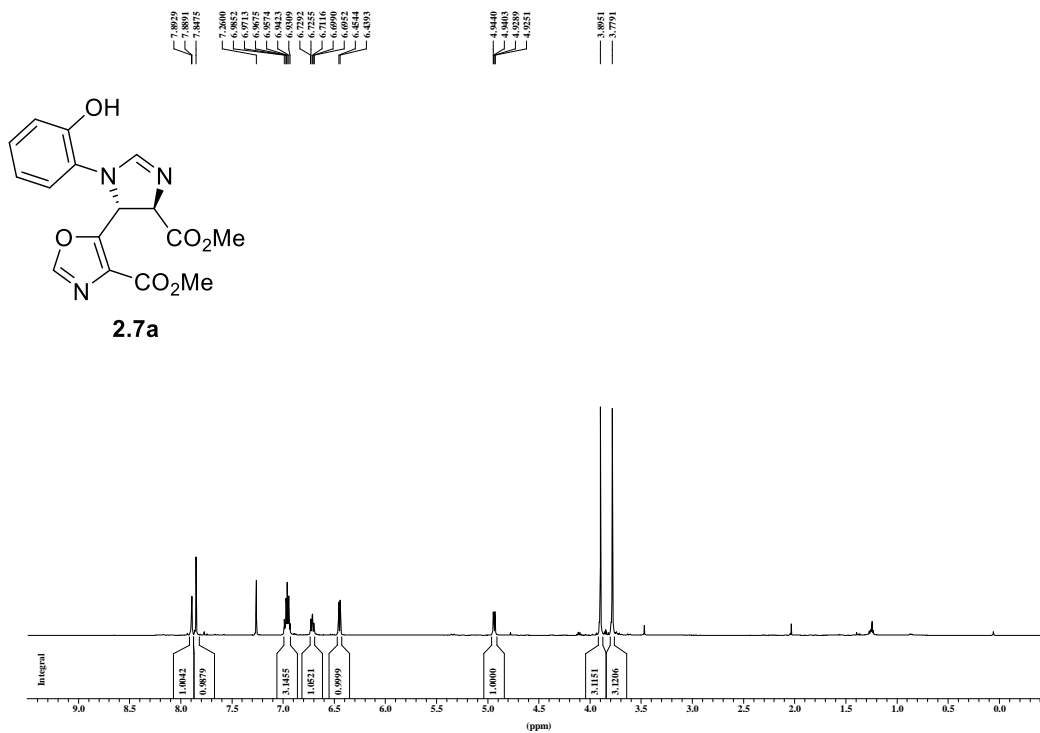


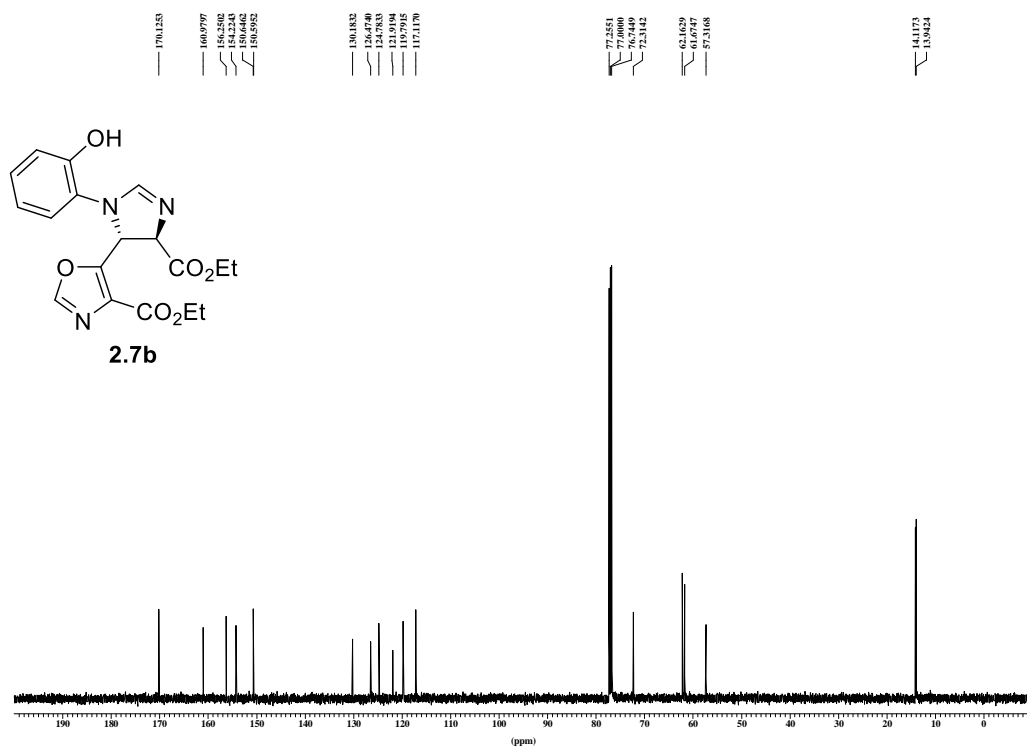
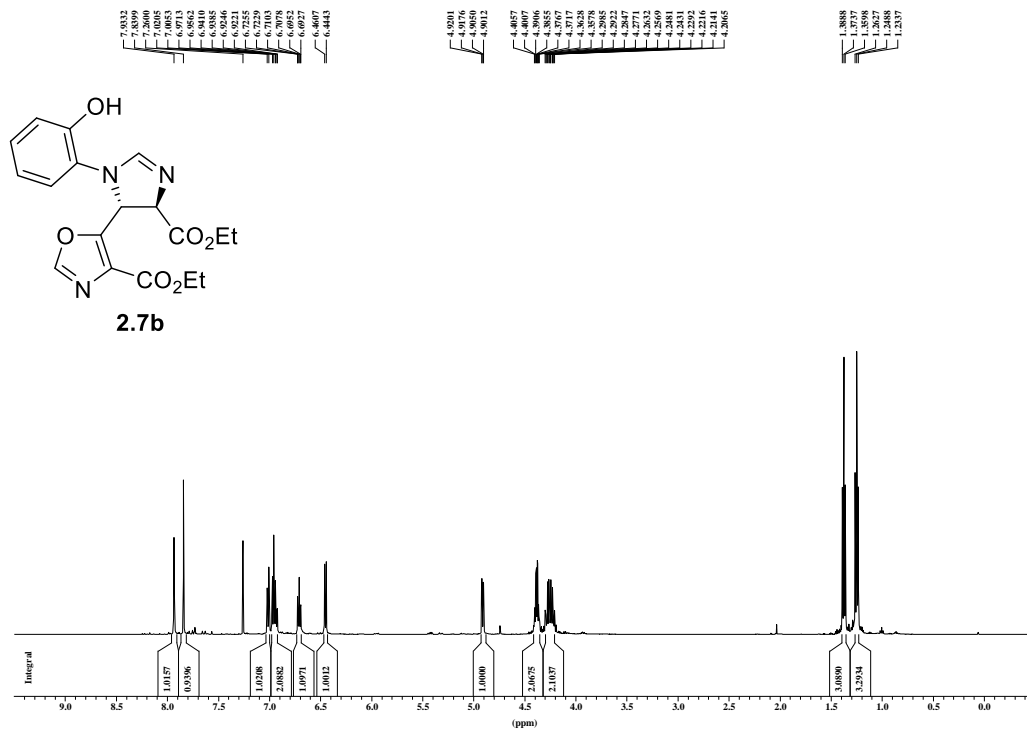


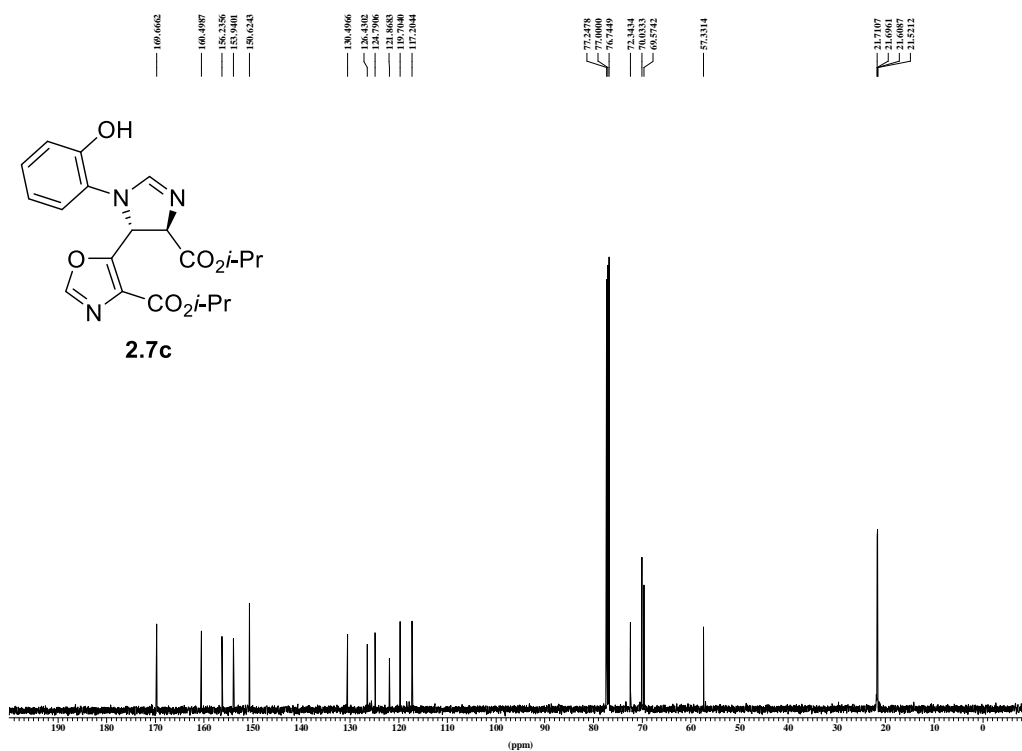
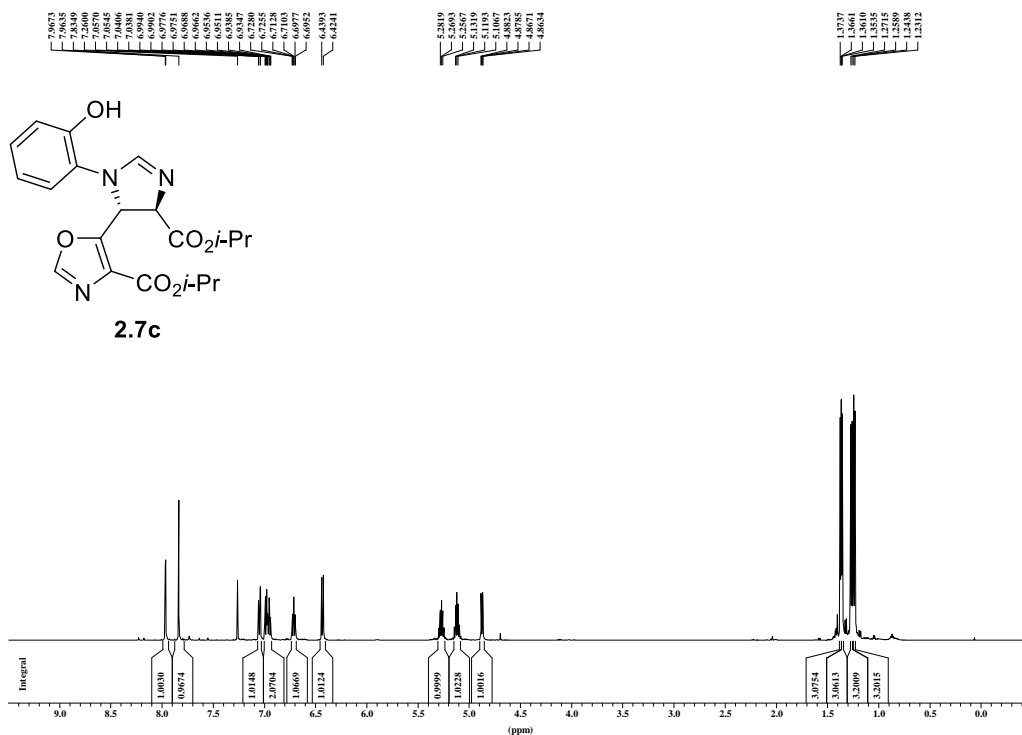


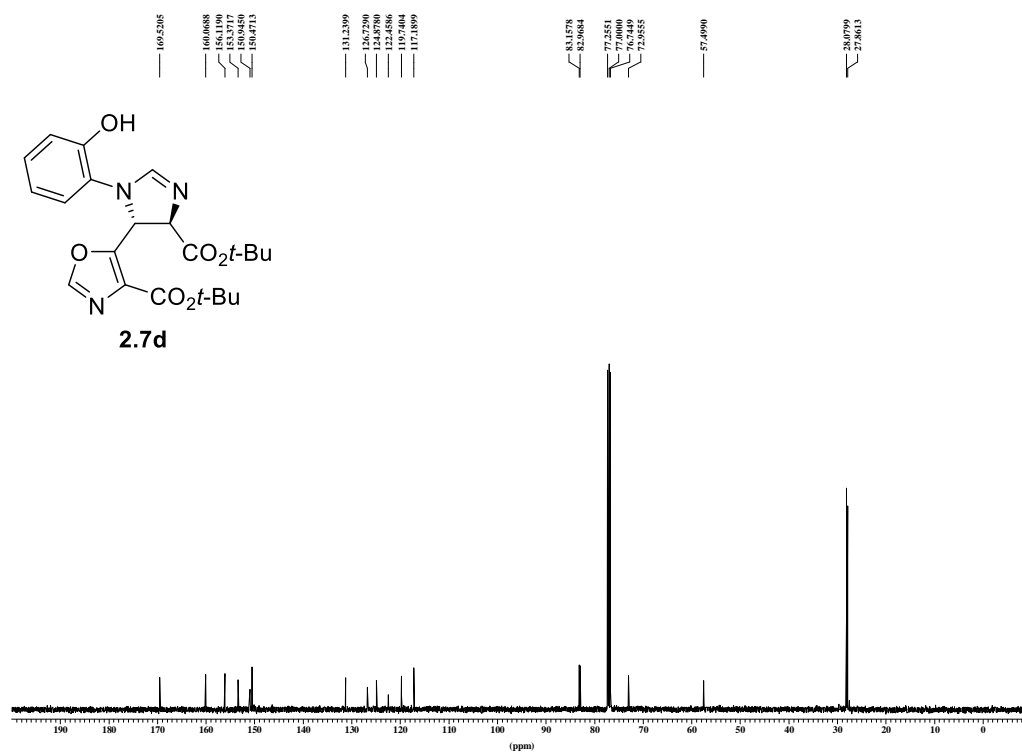
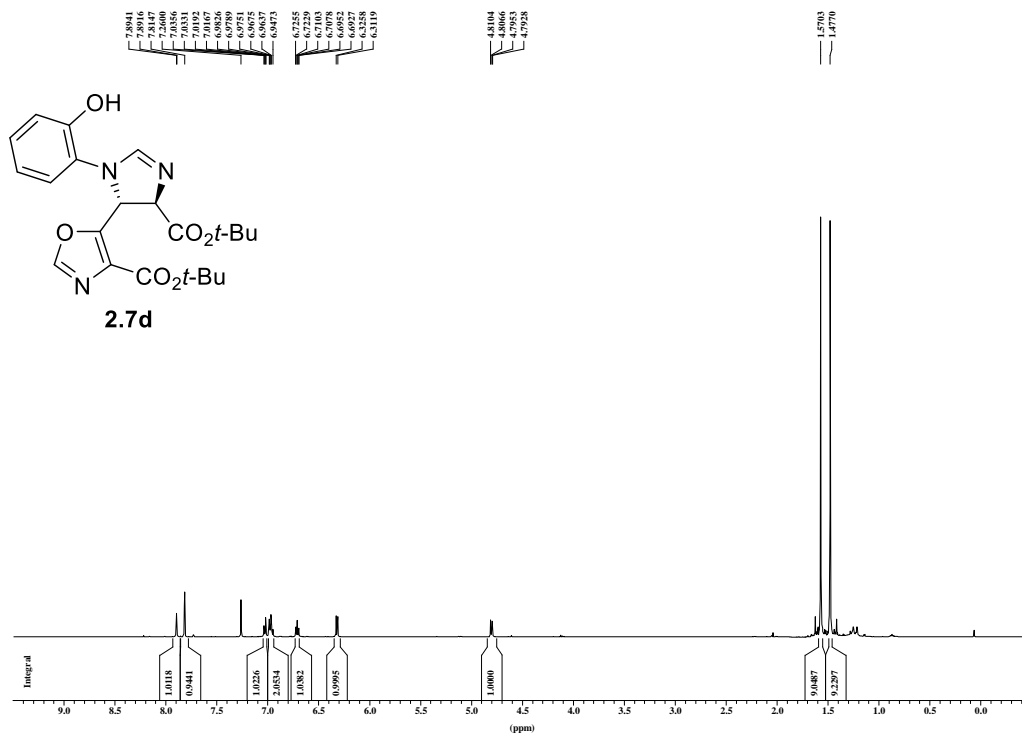


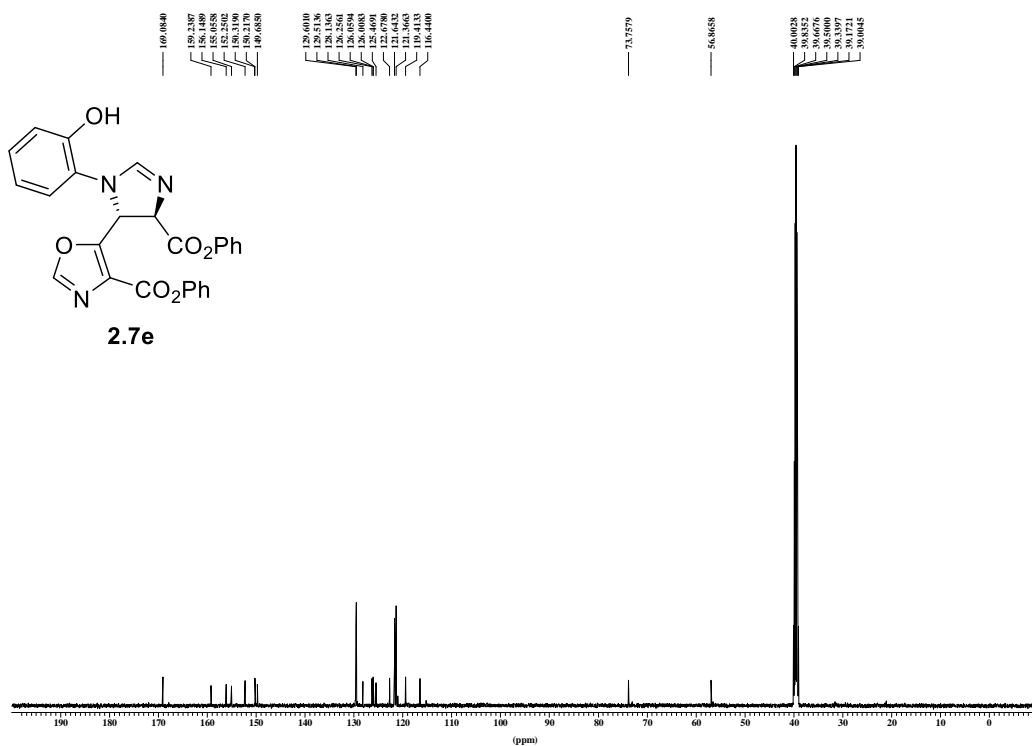
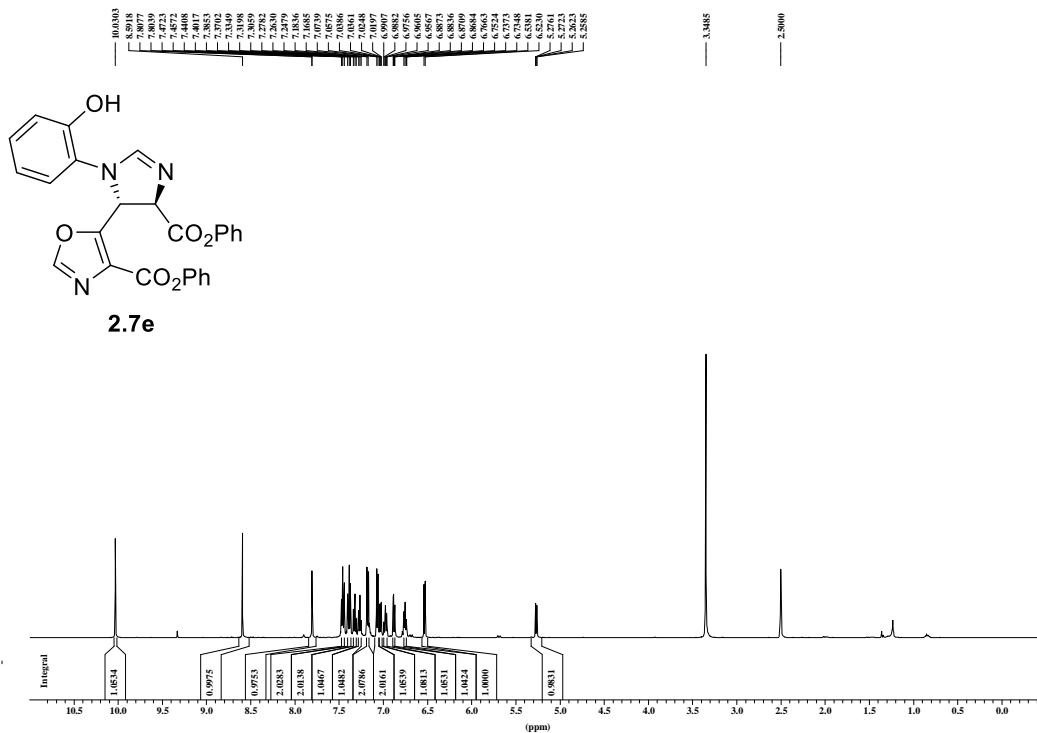


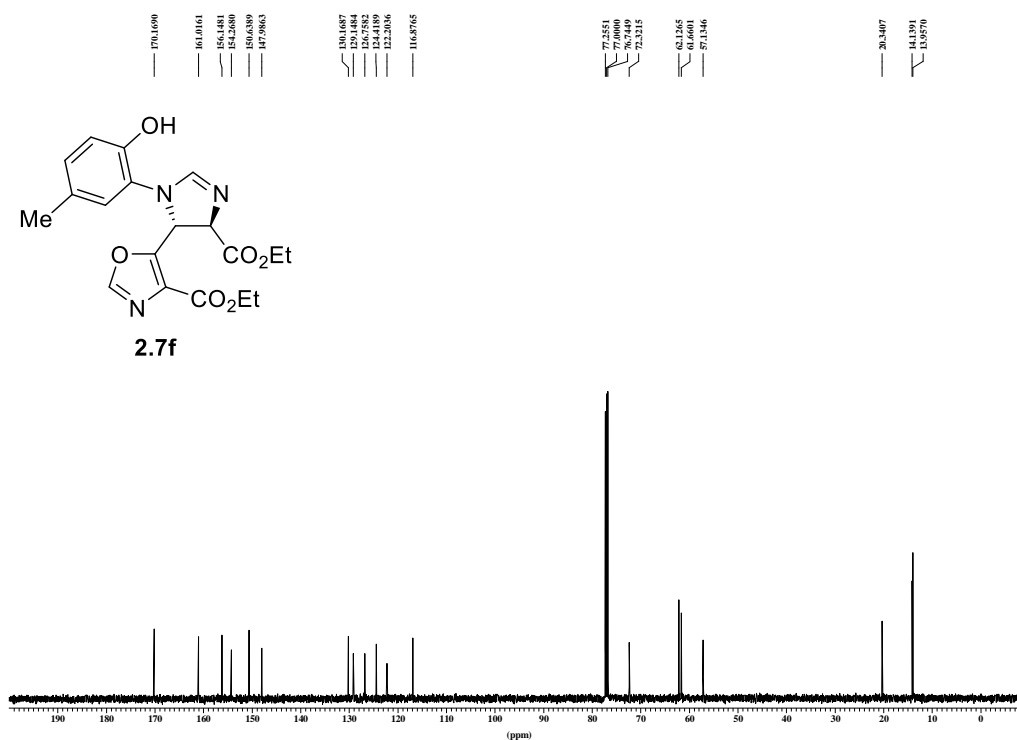
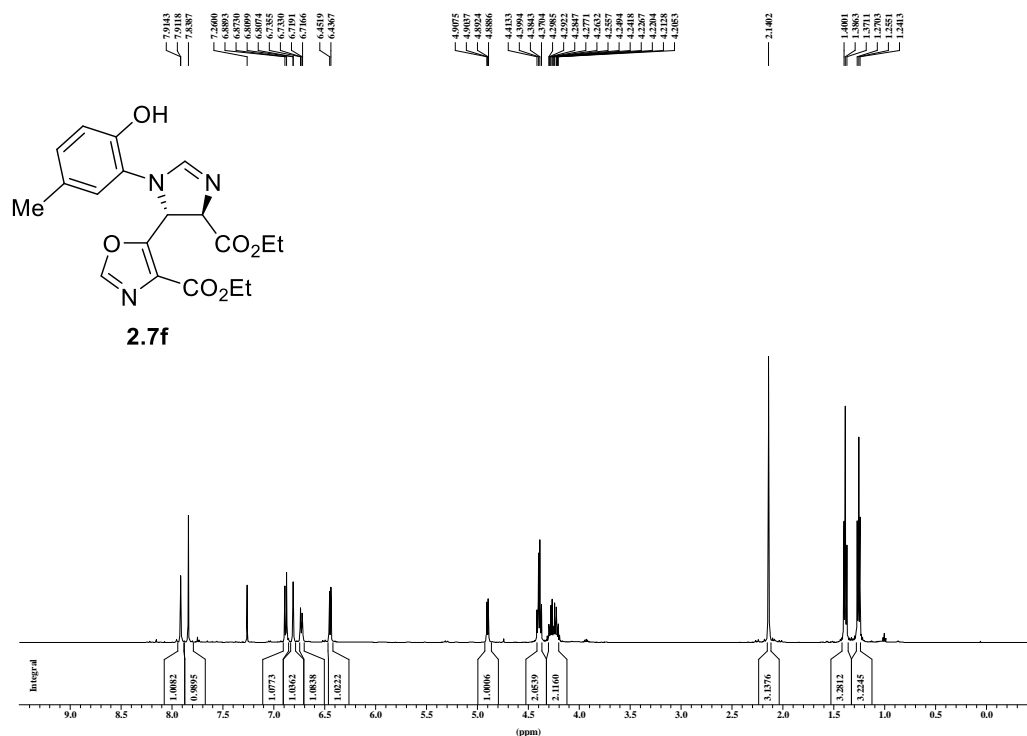




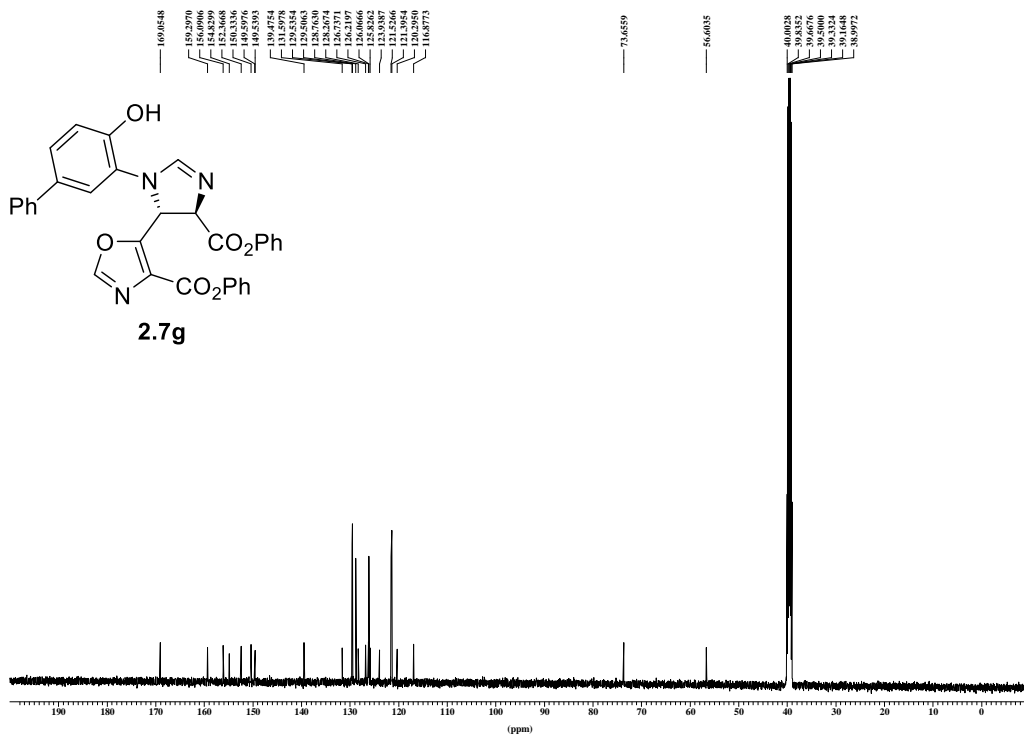
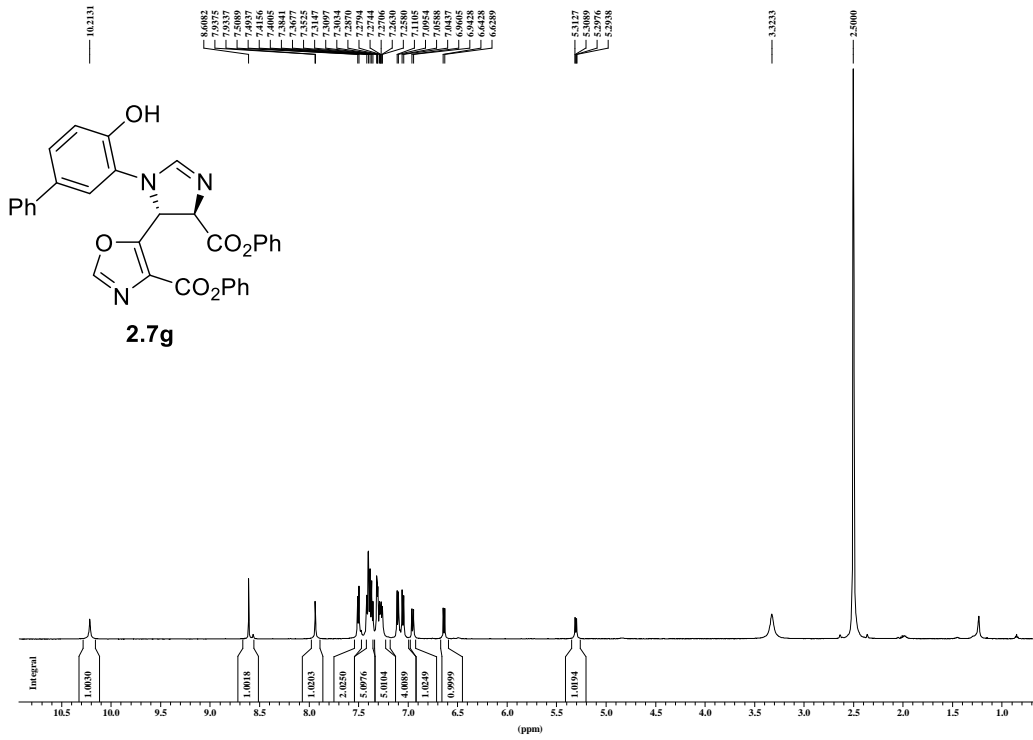


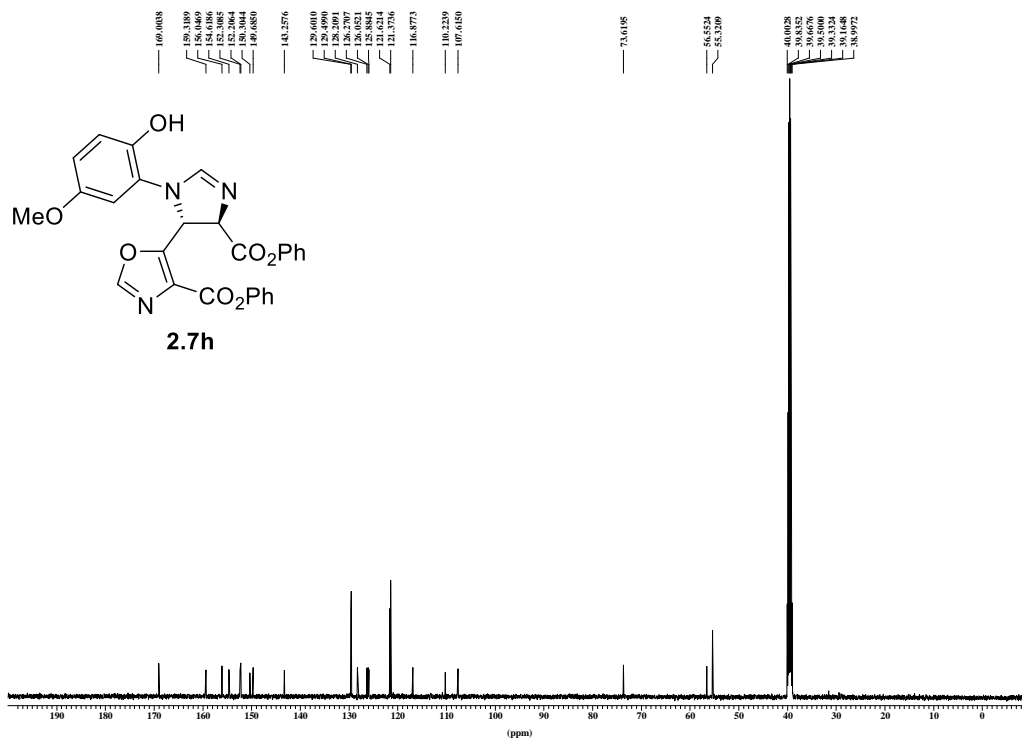
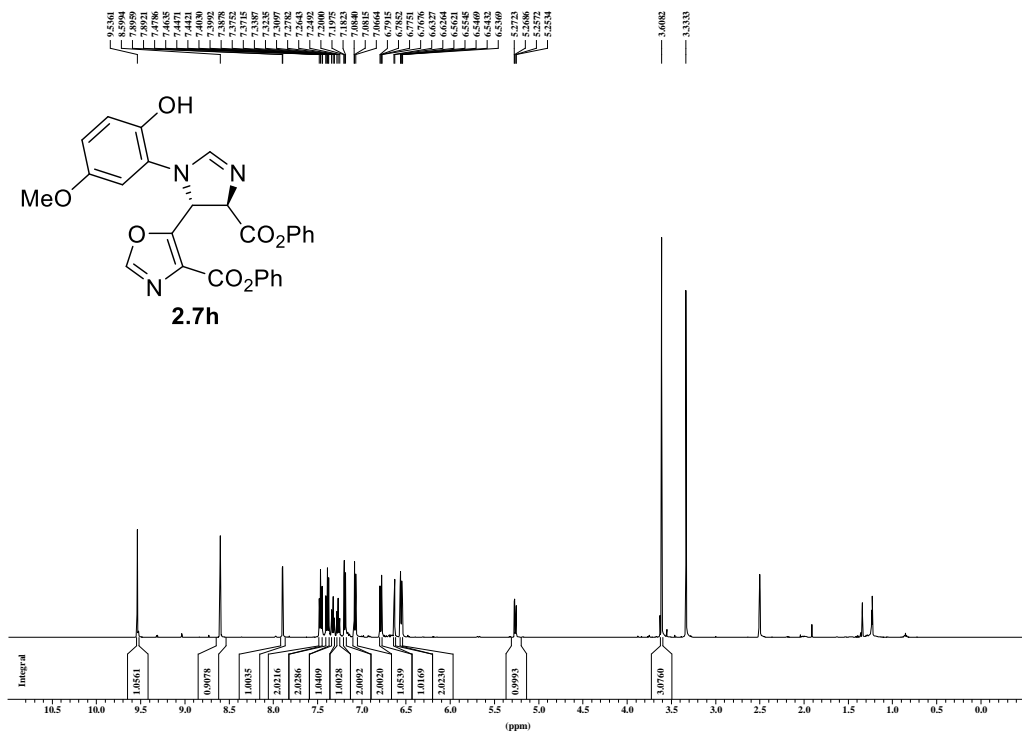


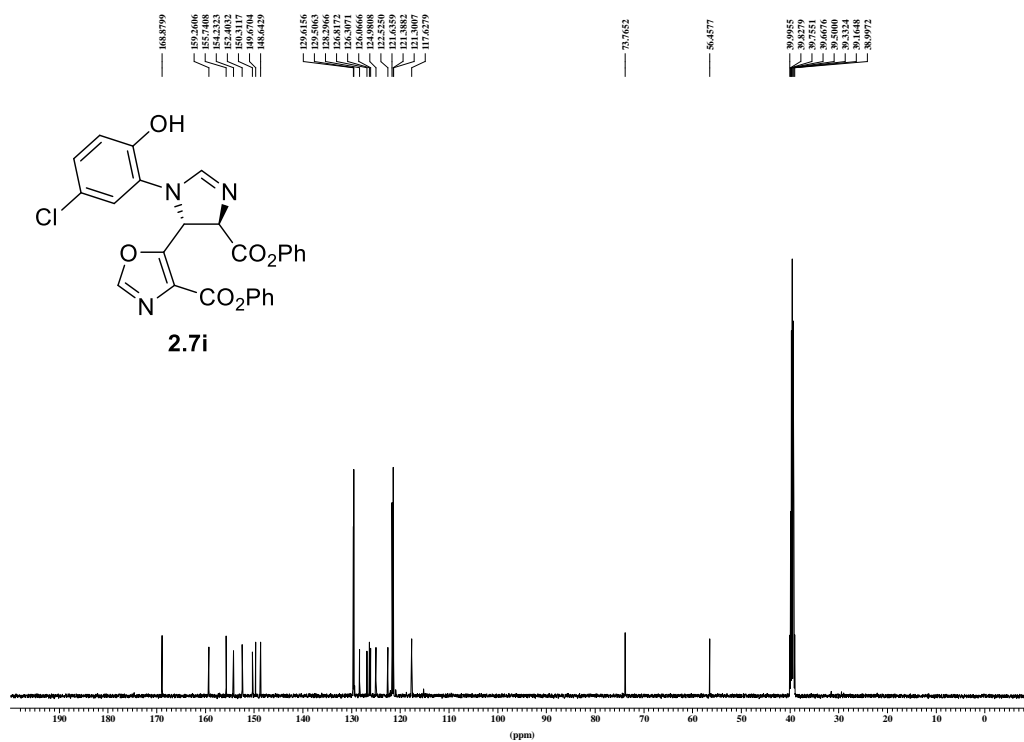
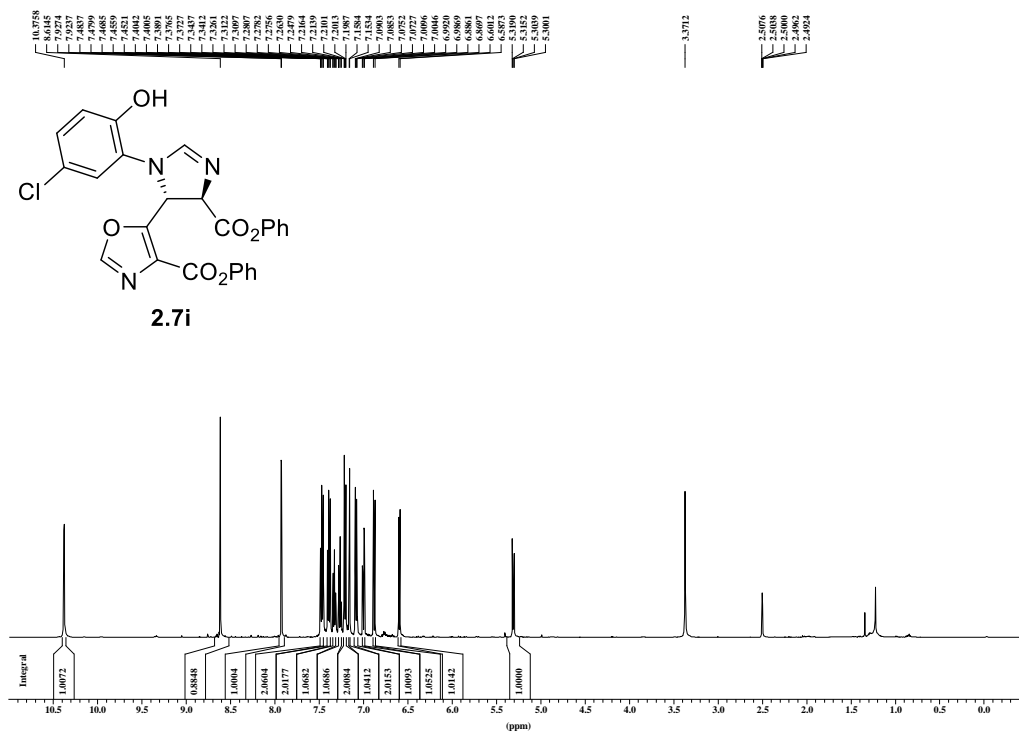


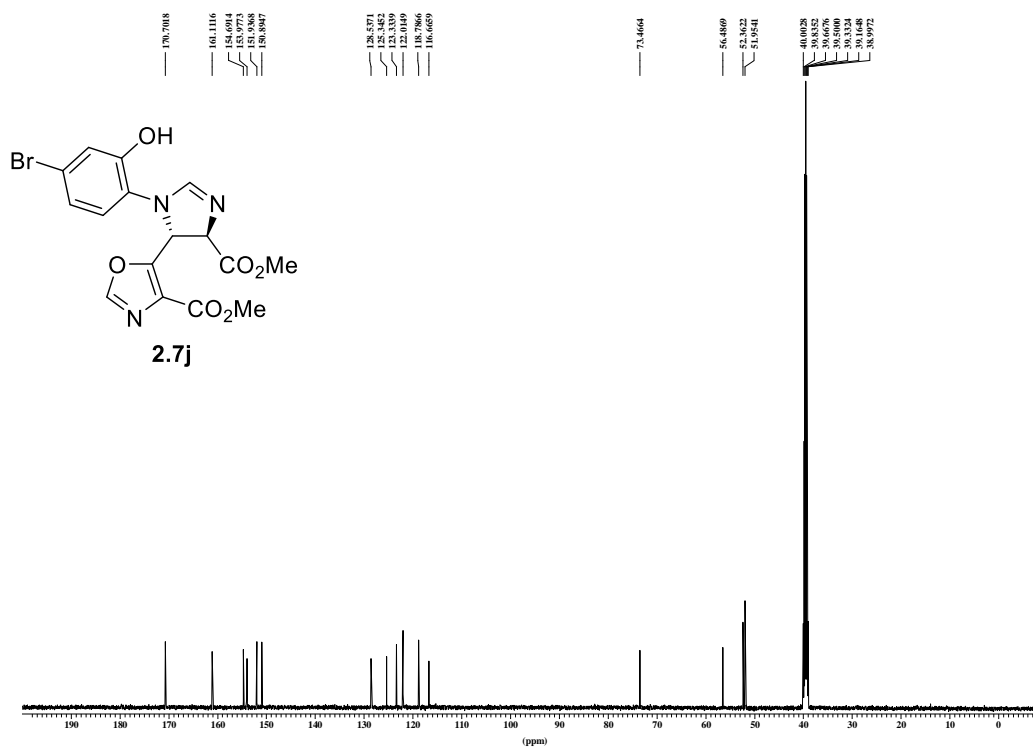
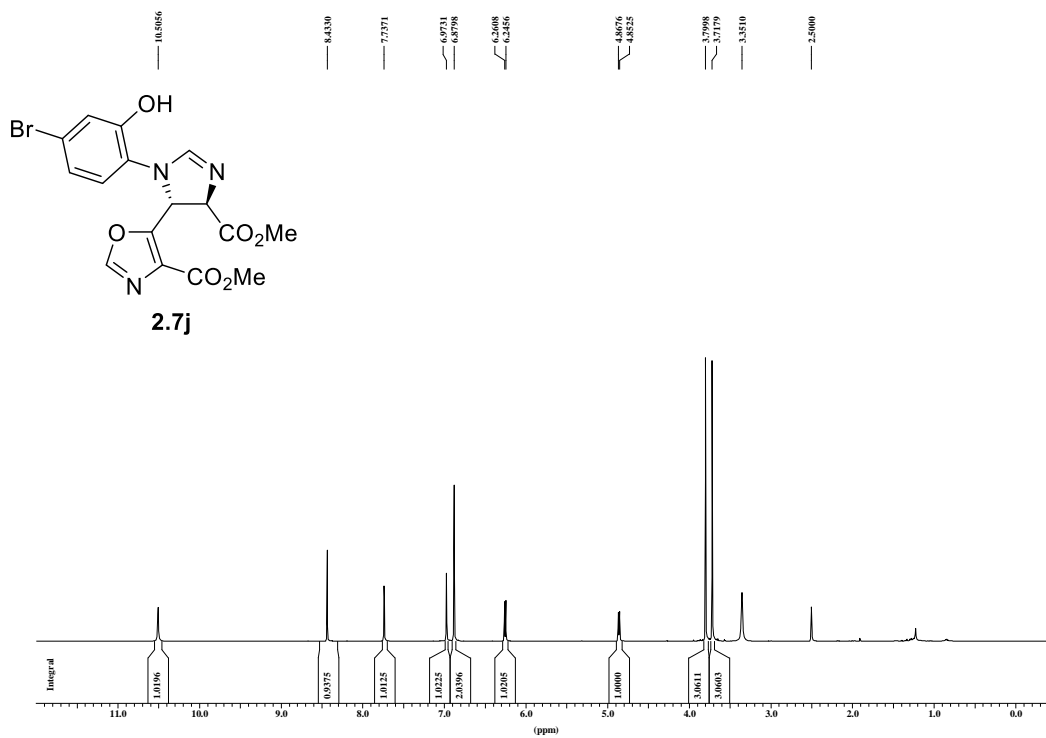


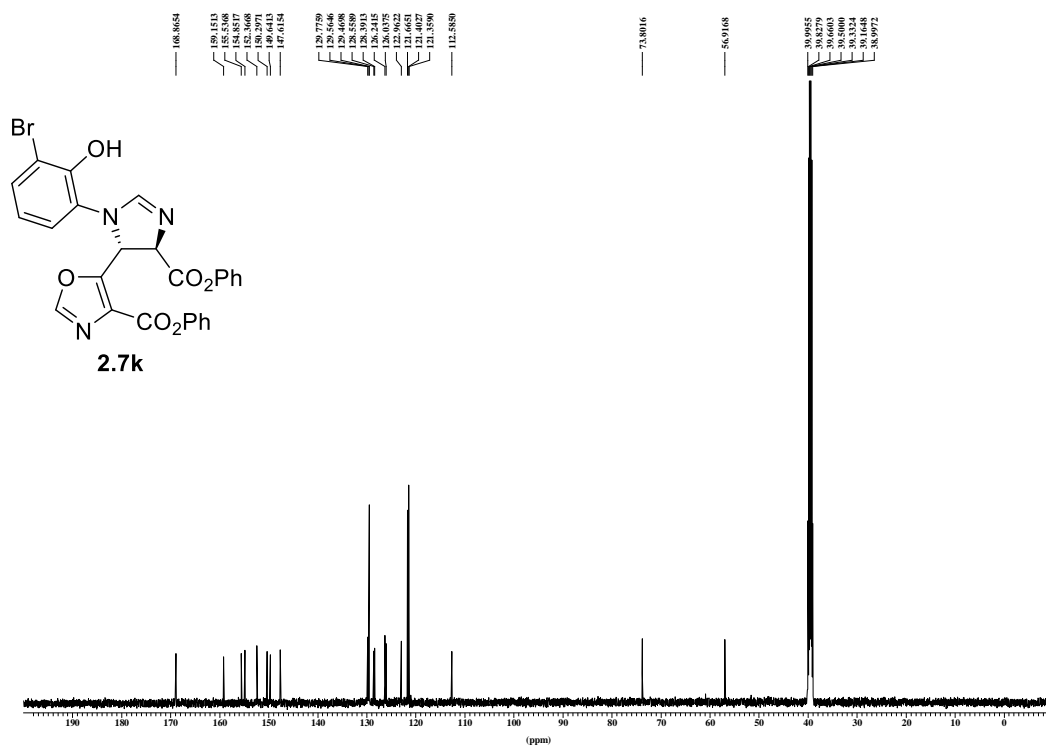
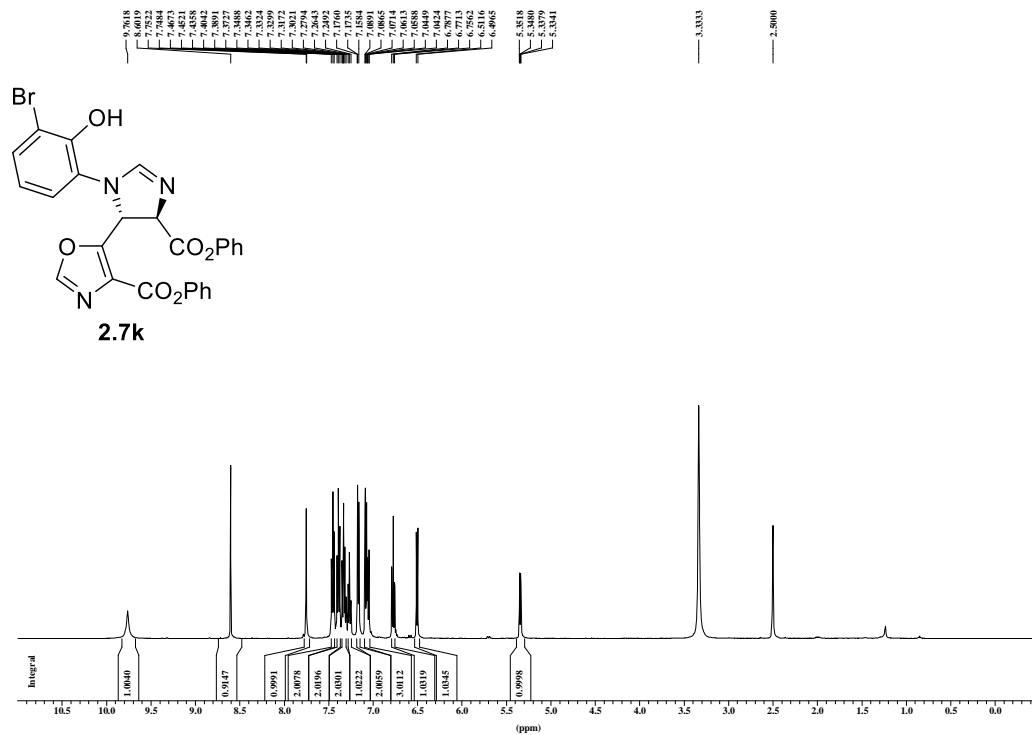


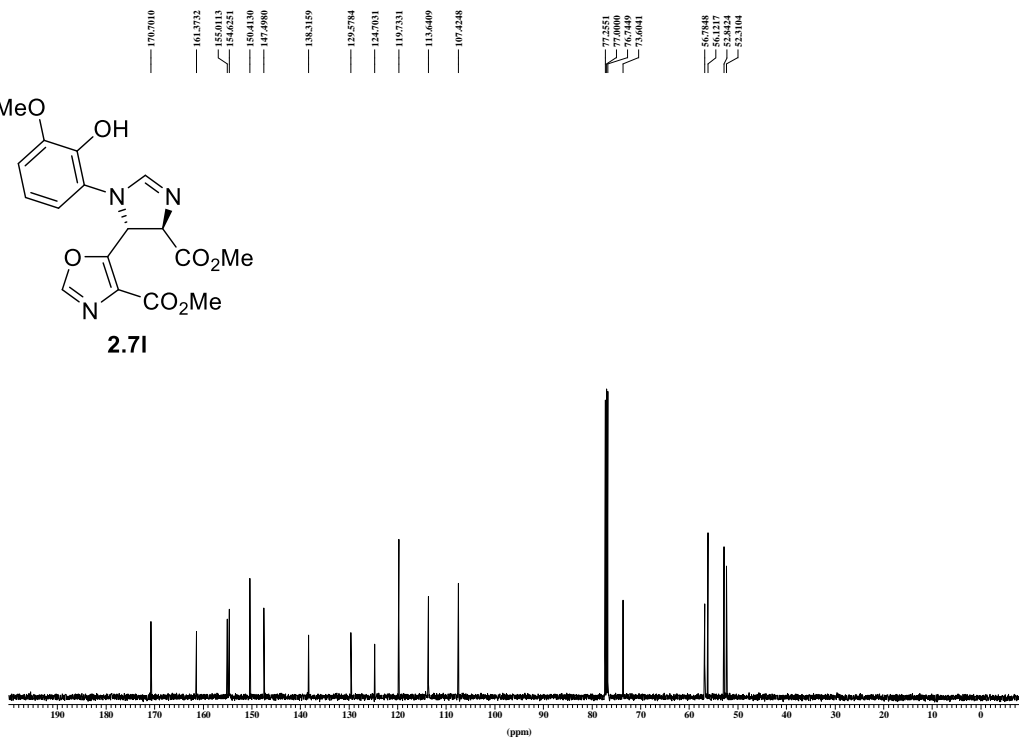
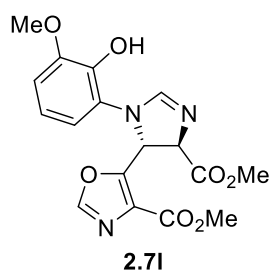
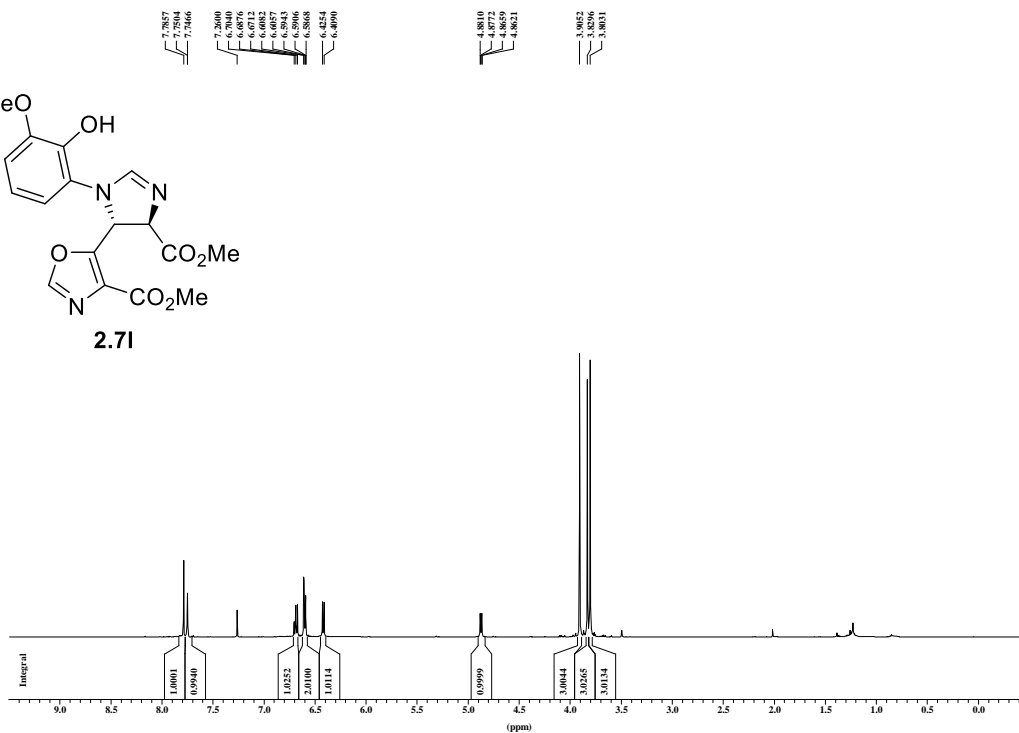
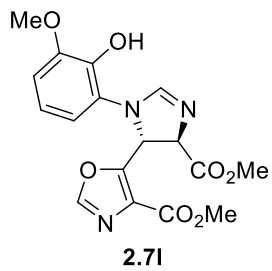


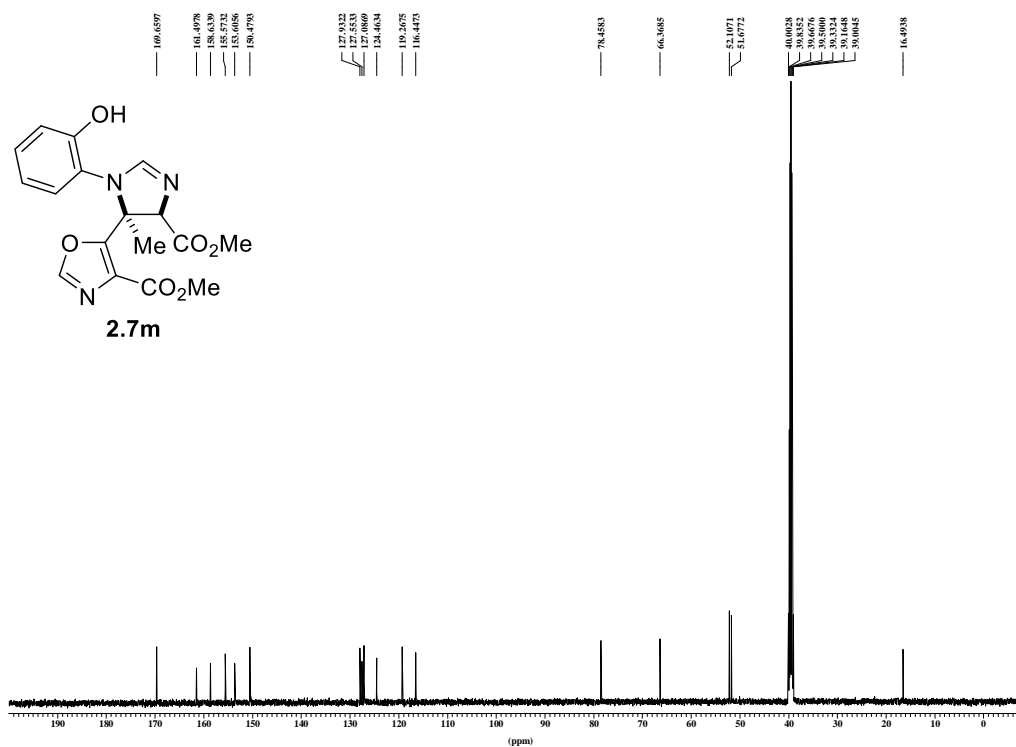
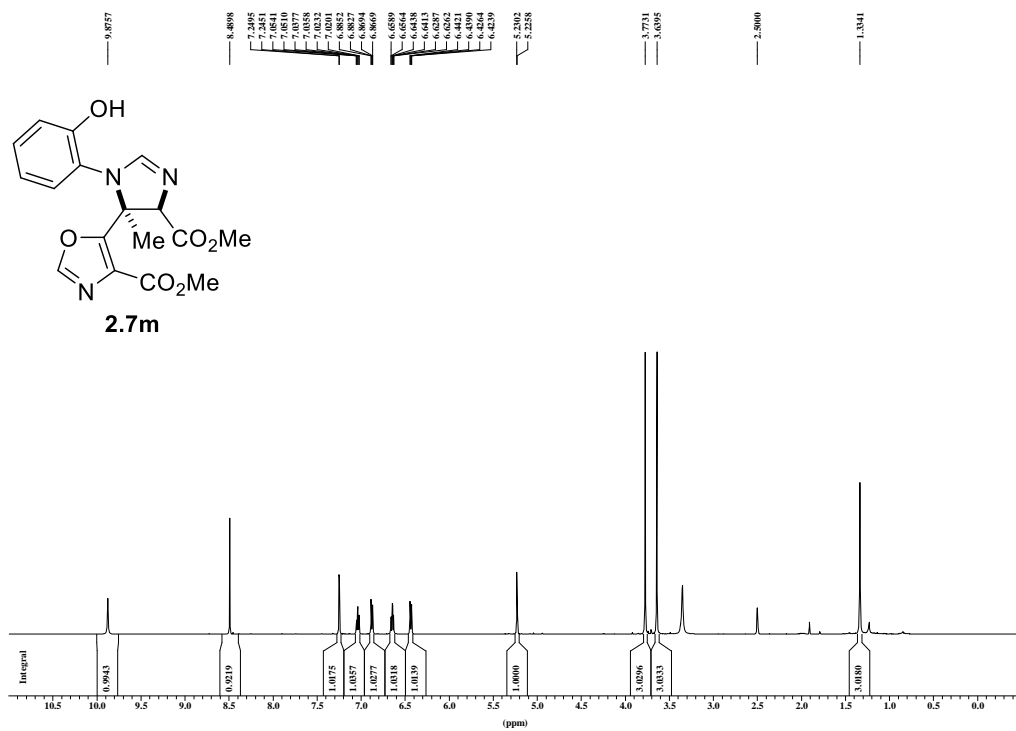


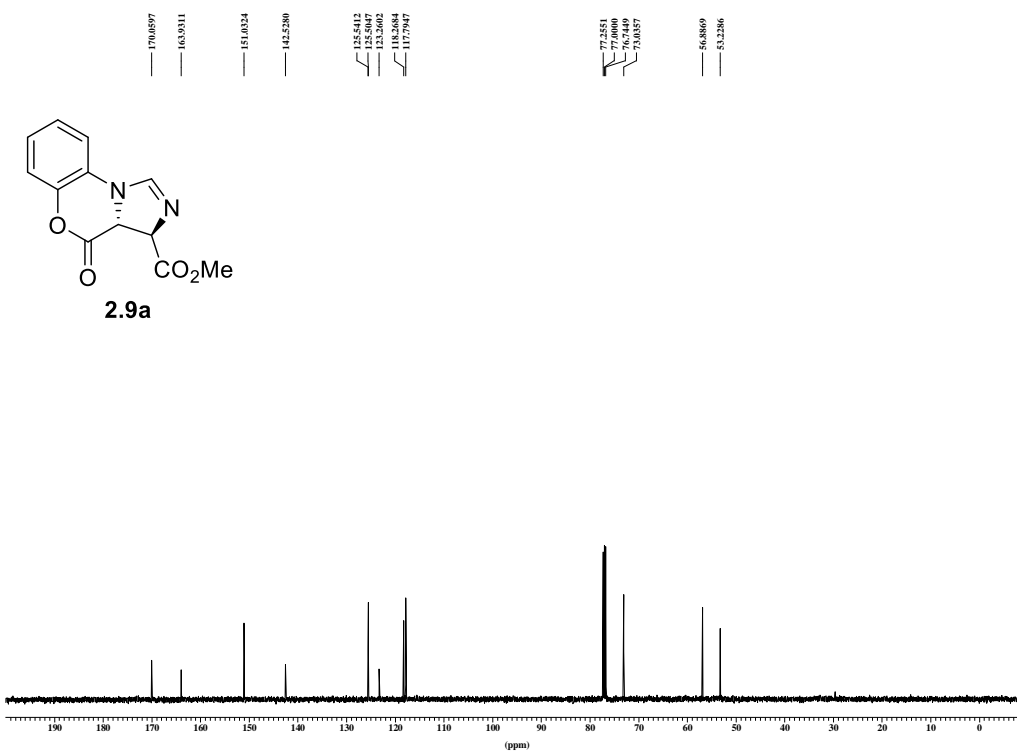
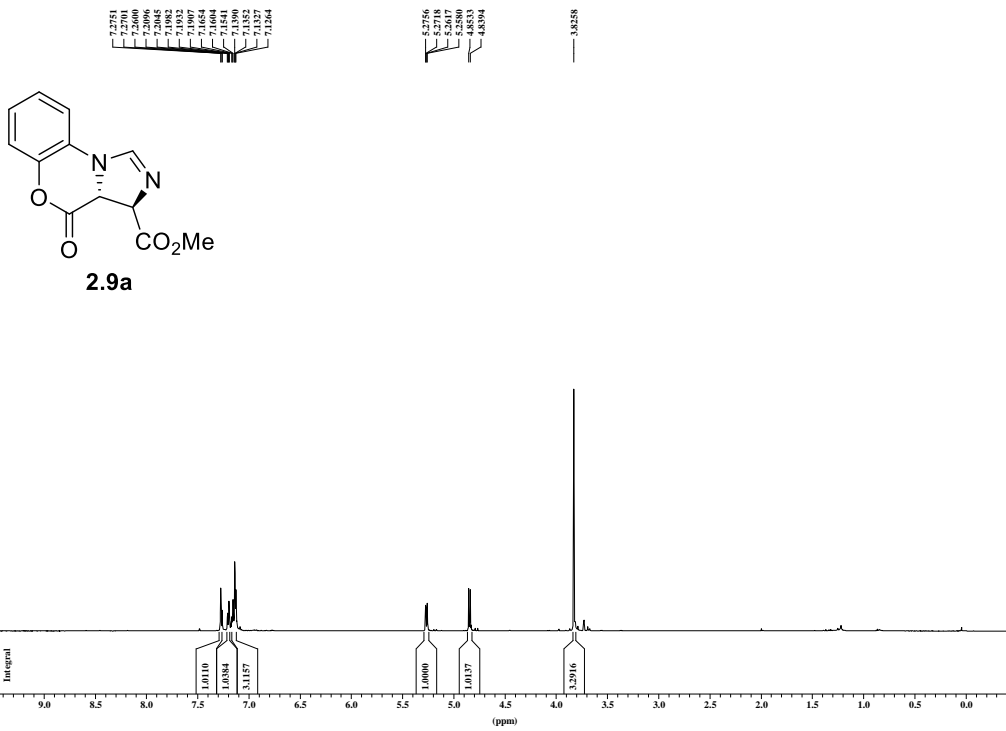






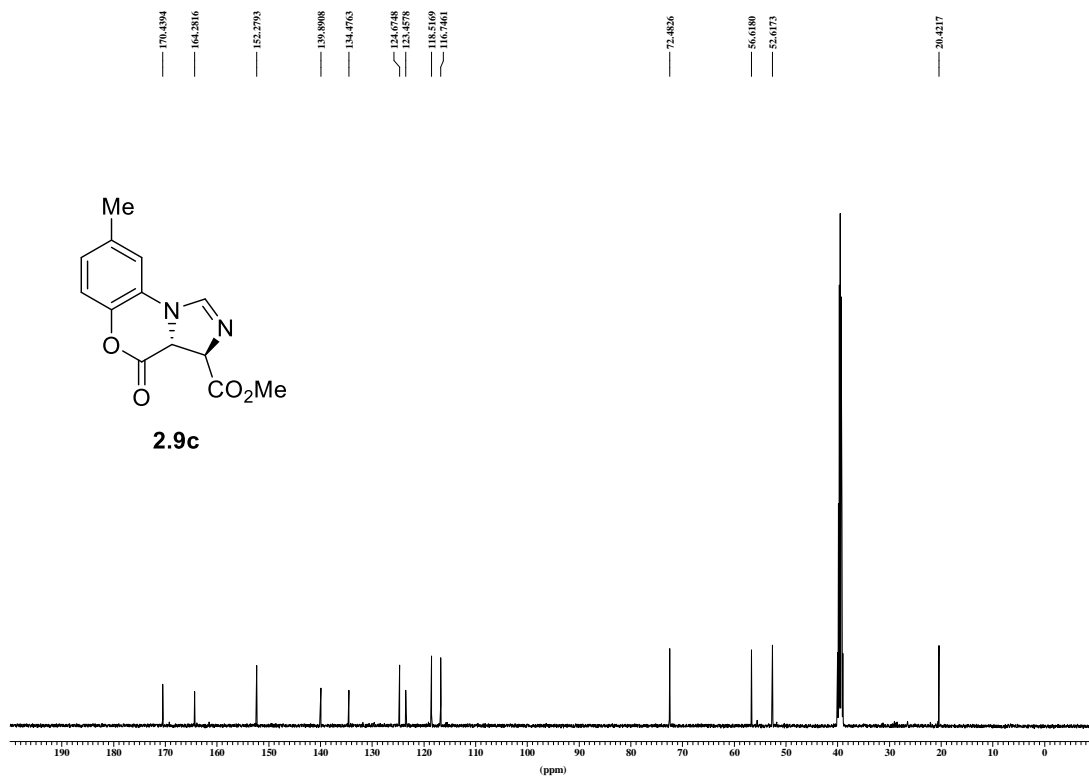
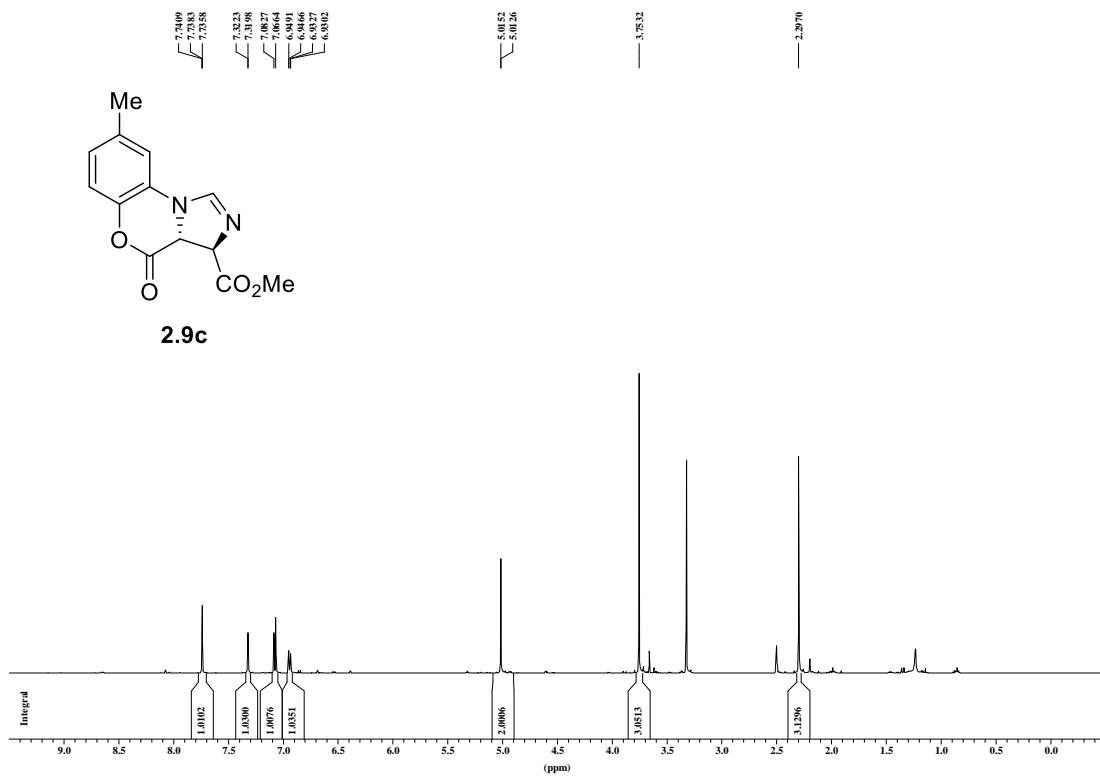






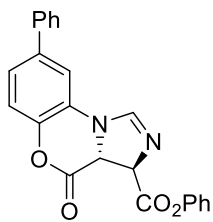




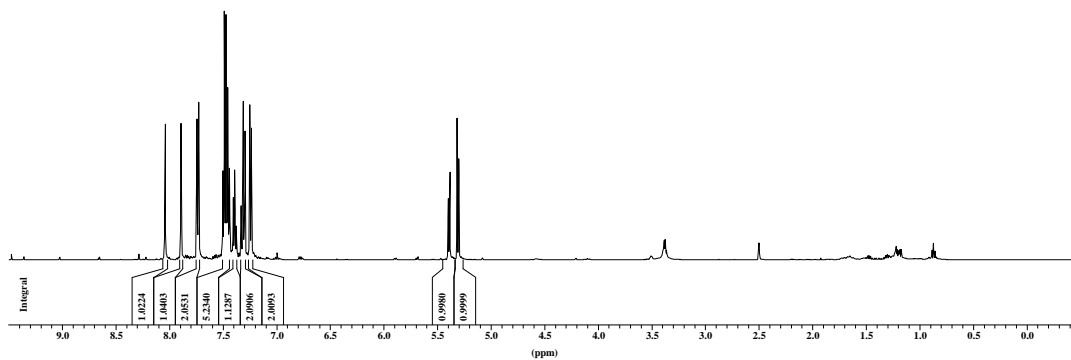


8.0122  
8.0084  
7.8874  
7.8884  
7.7821  
7.7270  
7.6976  
7.4874  
7.4711  
7.4584  
7.4421  
7.4383  
7.3994  
7.3765  
7.3311  
7.3122  
7.3109  
7.2946  
7.2844  
7.2833

5.4022  
5.3984  
5.3871  
5.3853  
5.3832  
5.3801

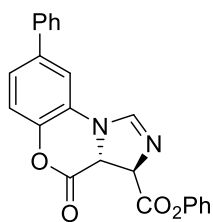


2.9d

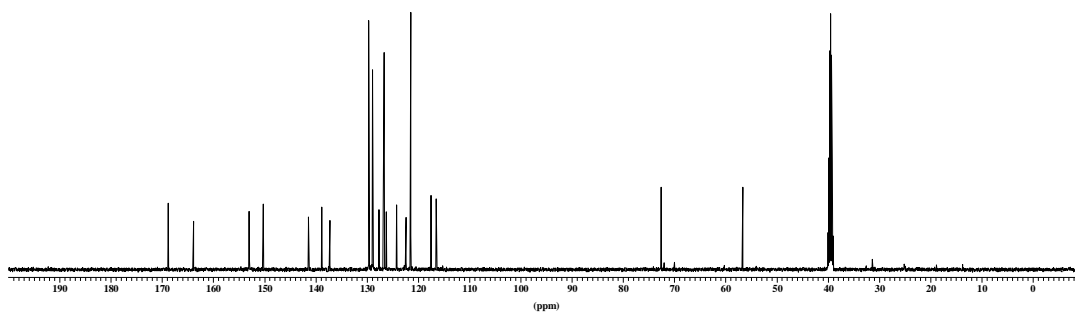


168.8506  
163.8954  
152.8862  
150.2711  
141.4138  
138.8414  
137.2232  
136.8532  
128.9014  
127.6772  
126.8562  
126.5454  
124.2084  
122.2792  
121.2080  
117.8046  
116.4088

74.6284  
56.6763

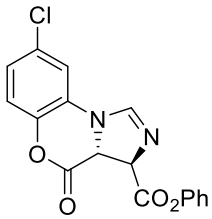


2.9d

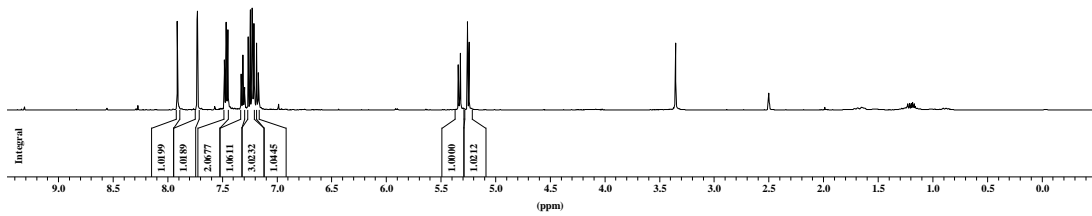


7.9110  
7.8986  
7.7908  
7.7357  
7.4799  
7.4665  
7.4484  
7.3386  
7.3261  
7.2979  
7.2905  
7.2829  
7.2757  
7.2301  
7.1861  
7.1831  
7.1485  
7.1447

5.3464  
5.3366  
5.3353  
5.3303  
5.2989  
5.2908

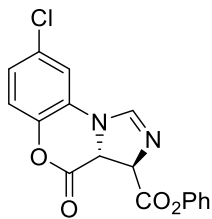


2.9e

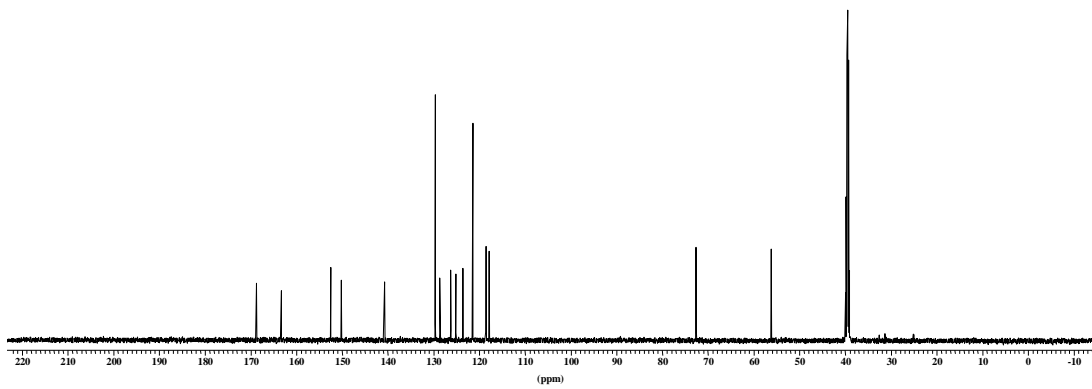


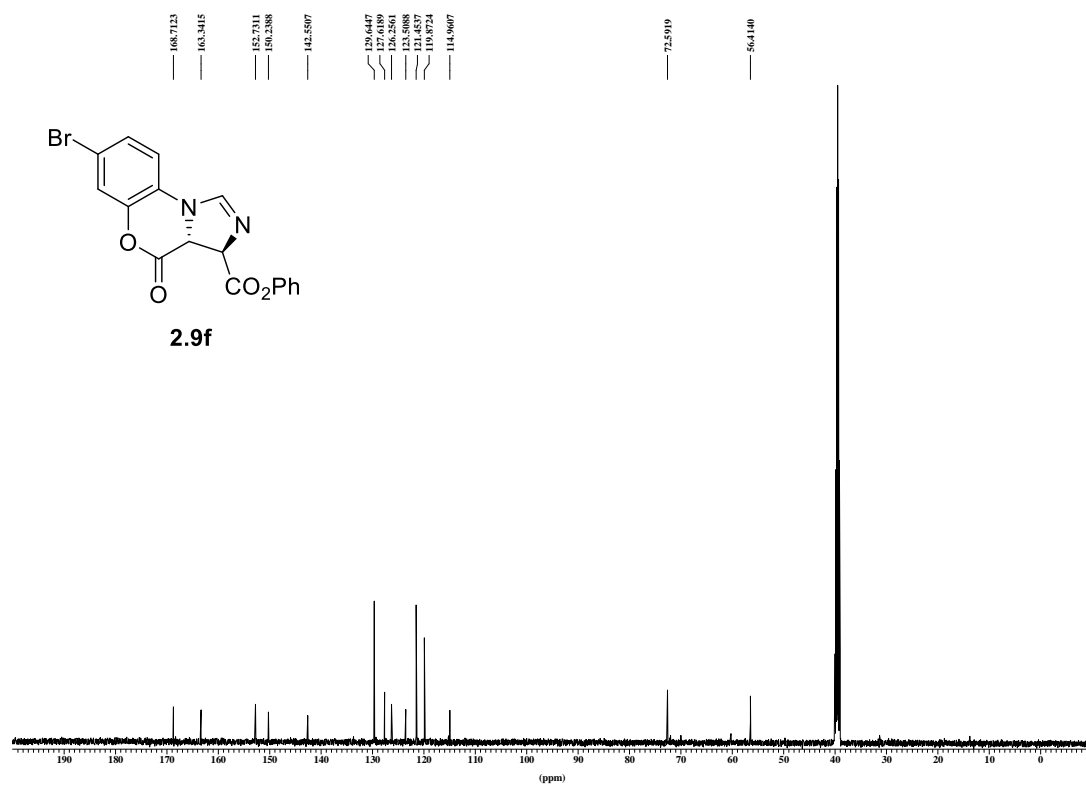
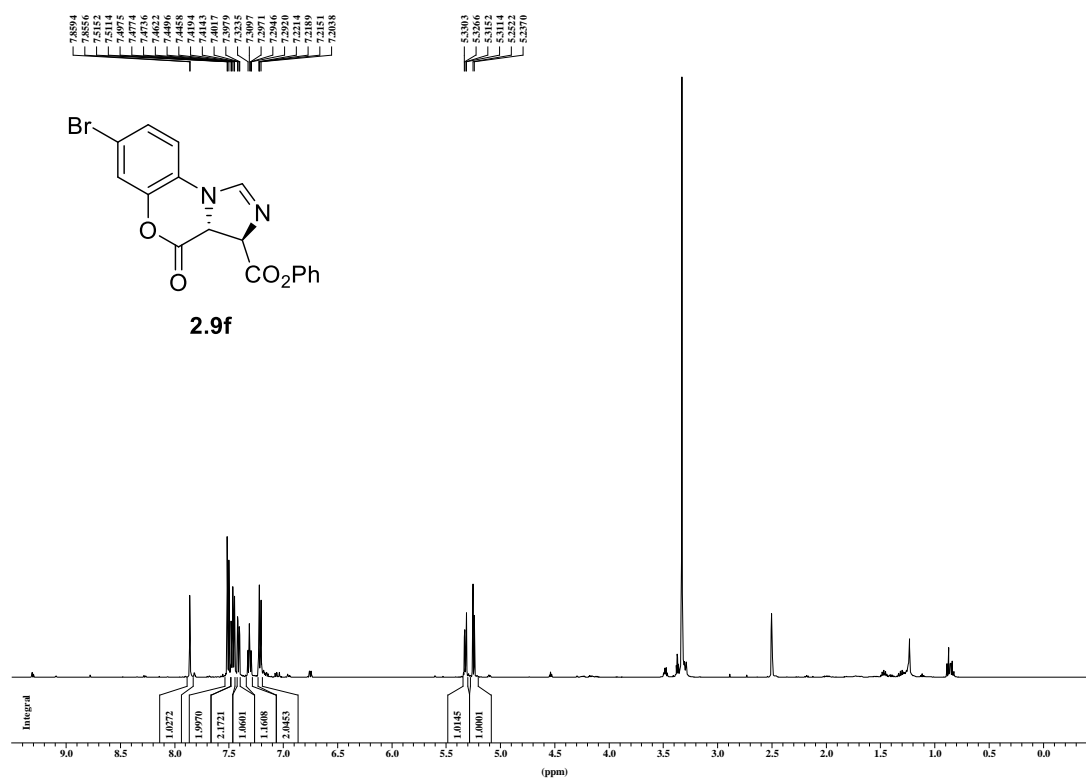
168.7342  
163.3661  
152.4106  
150.2534  
140.7361  
129.6739  
128.6609  
126.2926  
123.6254  
121.4756  
118.6117  
117.0829

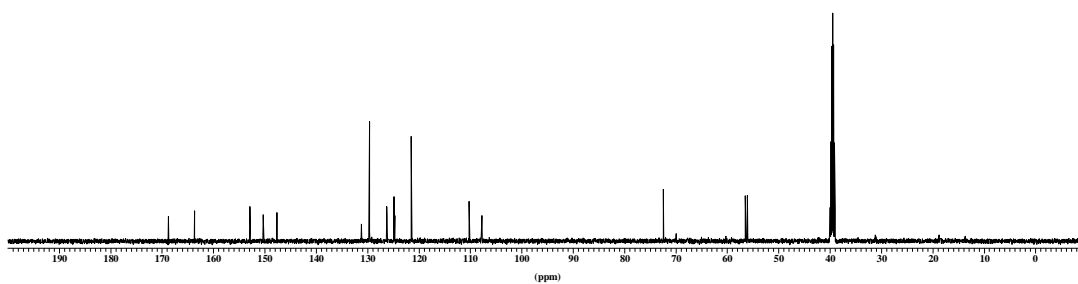
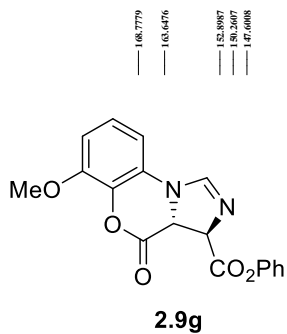
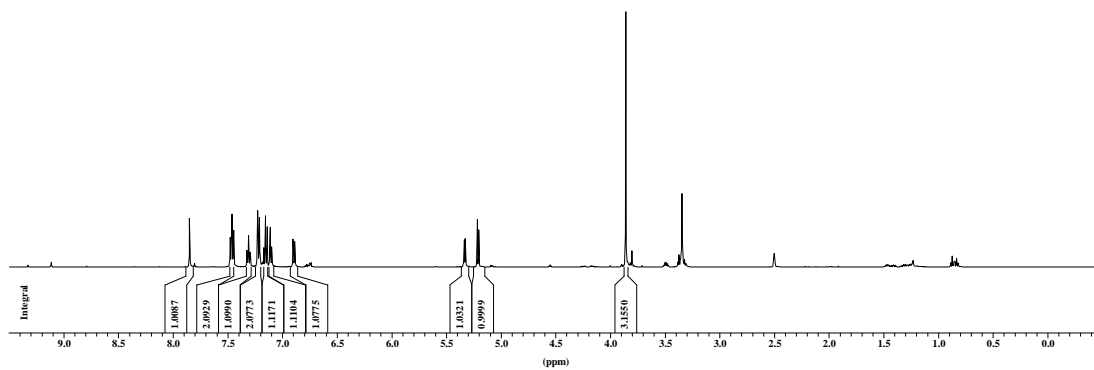
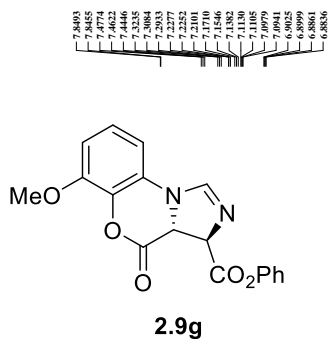
76.211  
50.245

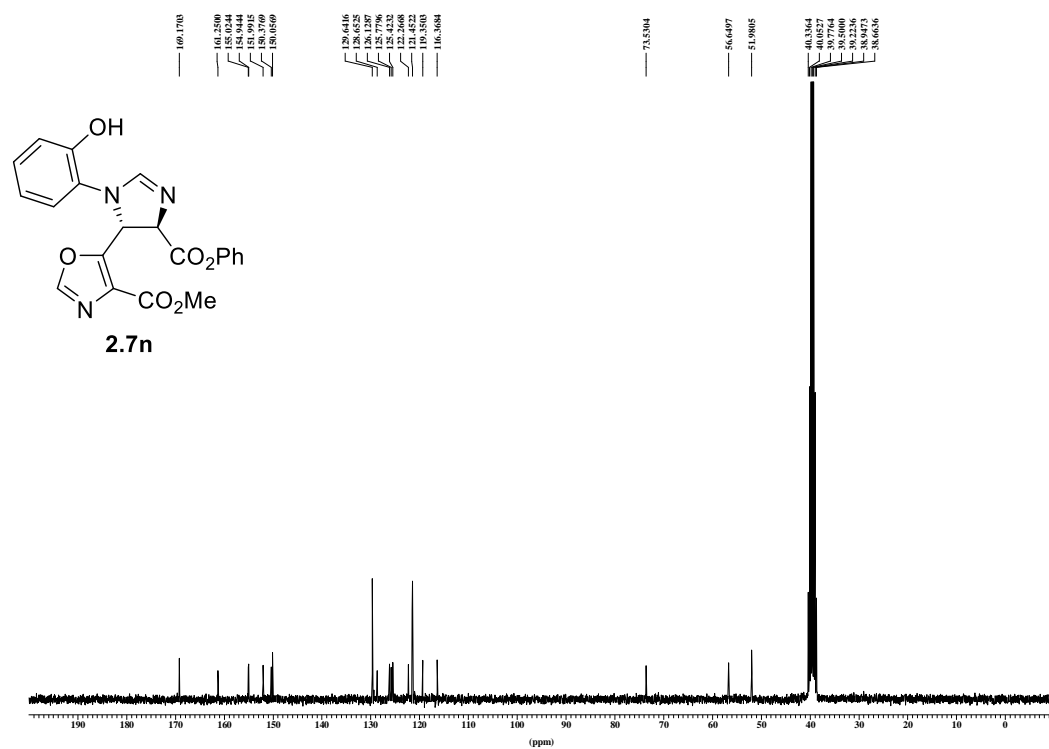
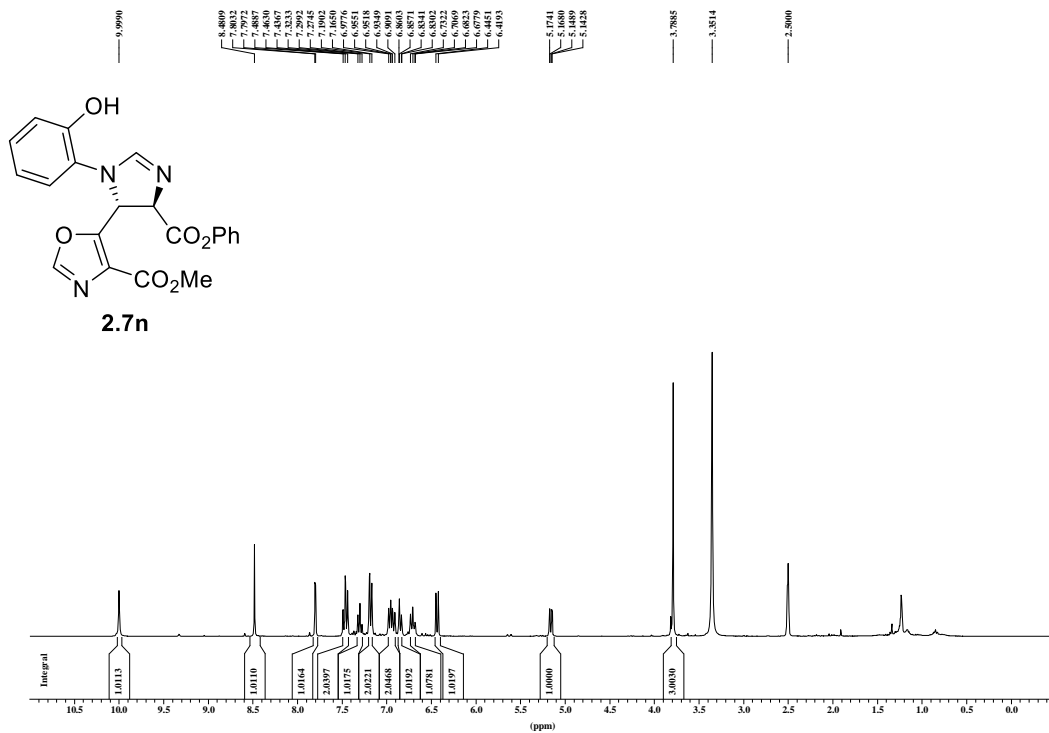


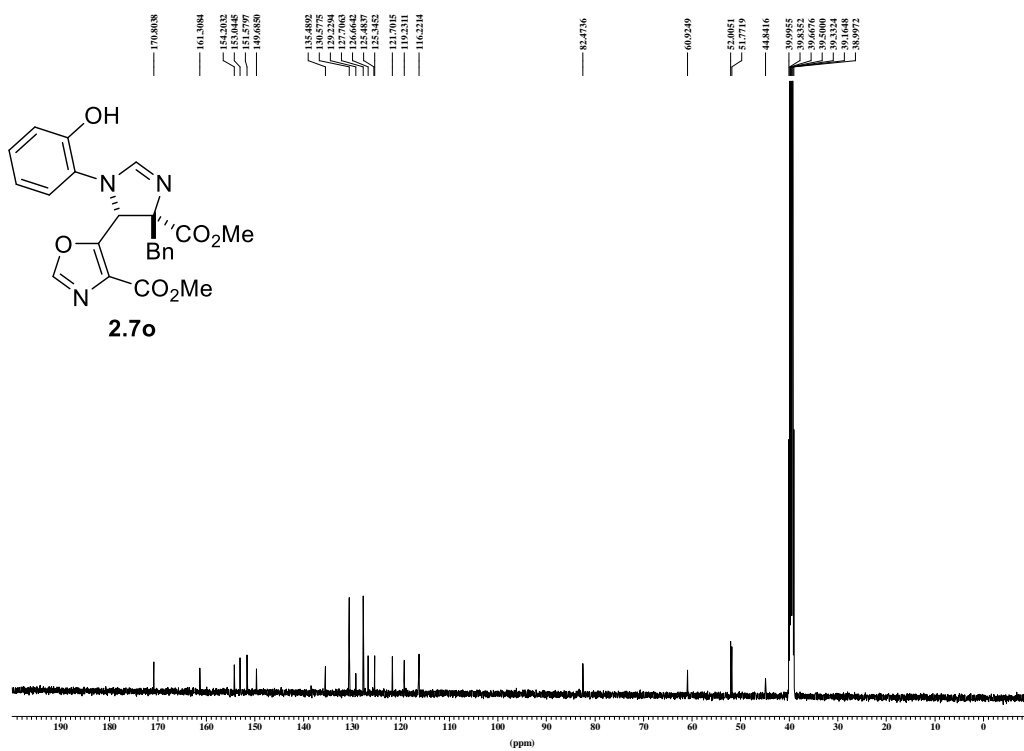
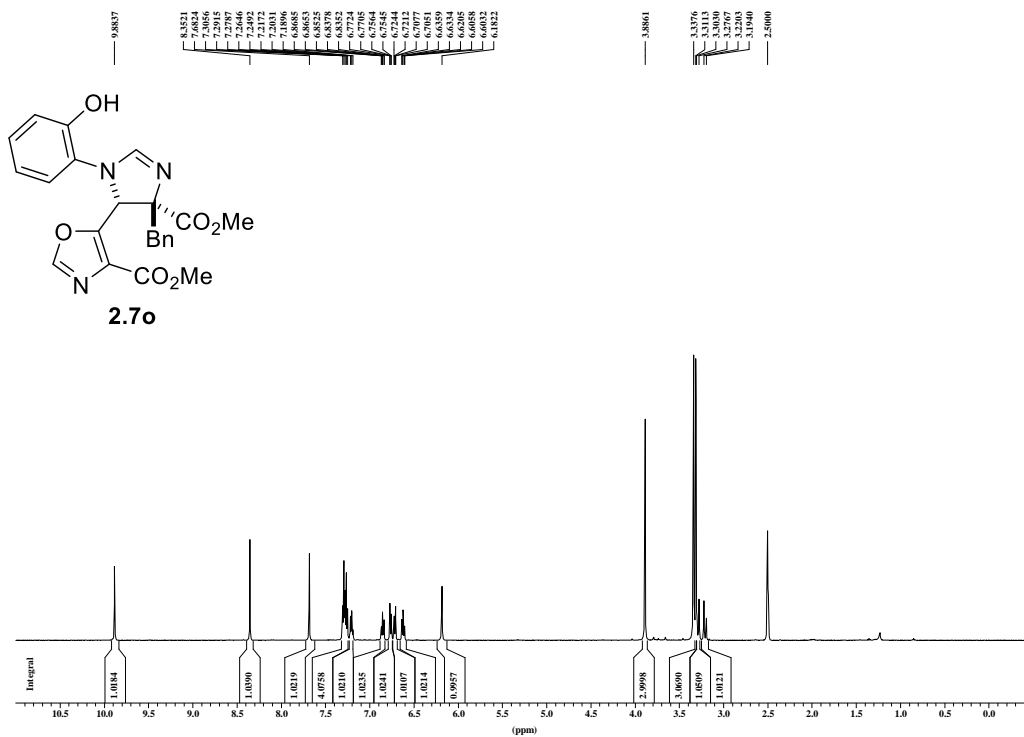
2.9e



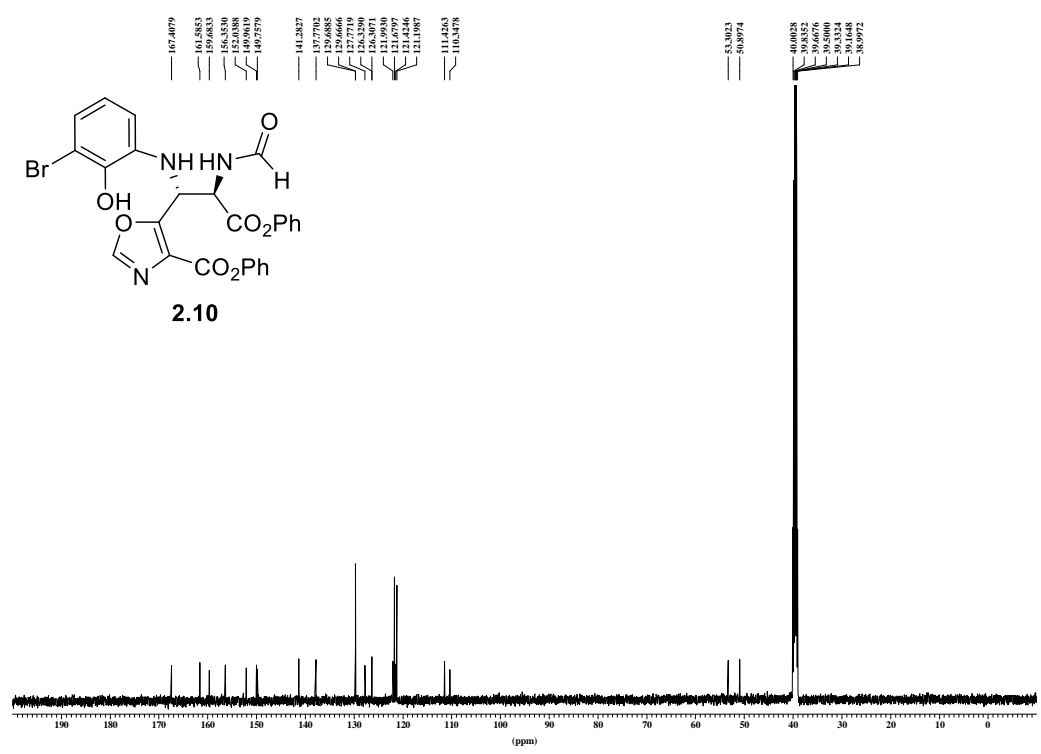
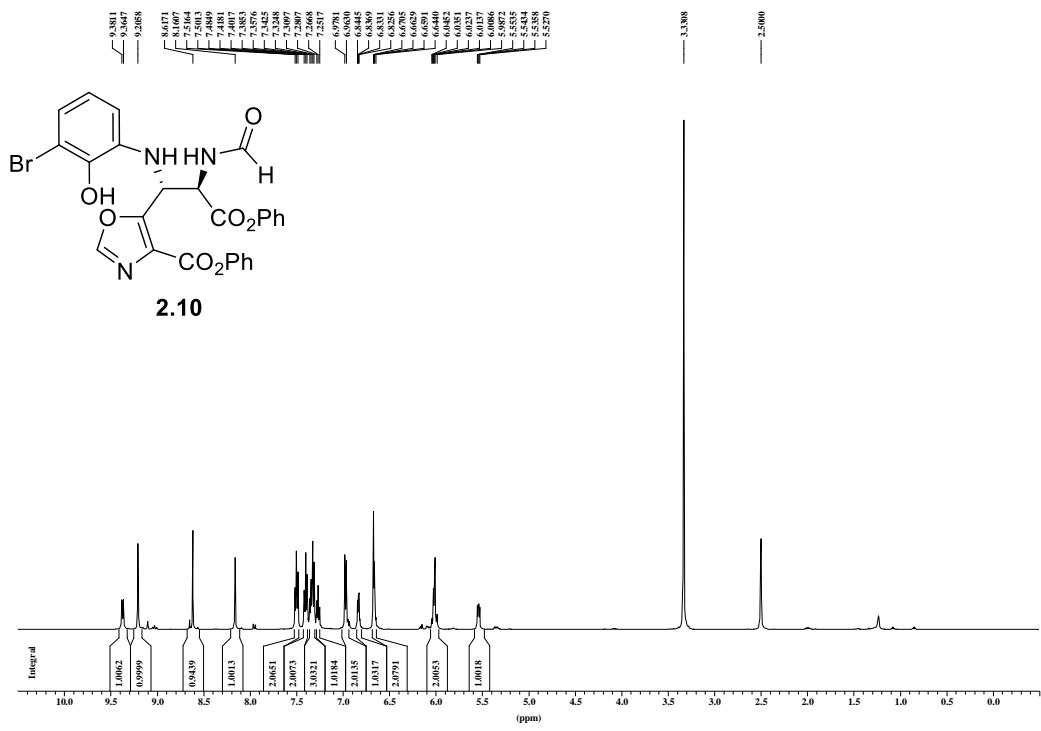


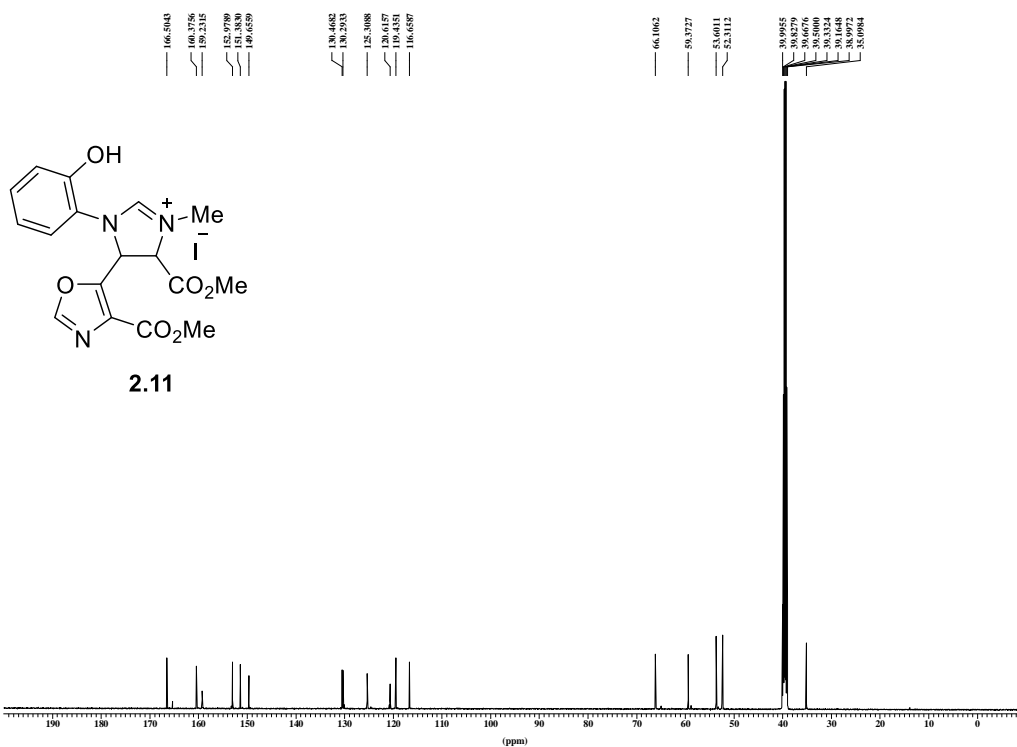
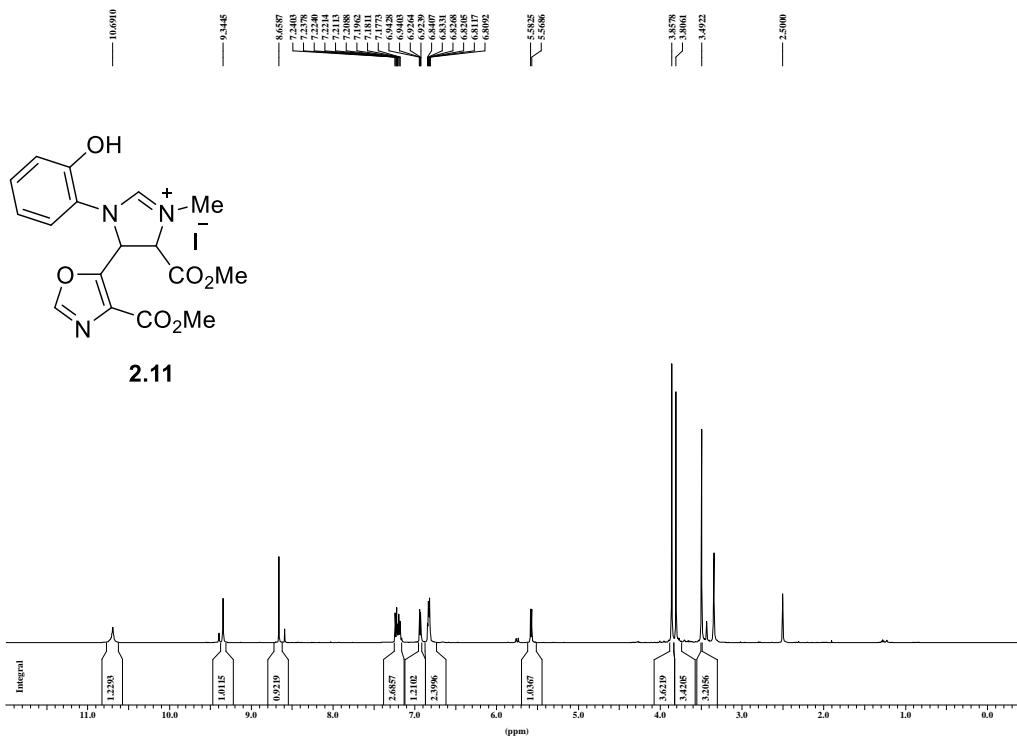


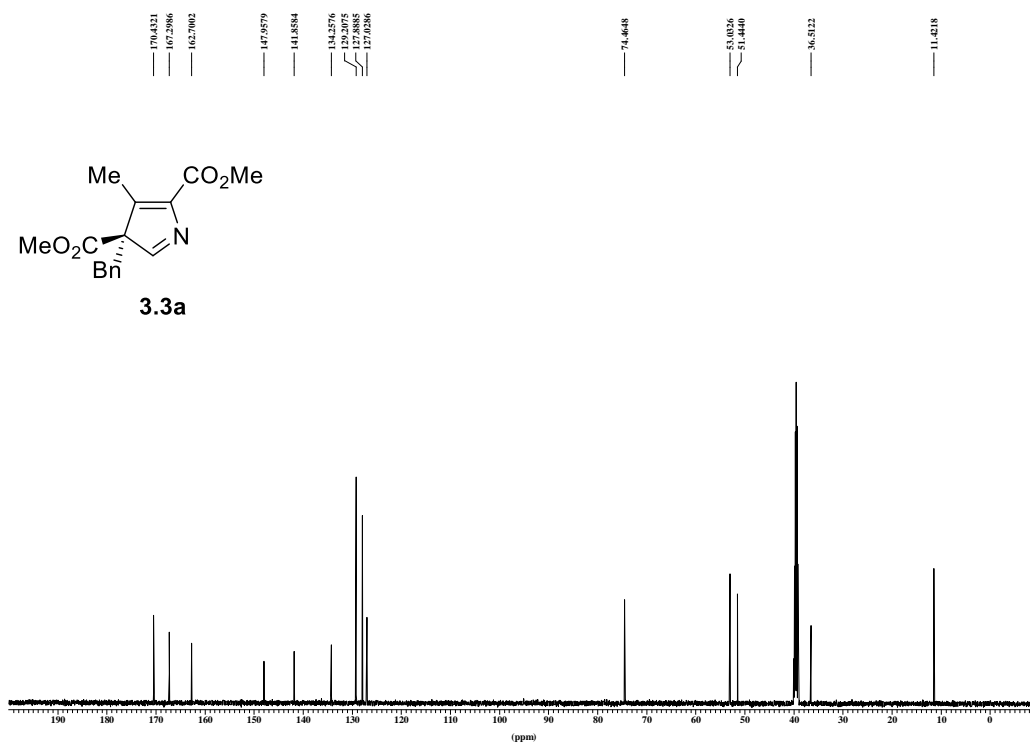
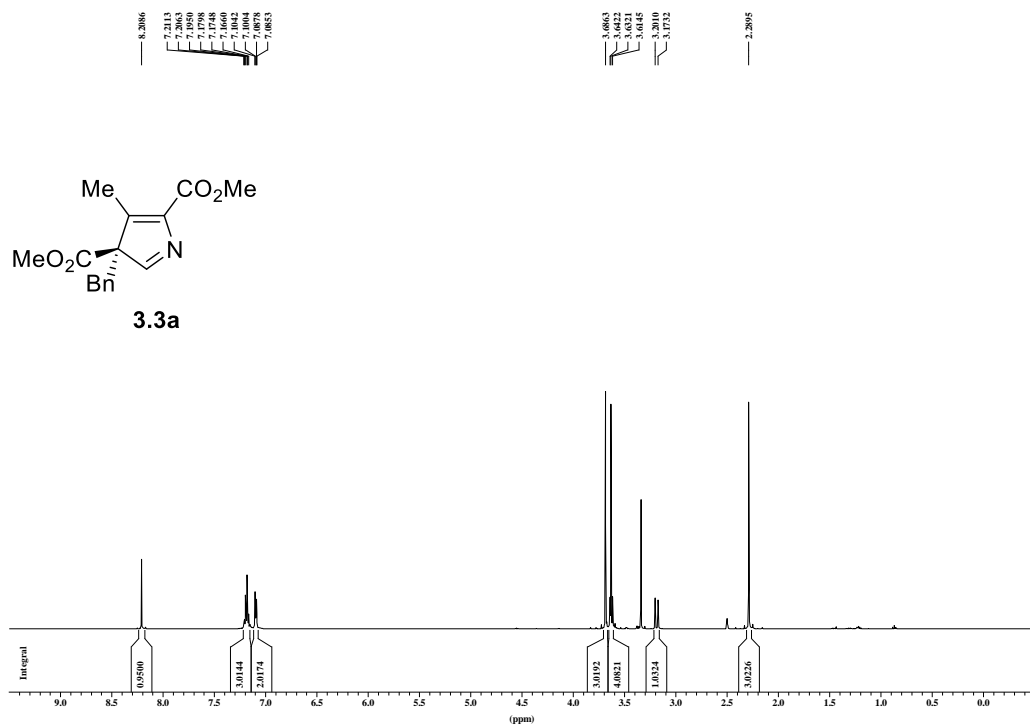


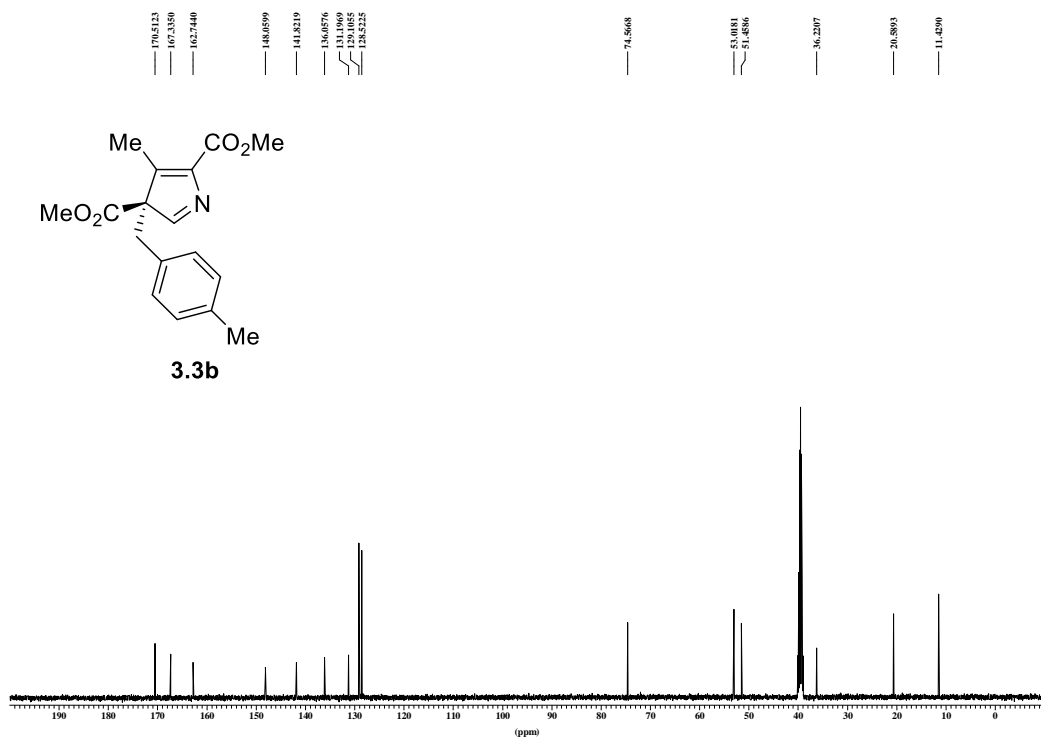
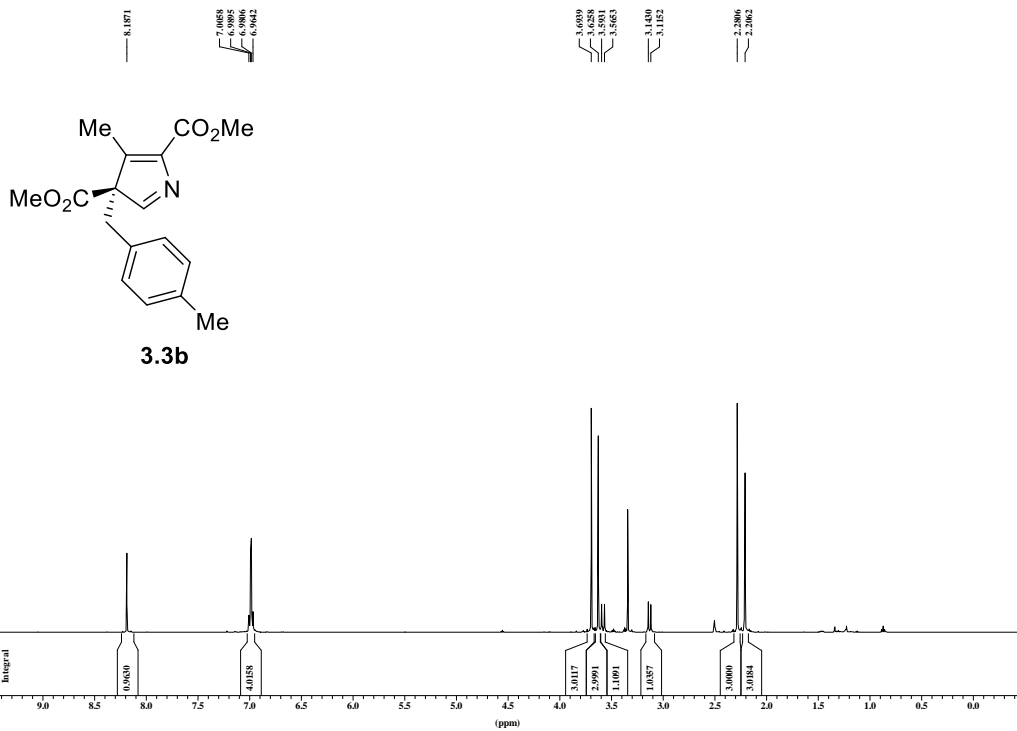


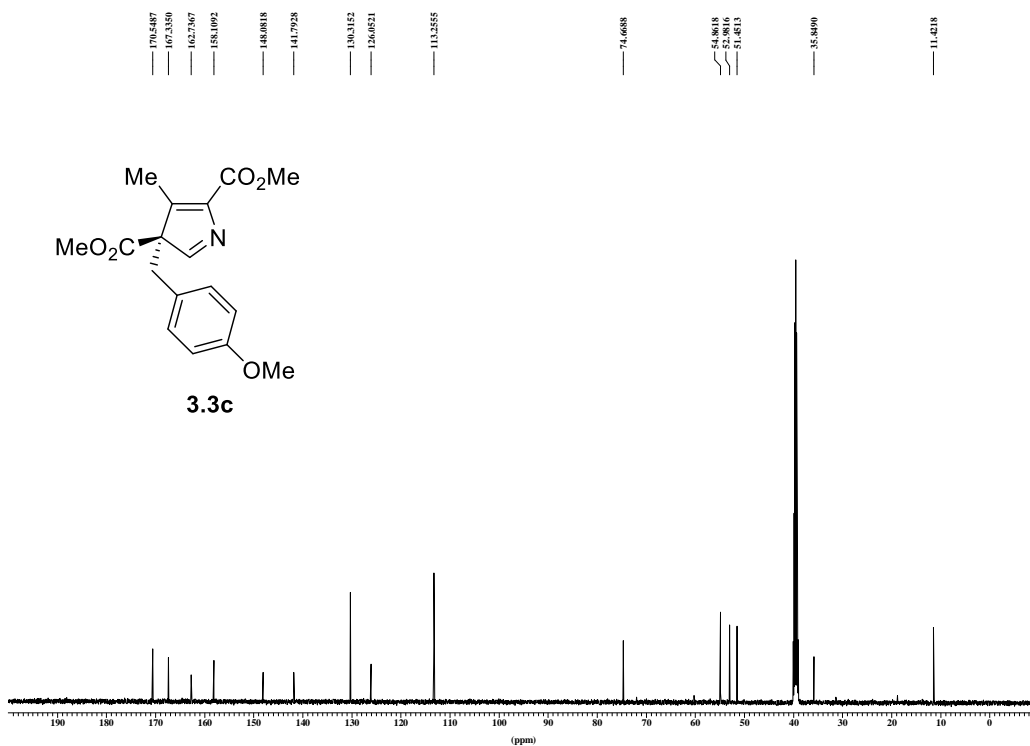
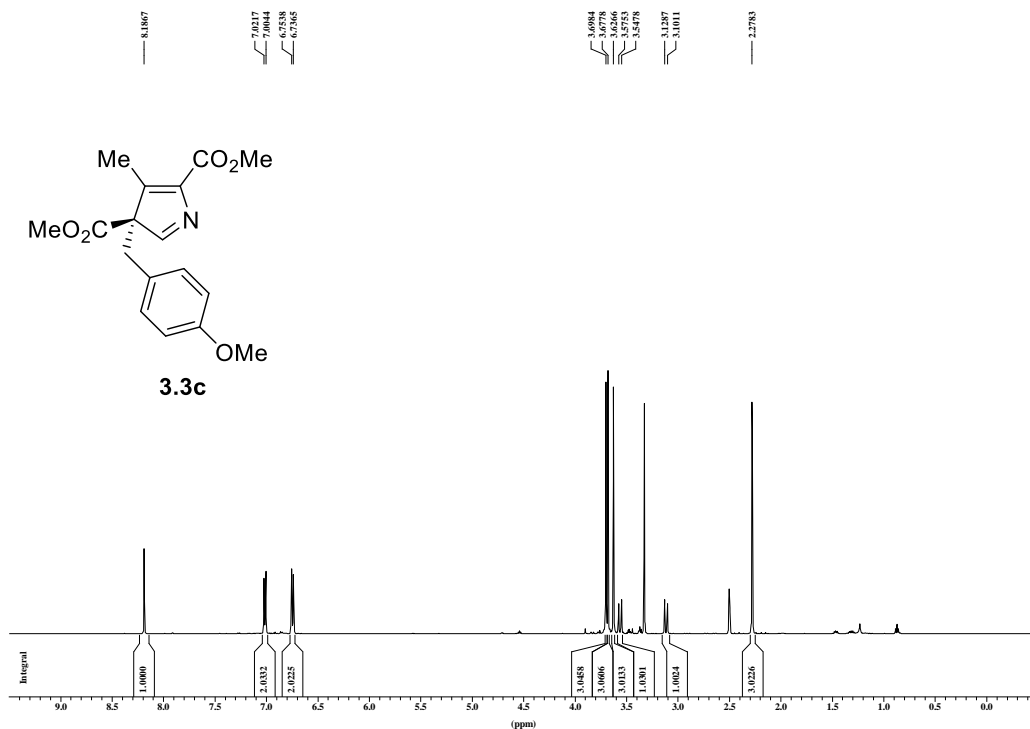


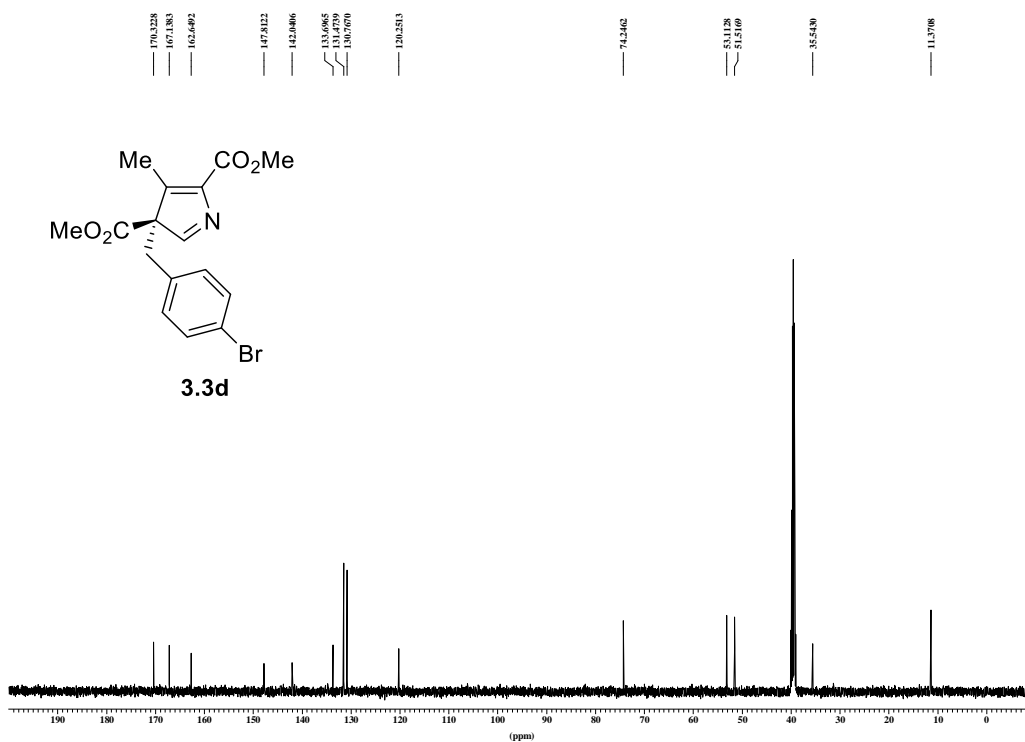
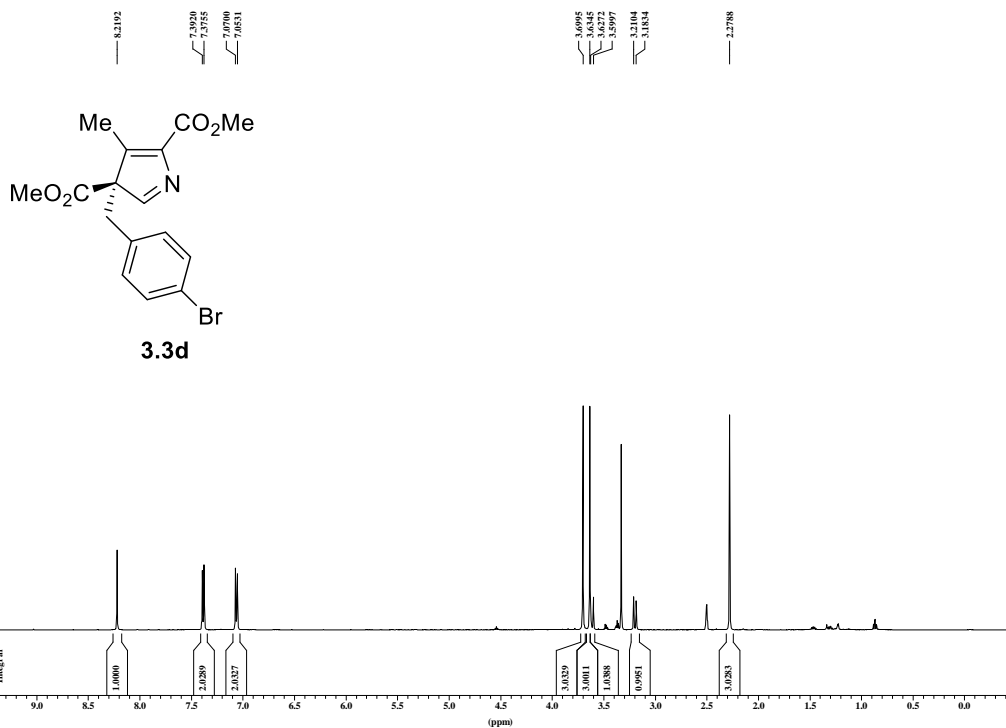


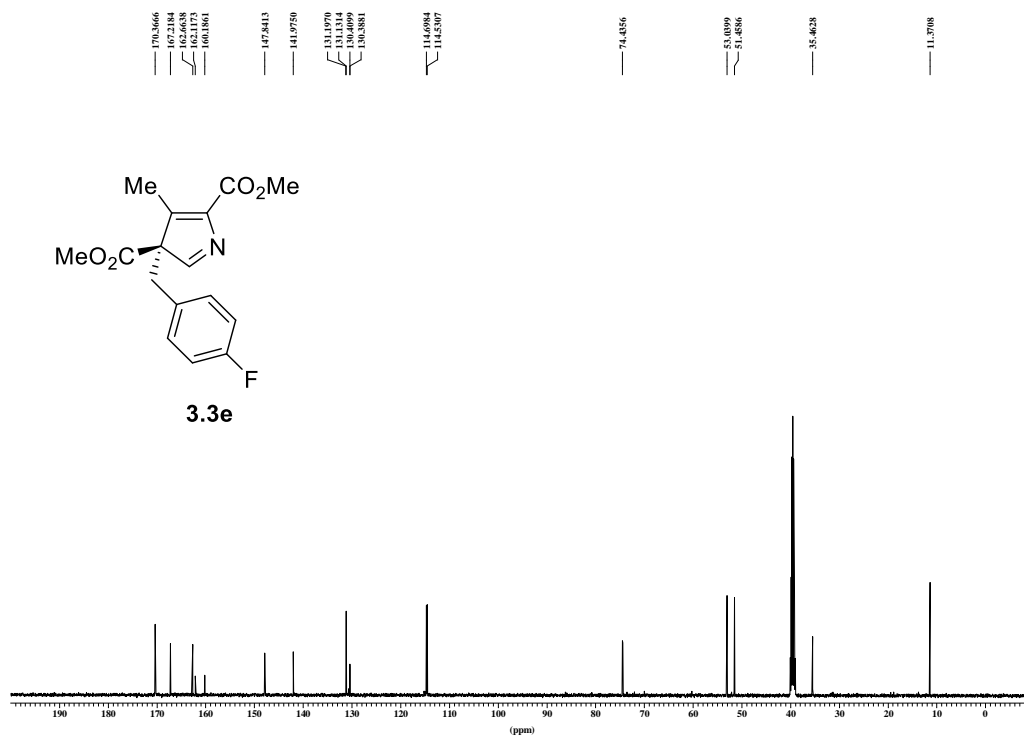
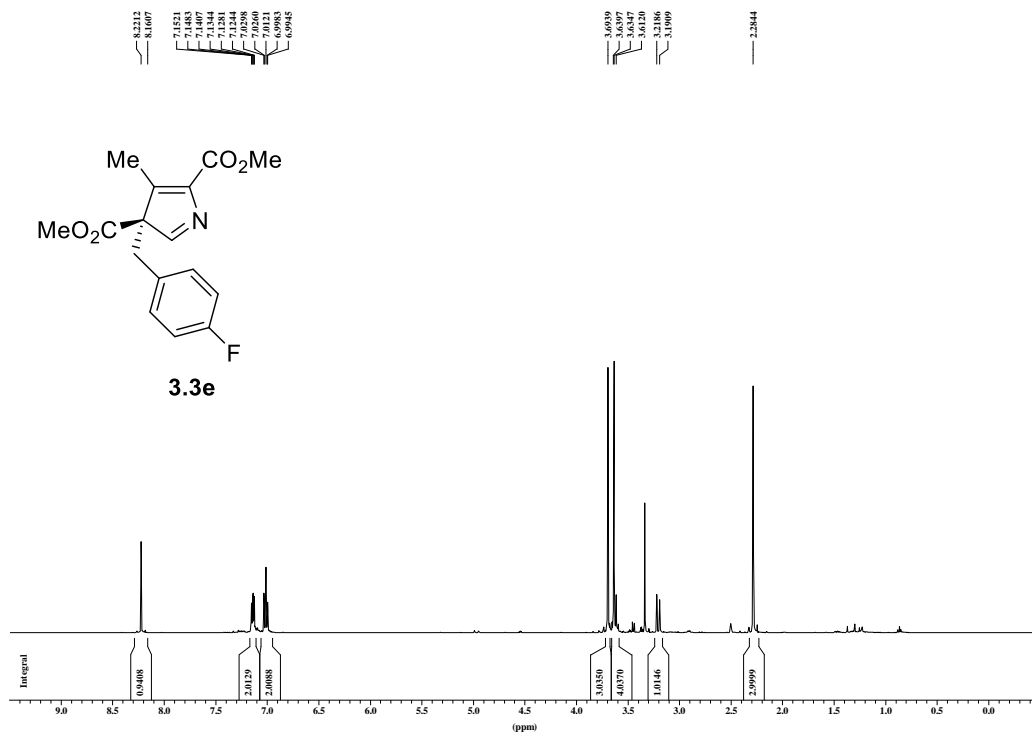


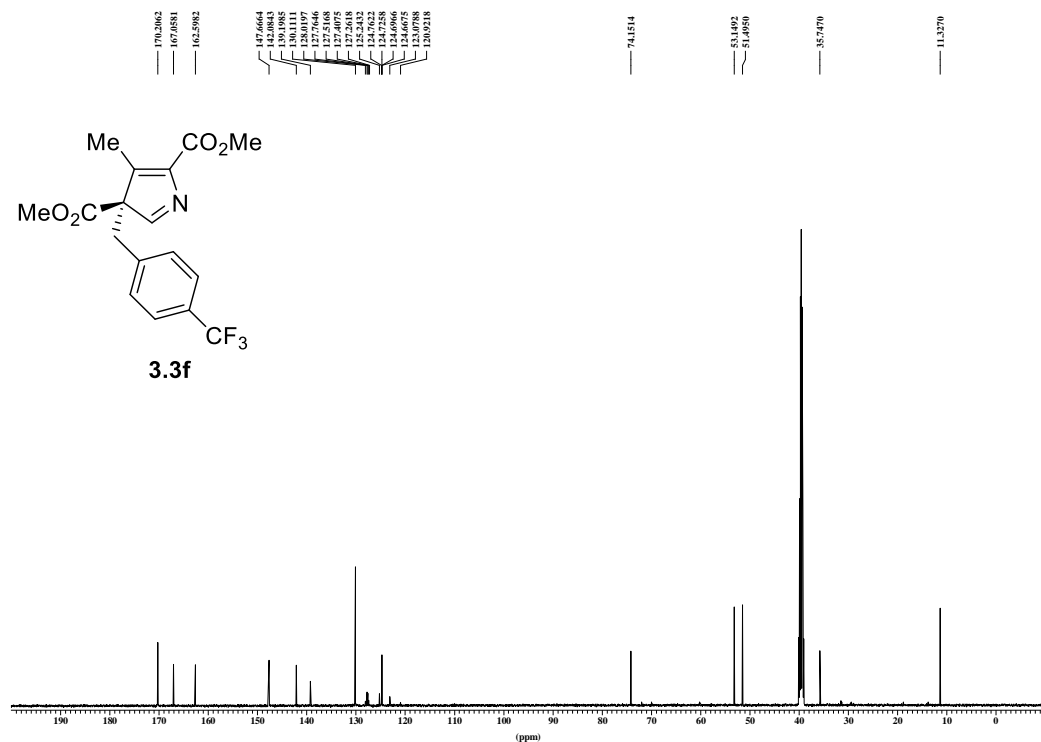
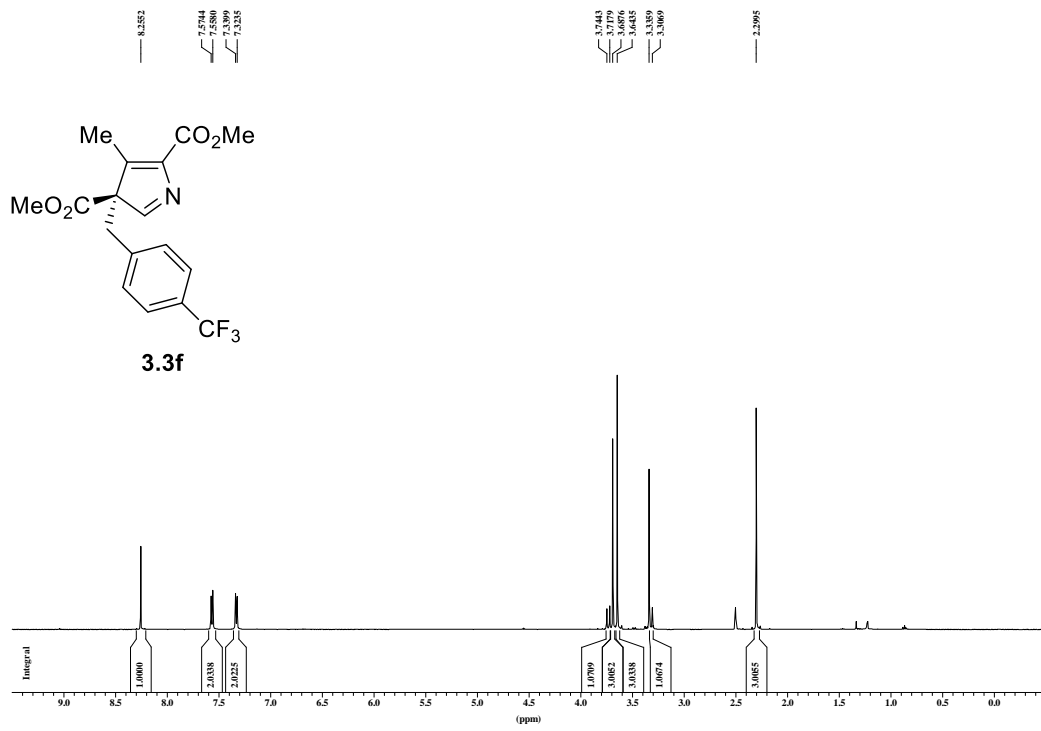




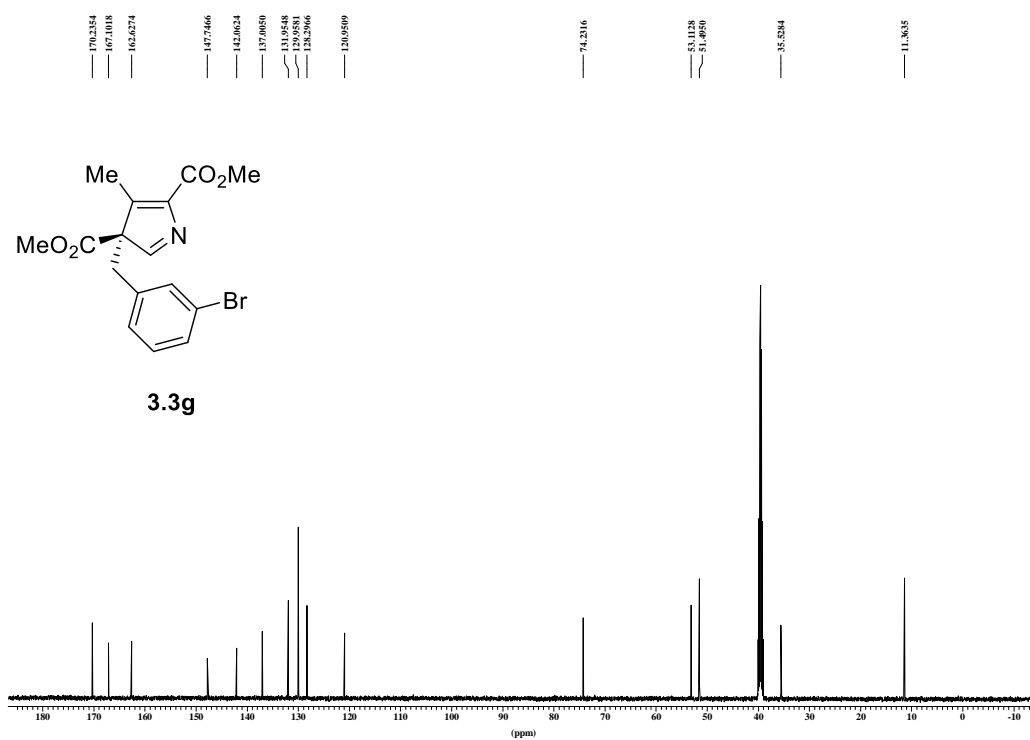
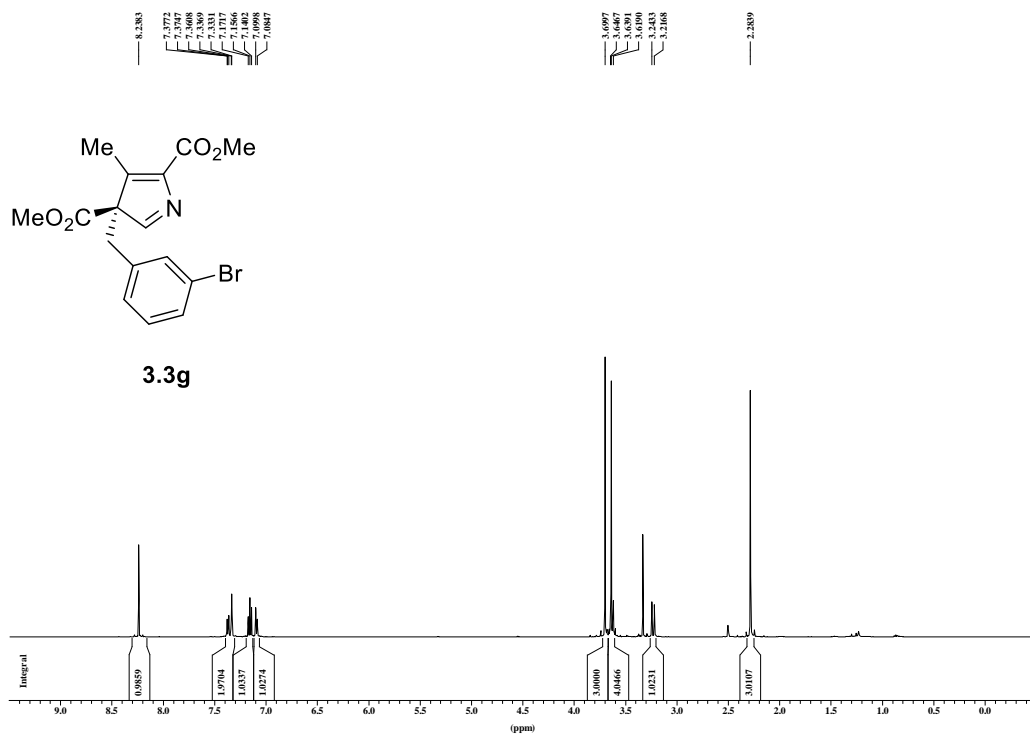


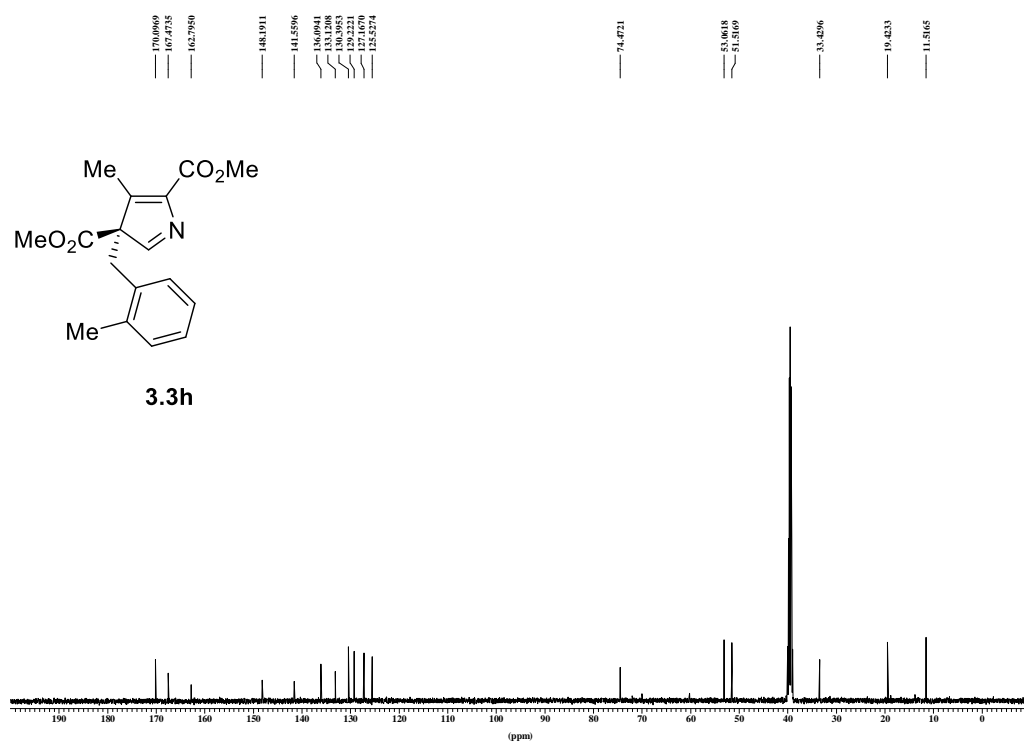
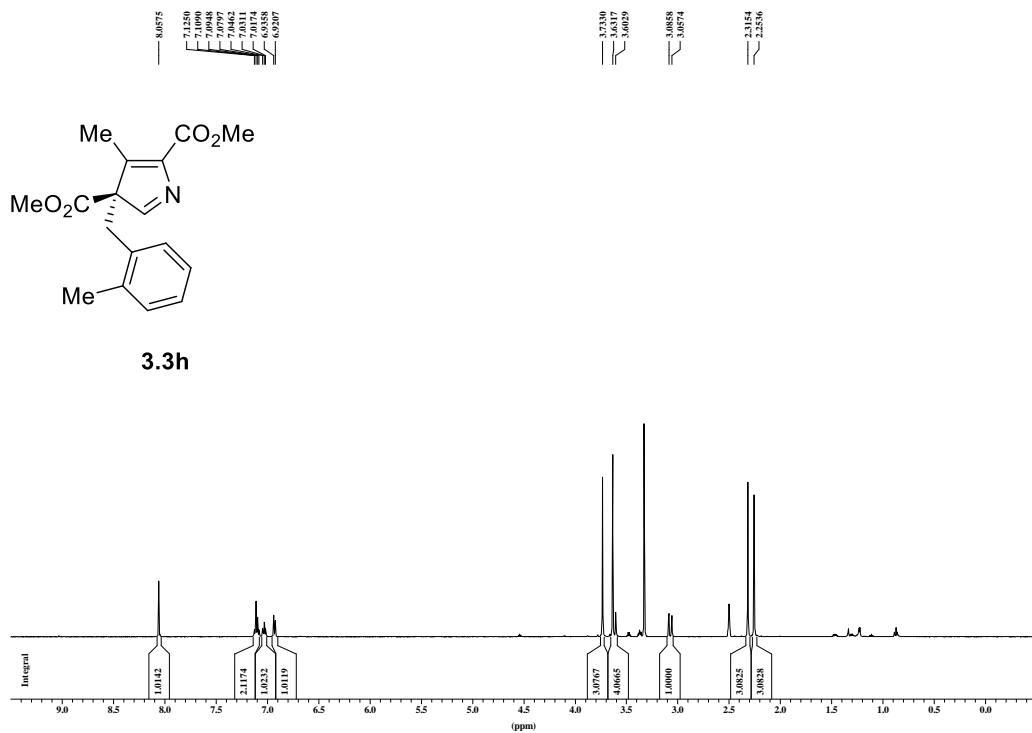


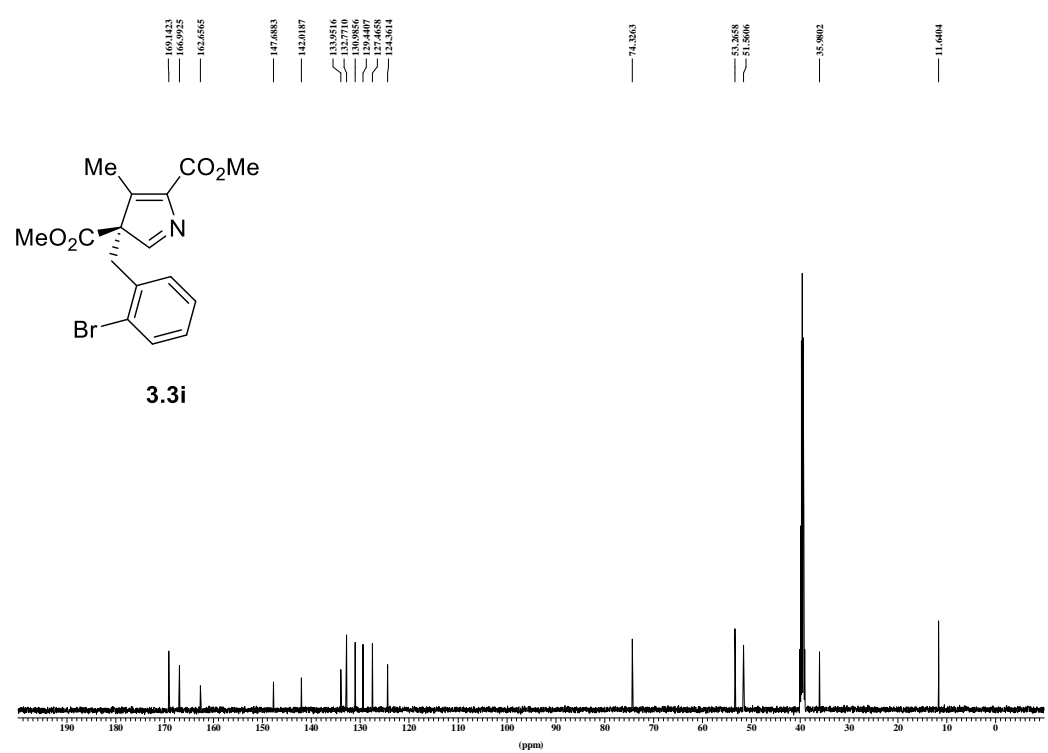
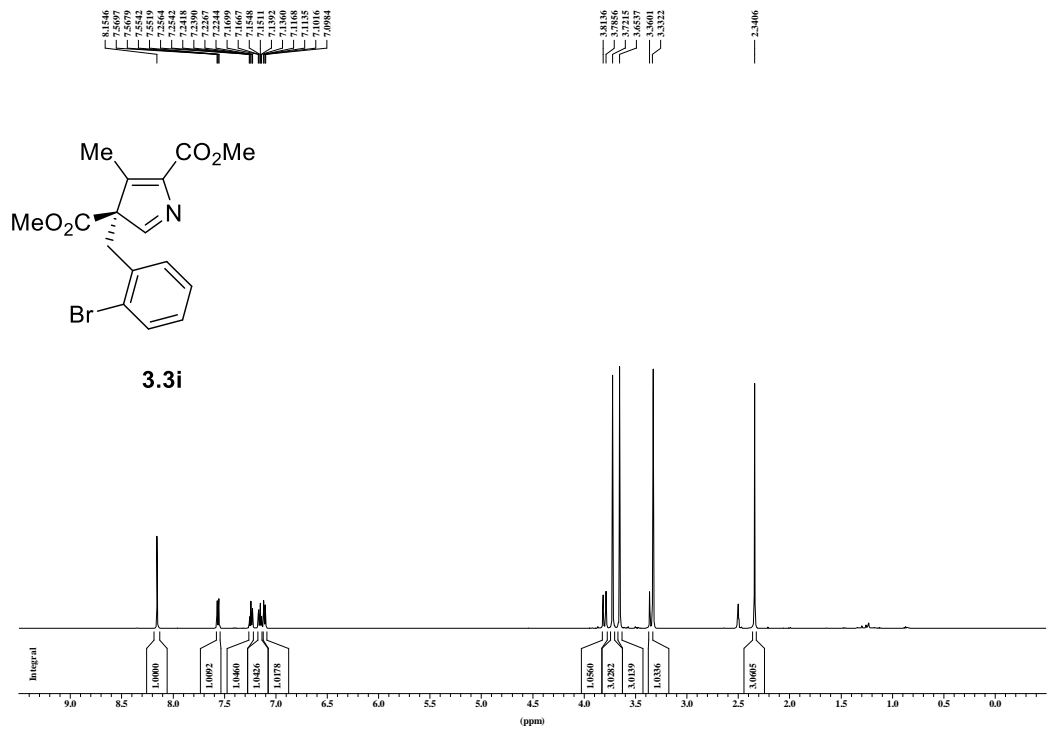


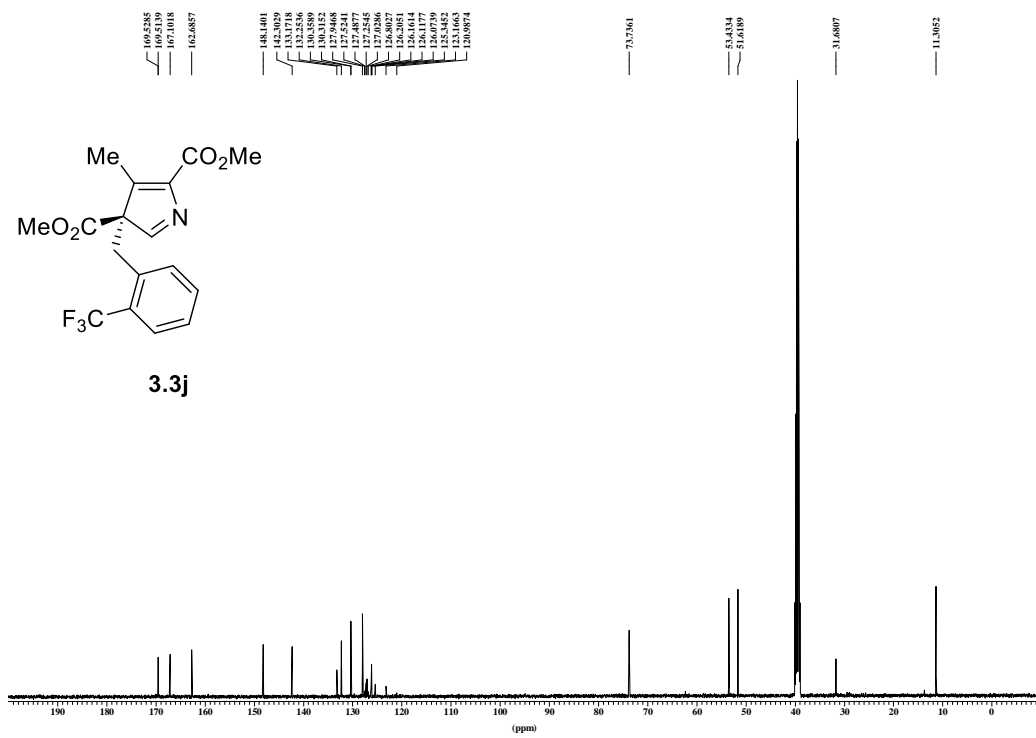
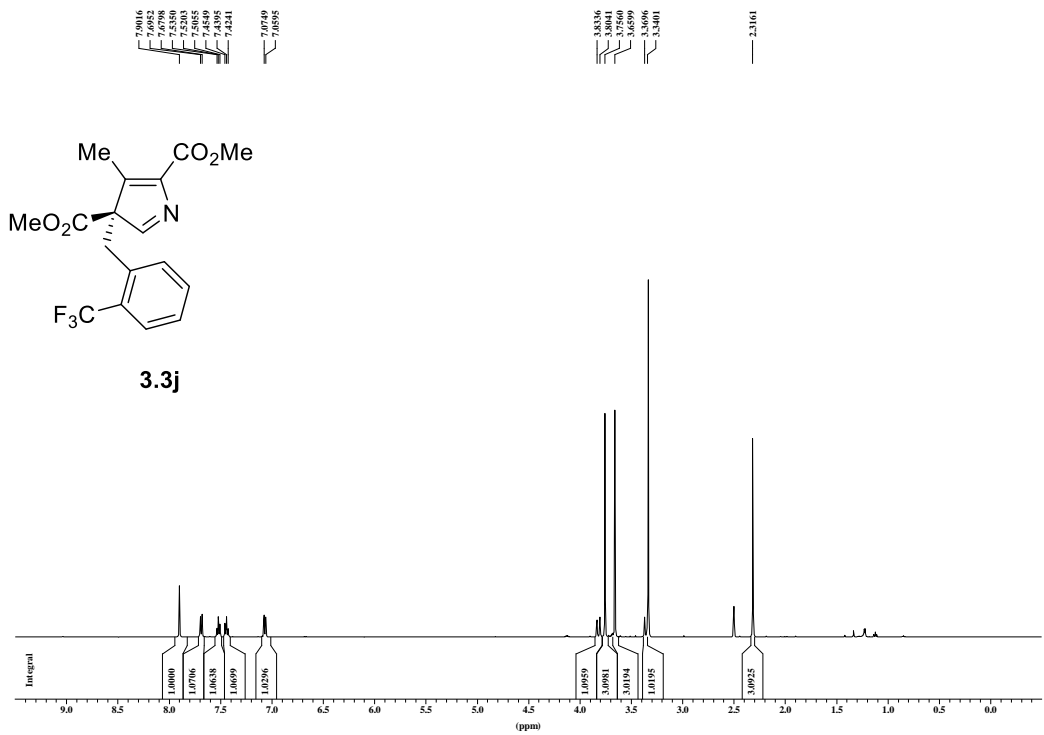


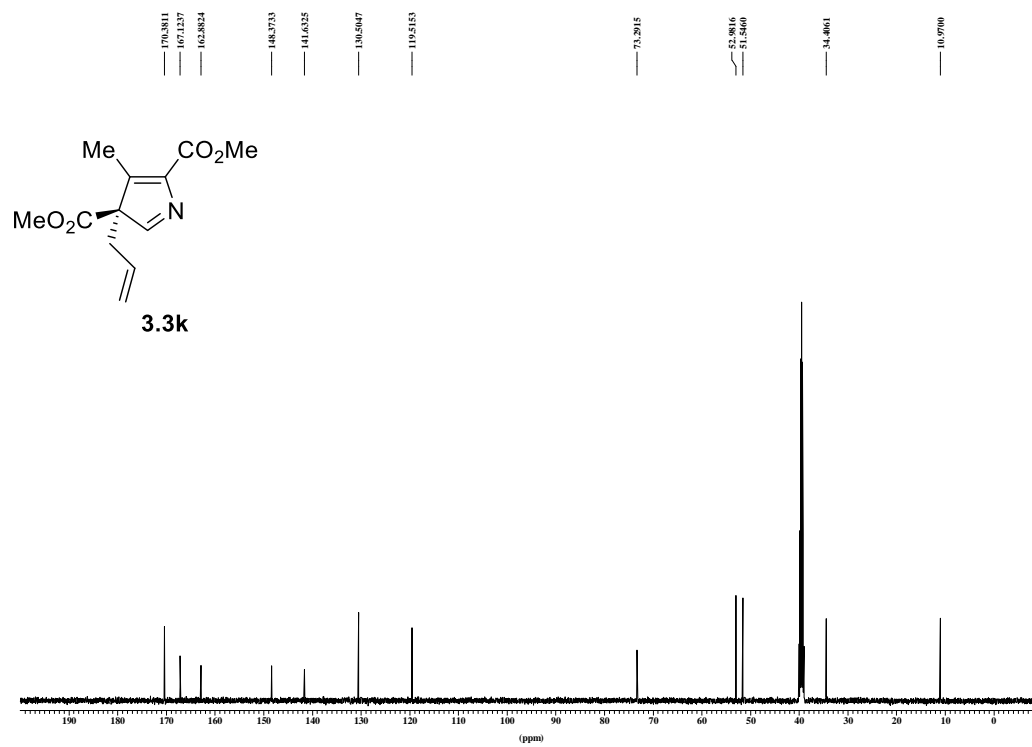
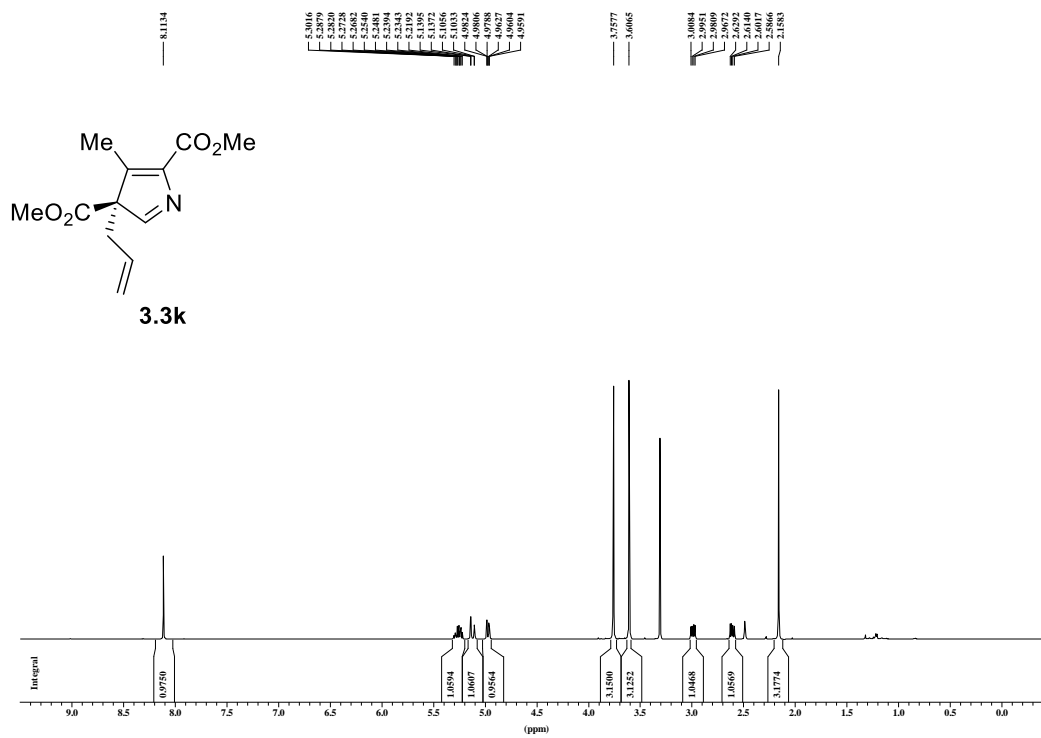


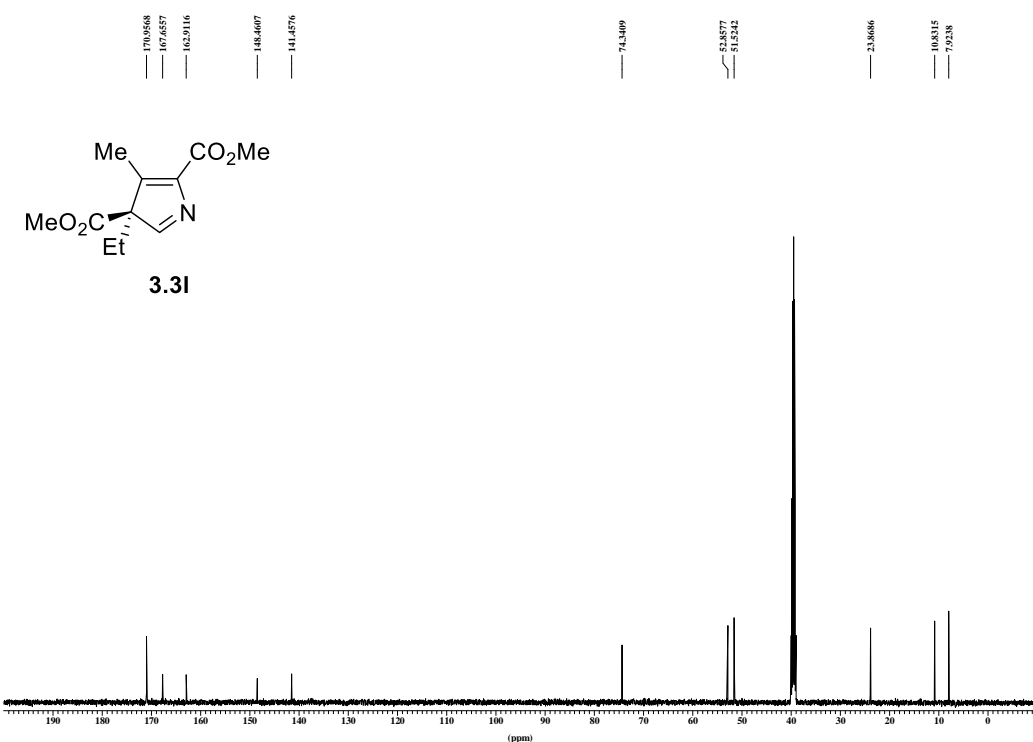
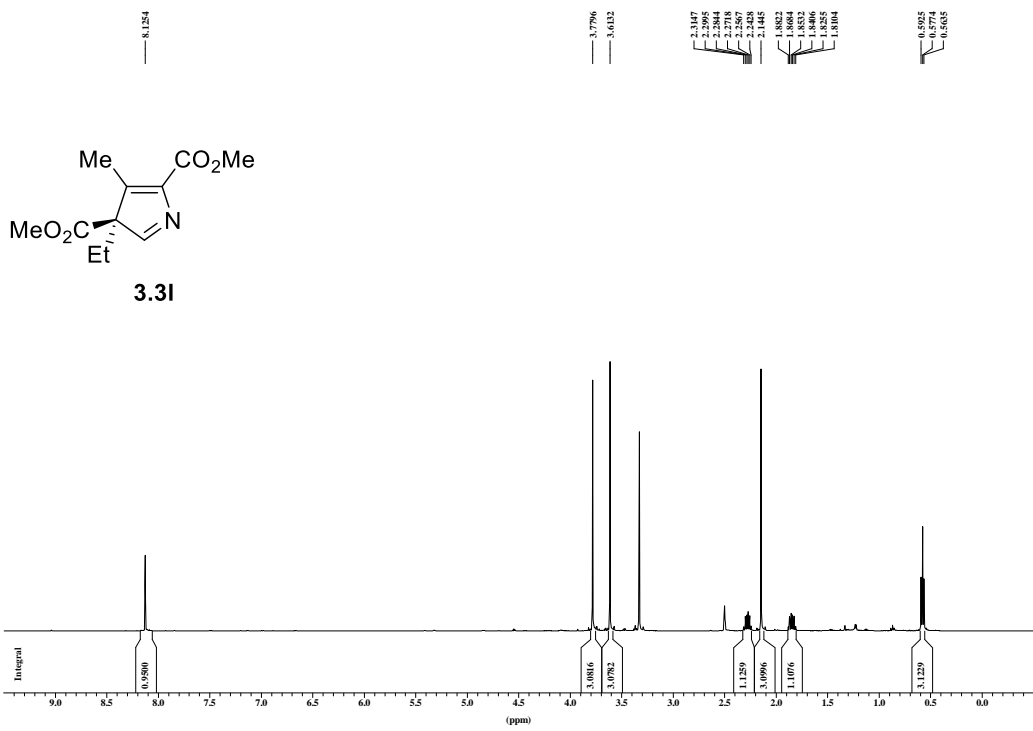


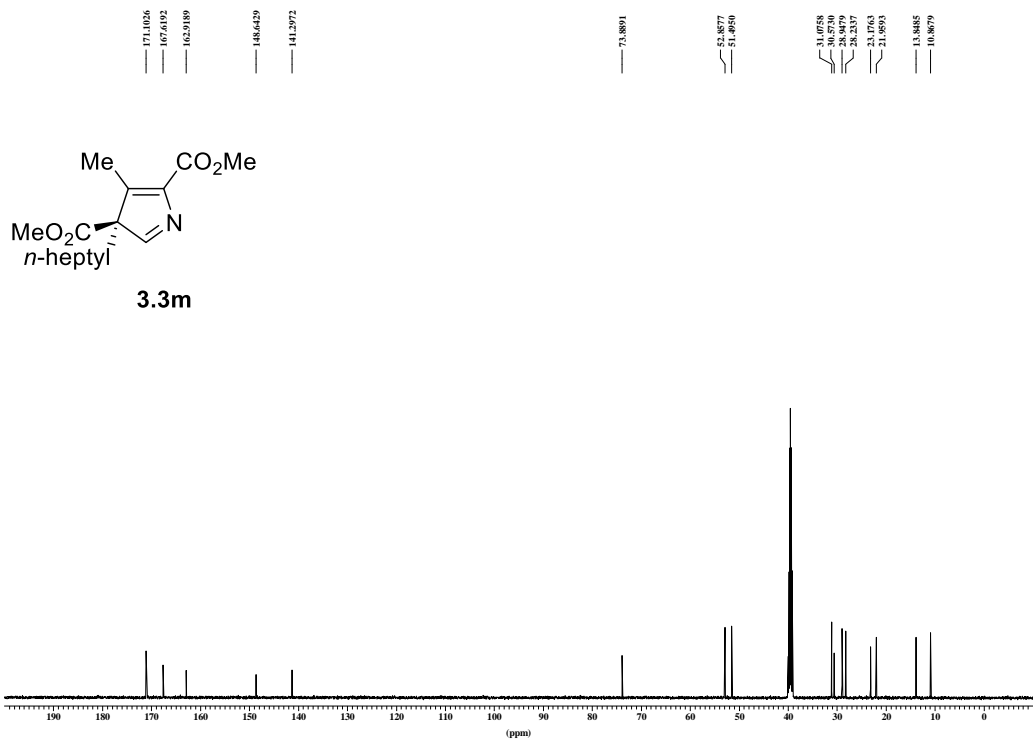
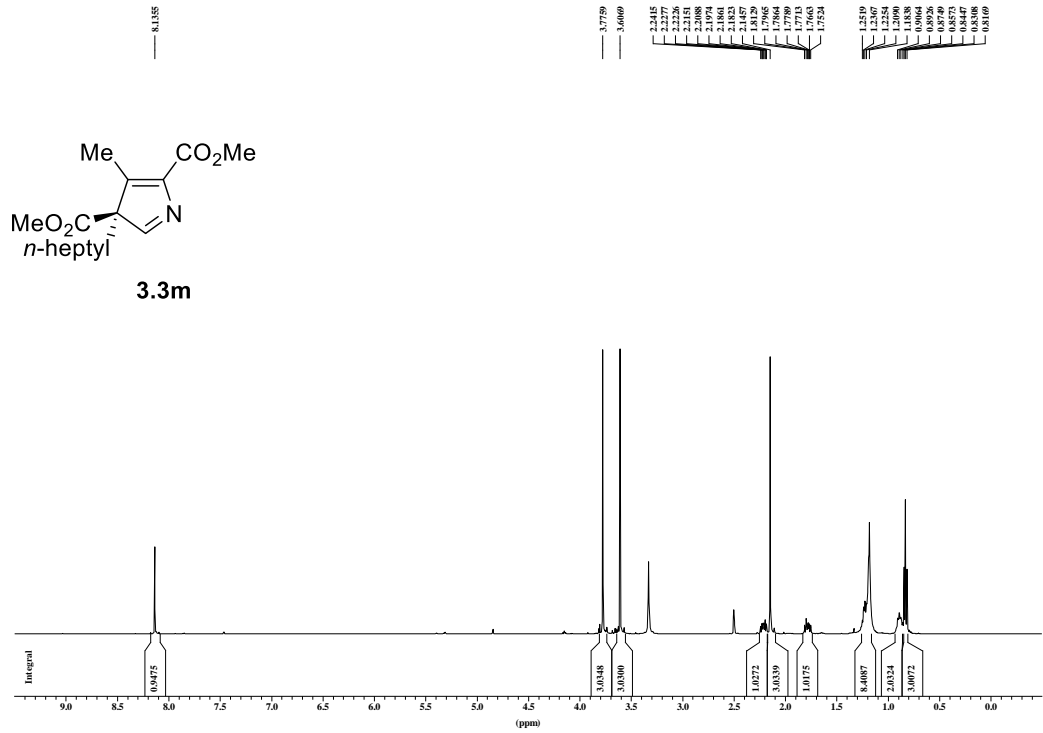


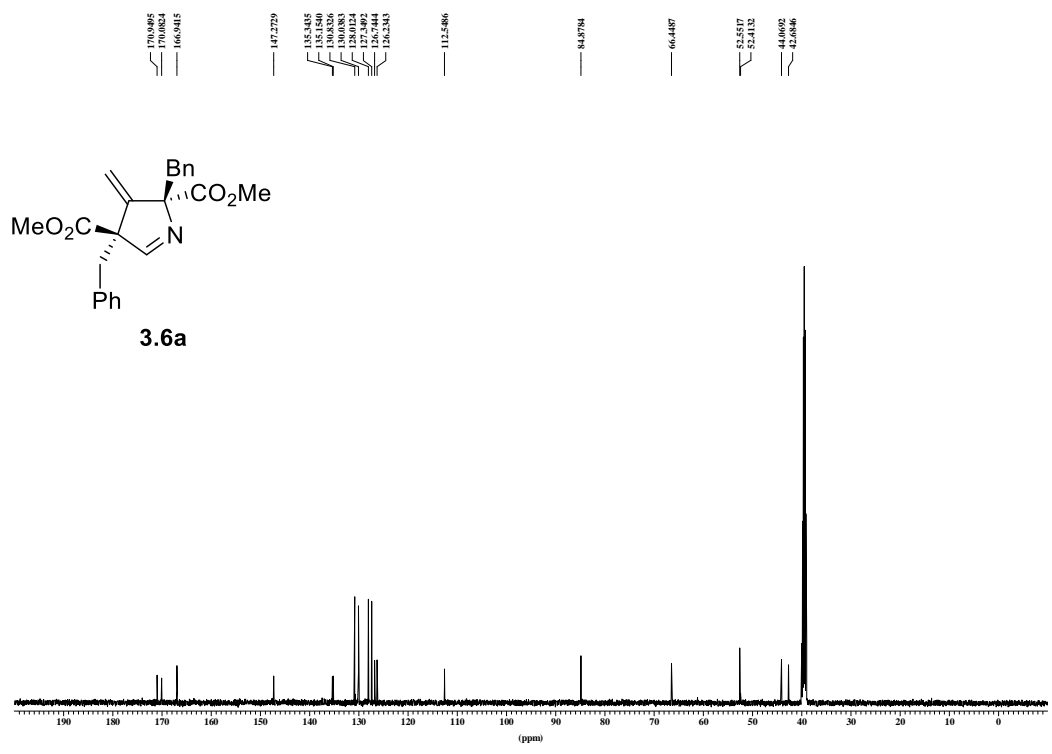
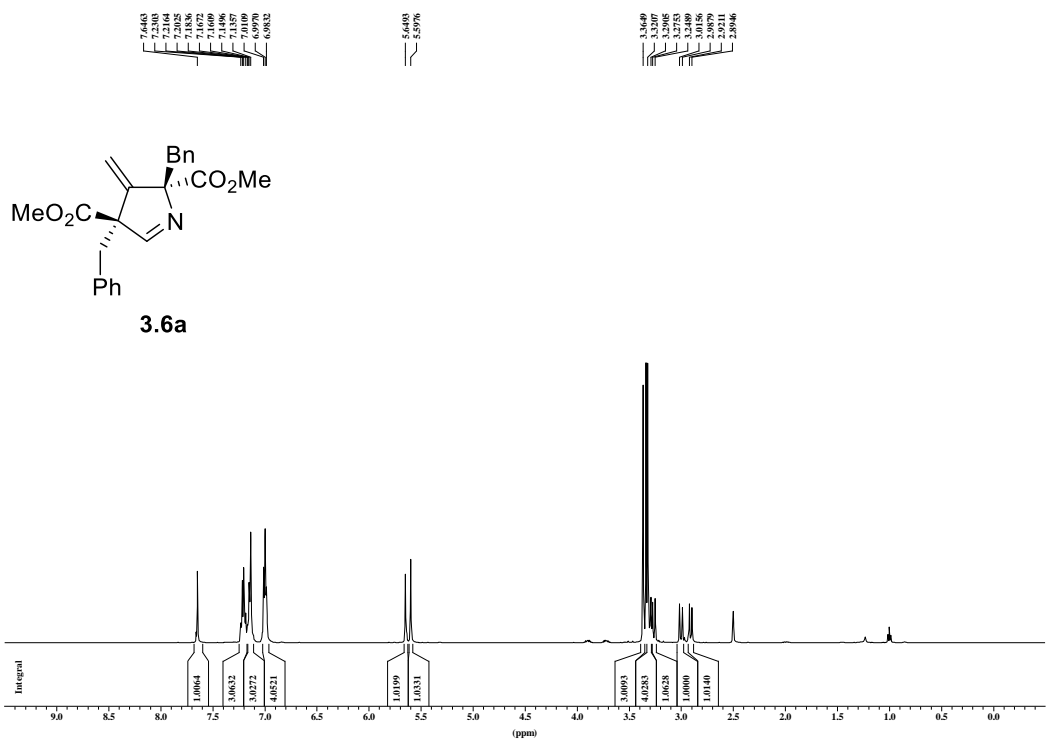




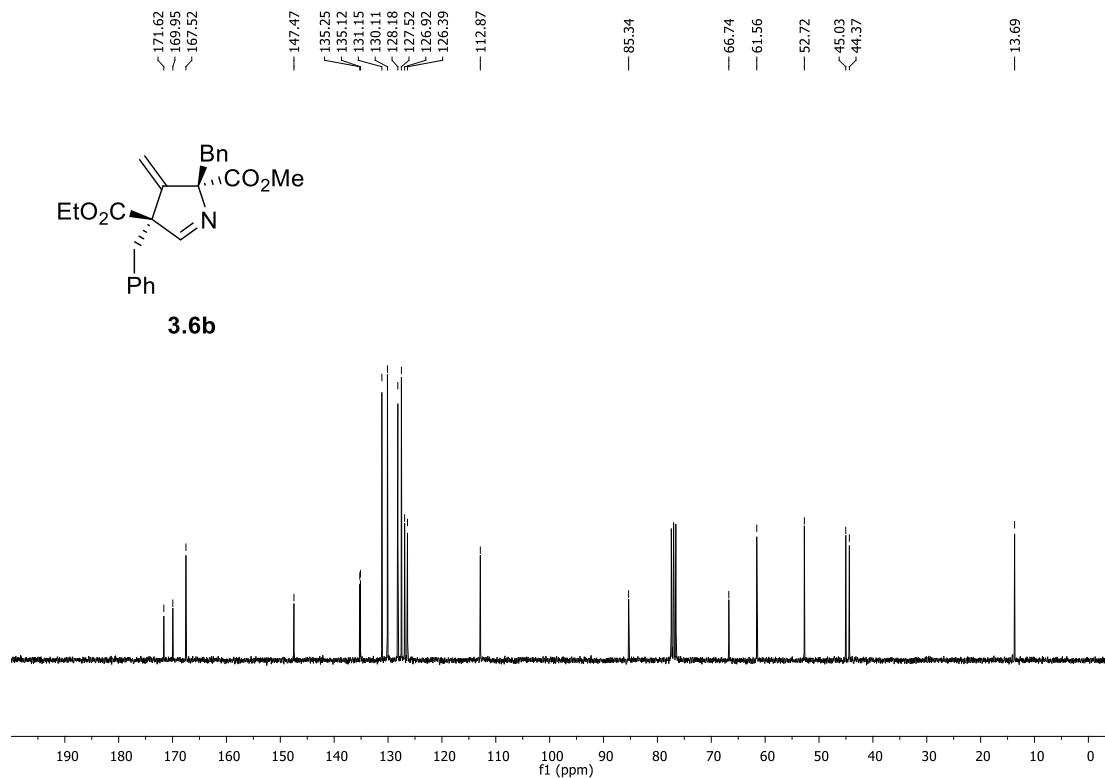
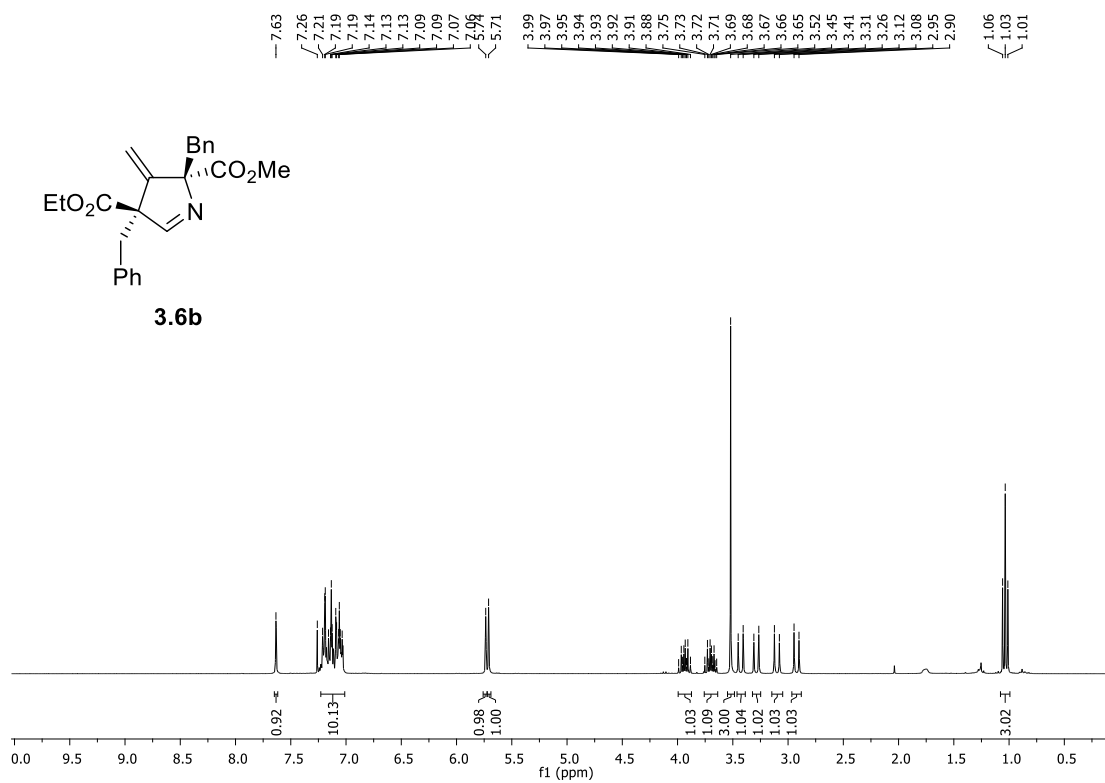


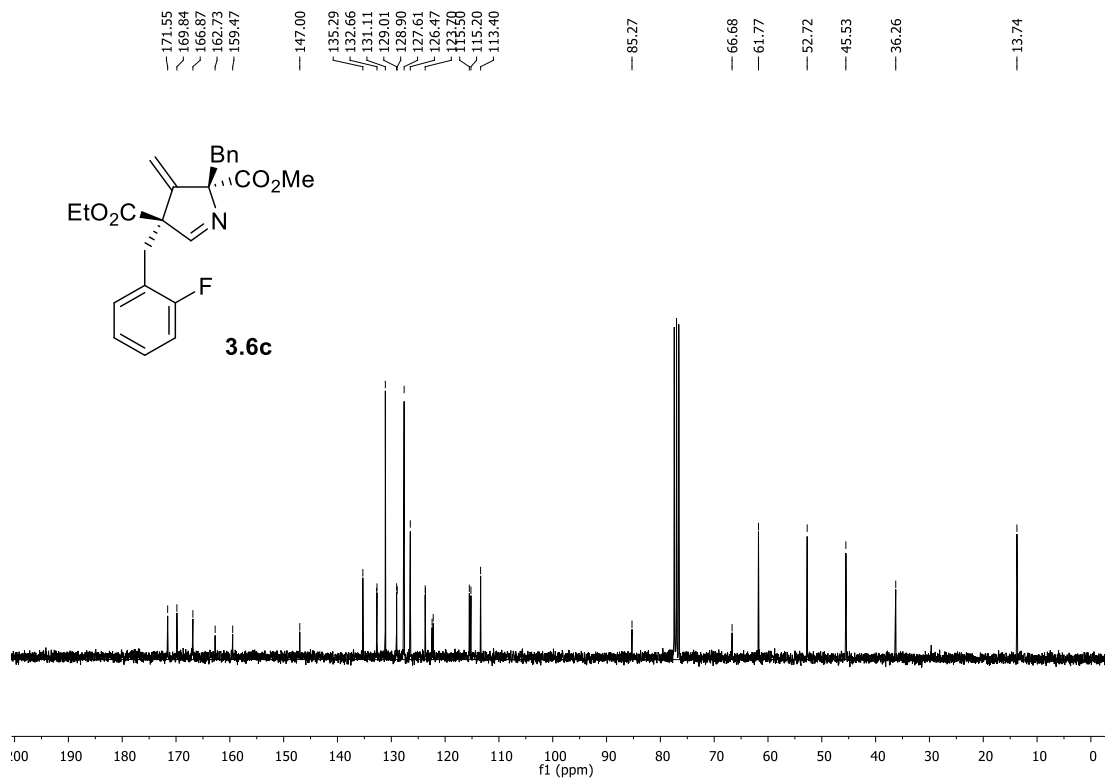
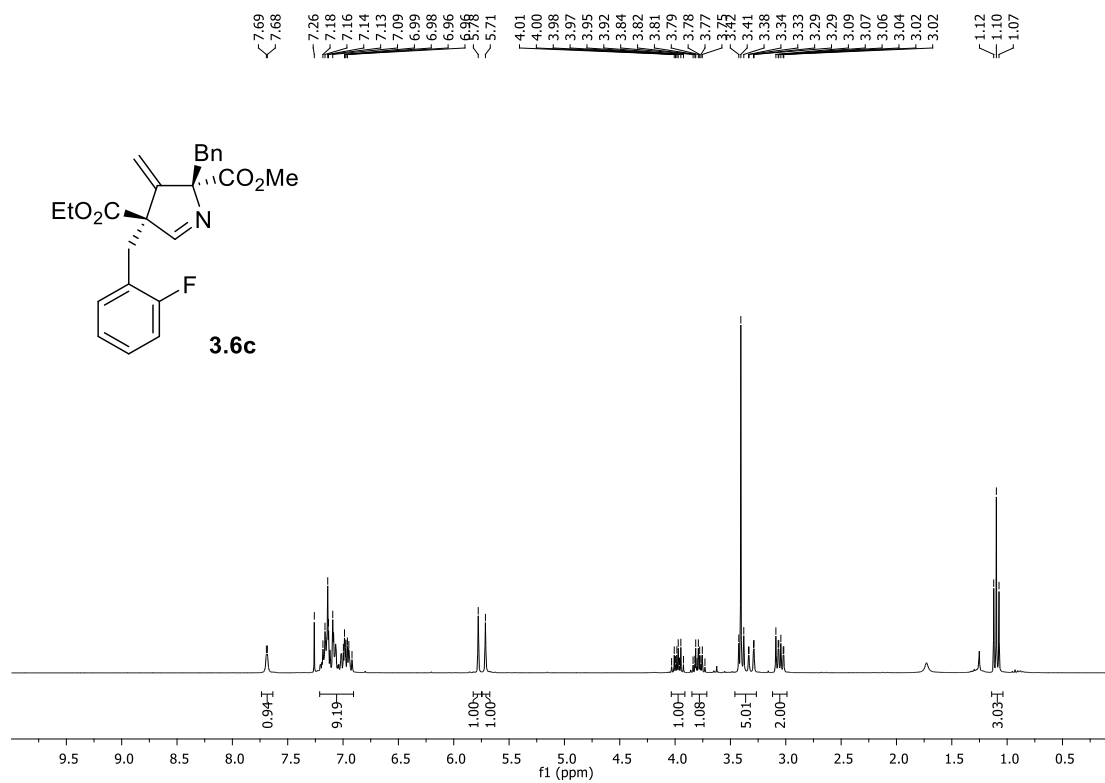


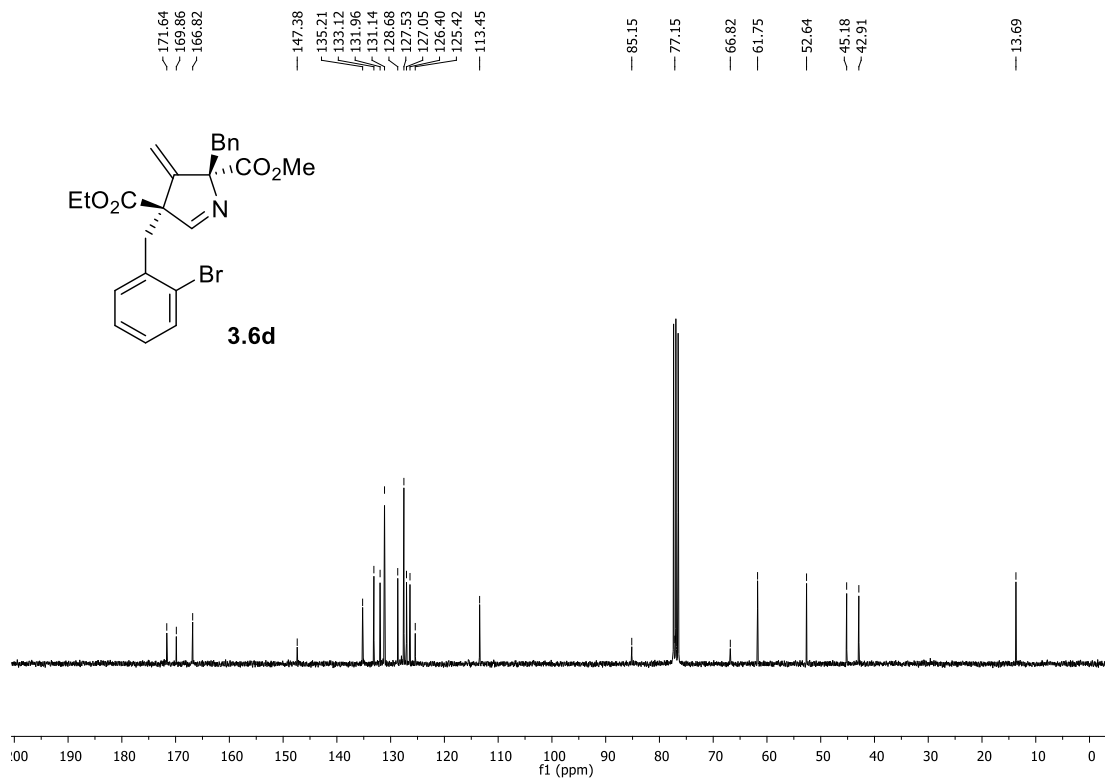
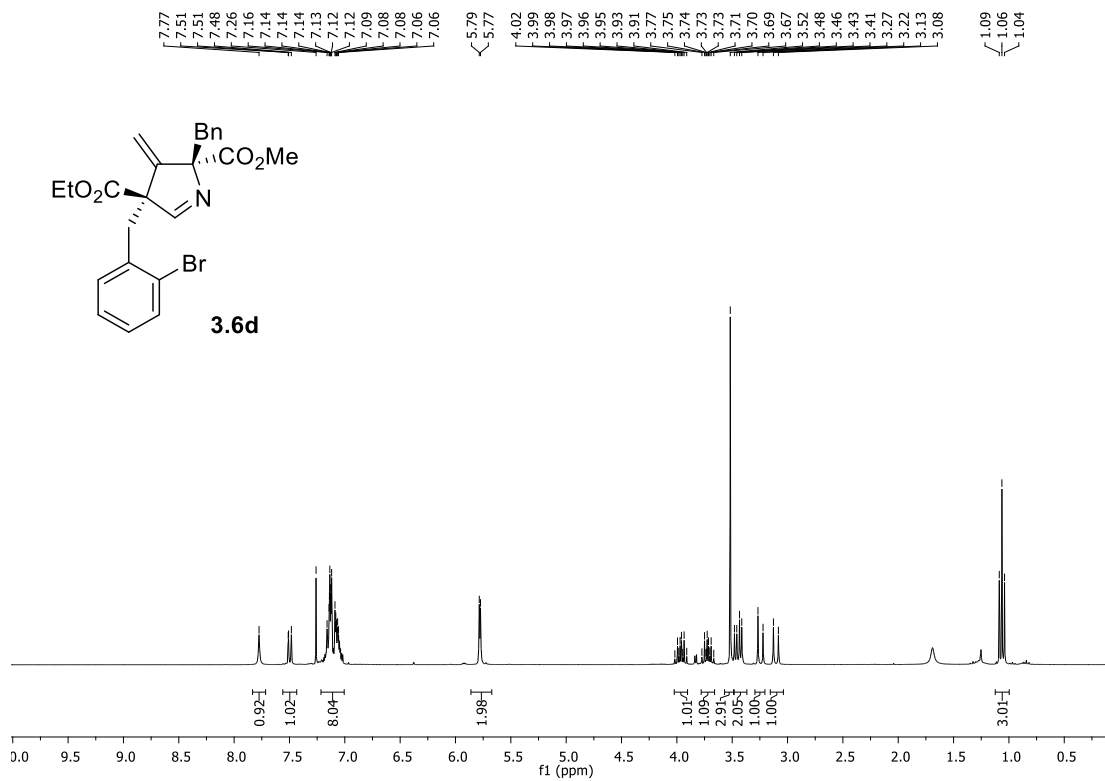


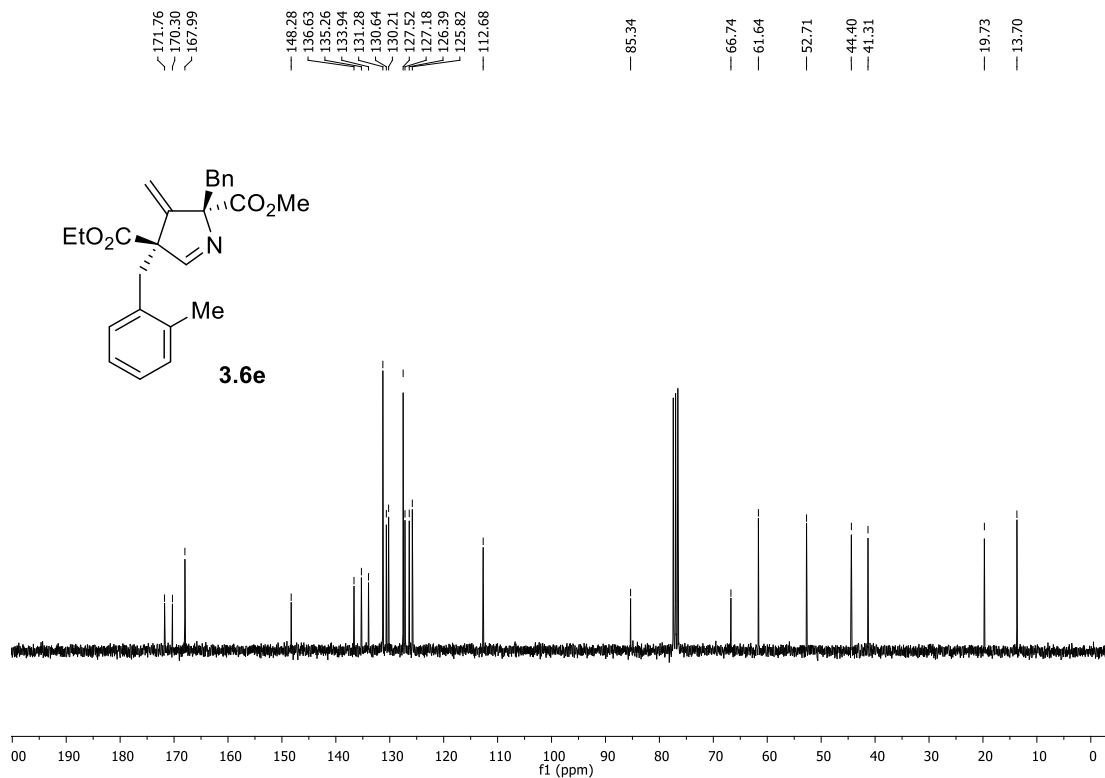
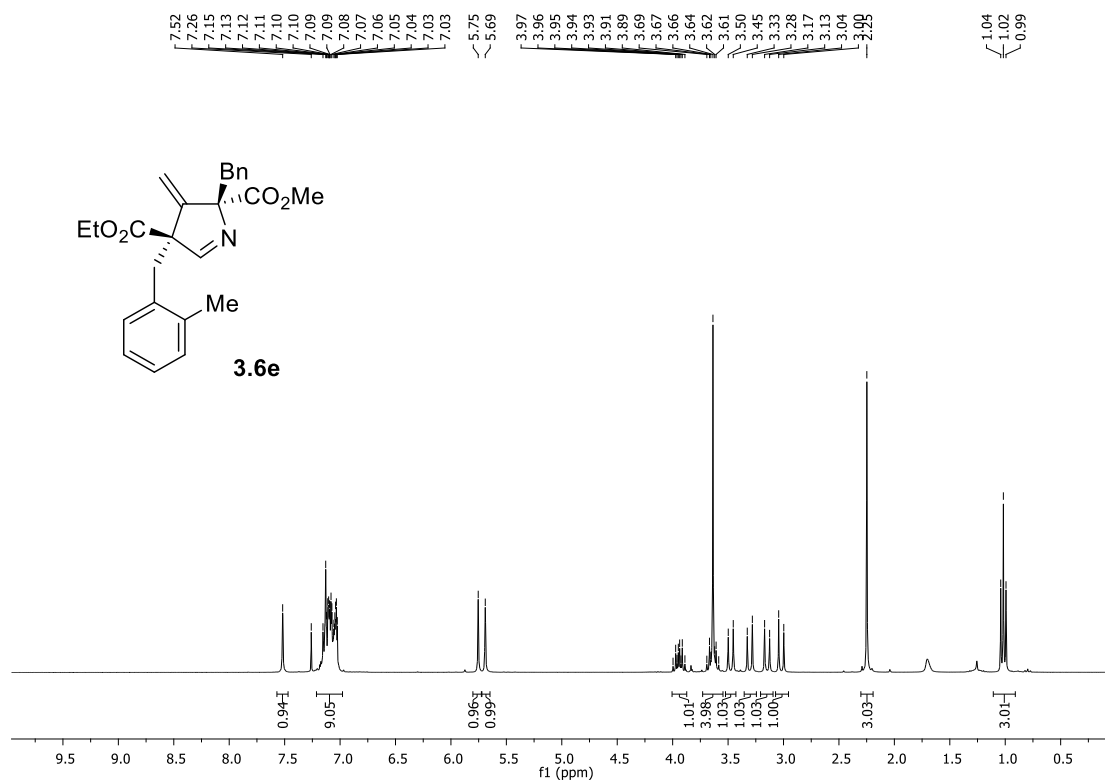


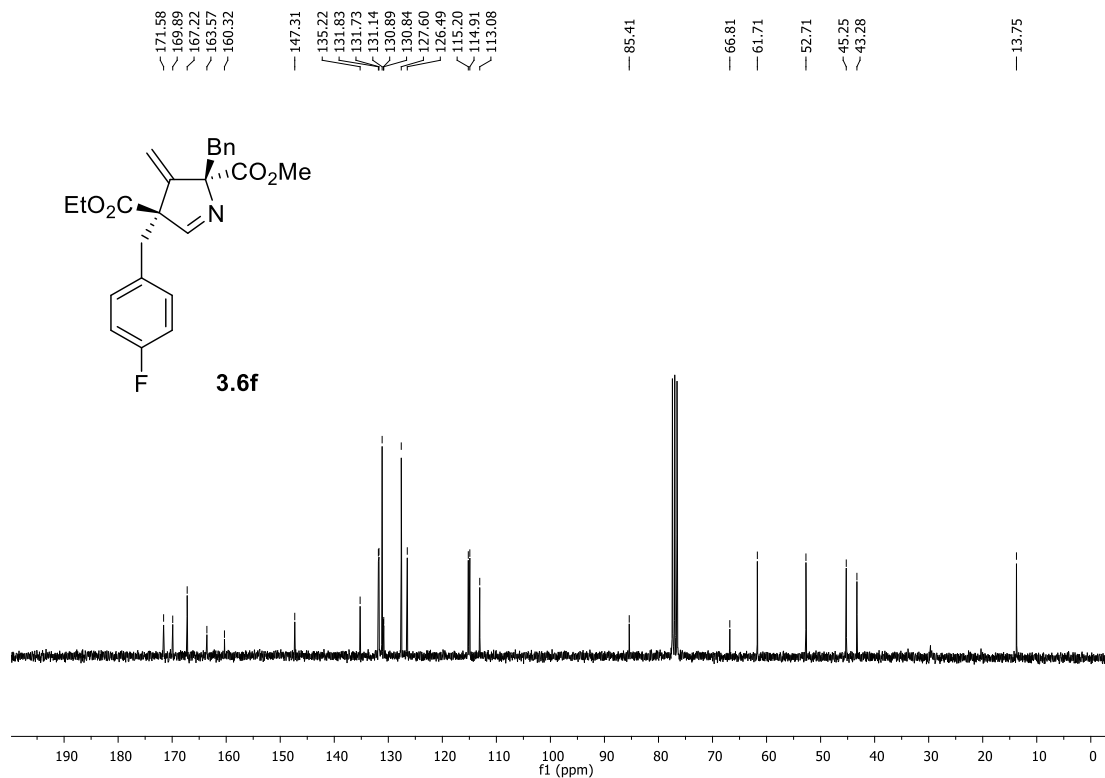
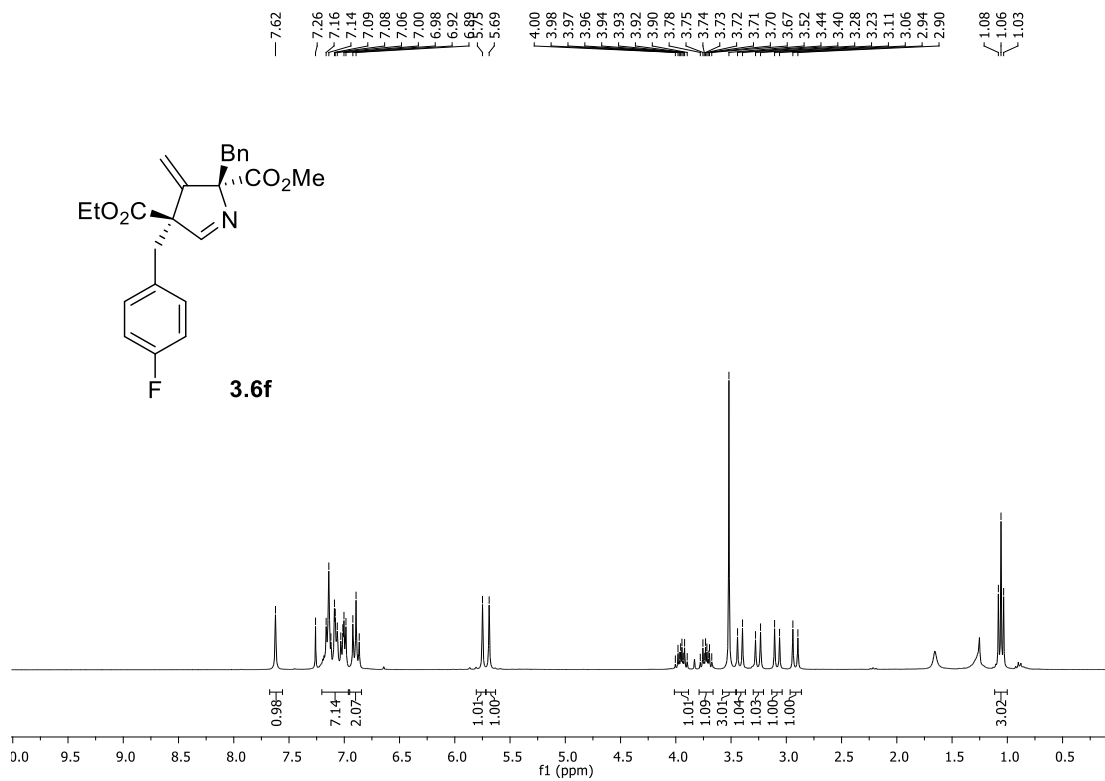


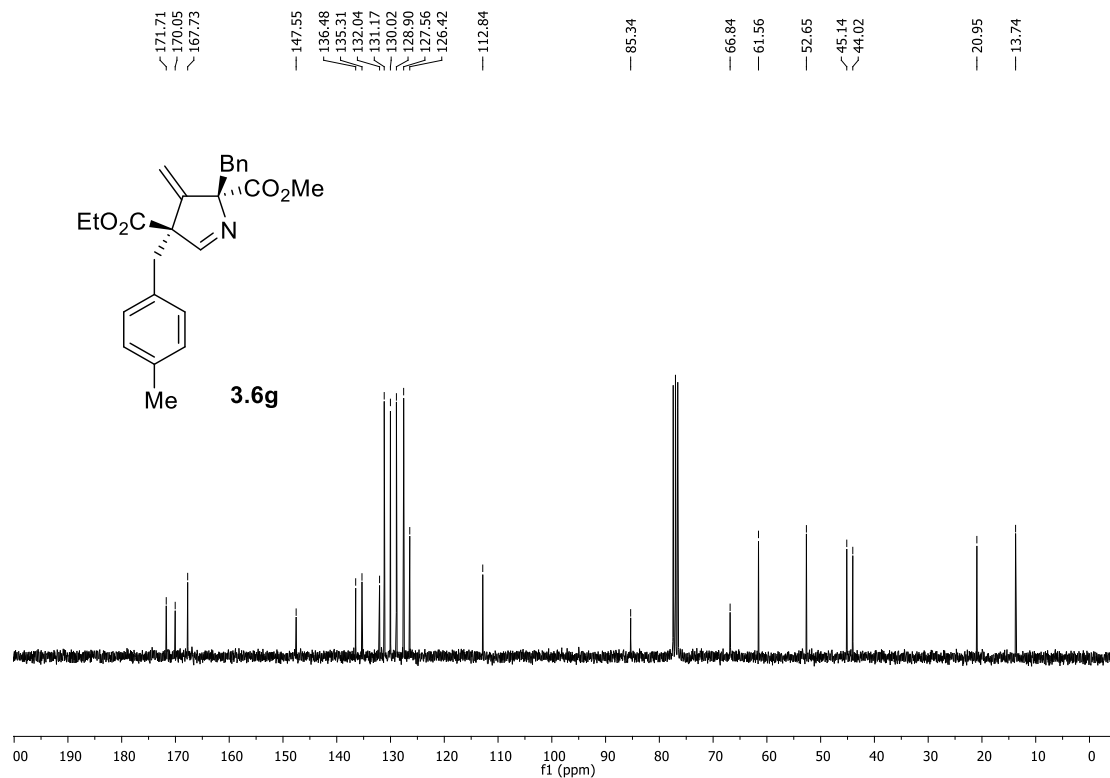
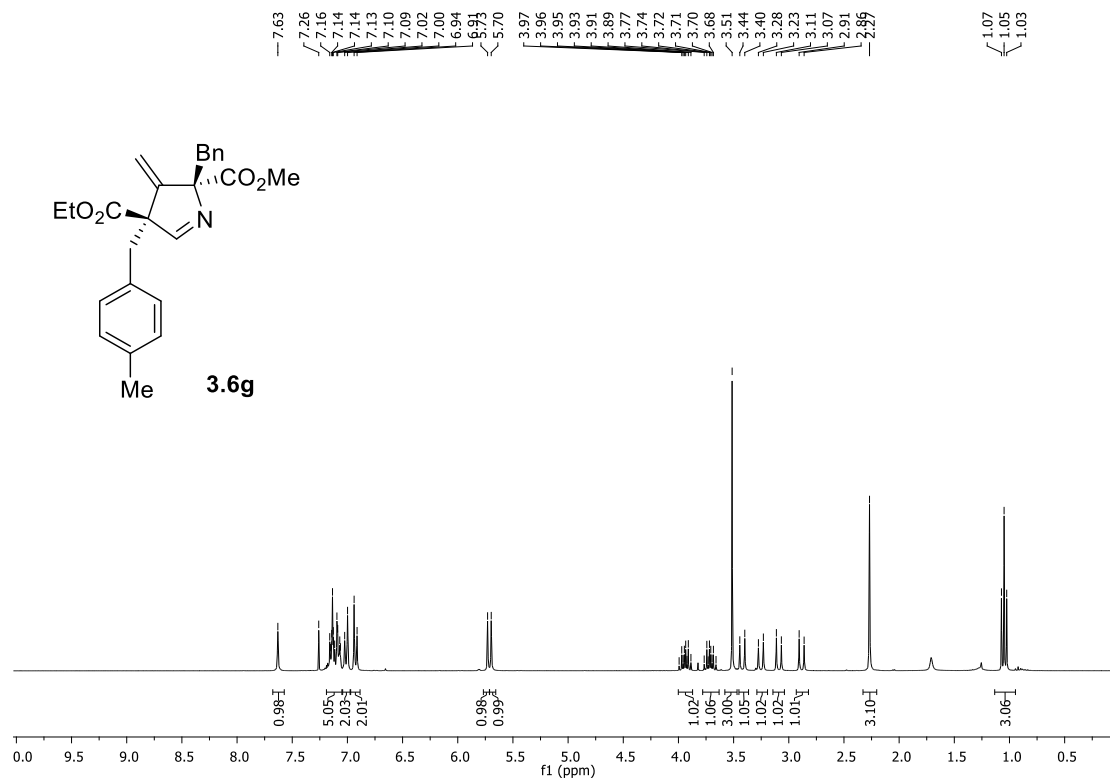


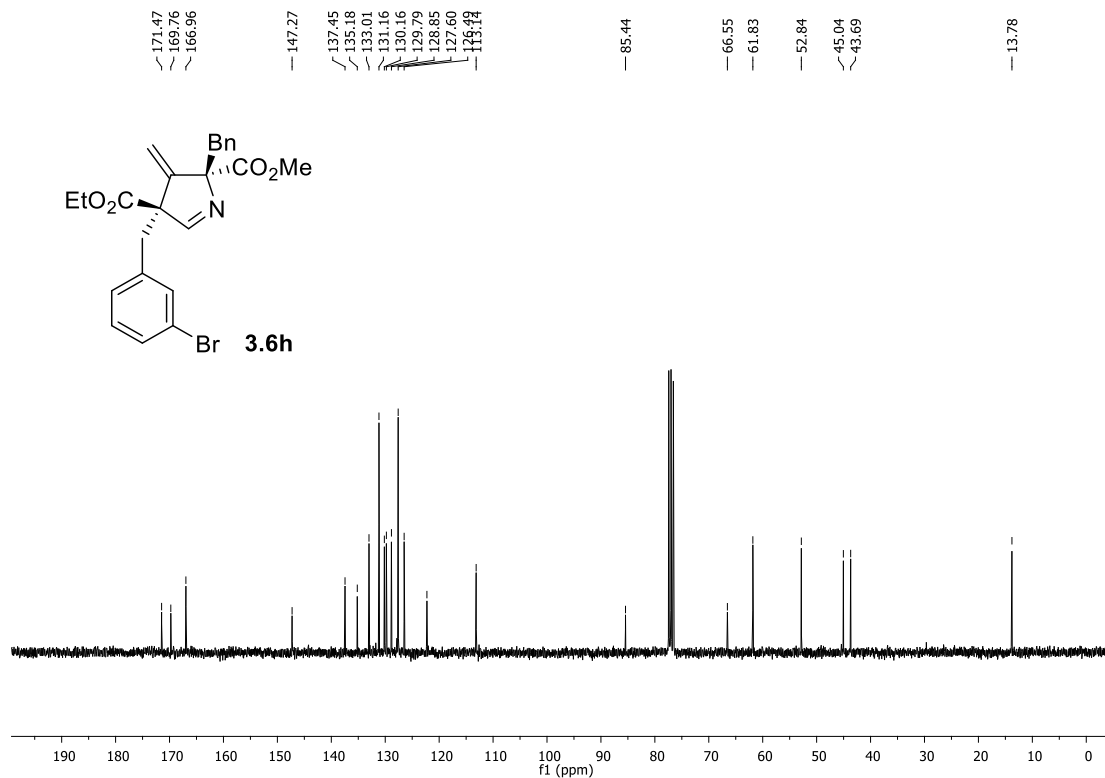
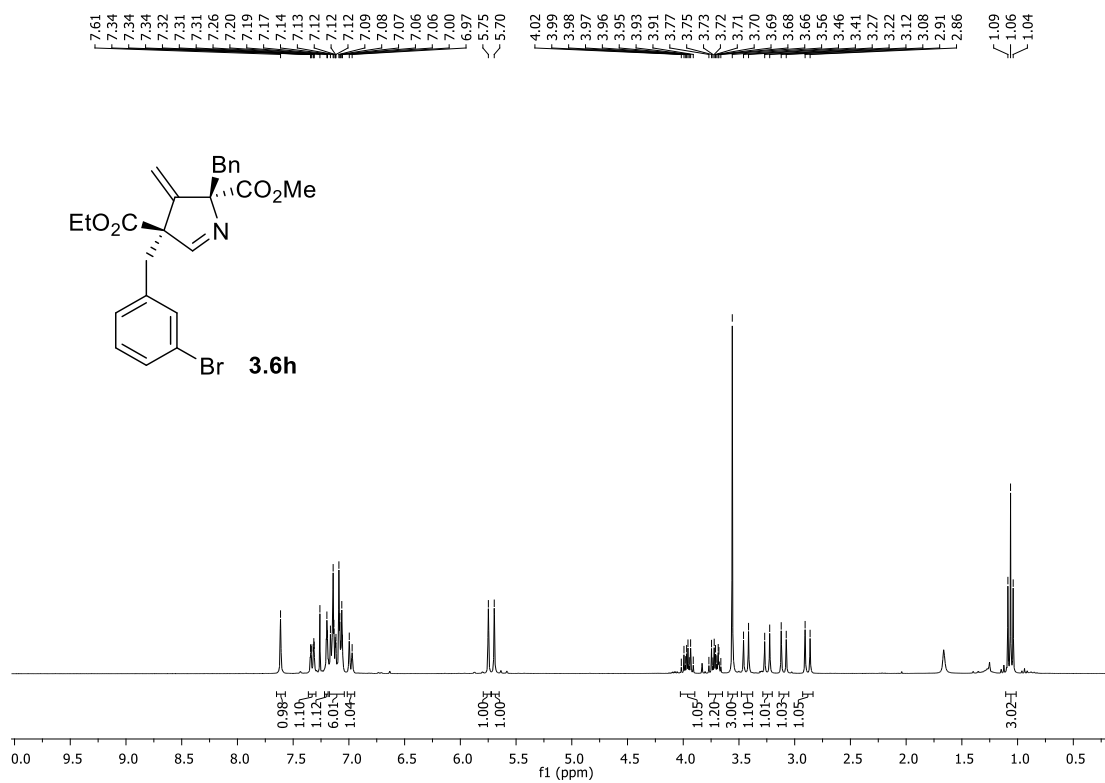


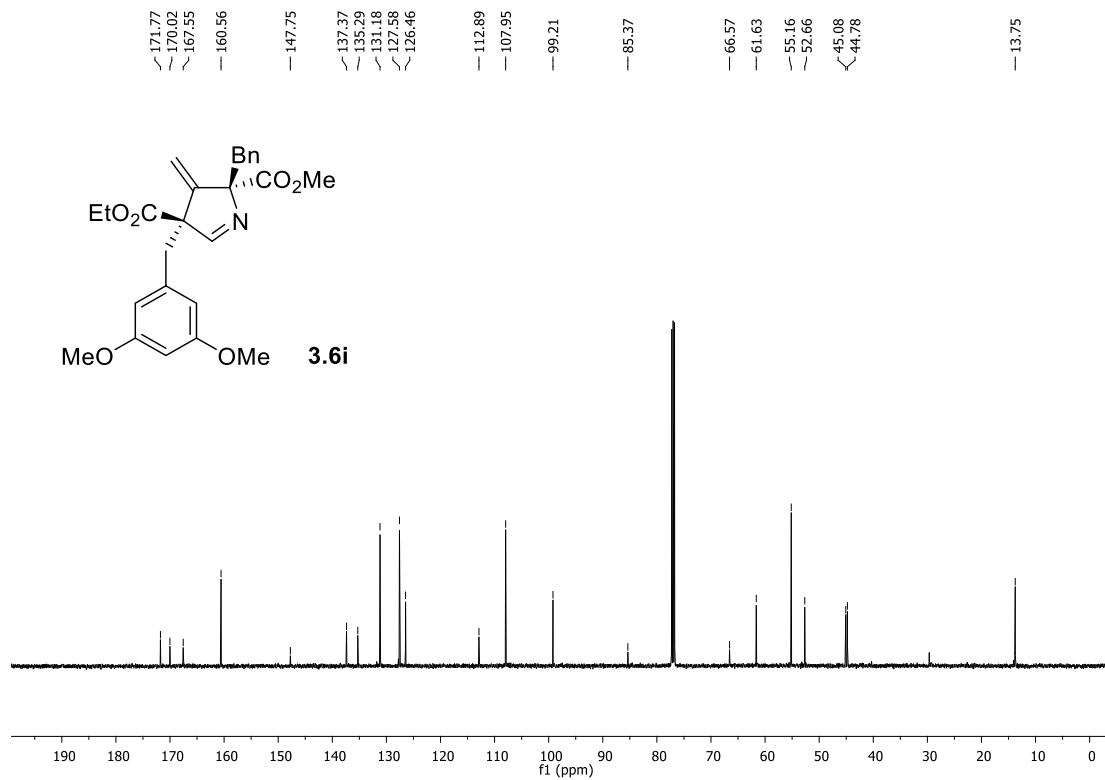
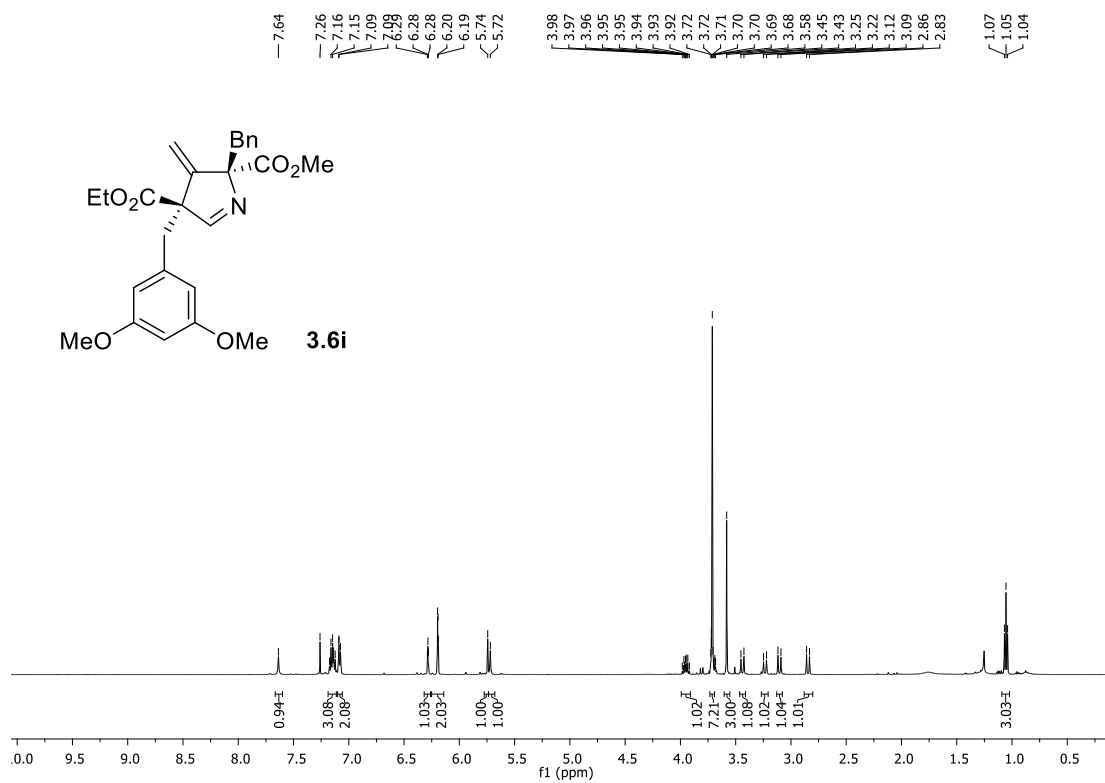




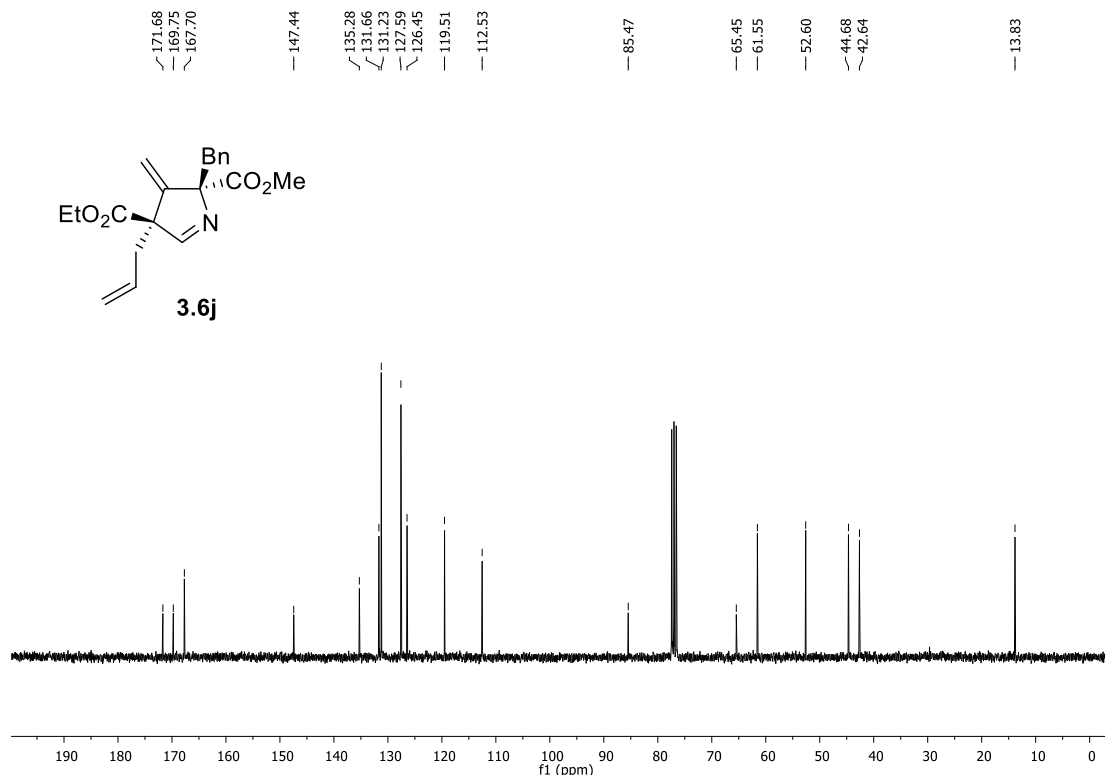
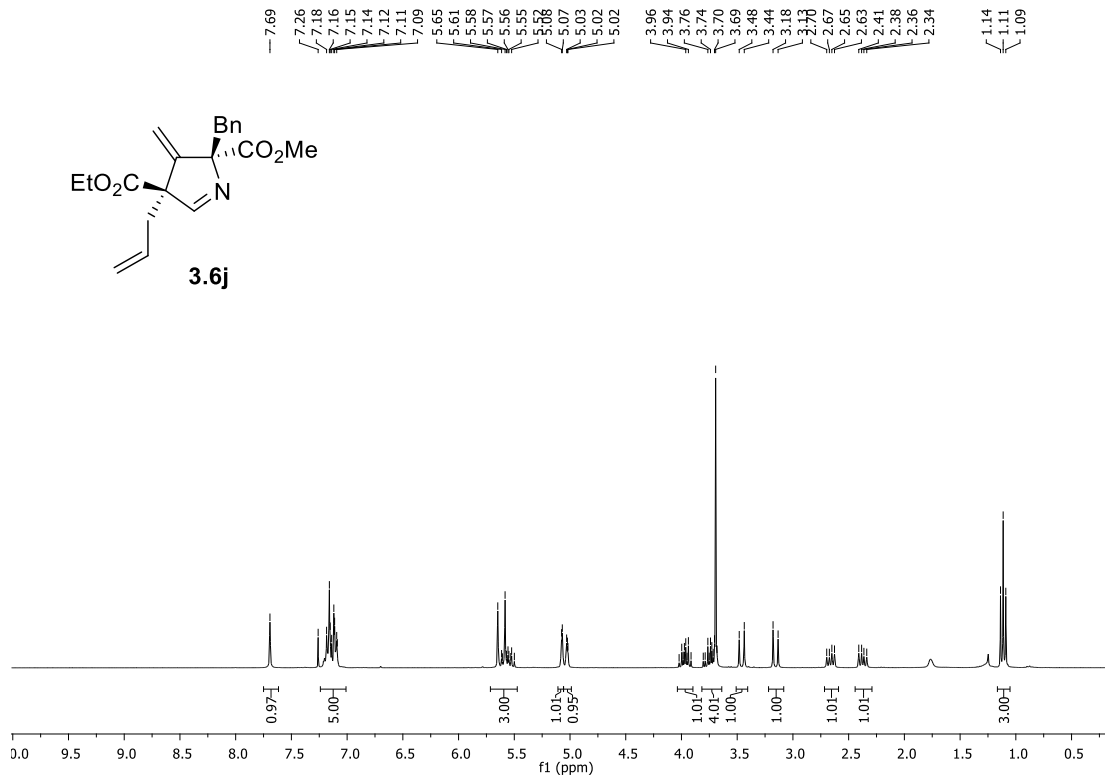


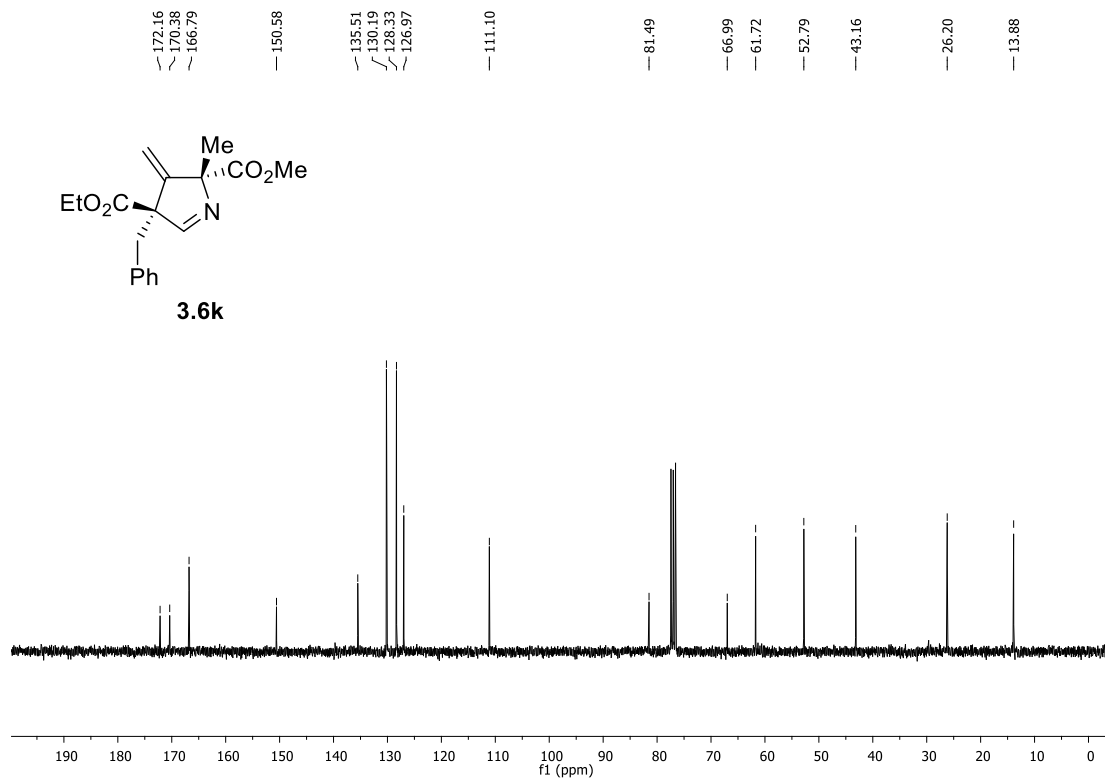
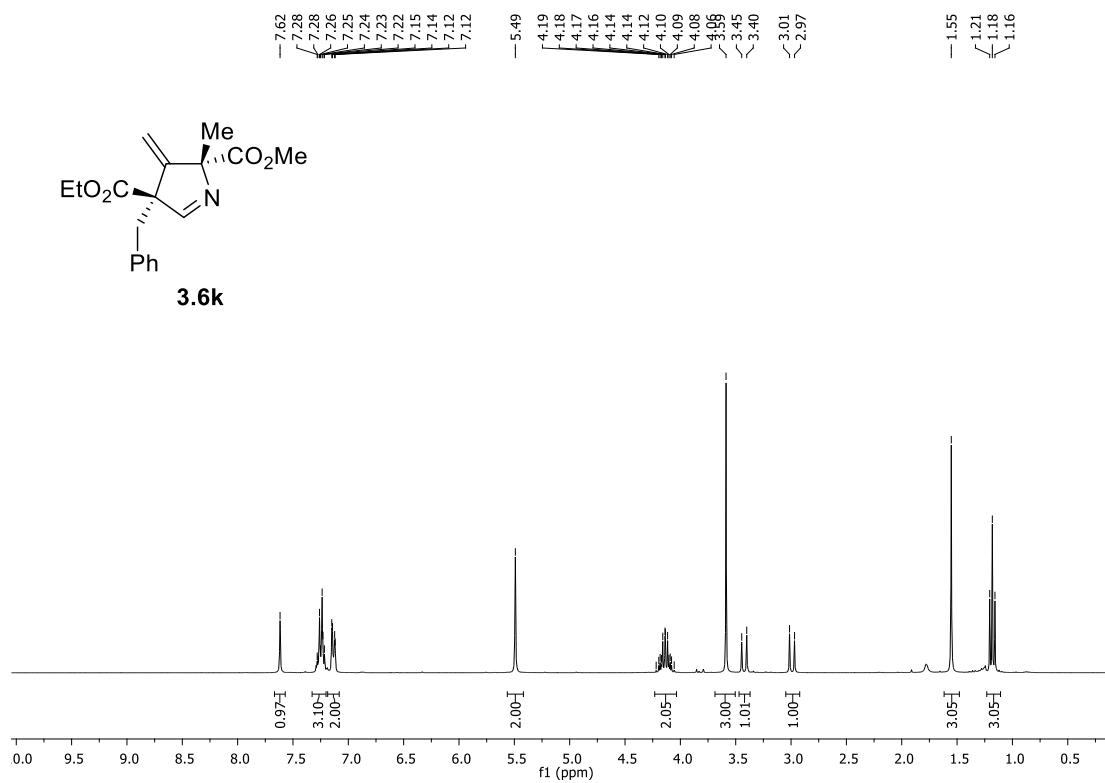


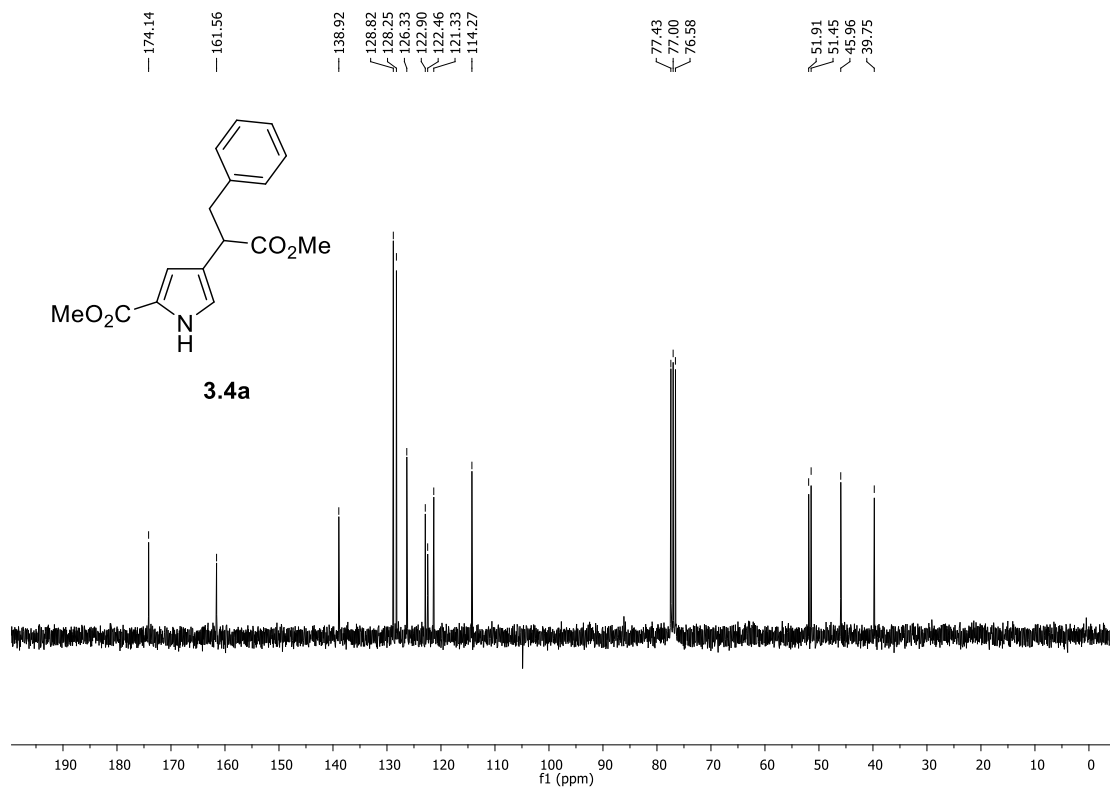
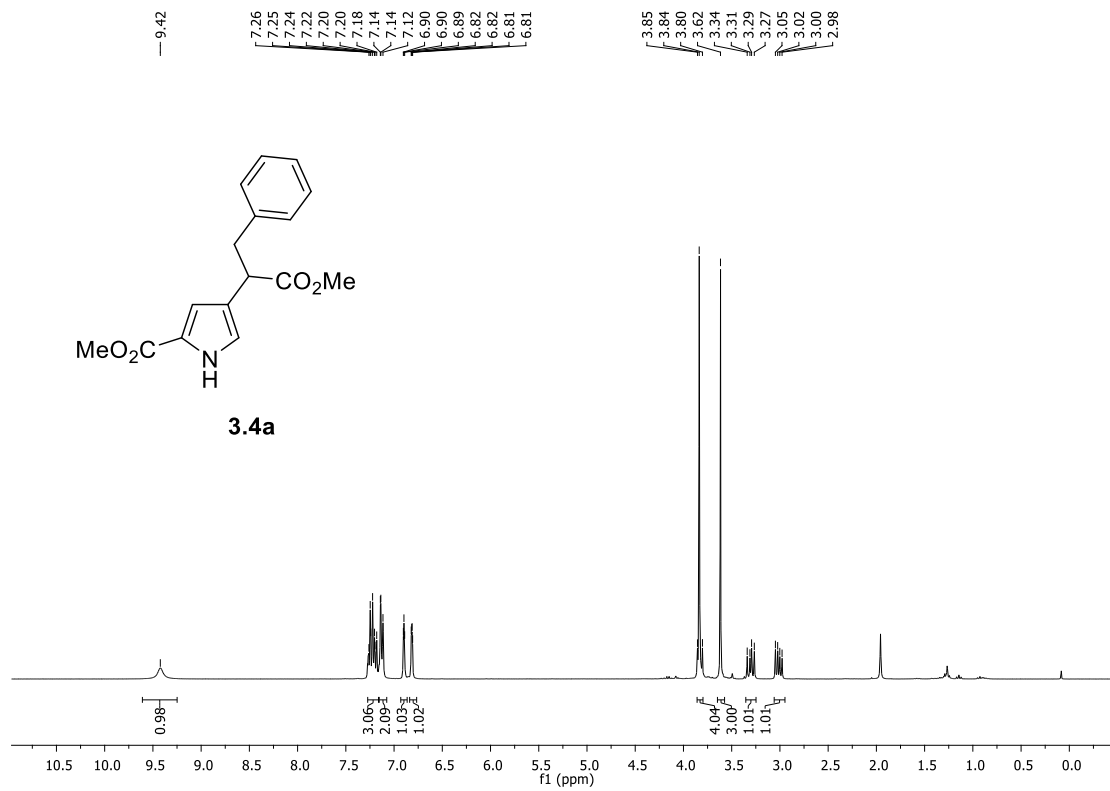


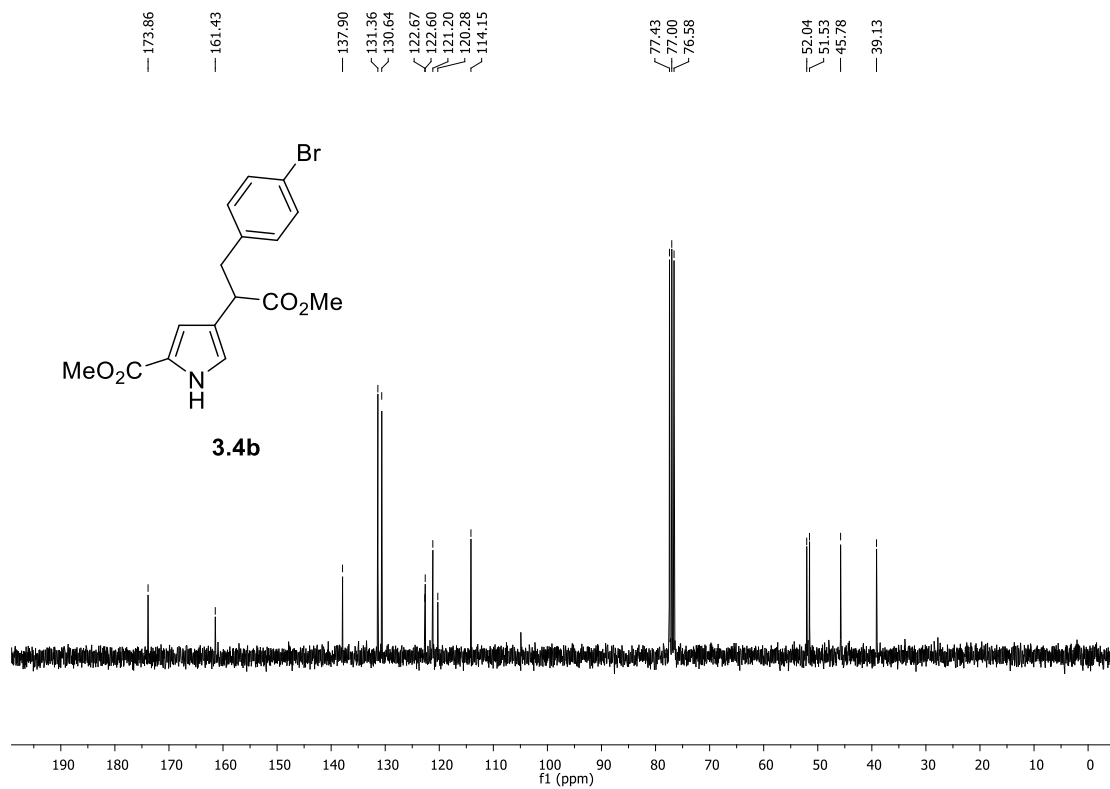
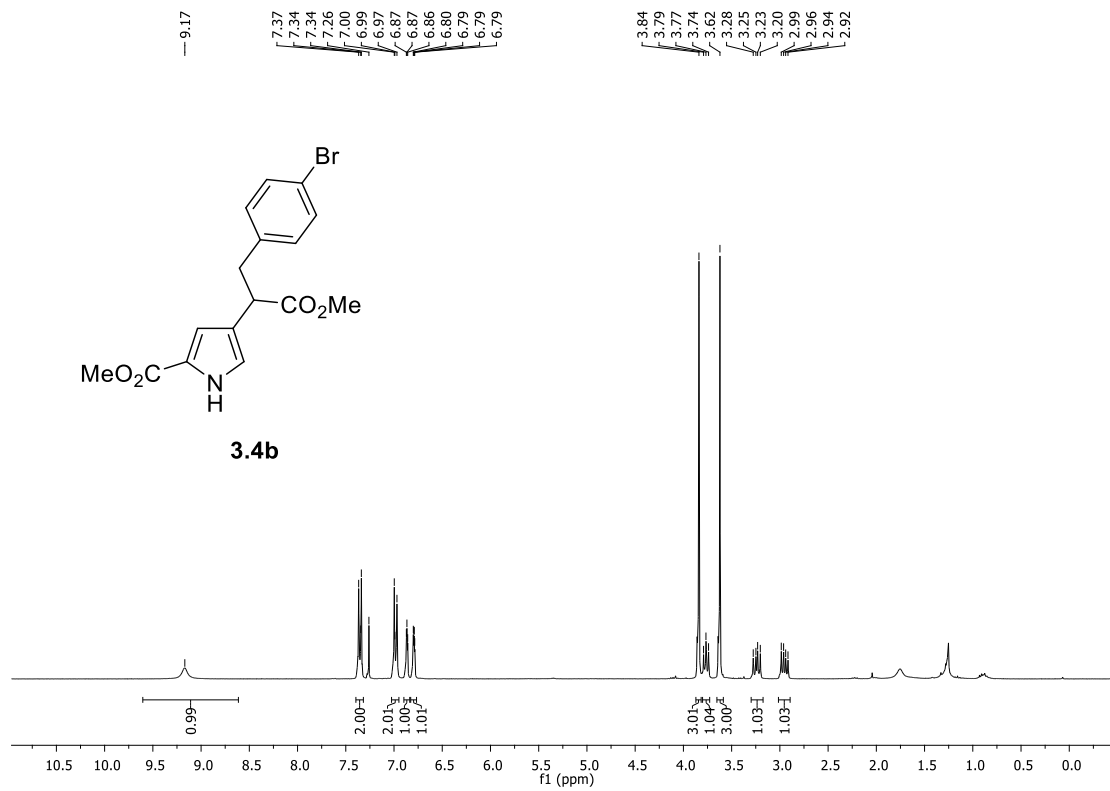


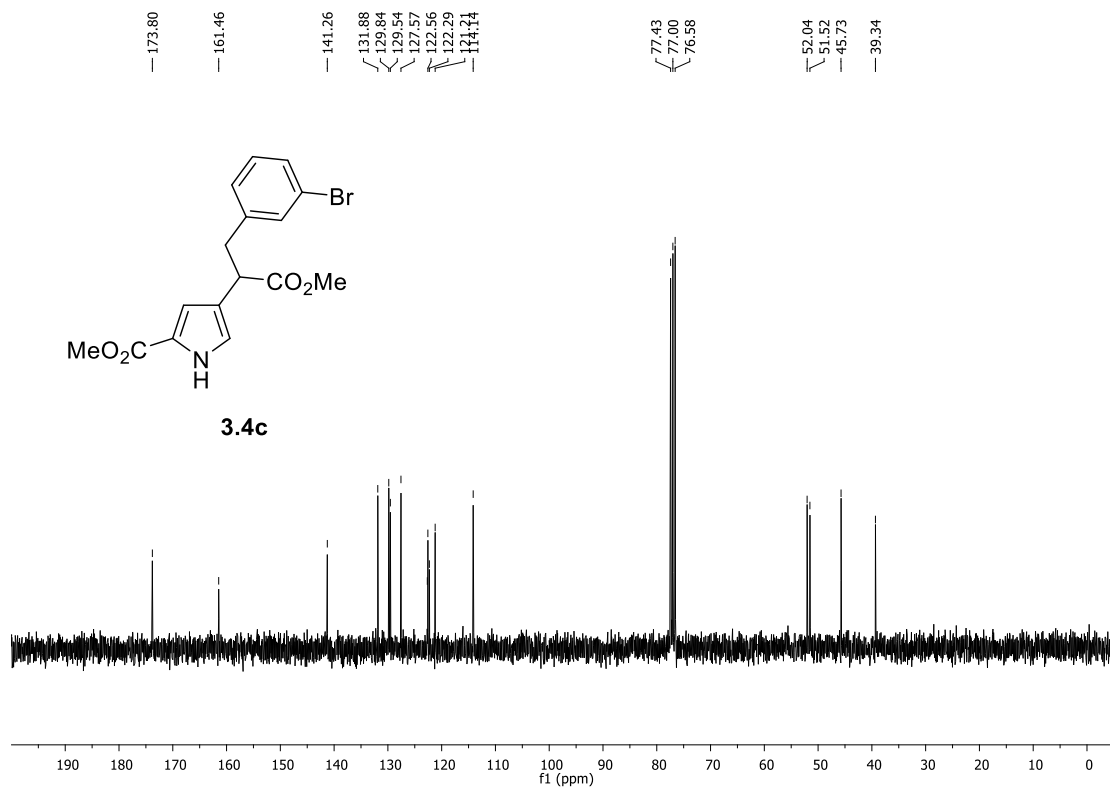
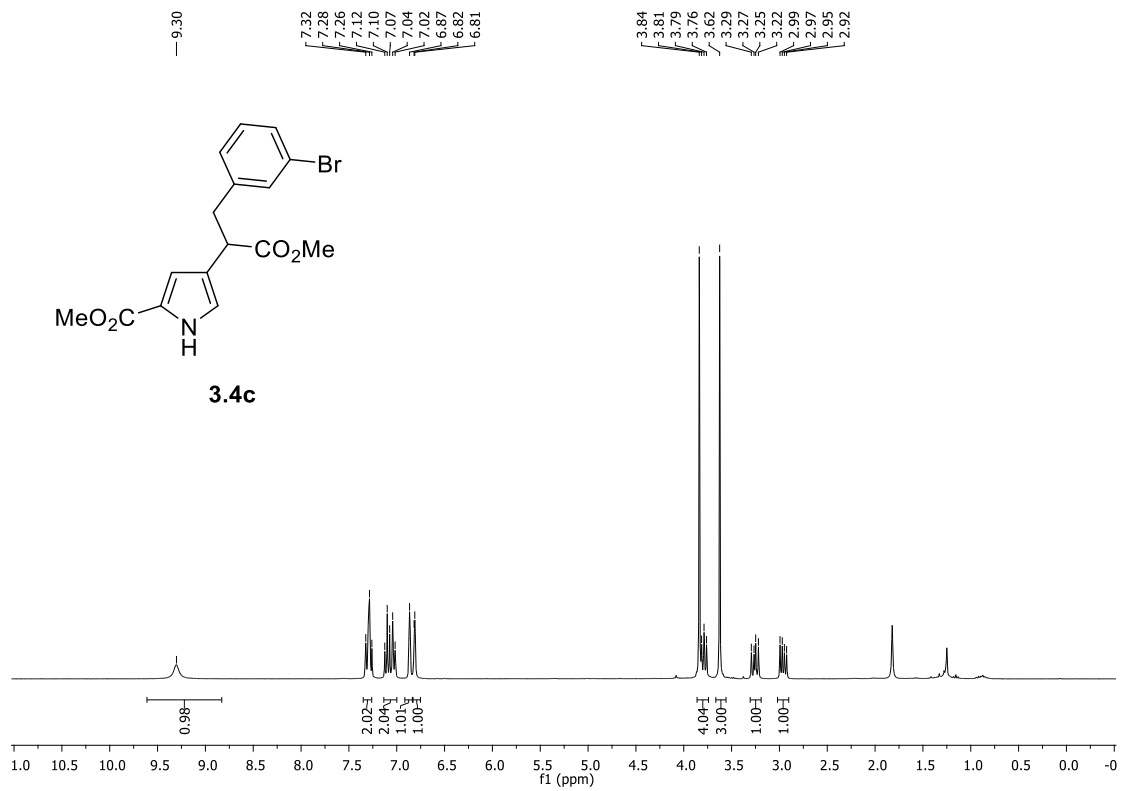


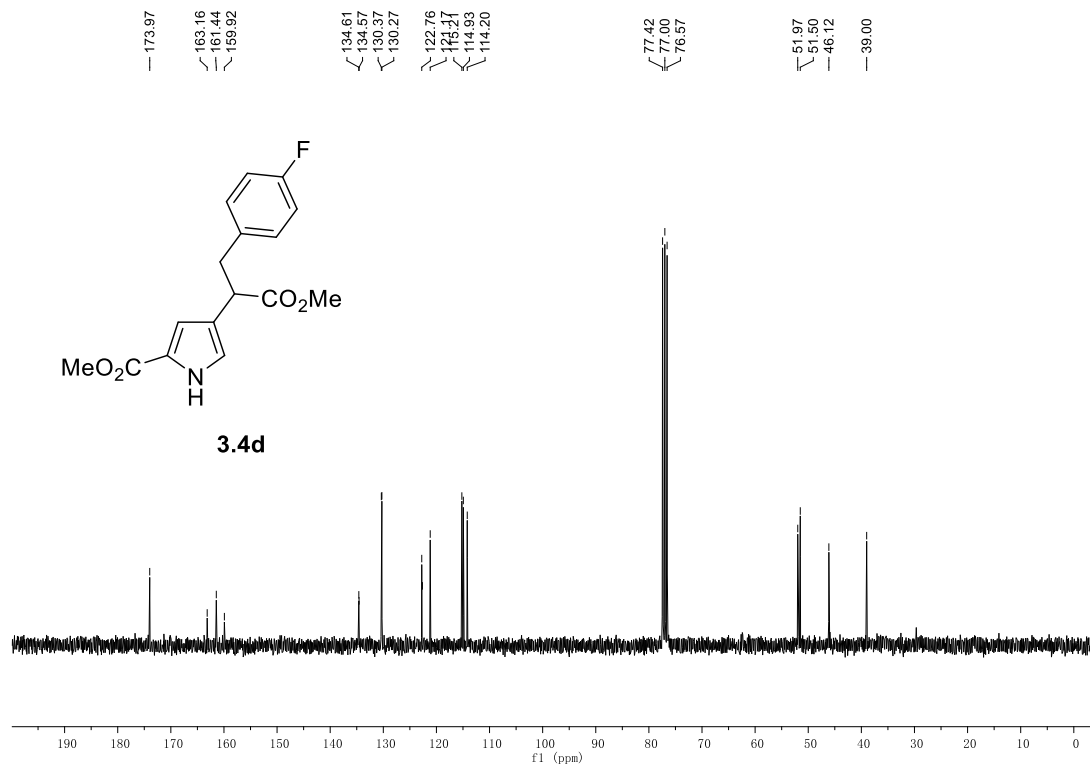
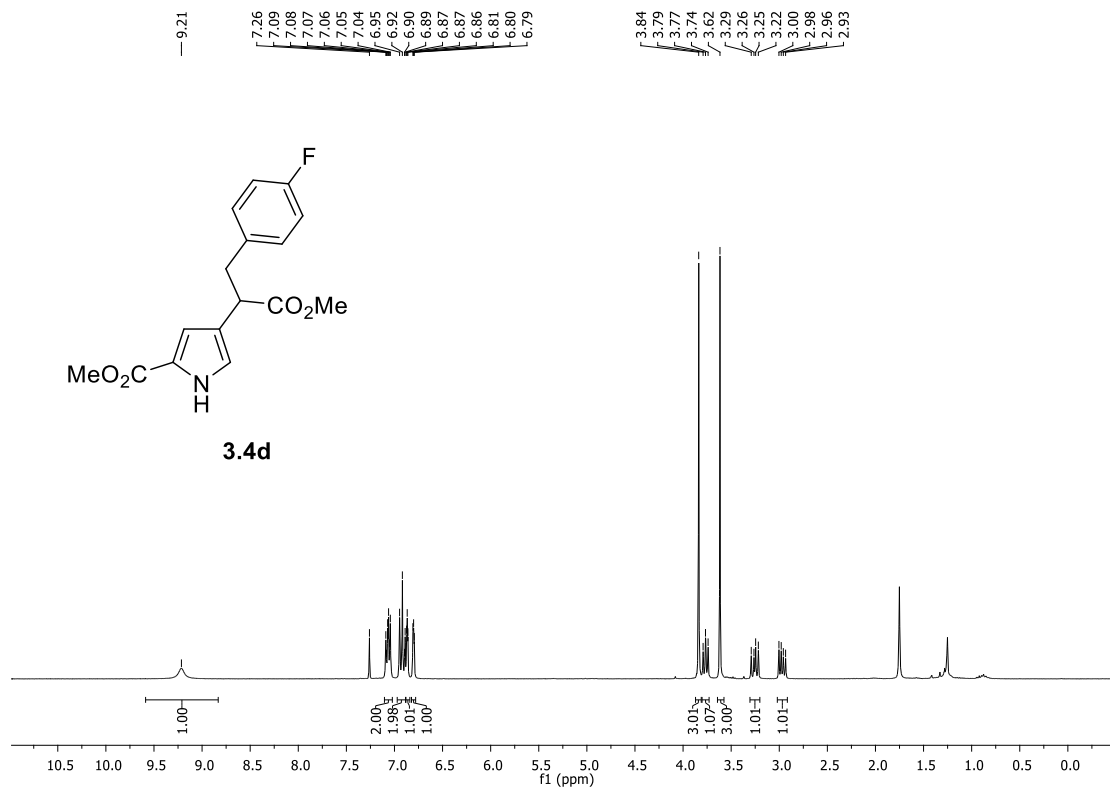


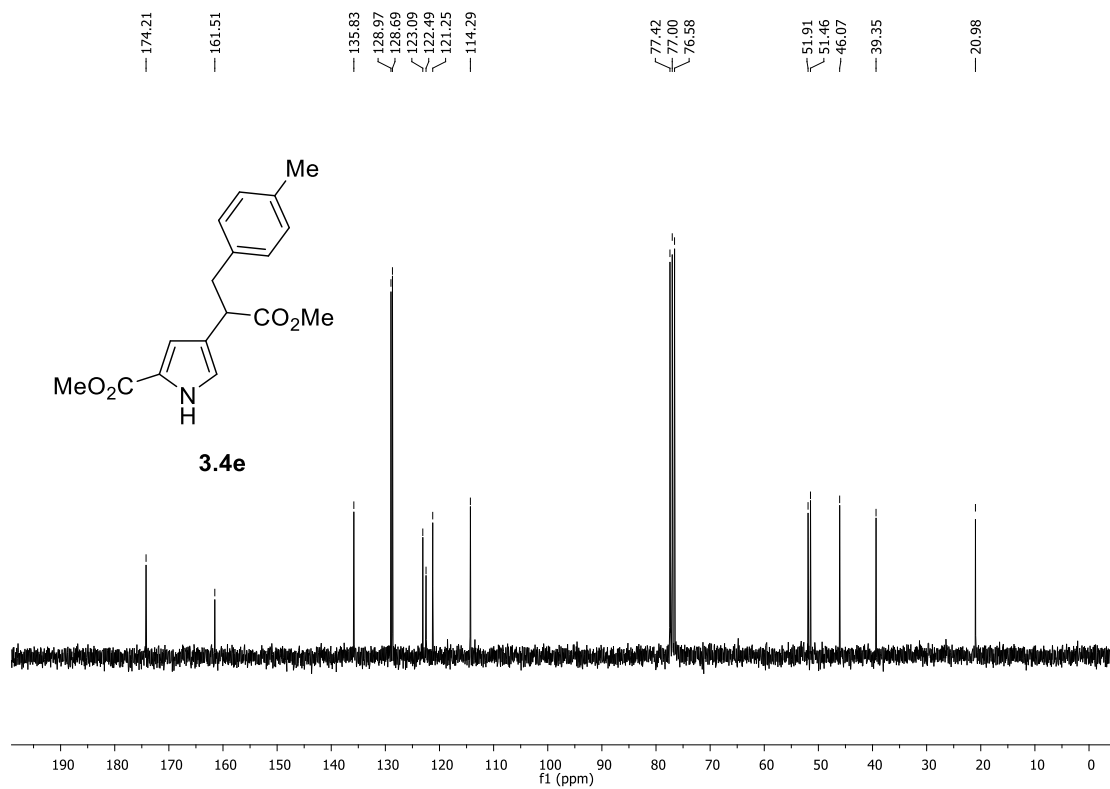
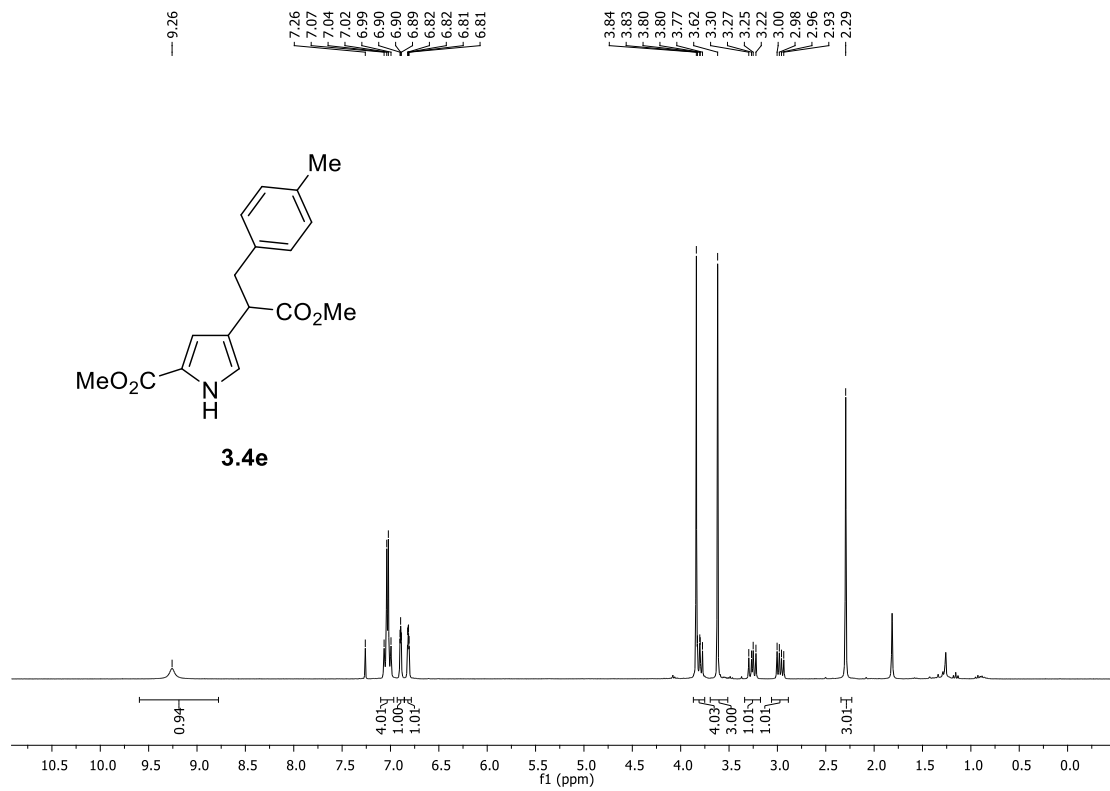


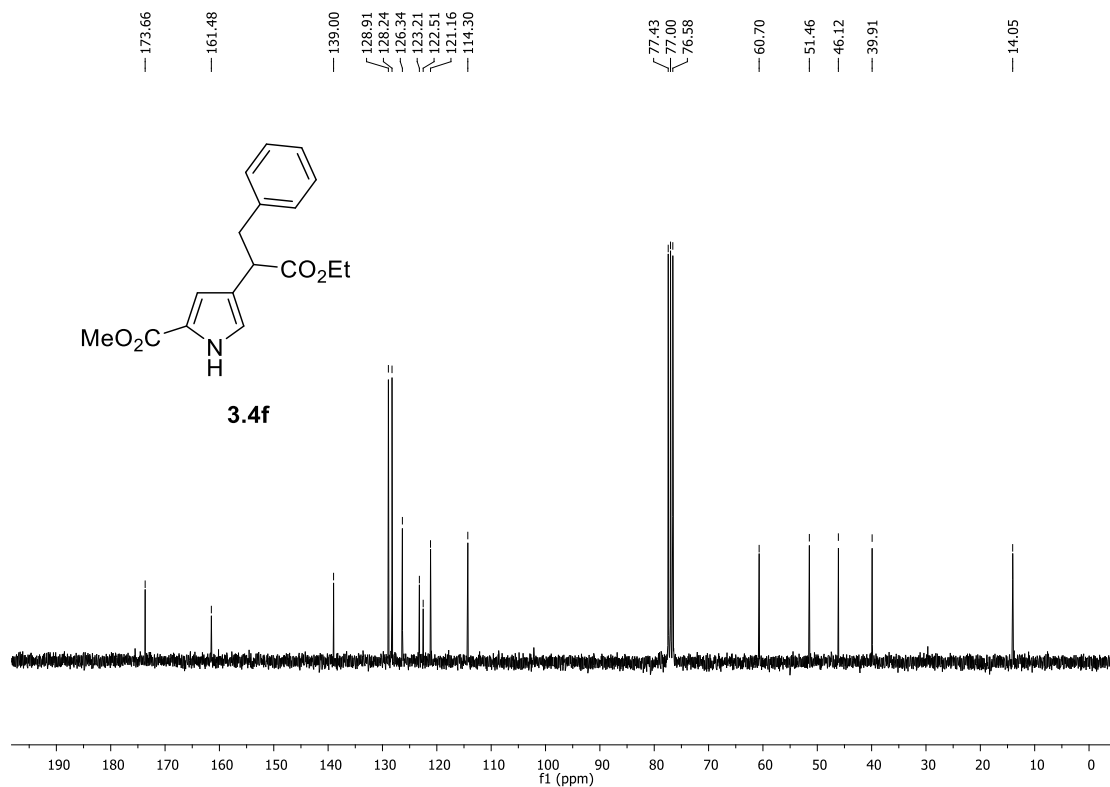
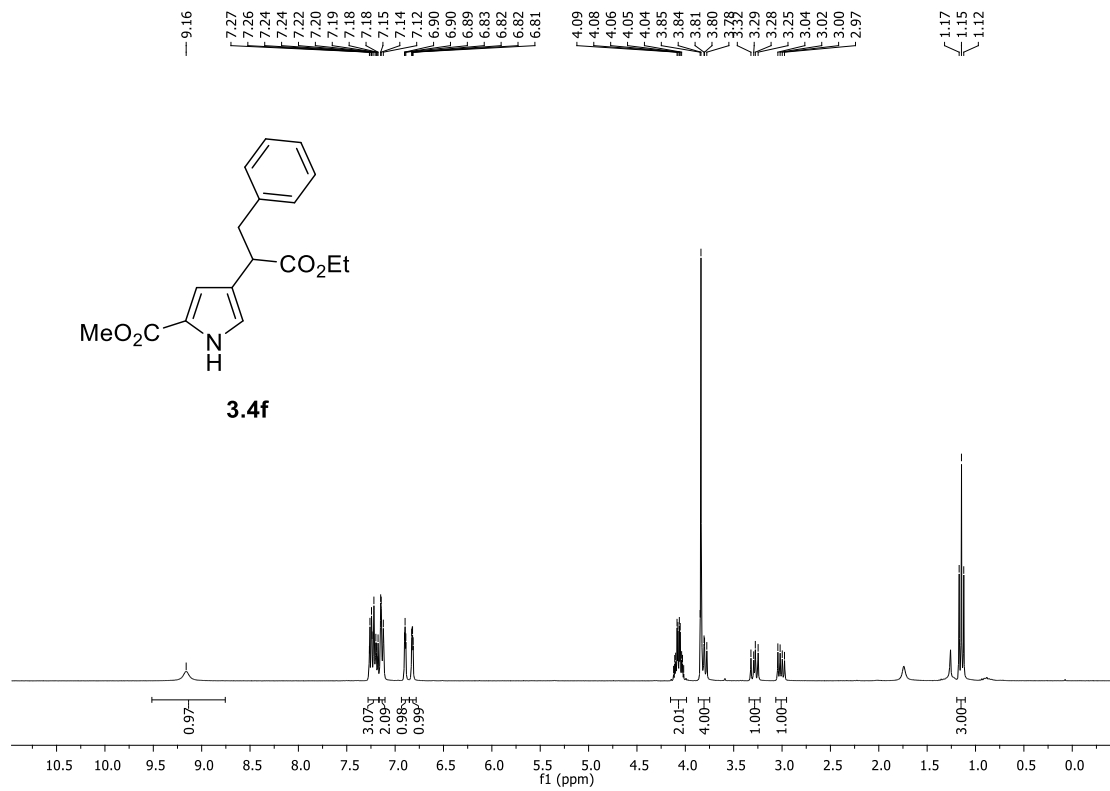




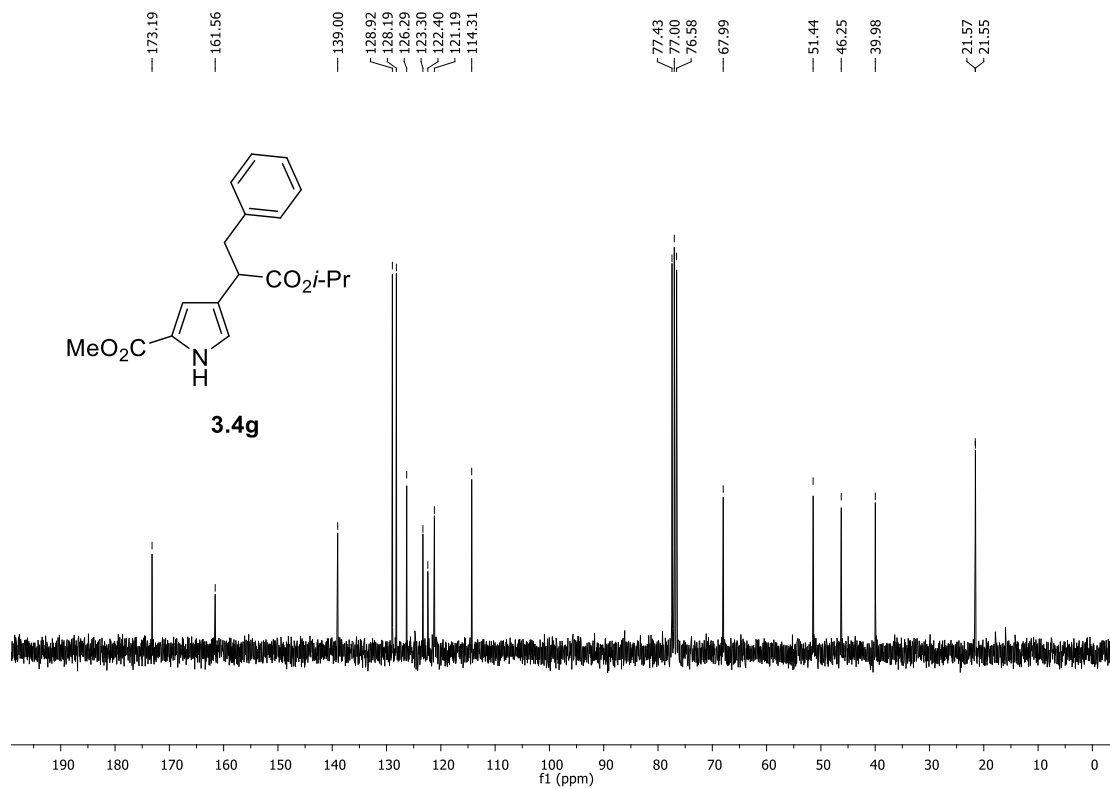
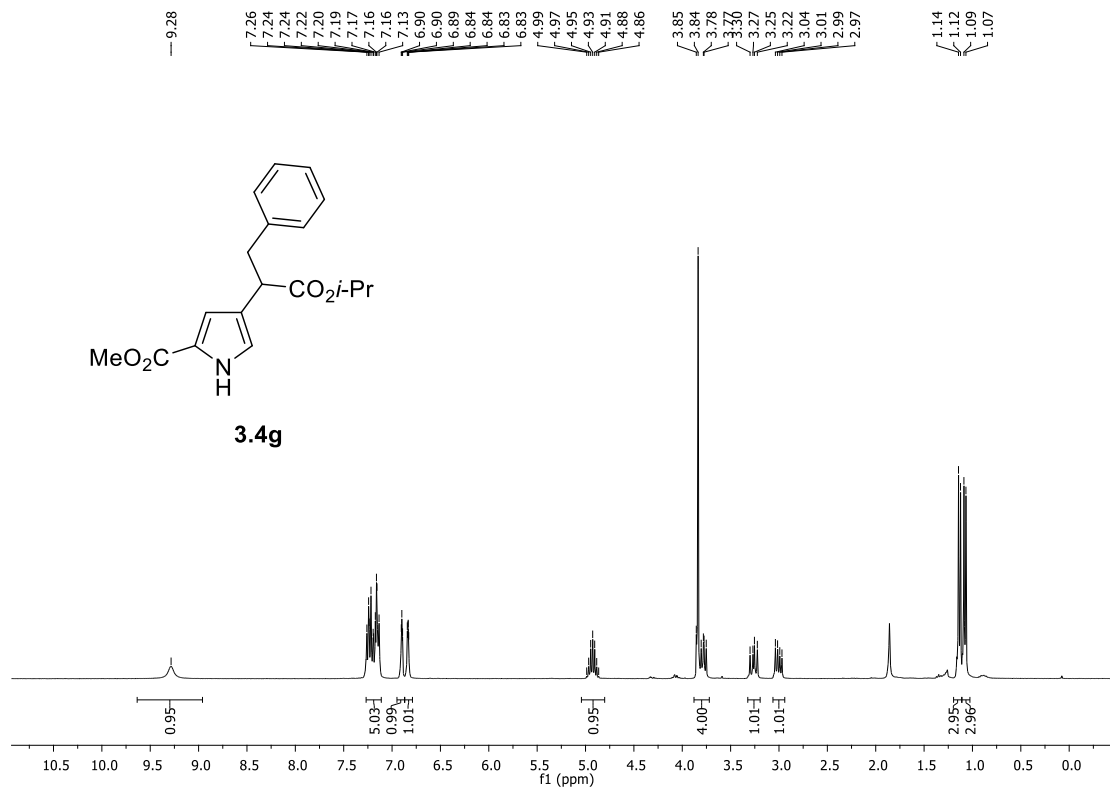


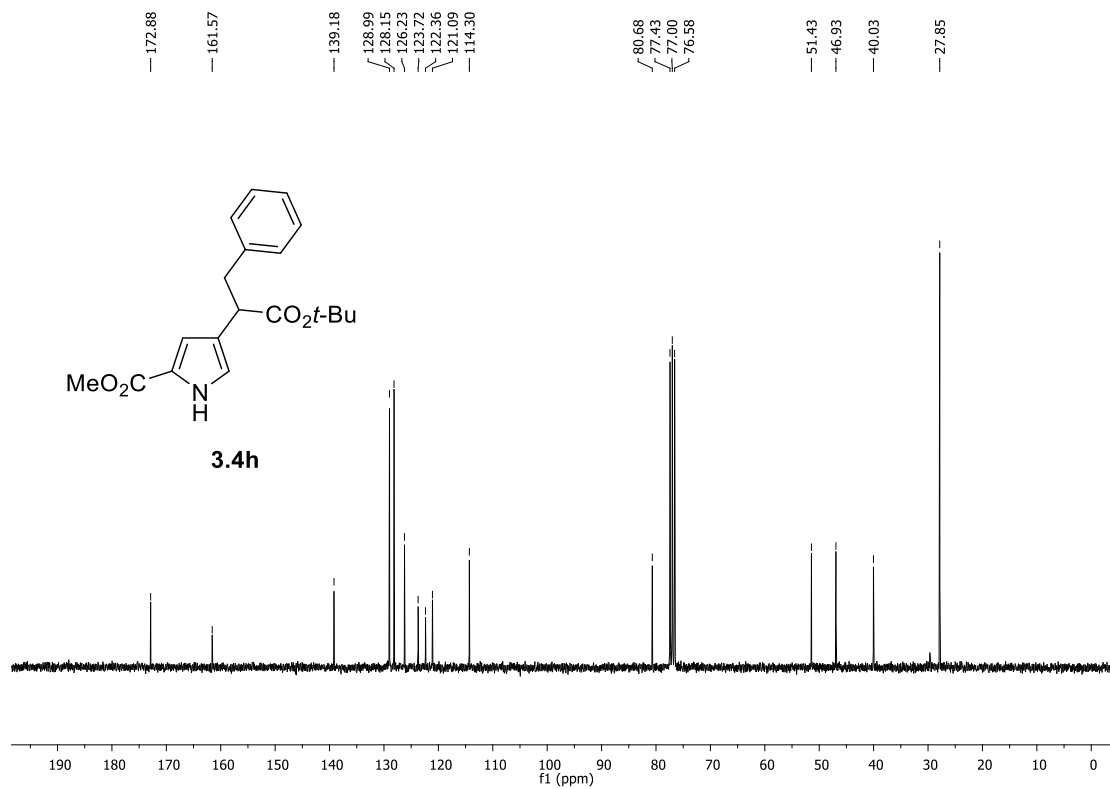
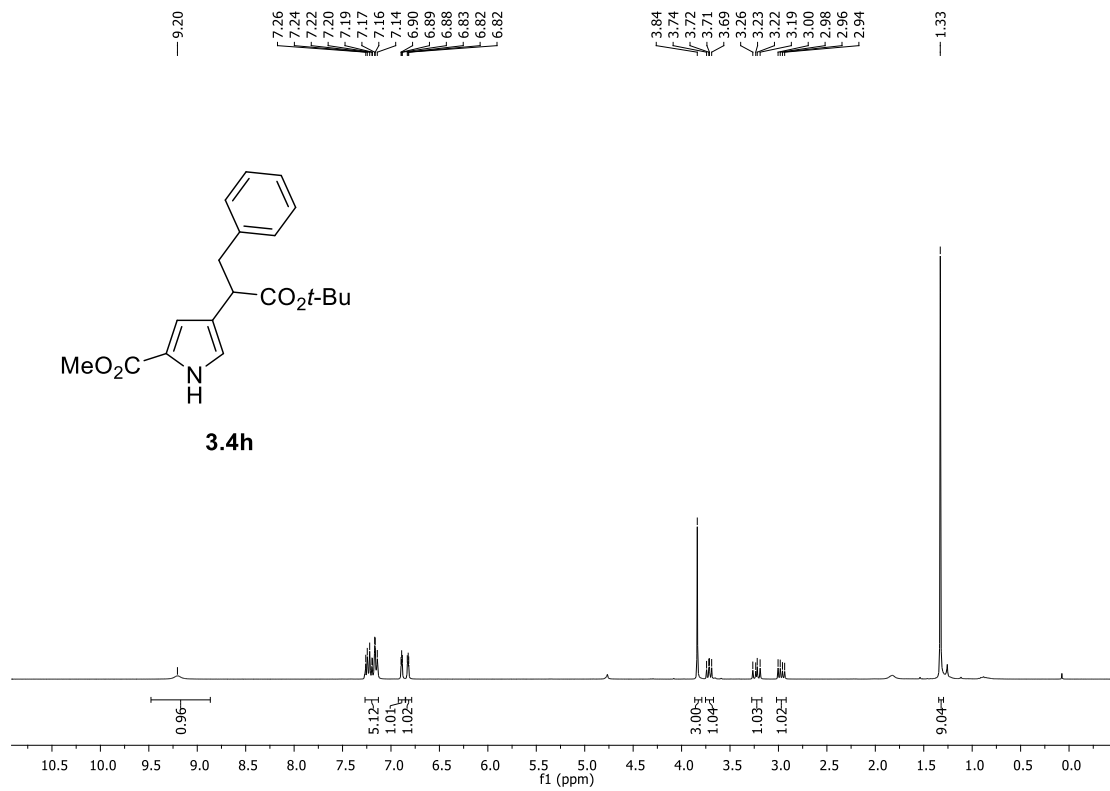


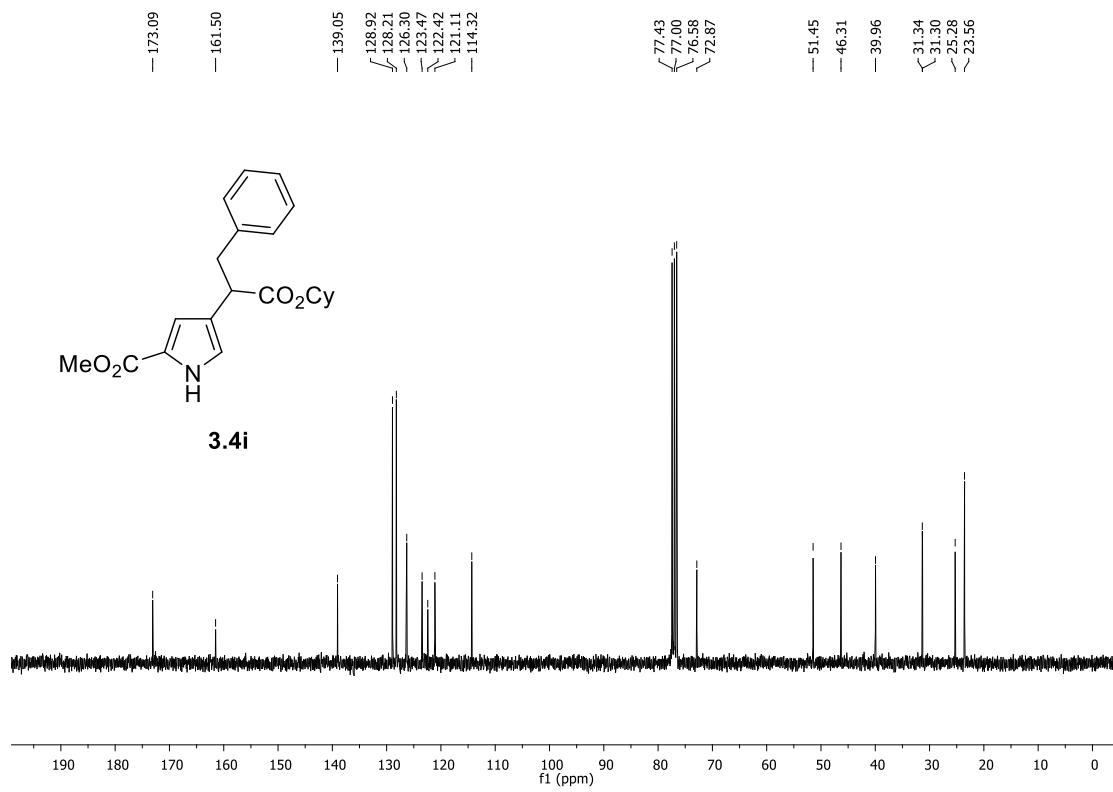
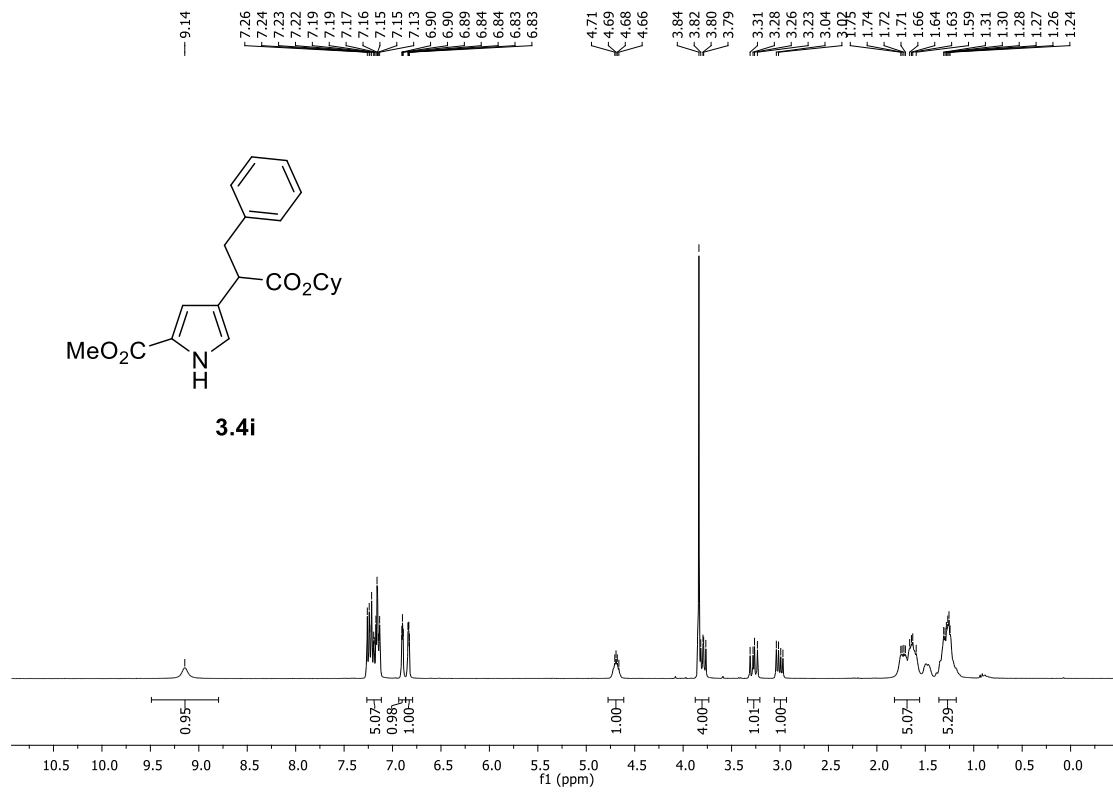


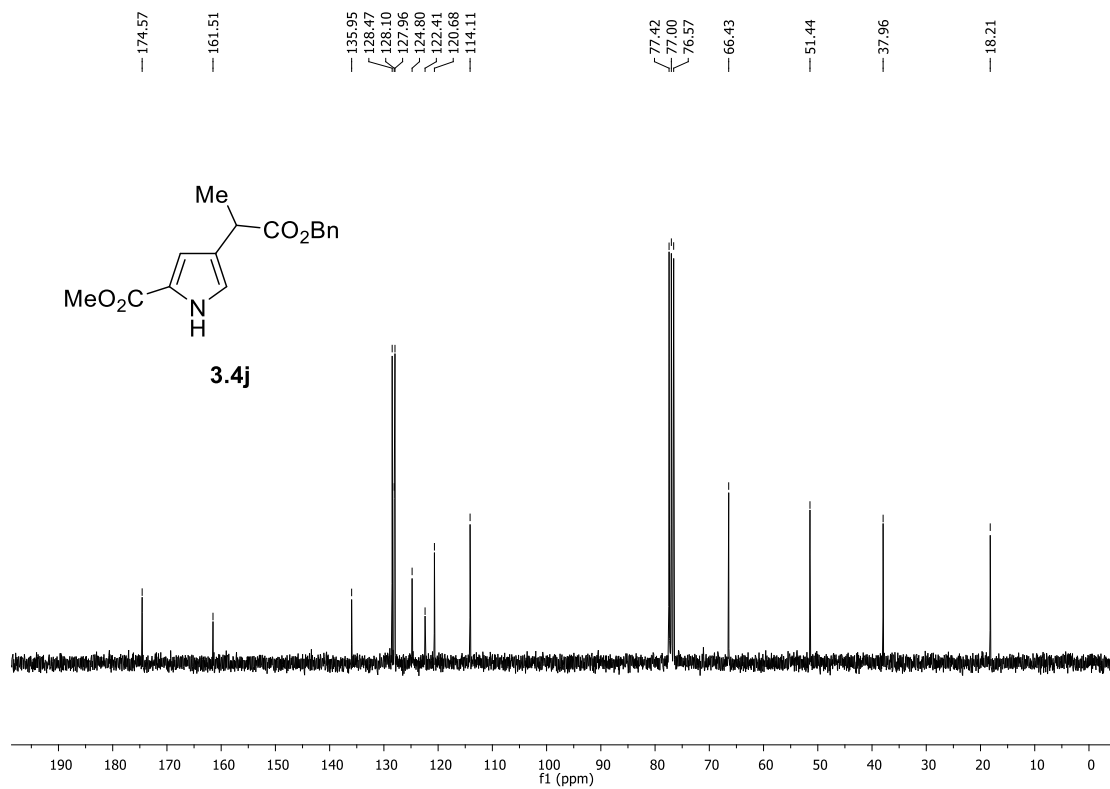
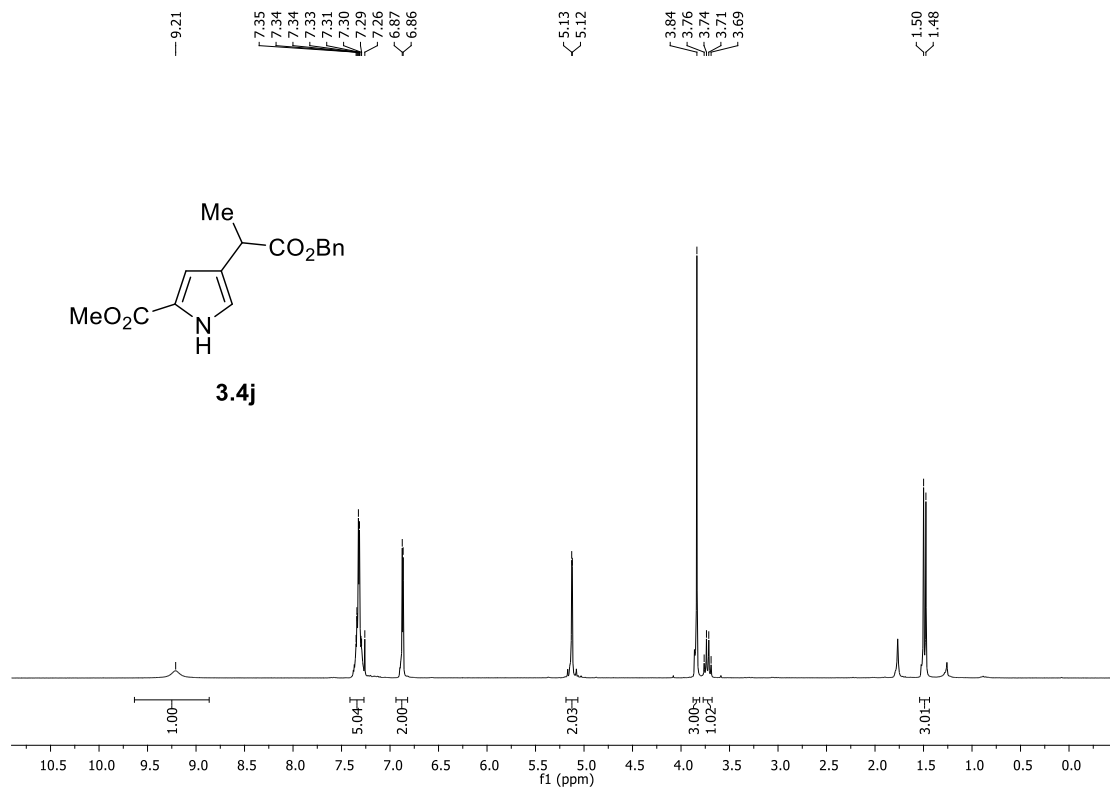


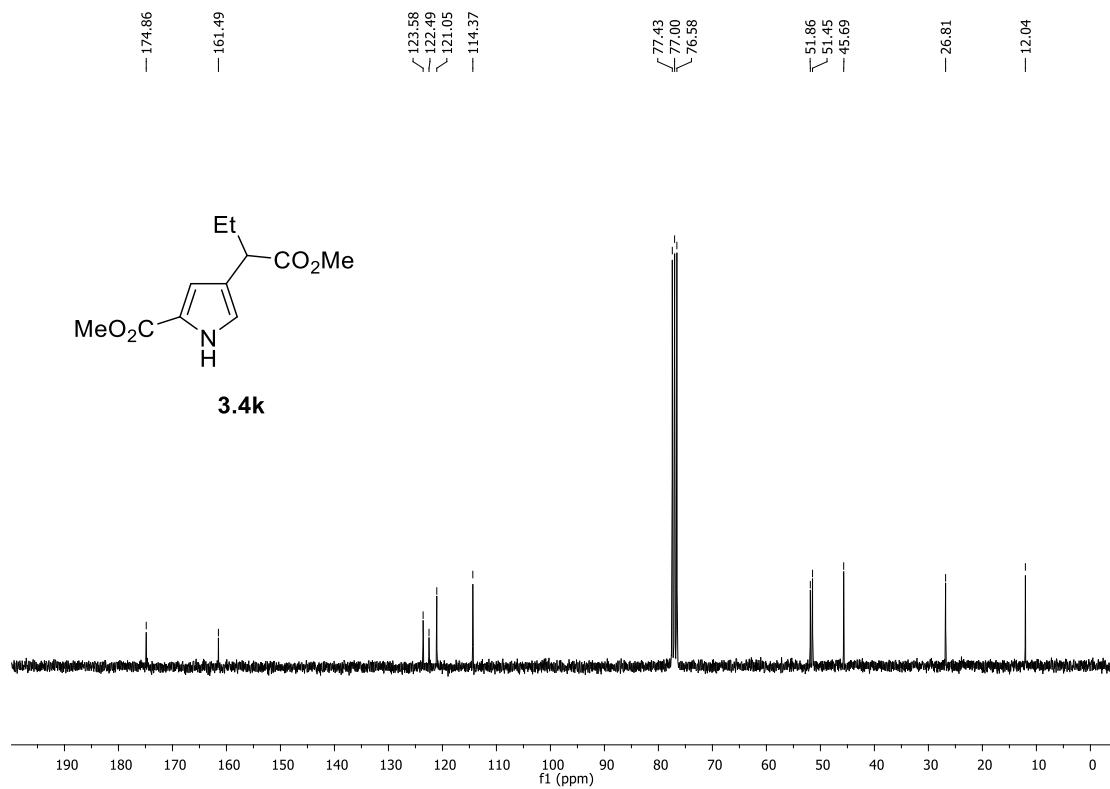
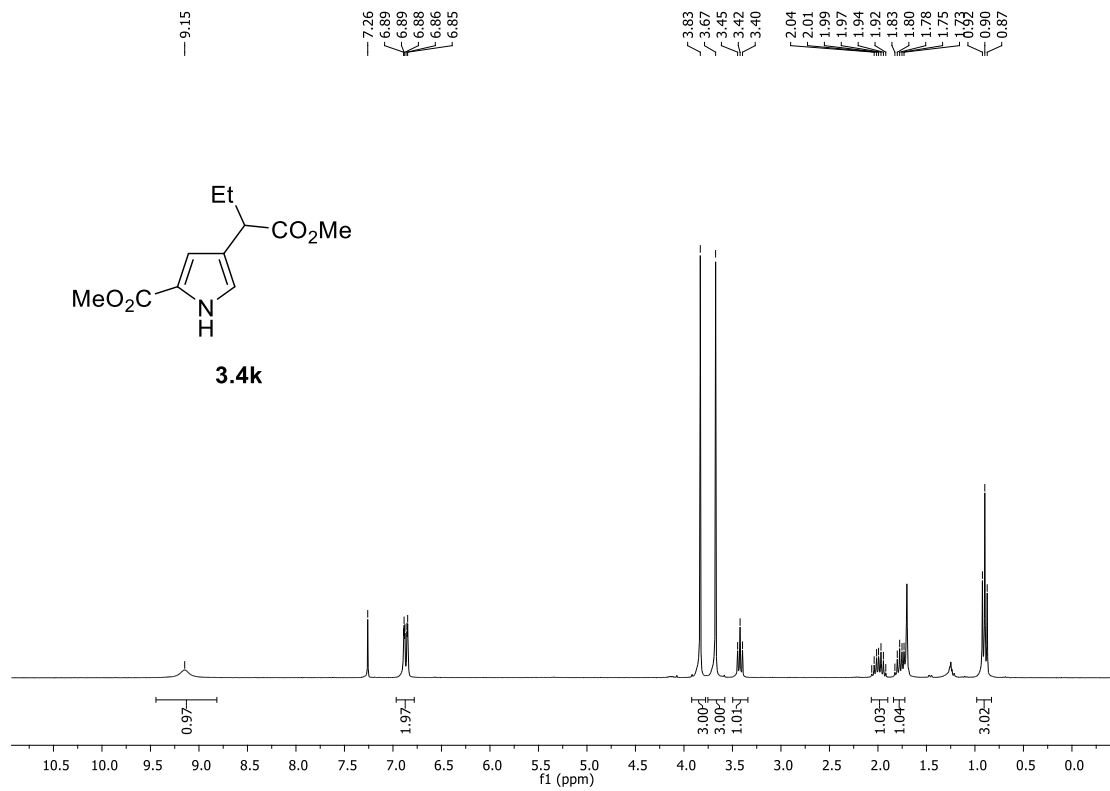


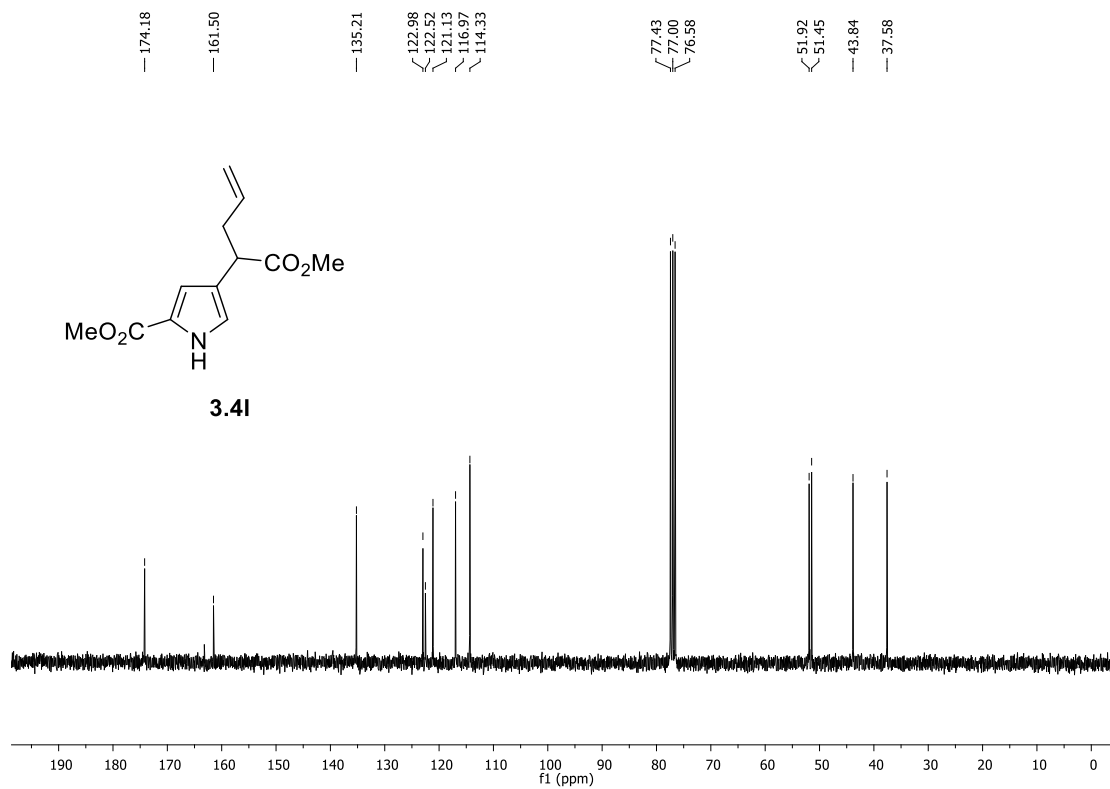
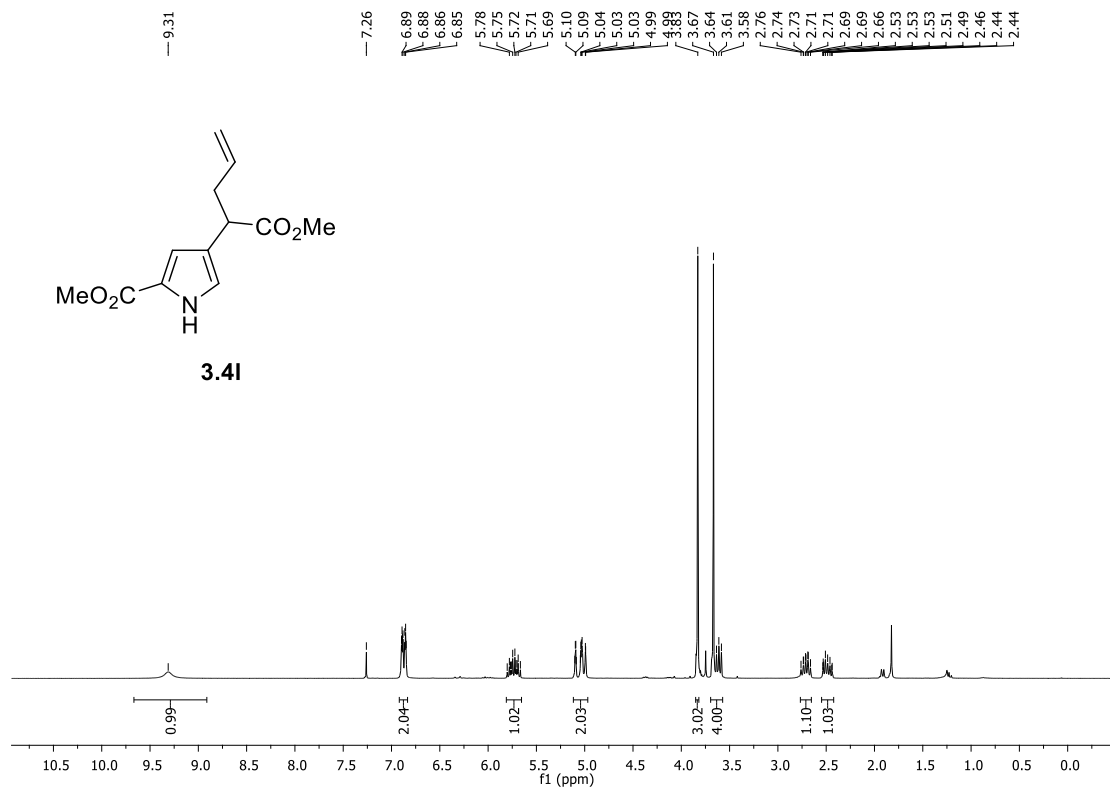


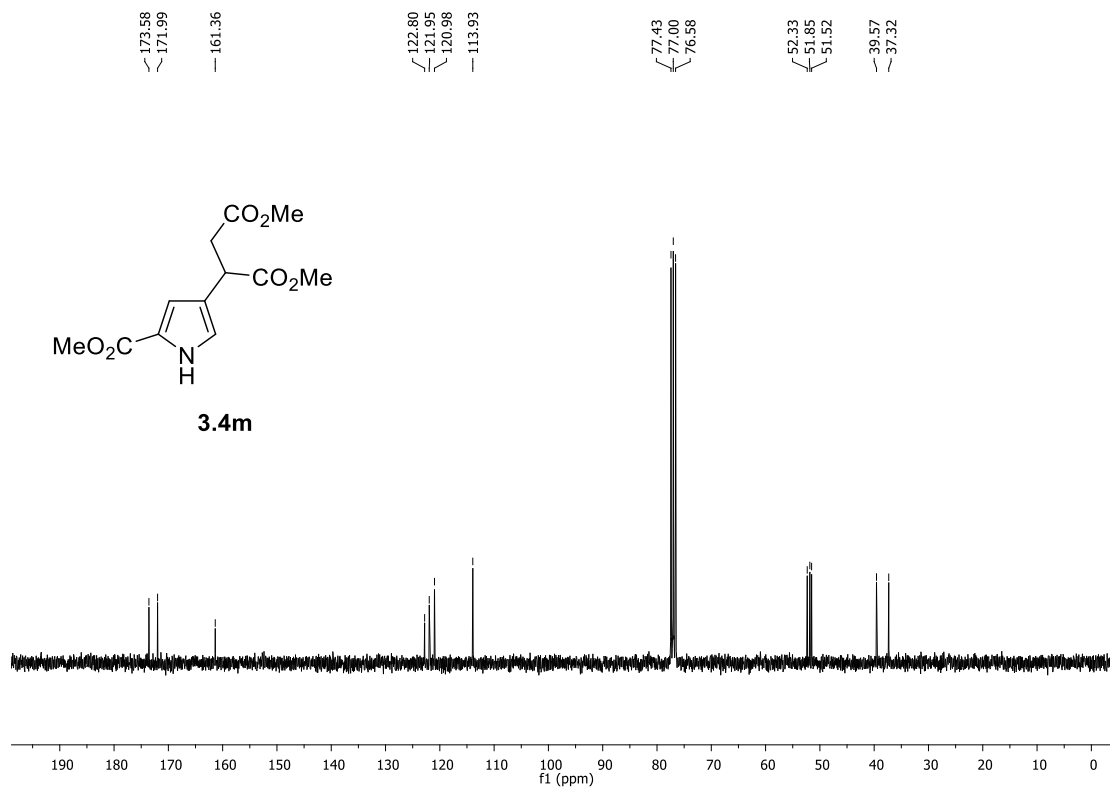
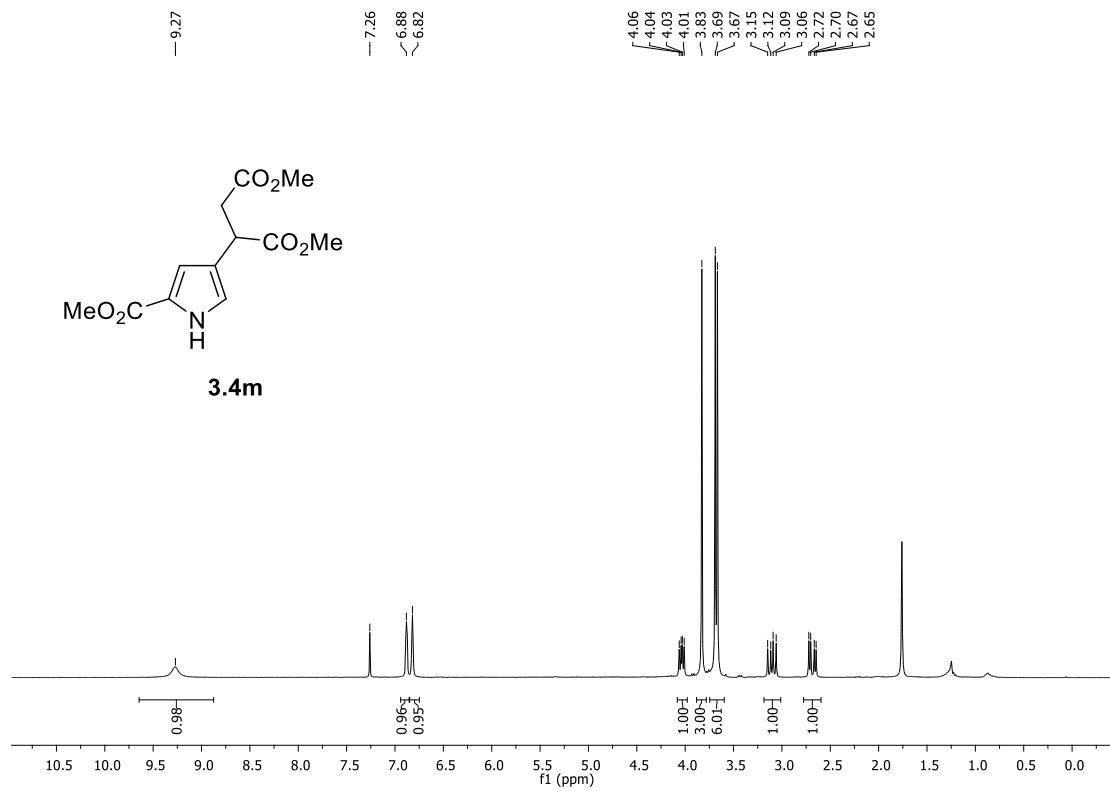


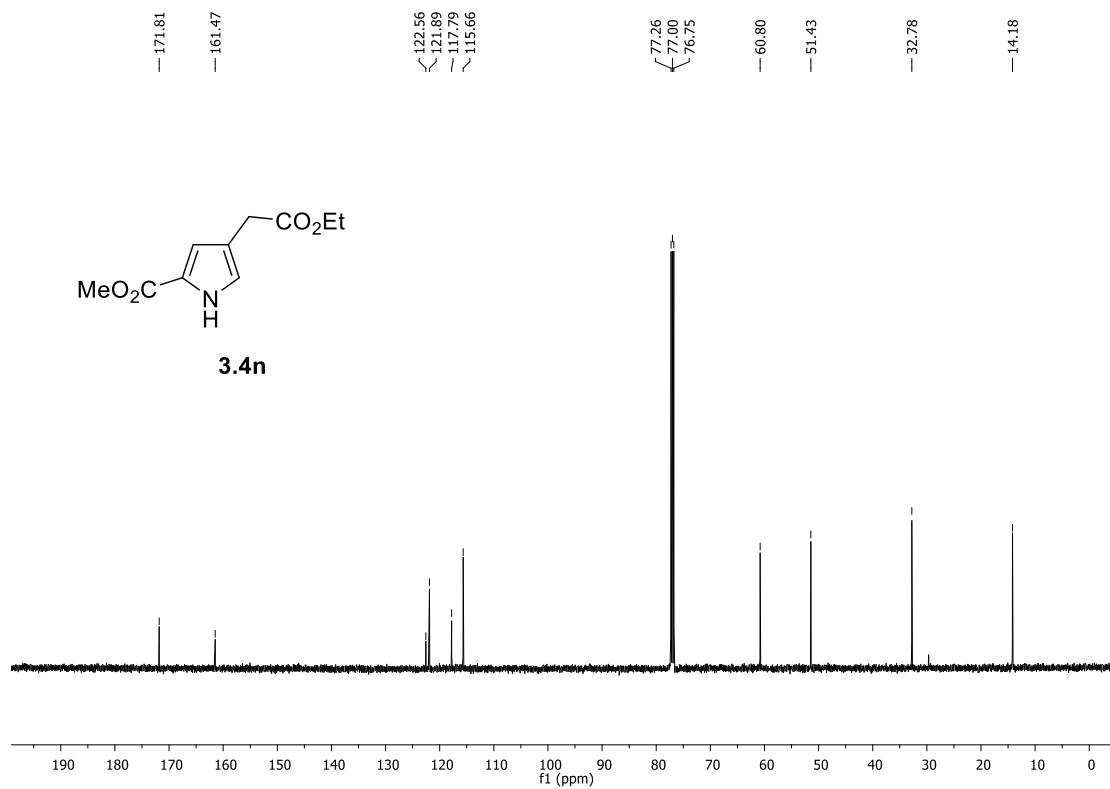
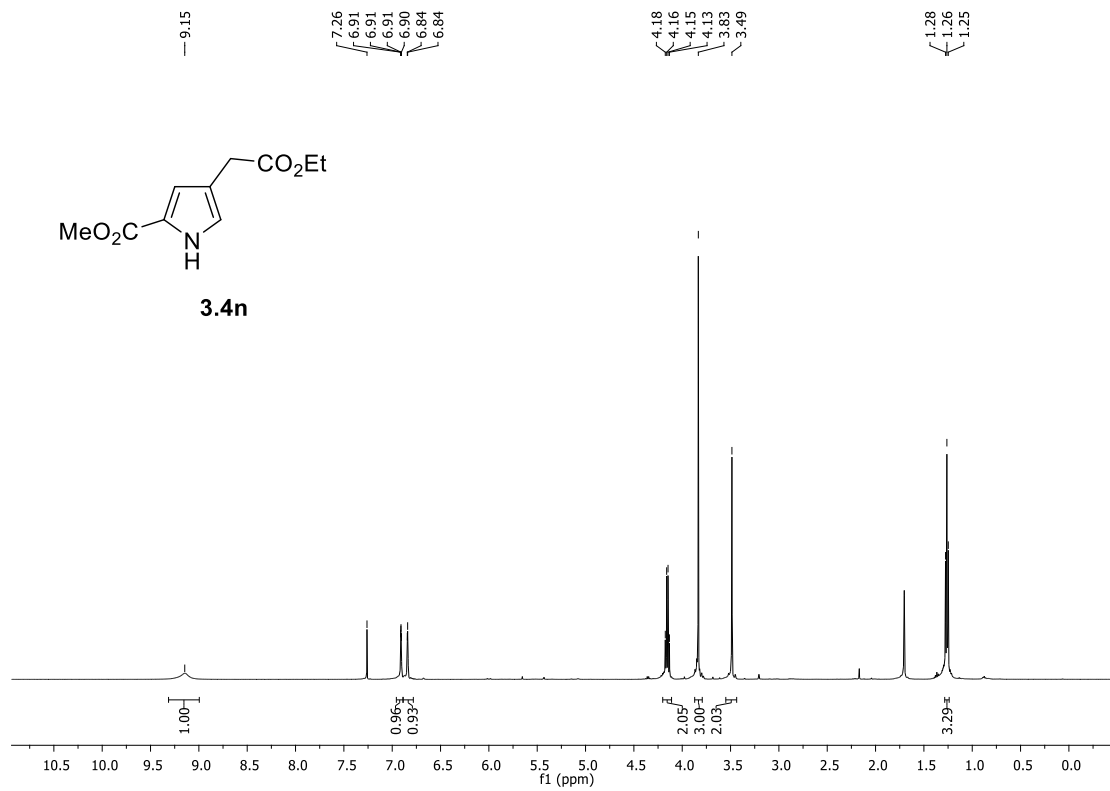




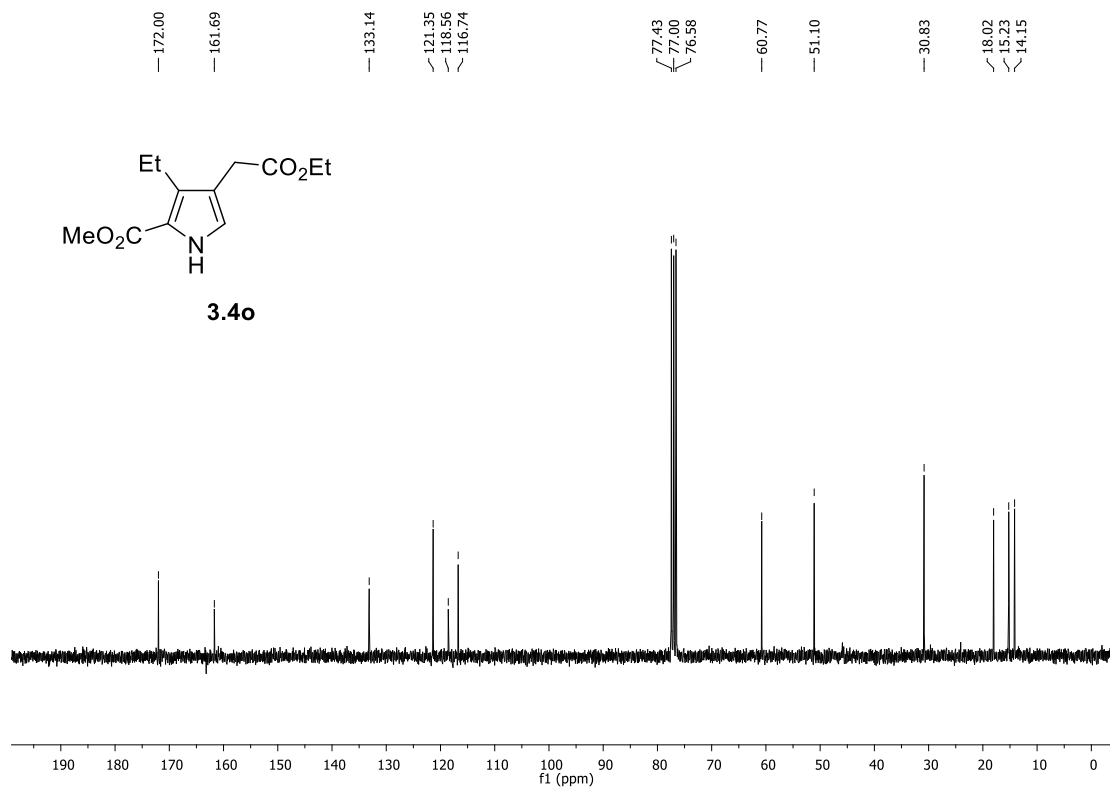
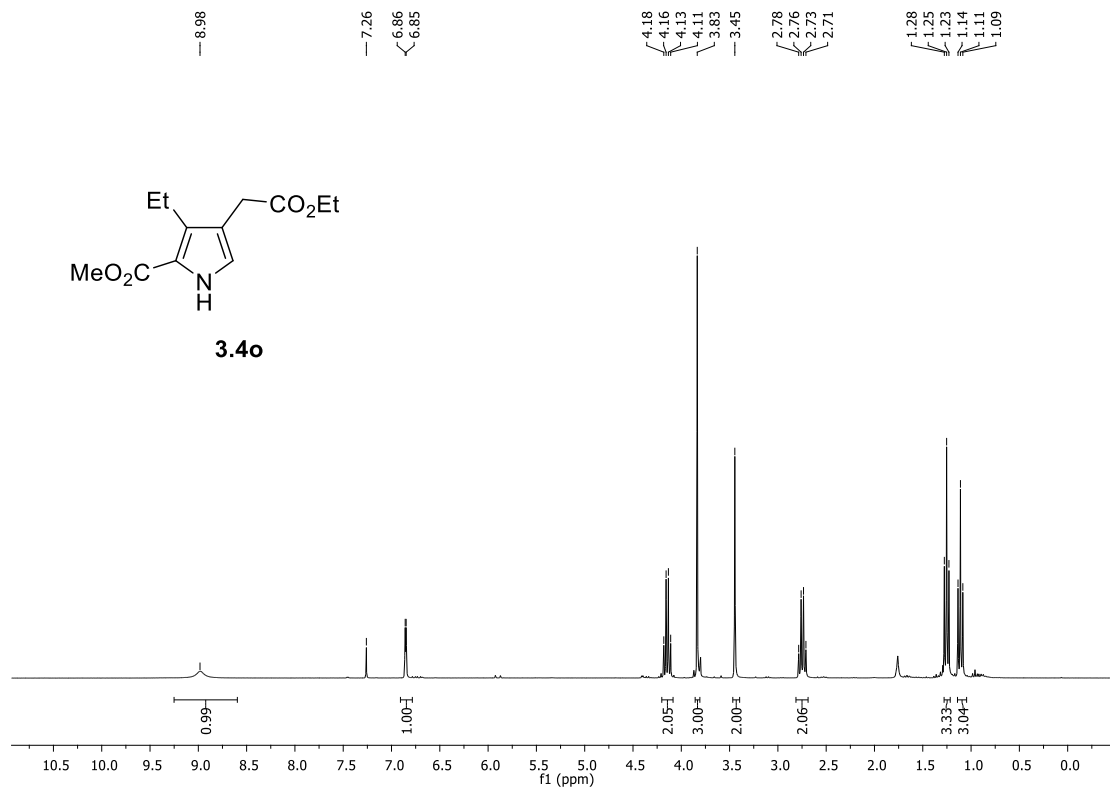


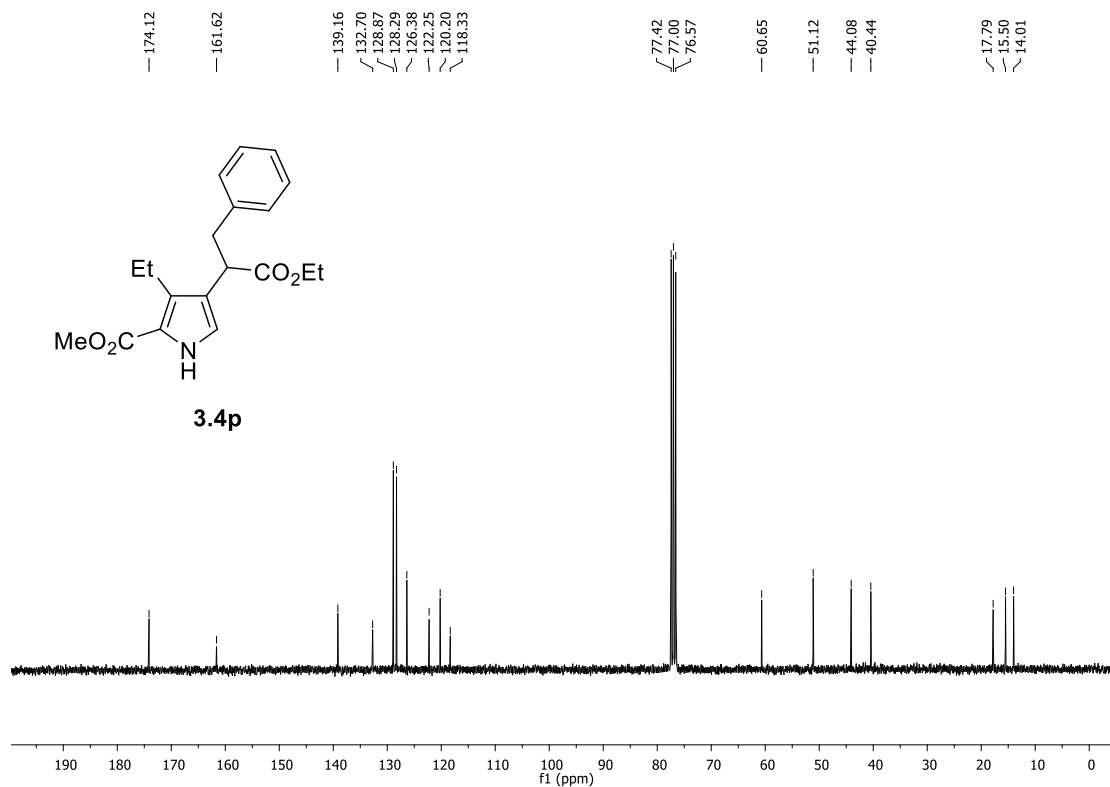
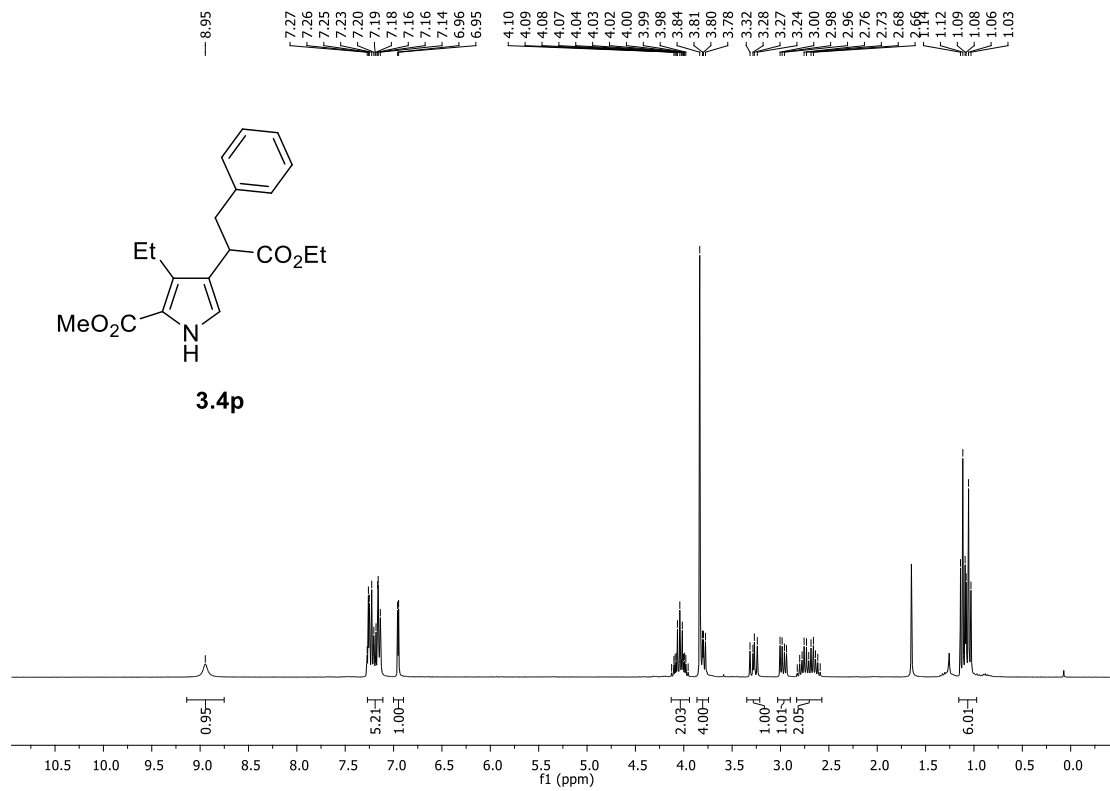


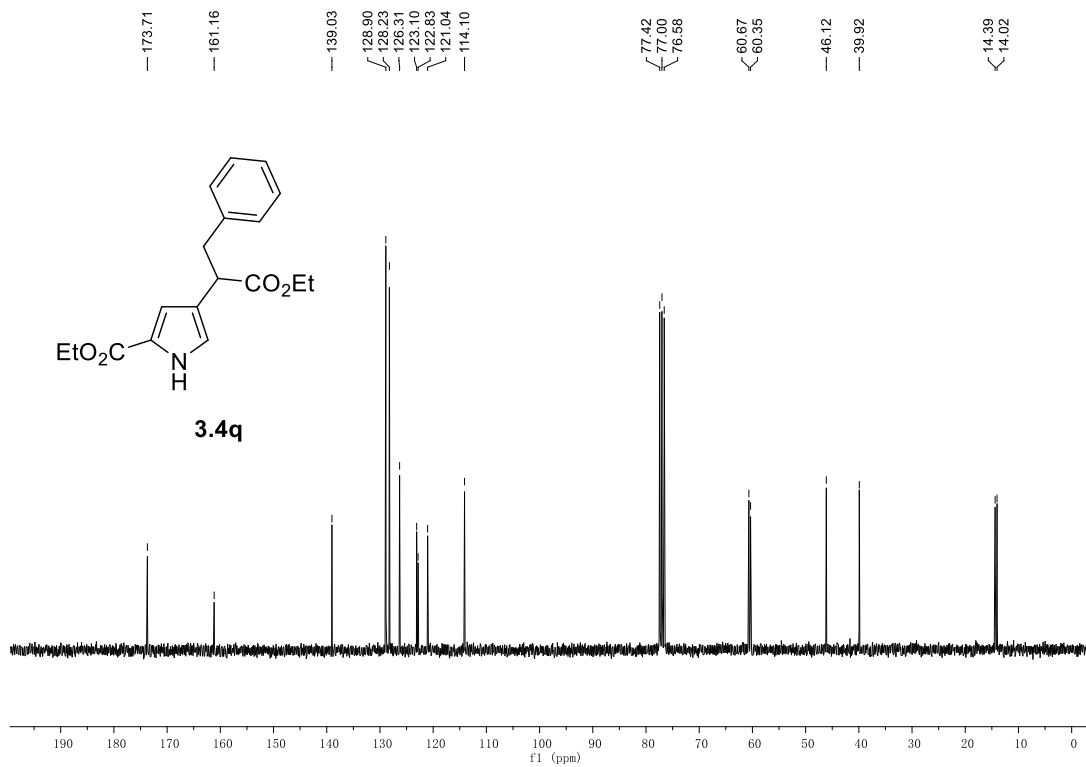
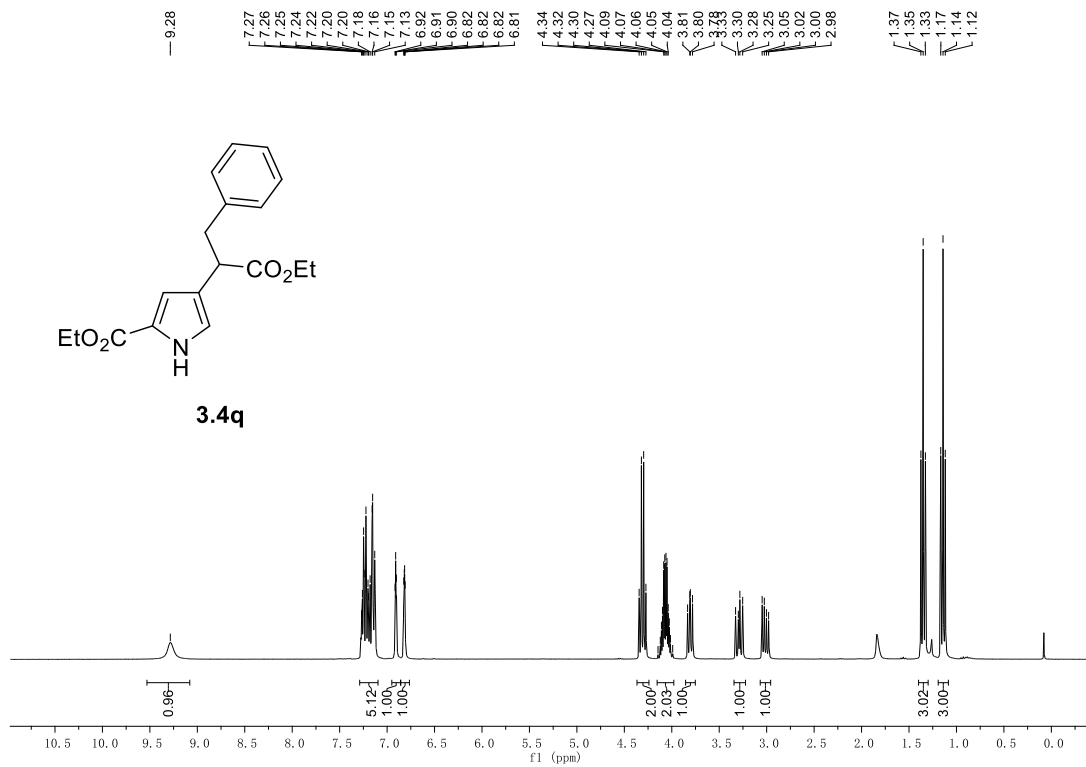


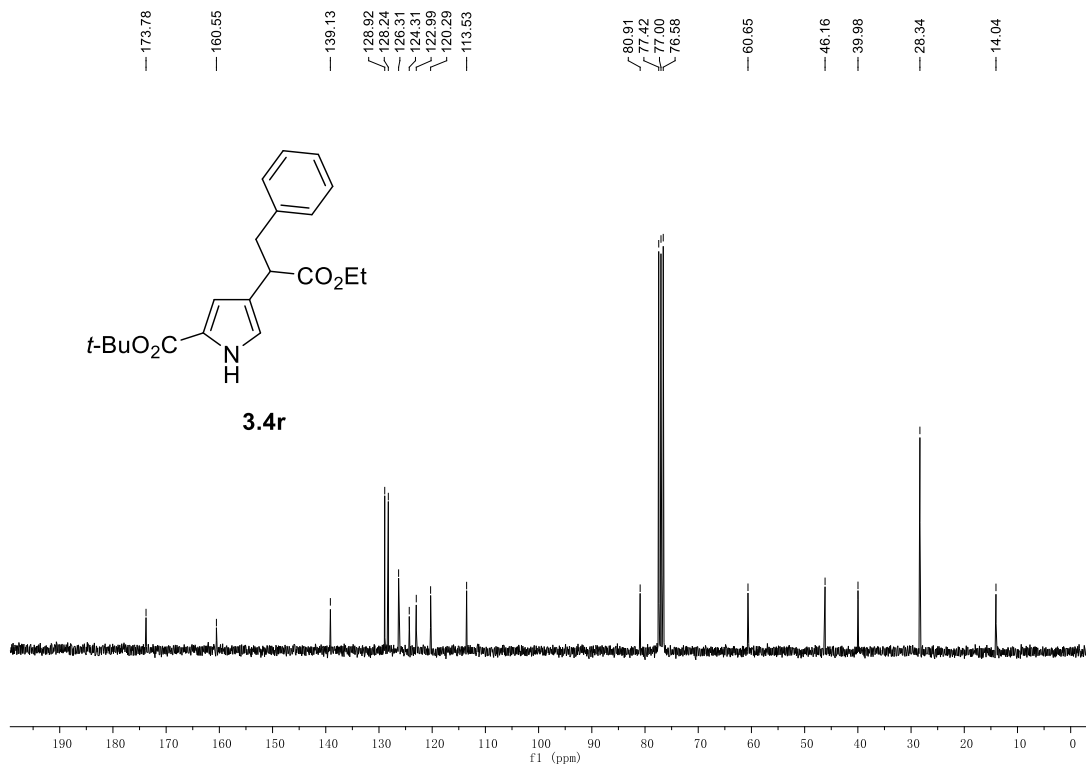
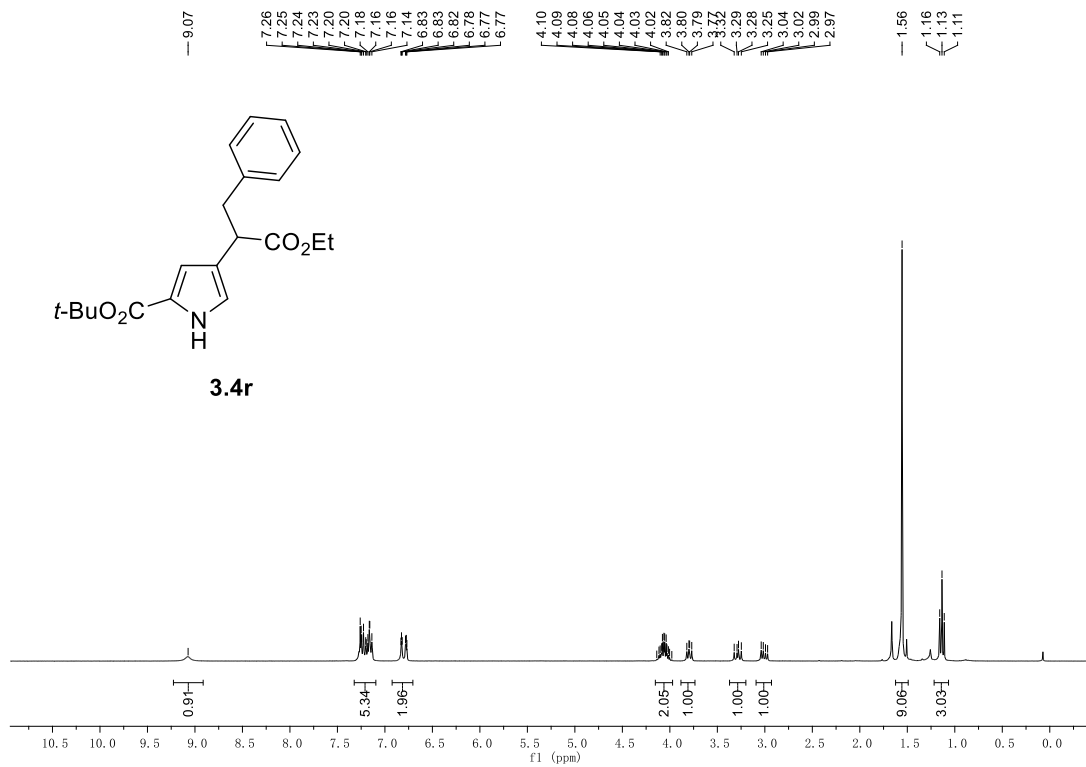


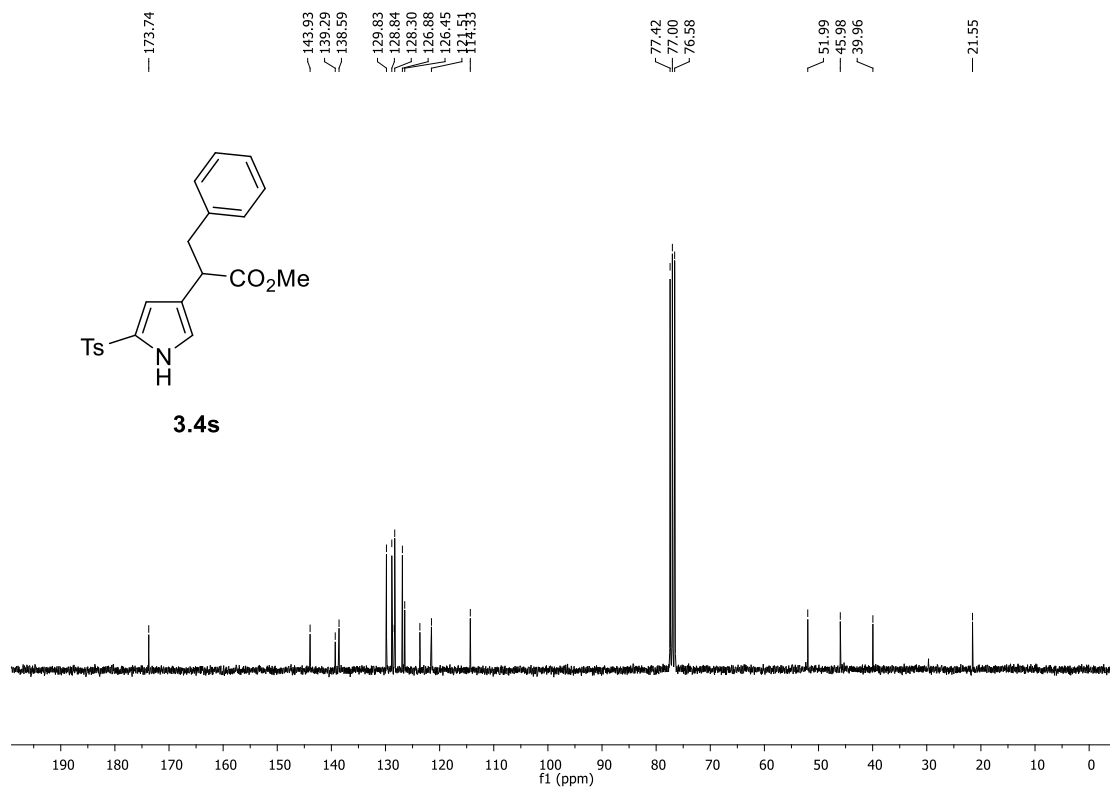
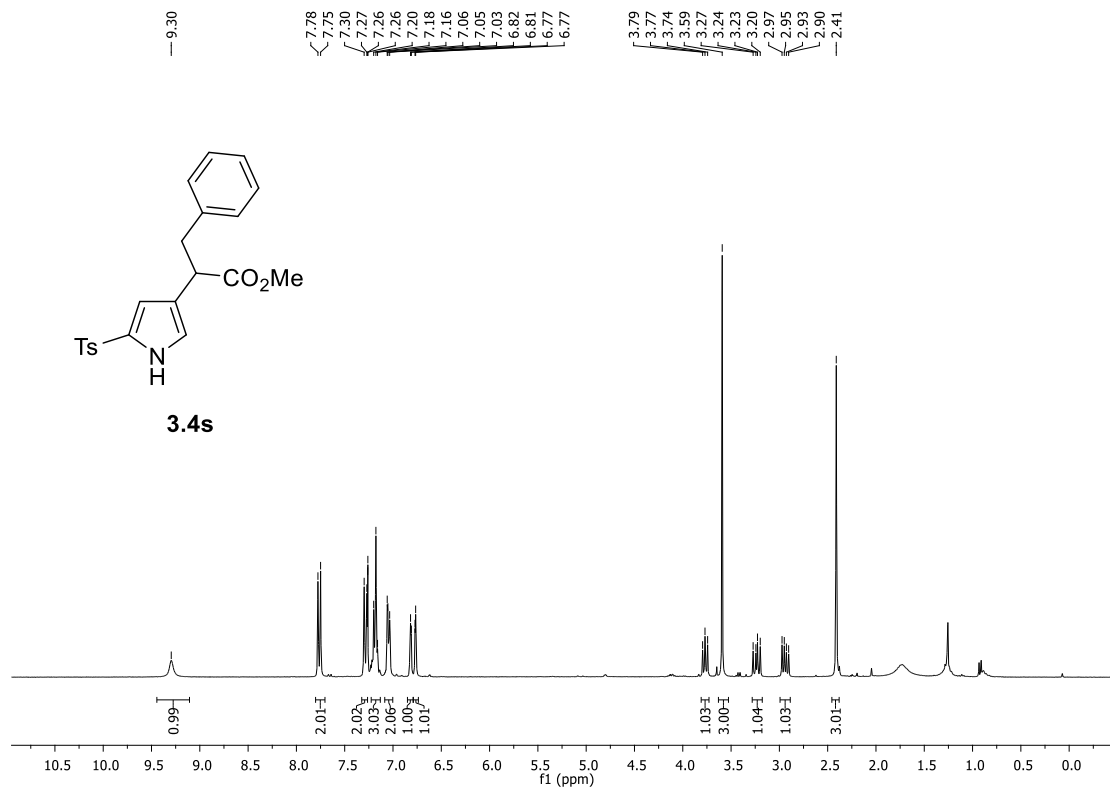


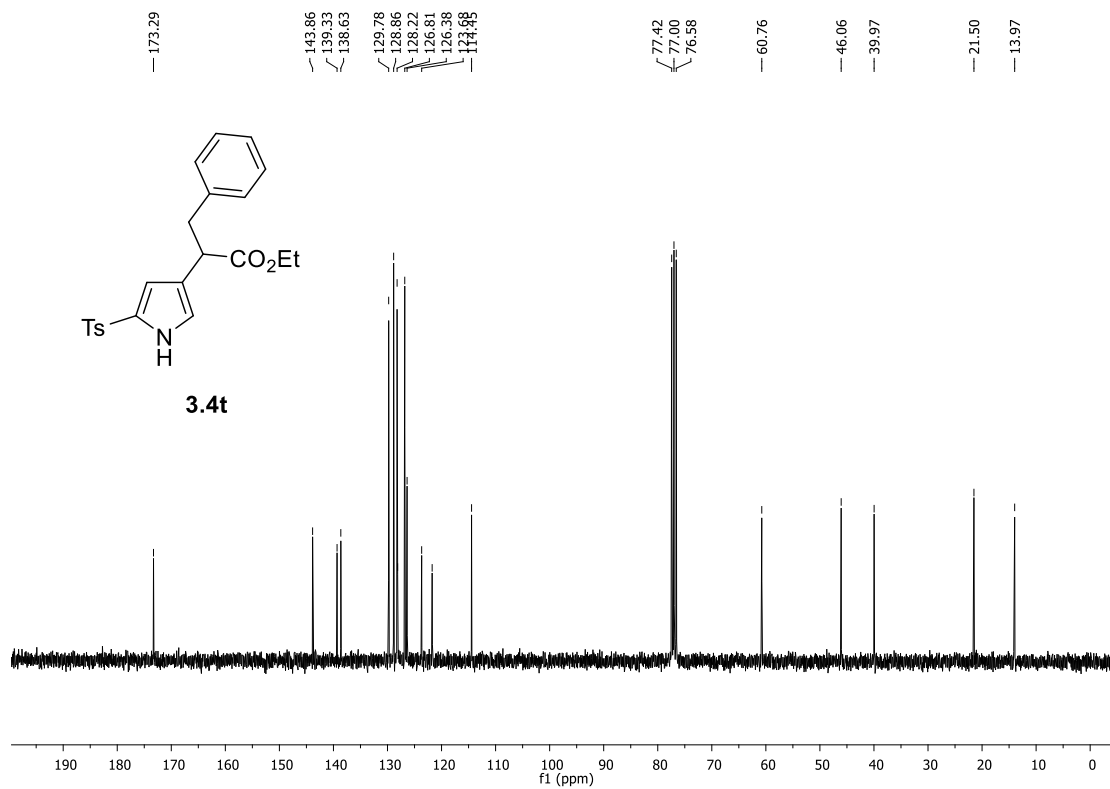
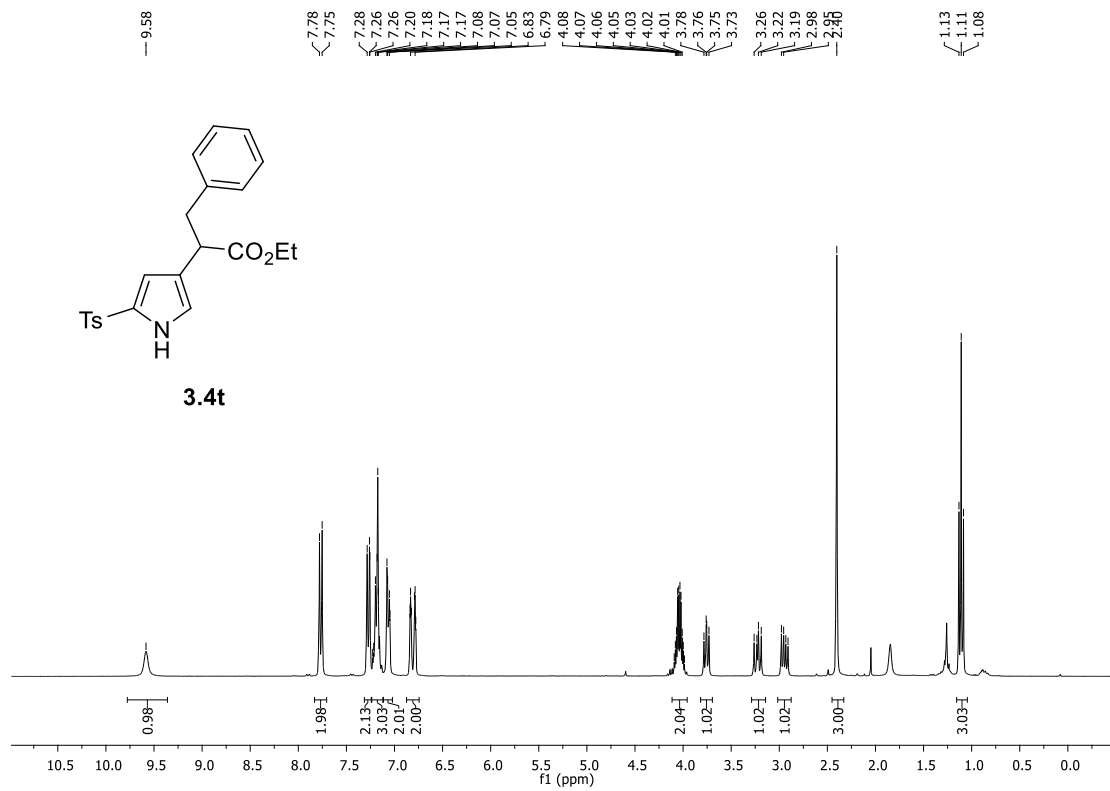


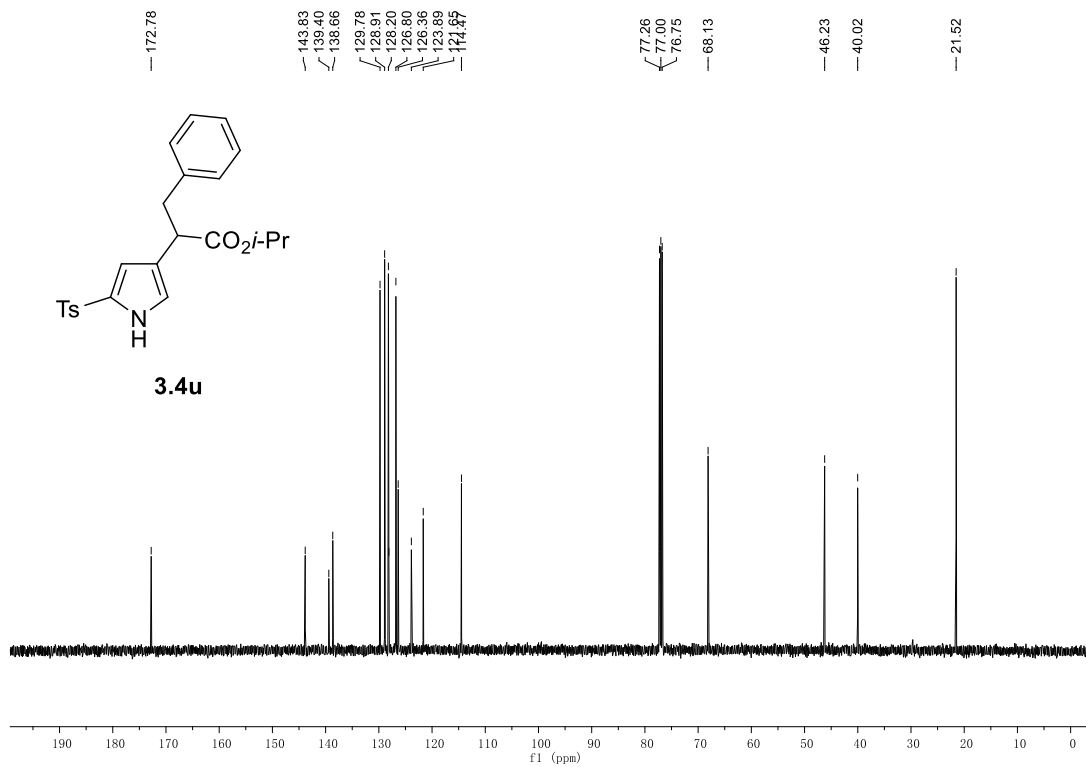
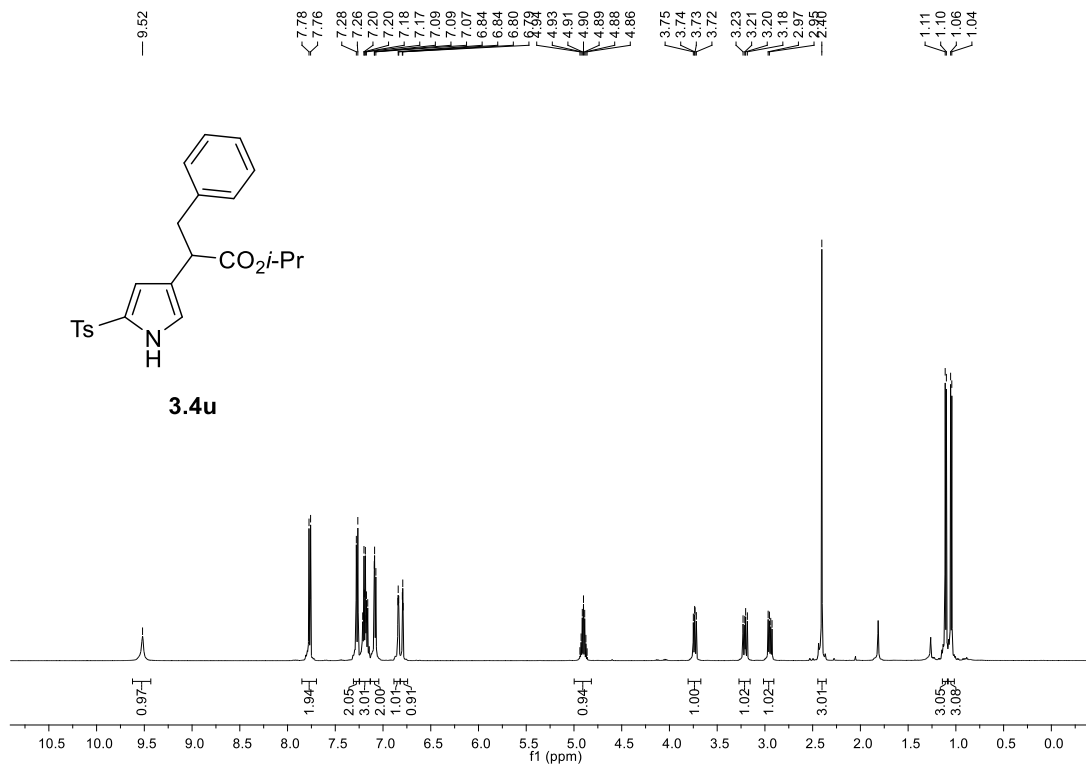


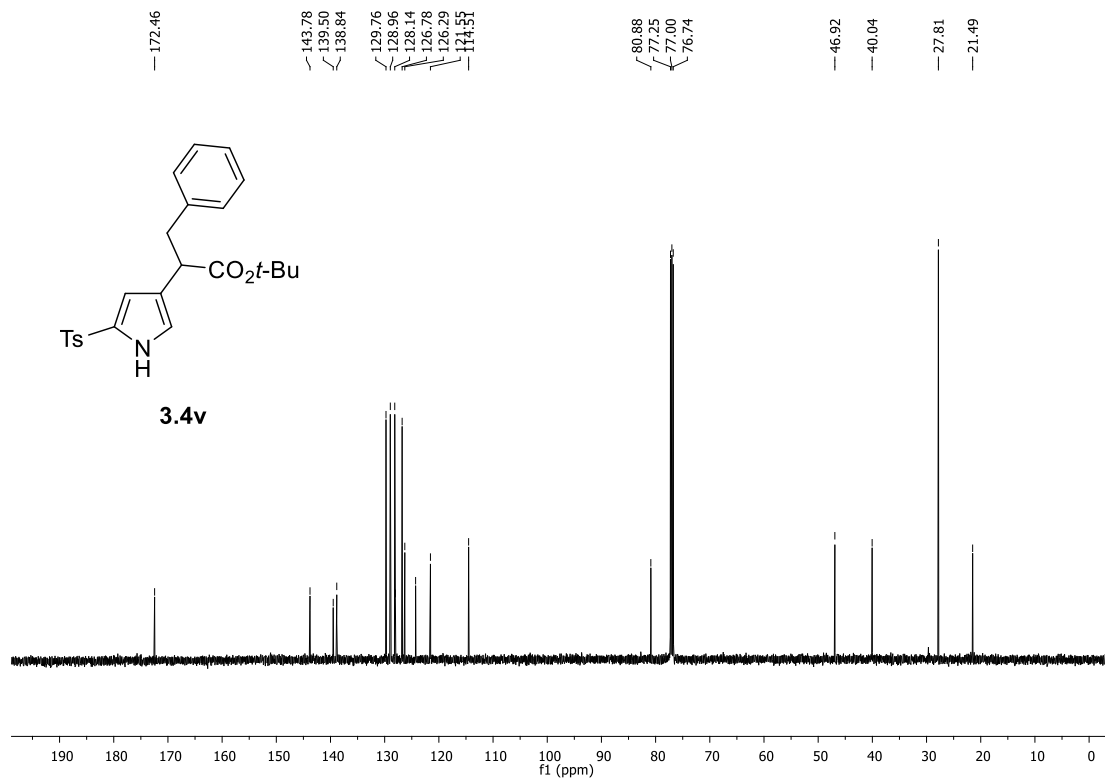
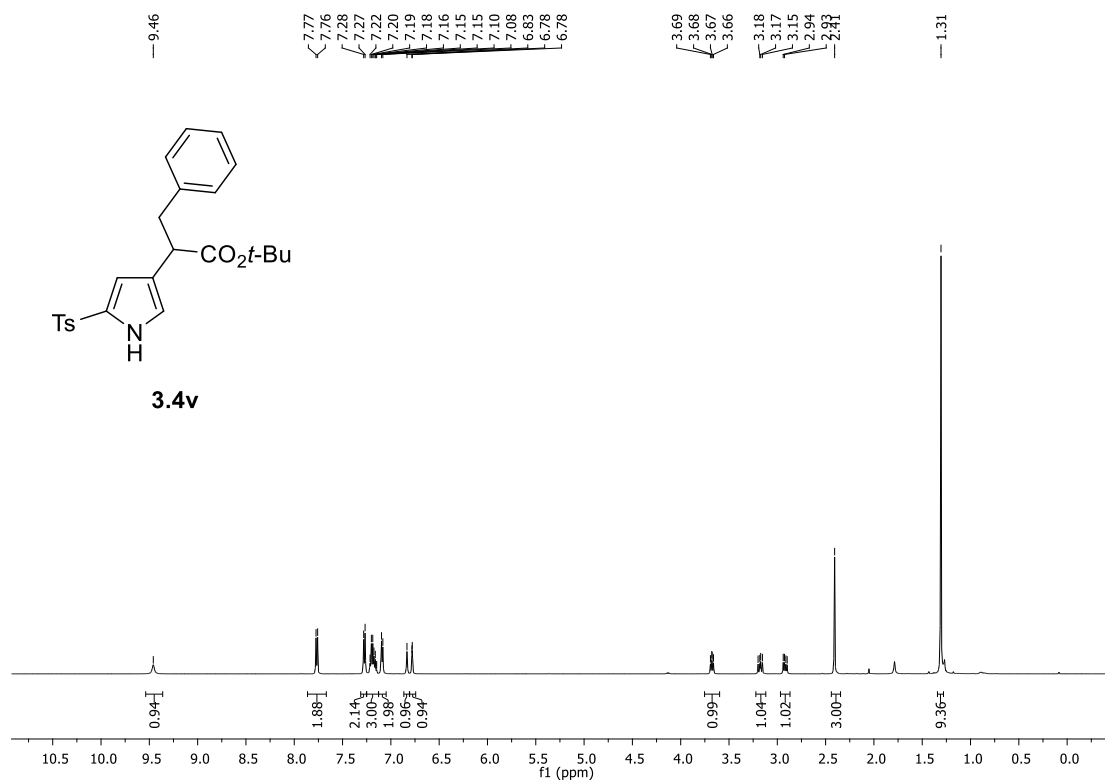




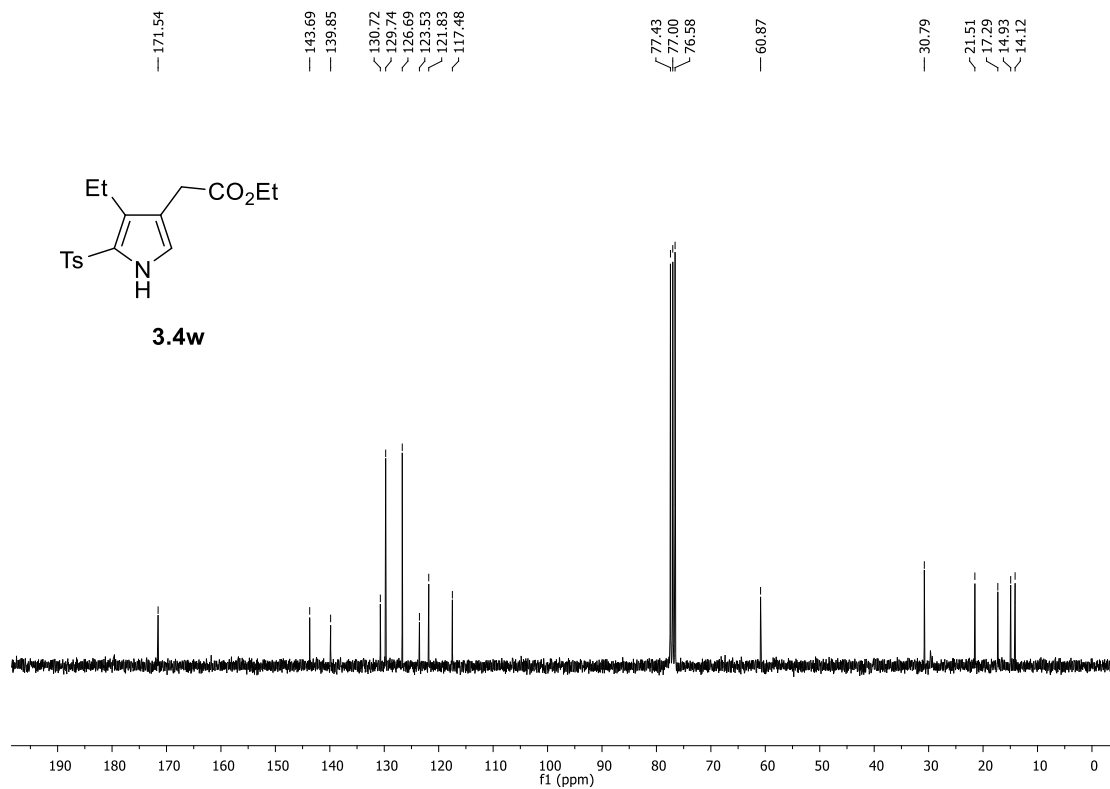
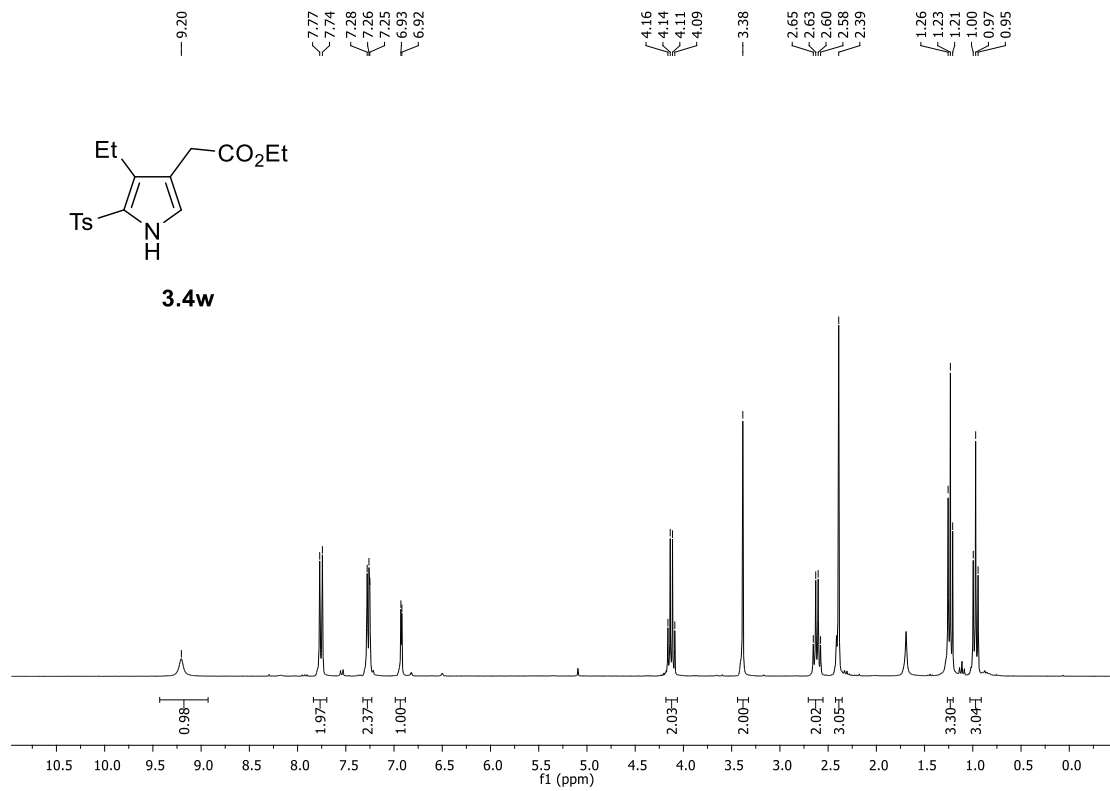


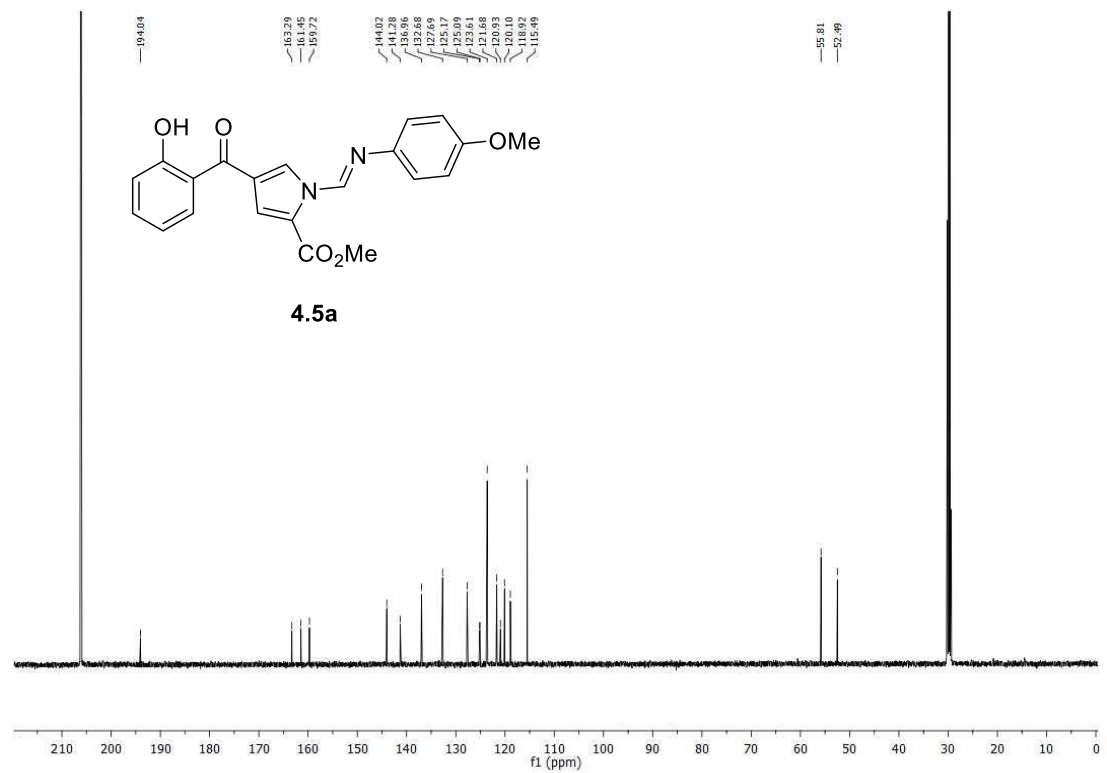
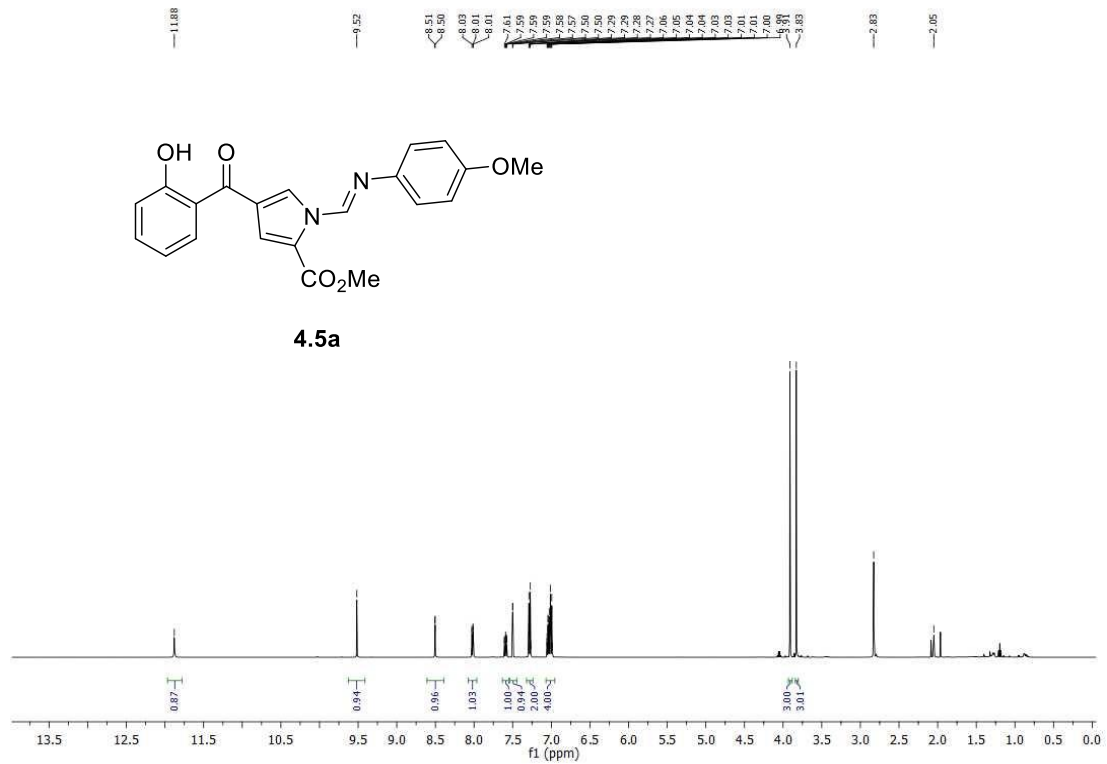


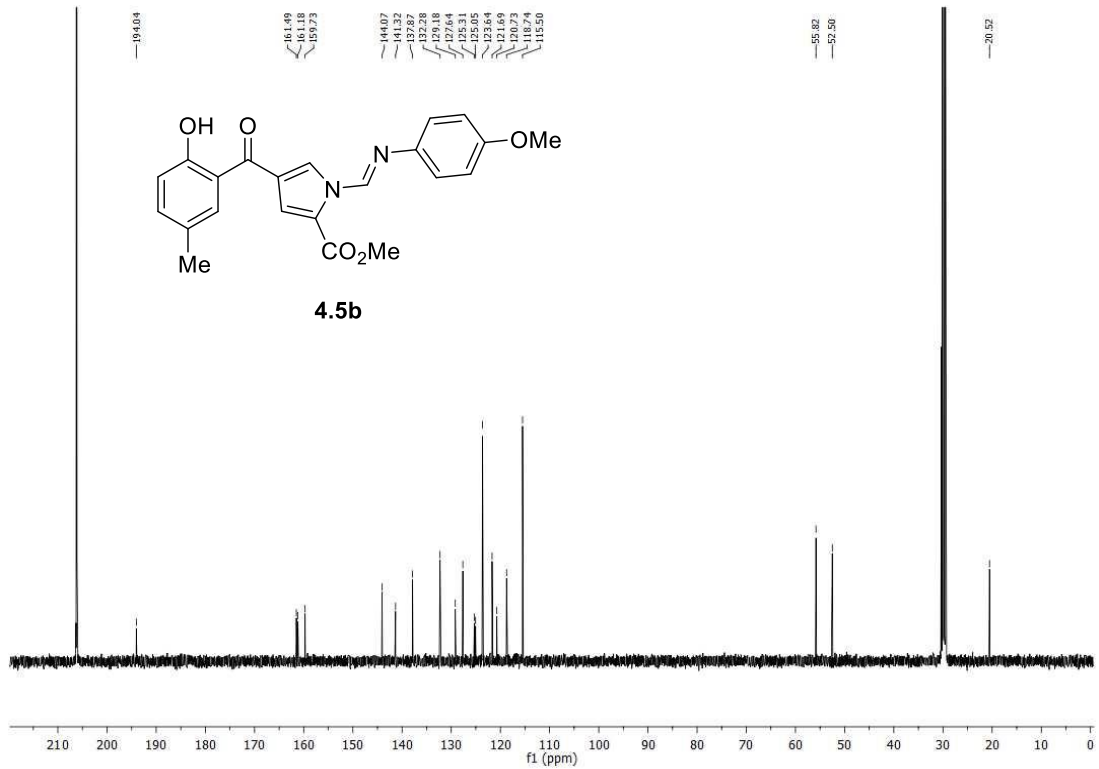
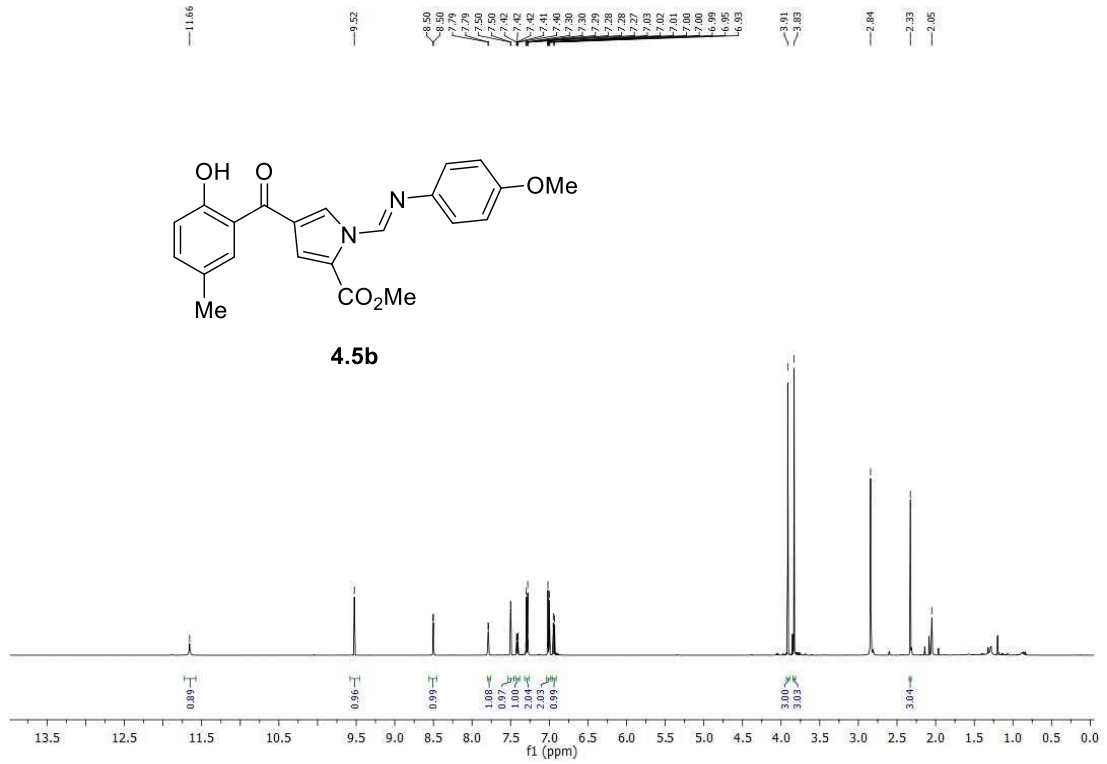


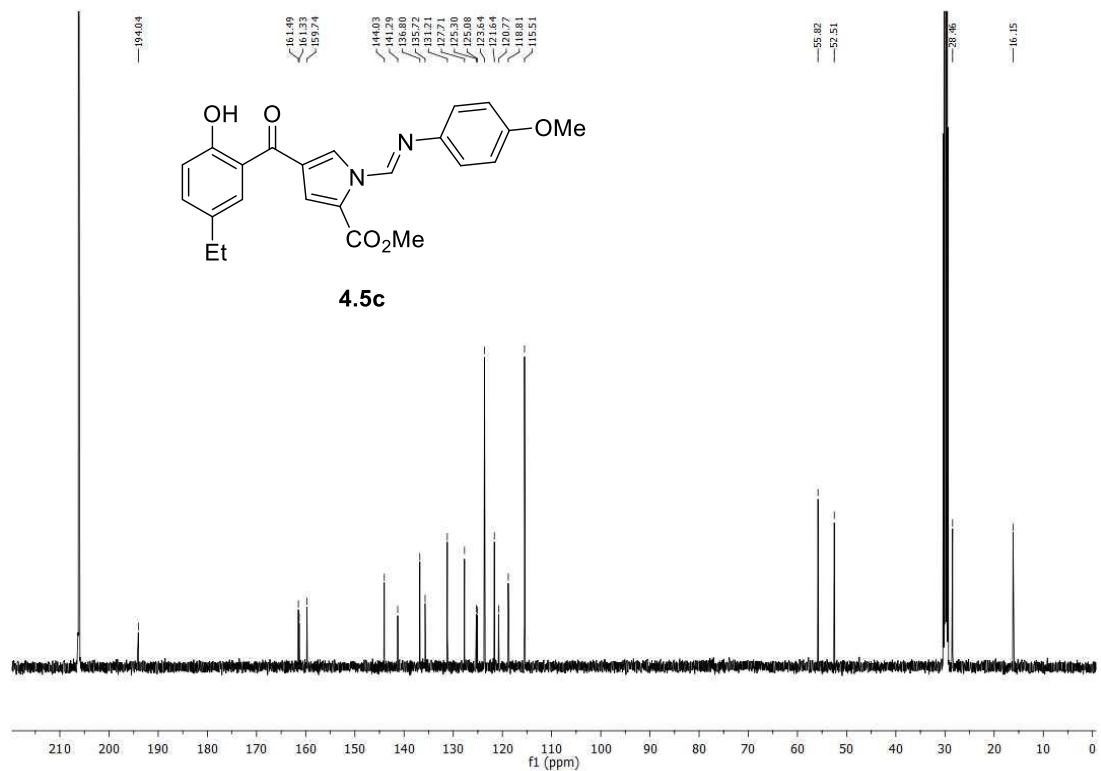
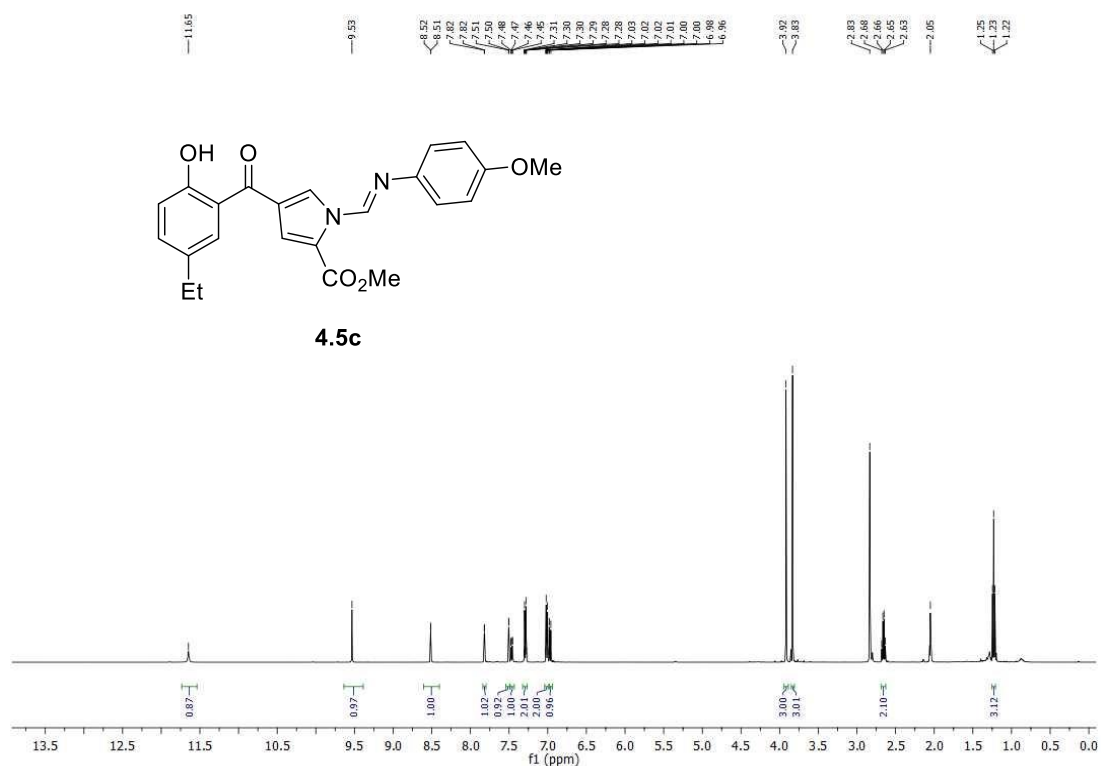


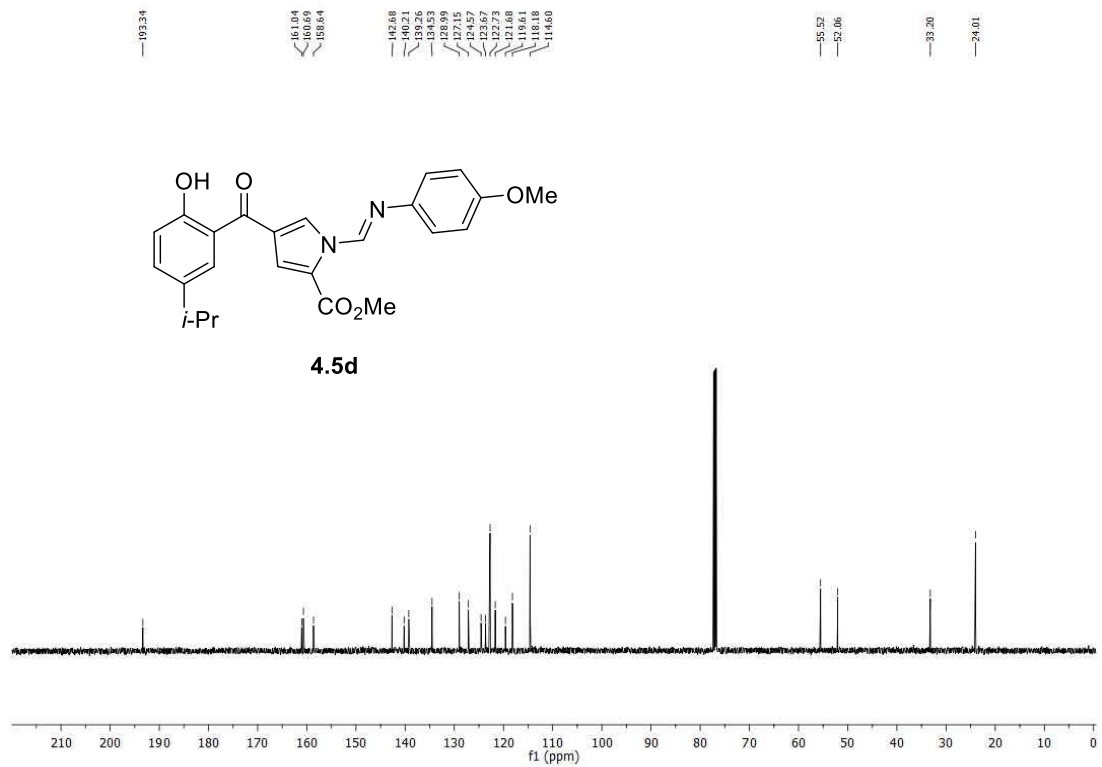
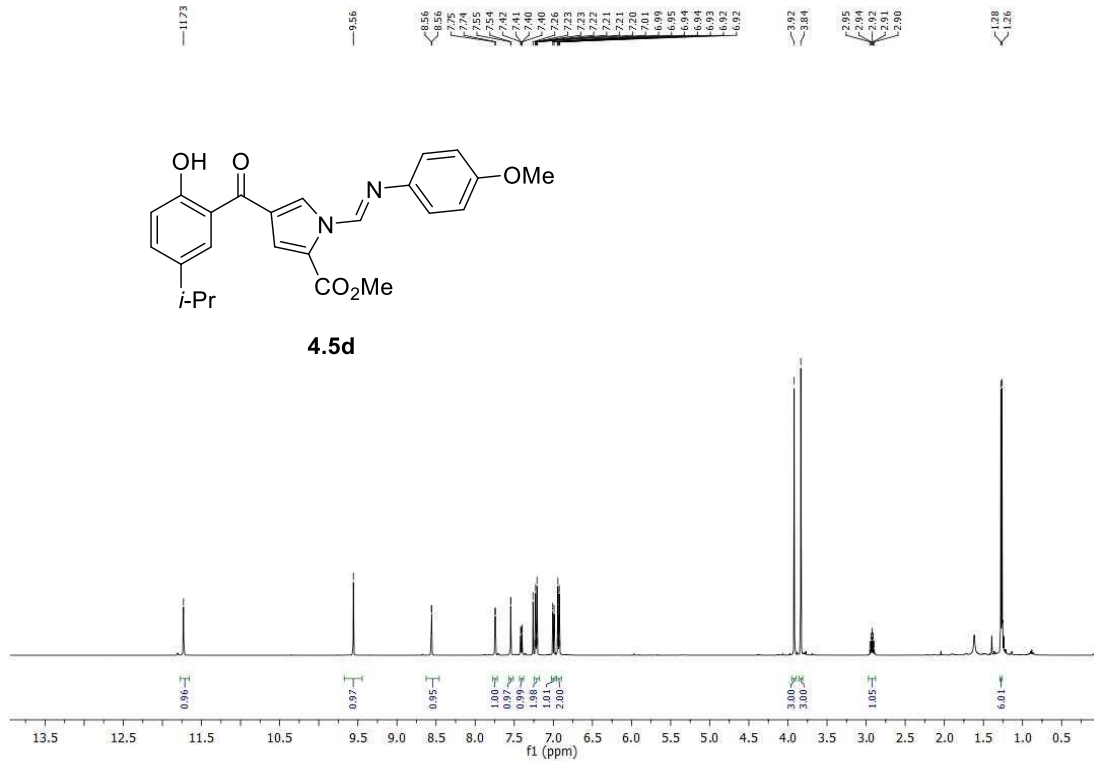


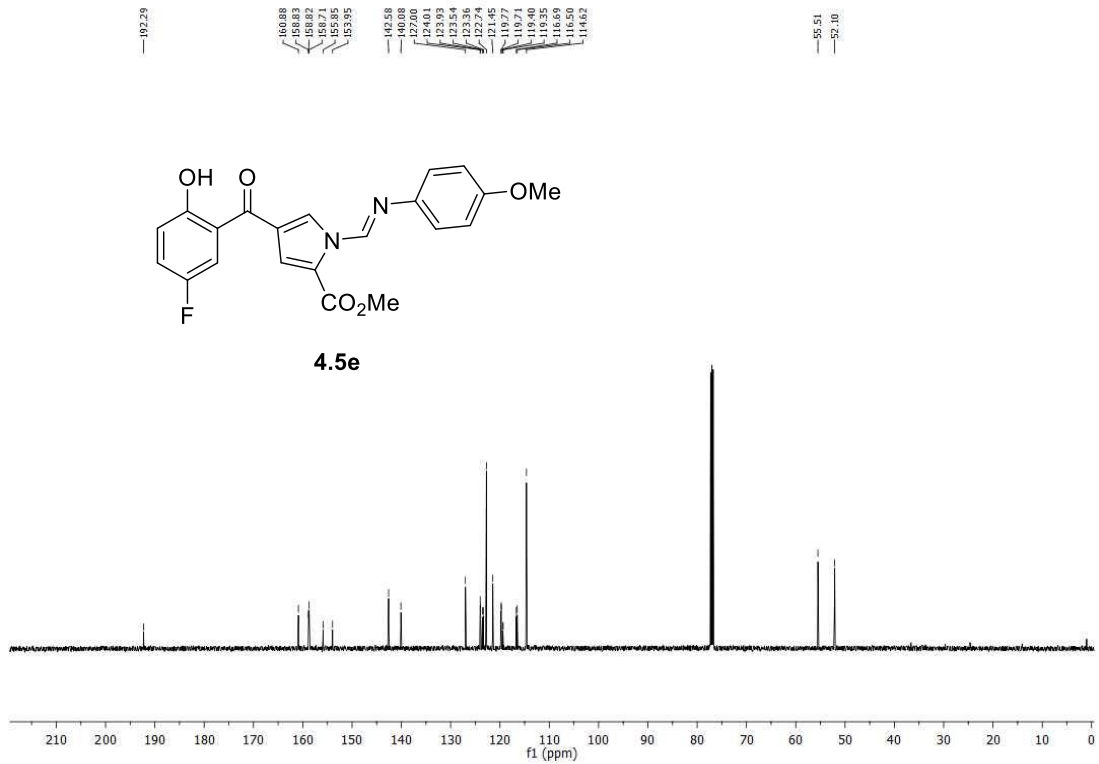
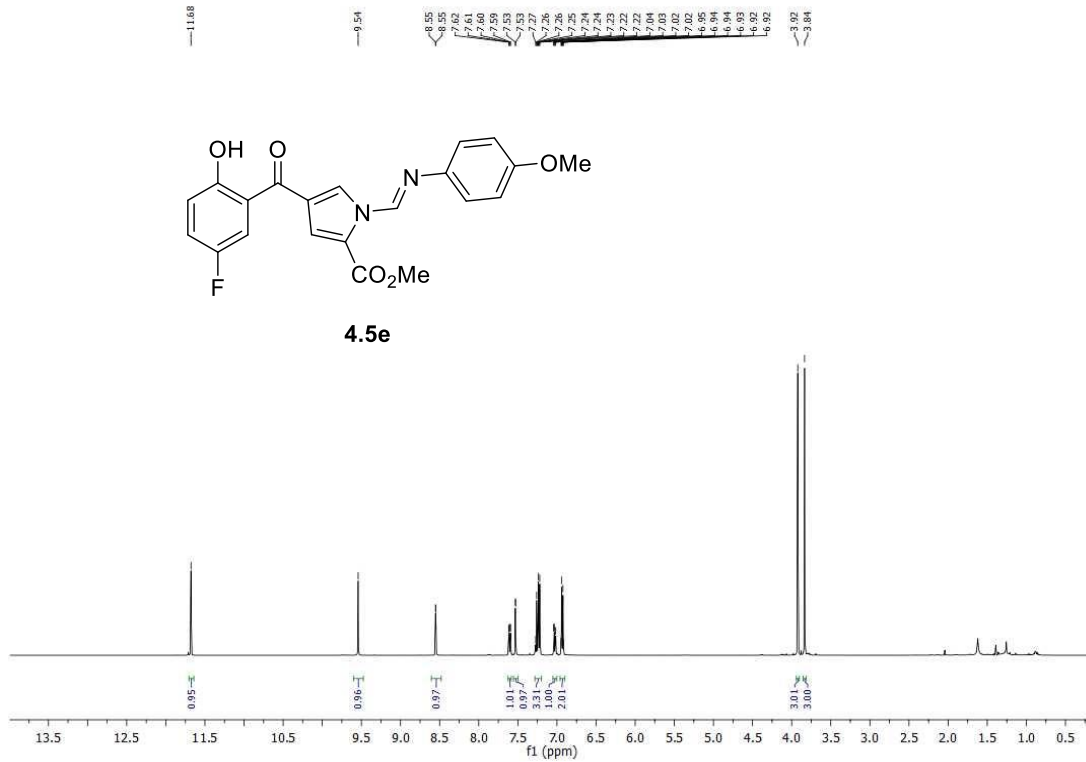


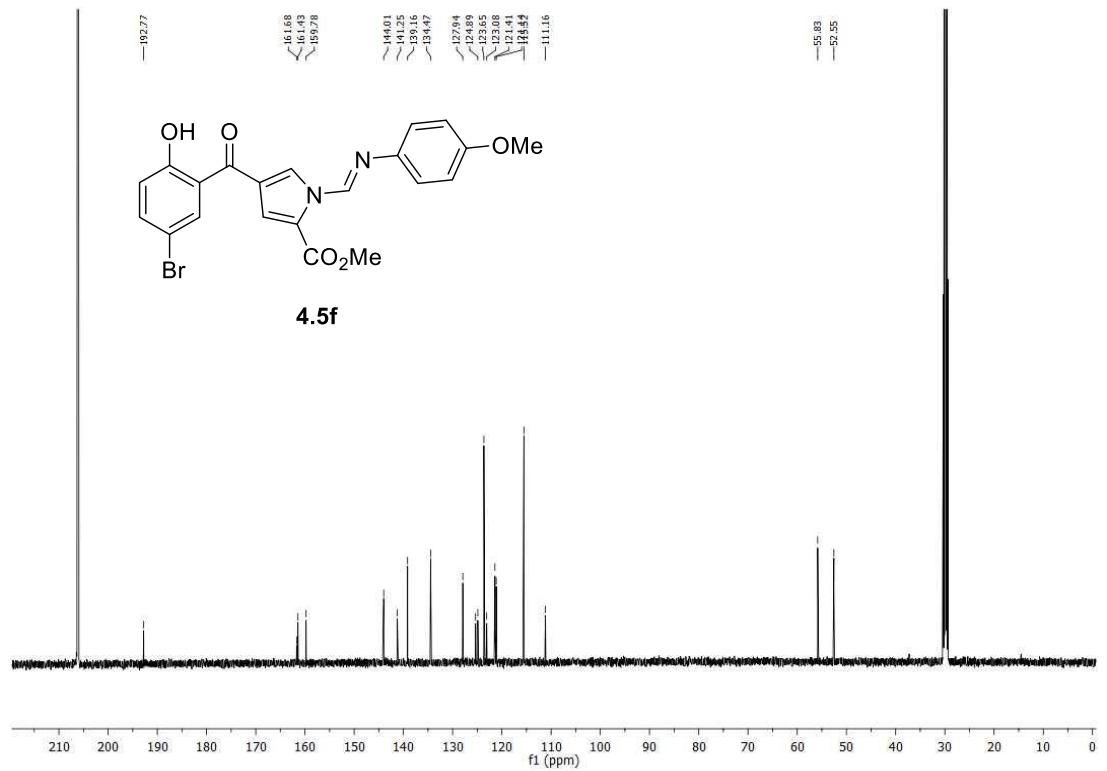
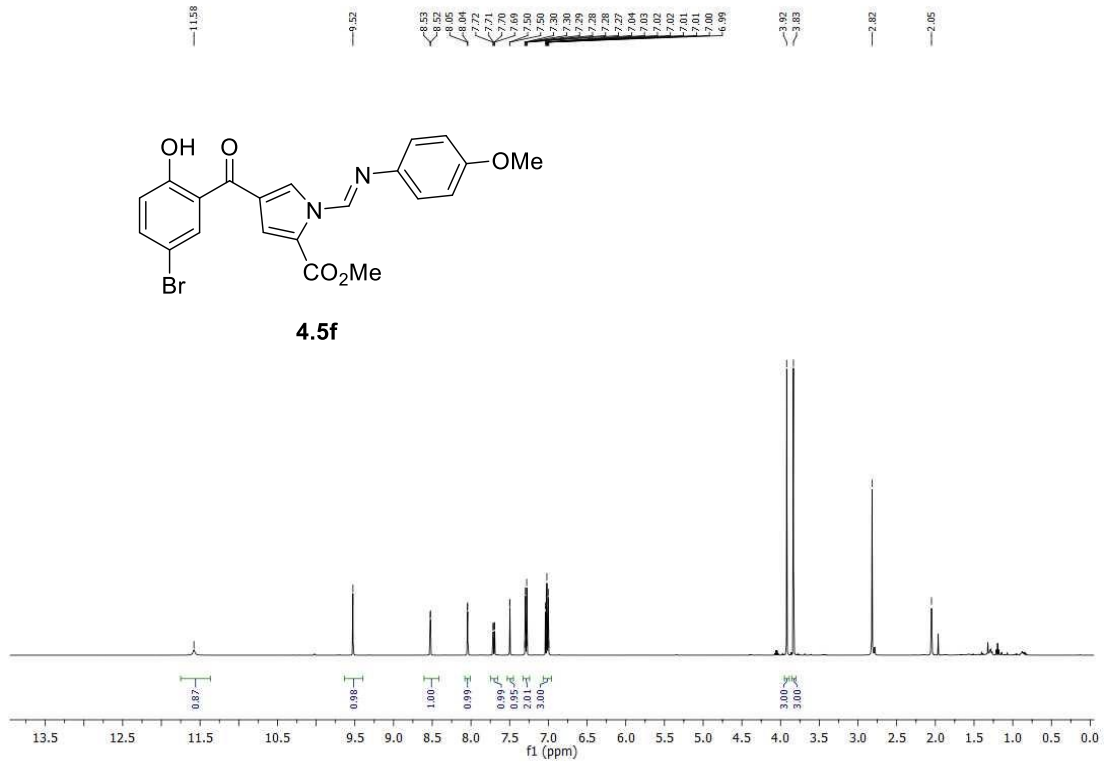


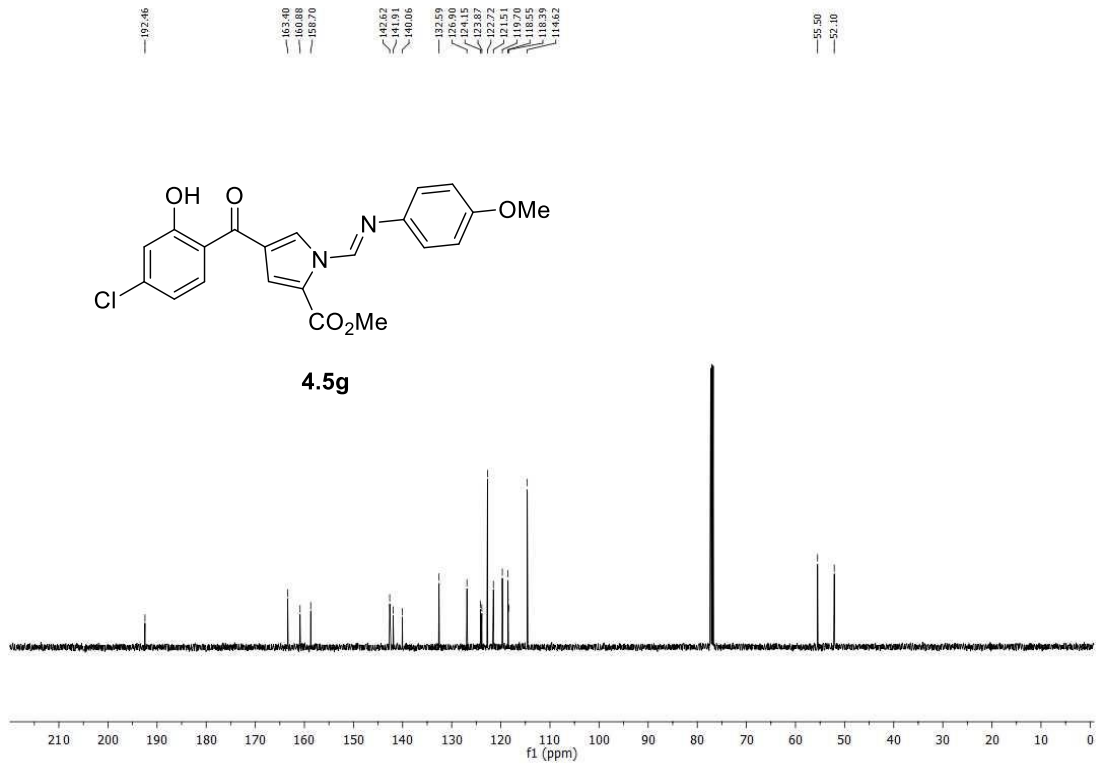
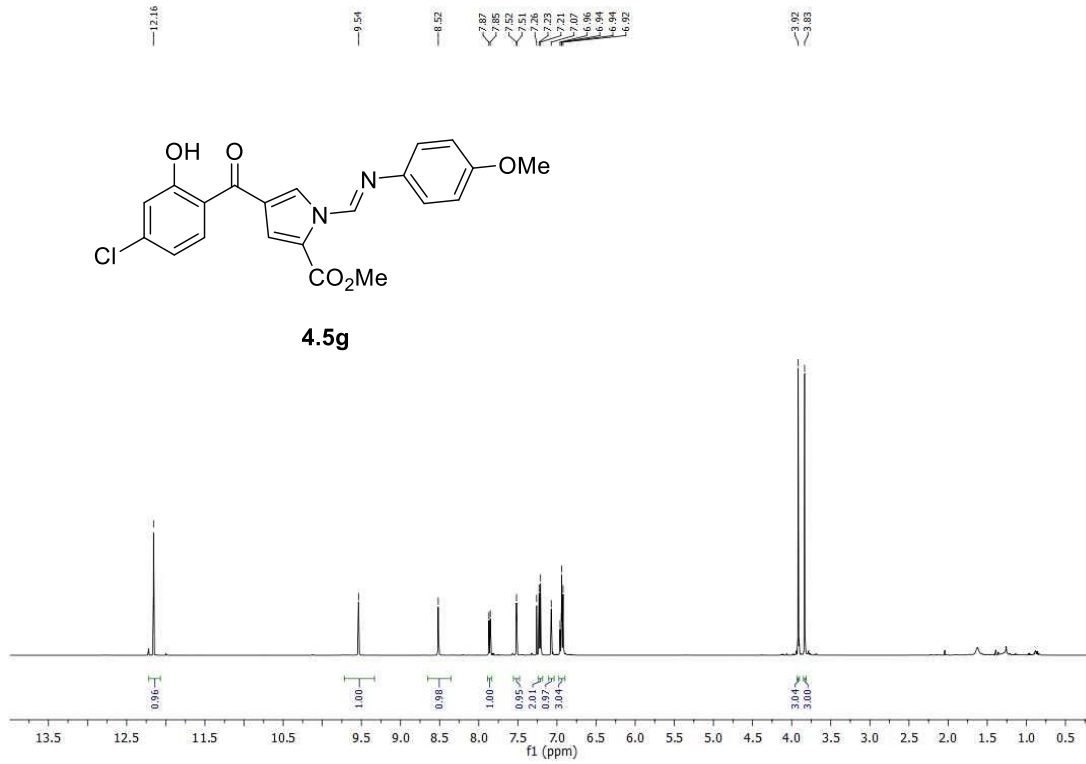




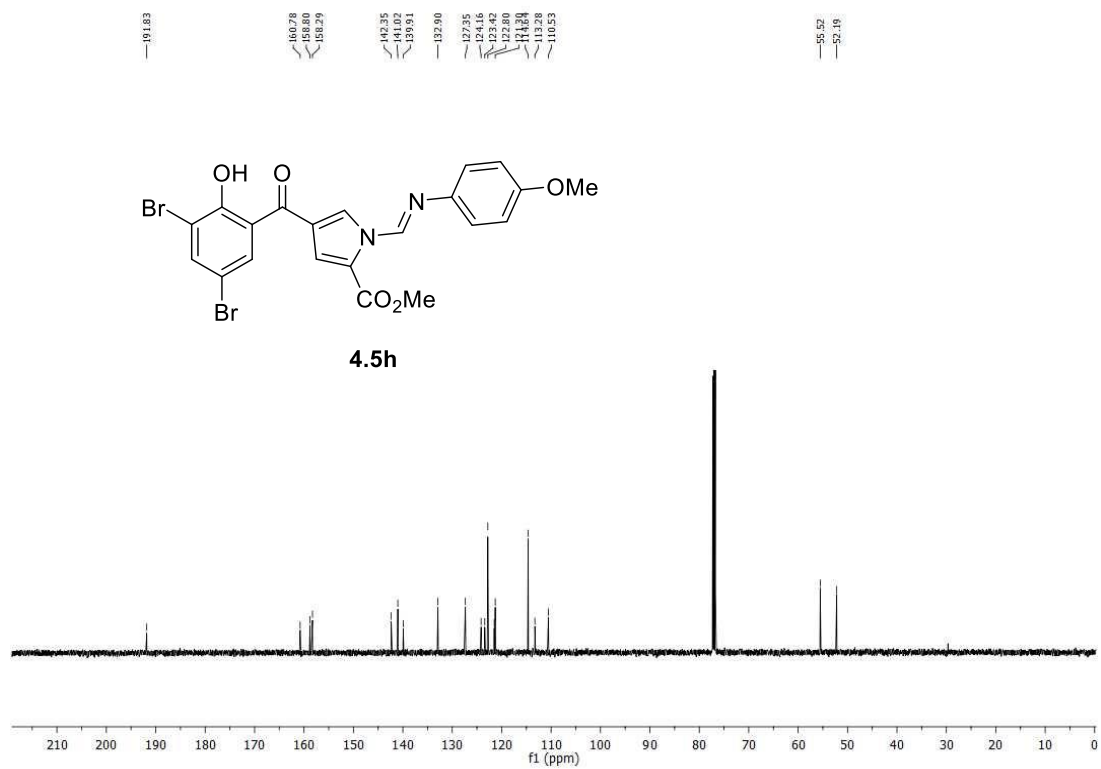
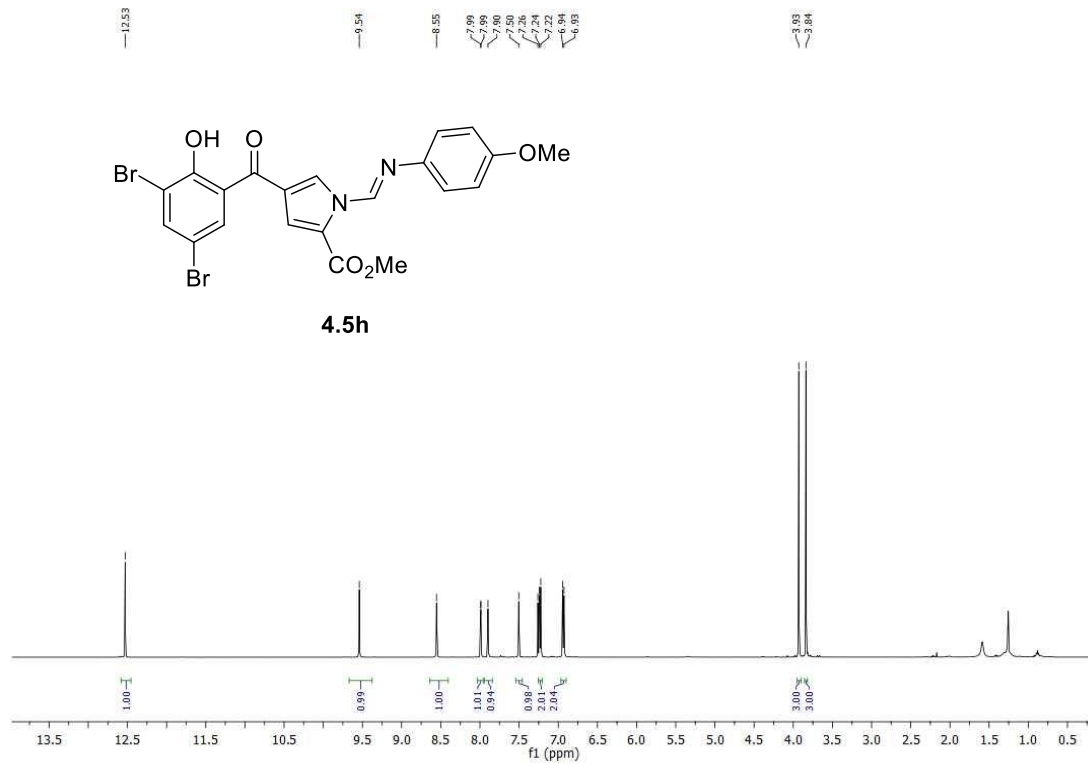


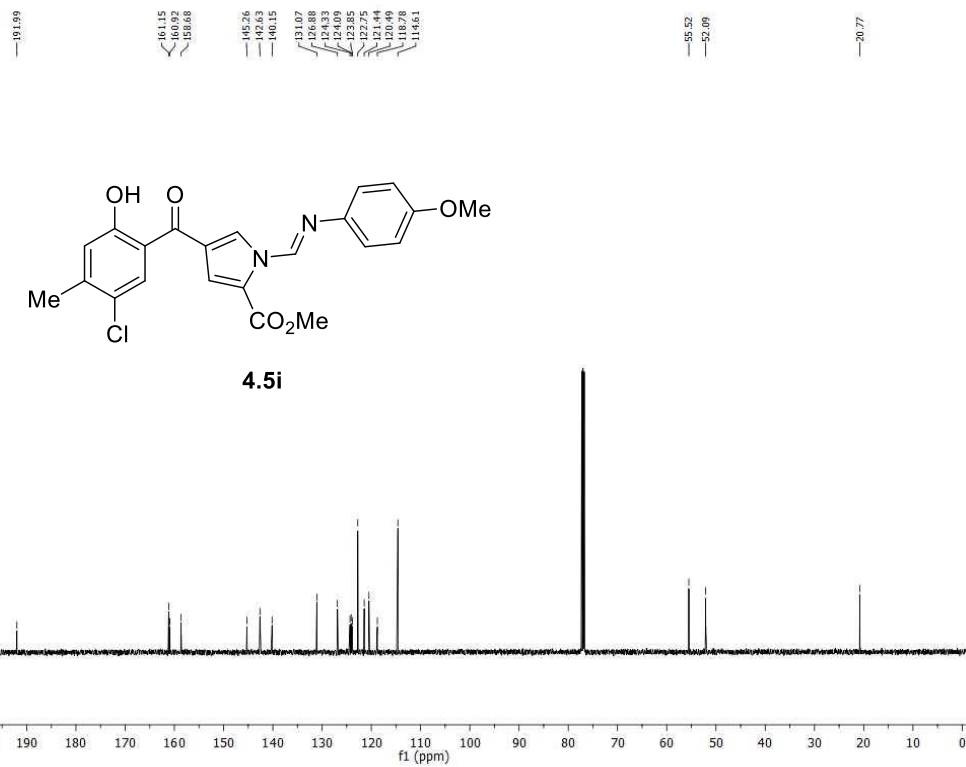
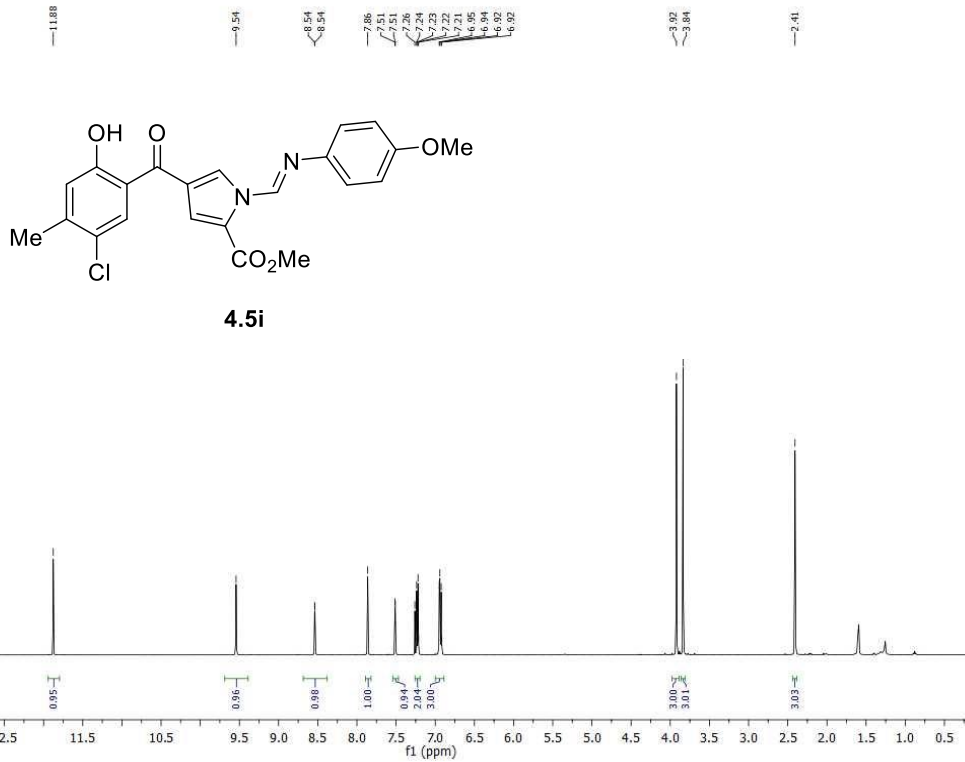




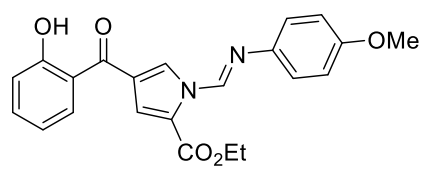




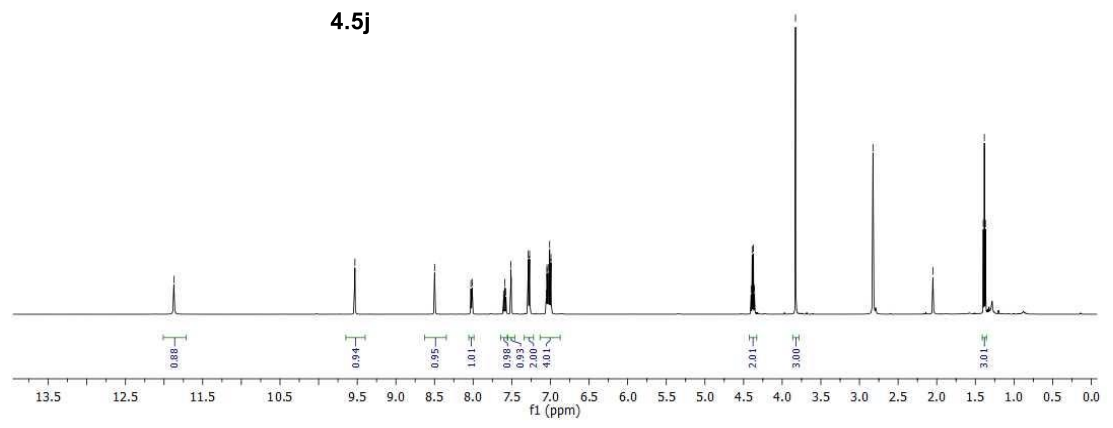




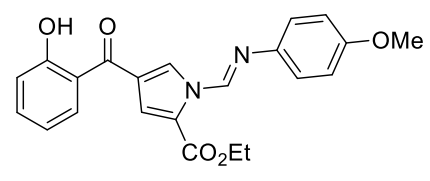
11.87, 9.53, 8.50, 8.03, 7.61, 7.59, 7.58, 7.51, 7.29, 7.27, 7.05, 7.04, 7.03, 7.01, 7.00, 6.99, 4.40, 4.39, 4.37, 4.36, 3.83, 2.83, 2.05, 1.56, 1.38, 1.37



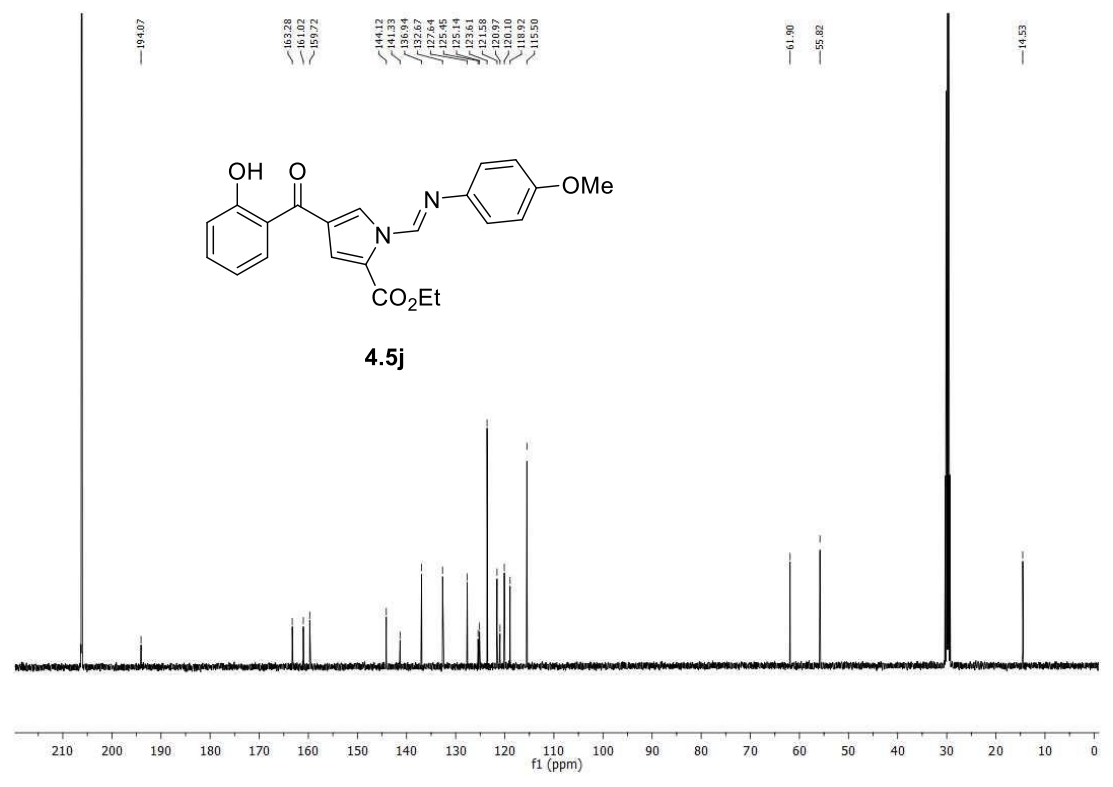
4.5j

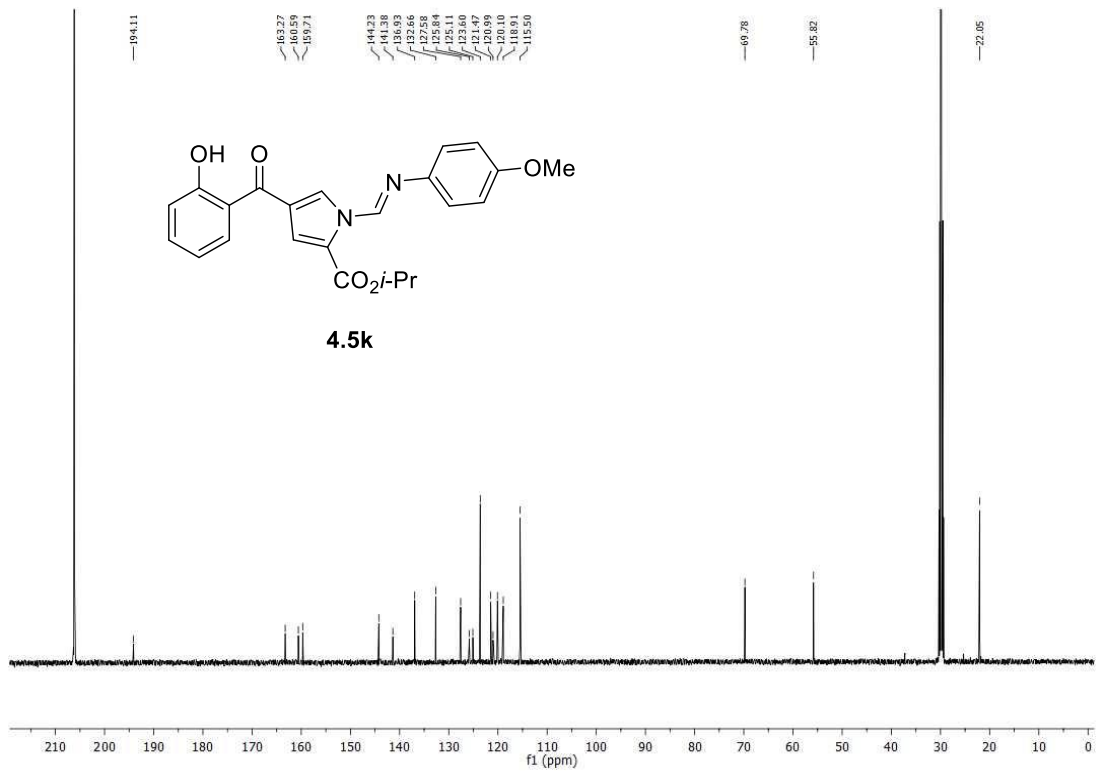
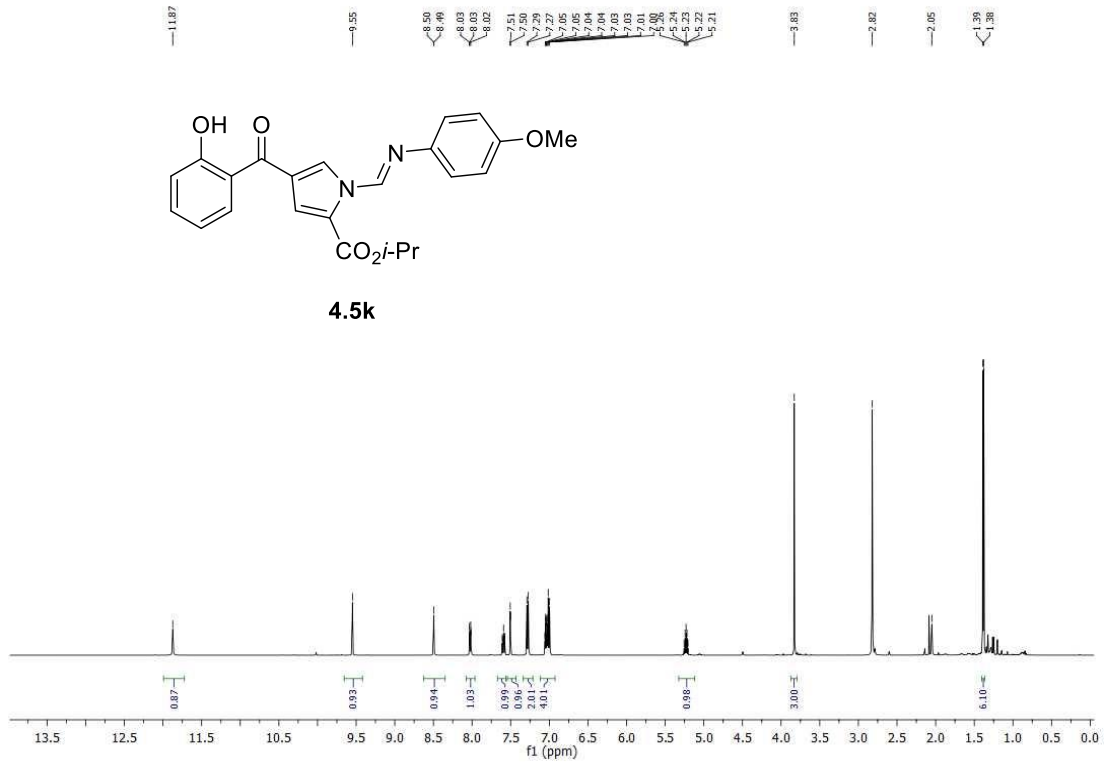


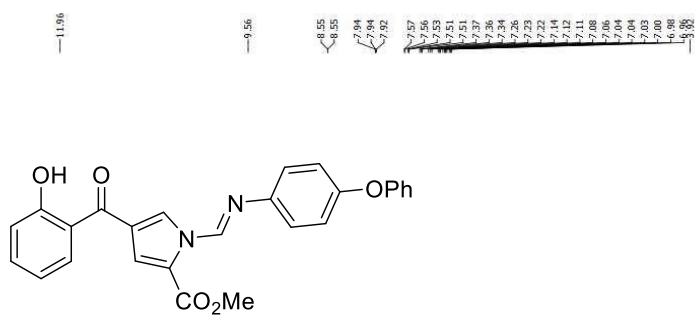
194.07, 163.38, 161.02, 159.72, 144.12, 141.33, 136.94, 132.67, 129.44, 125.45, 125.14, 123.61, 121.58, 119.77, 120.10, 118.92, 115.50, 61.90, 55.82, 14.53



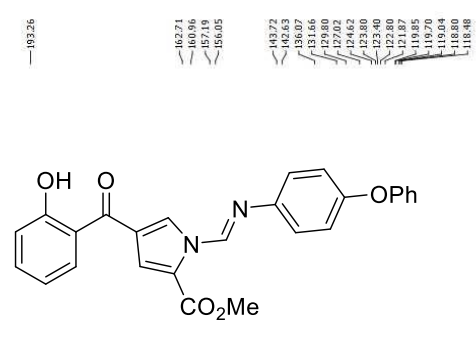
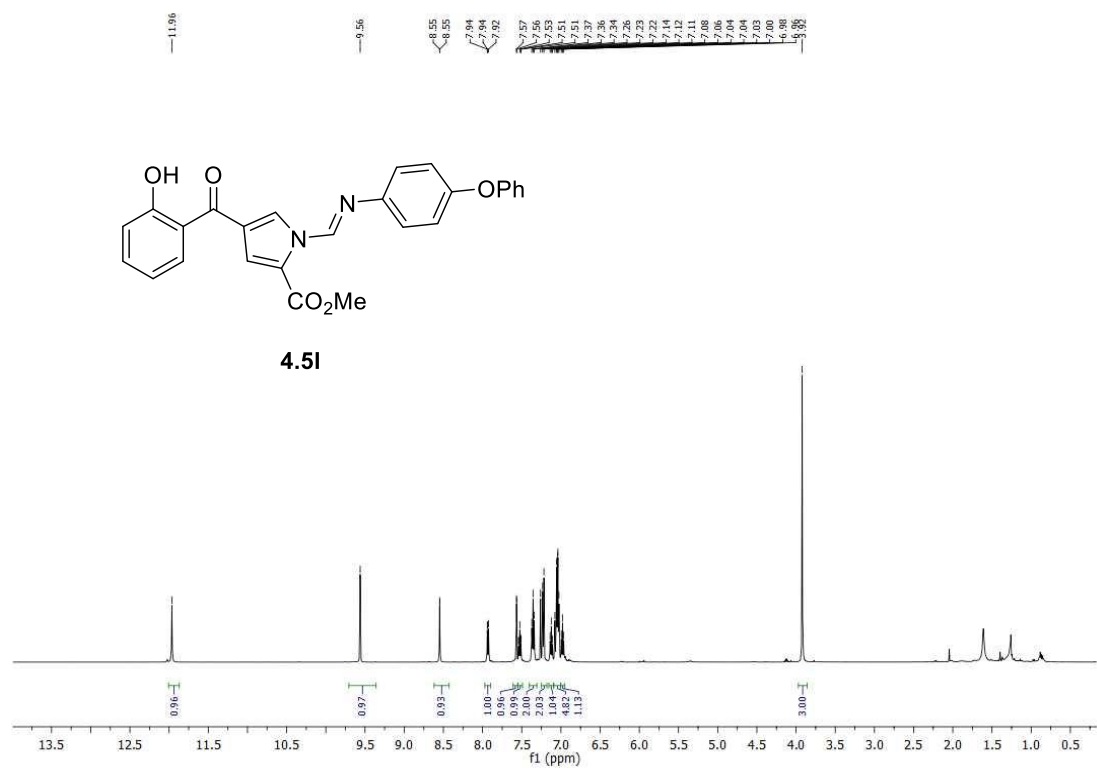
4.5j



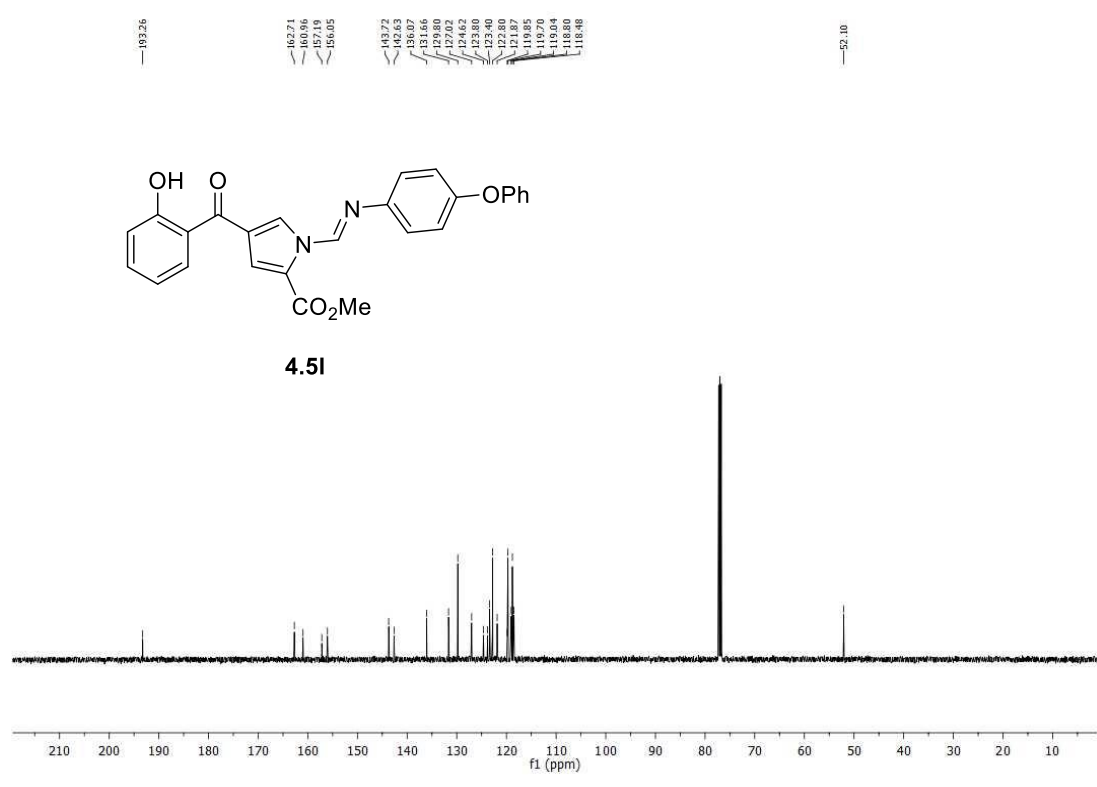


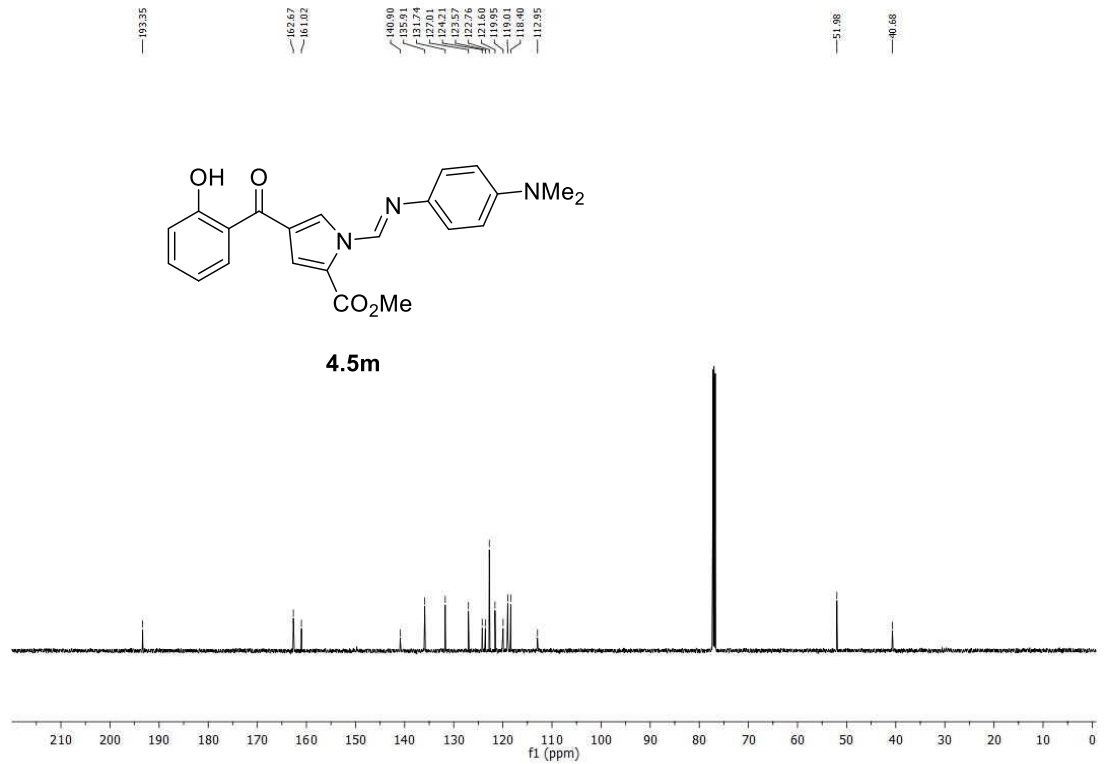
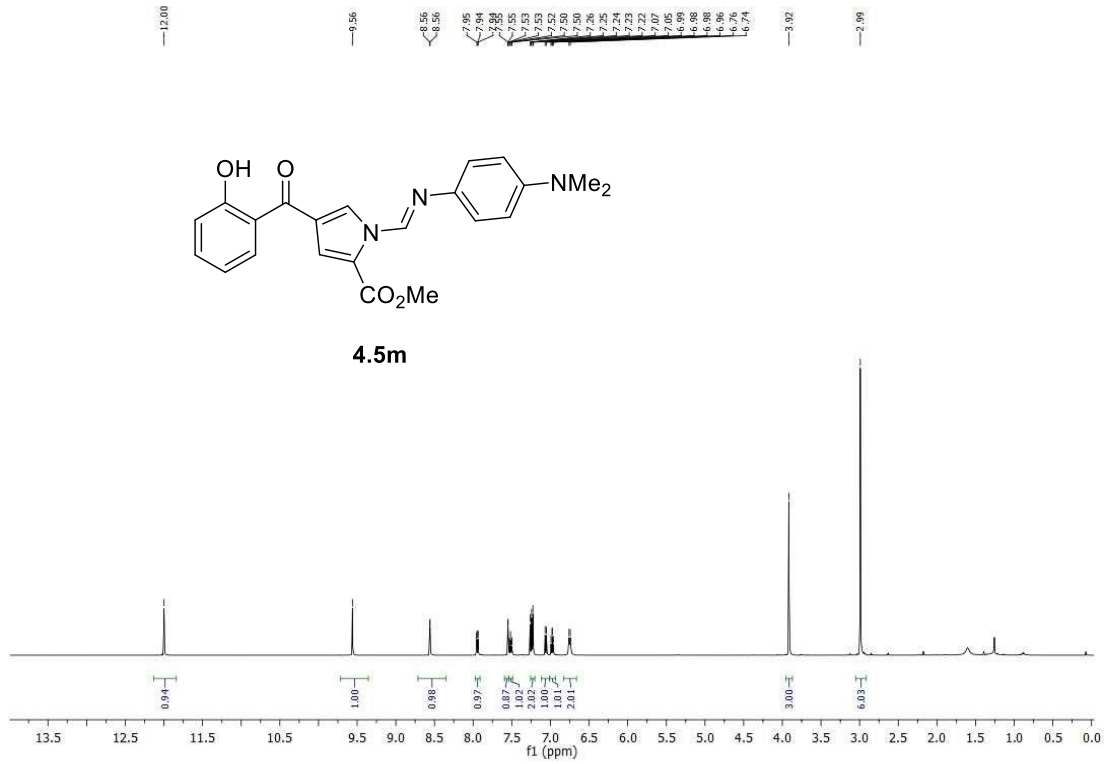


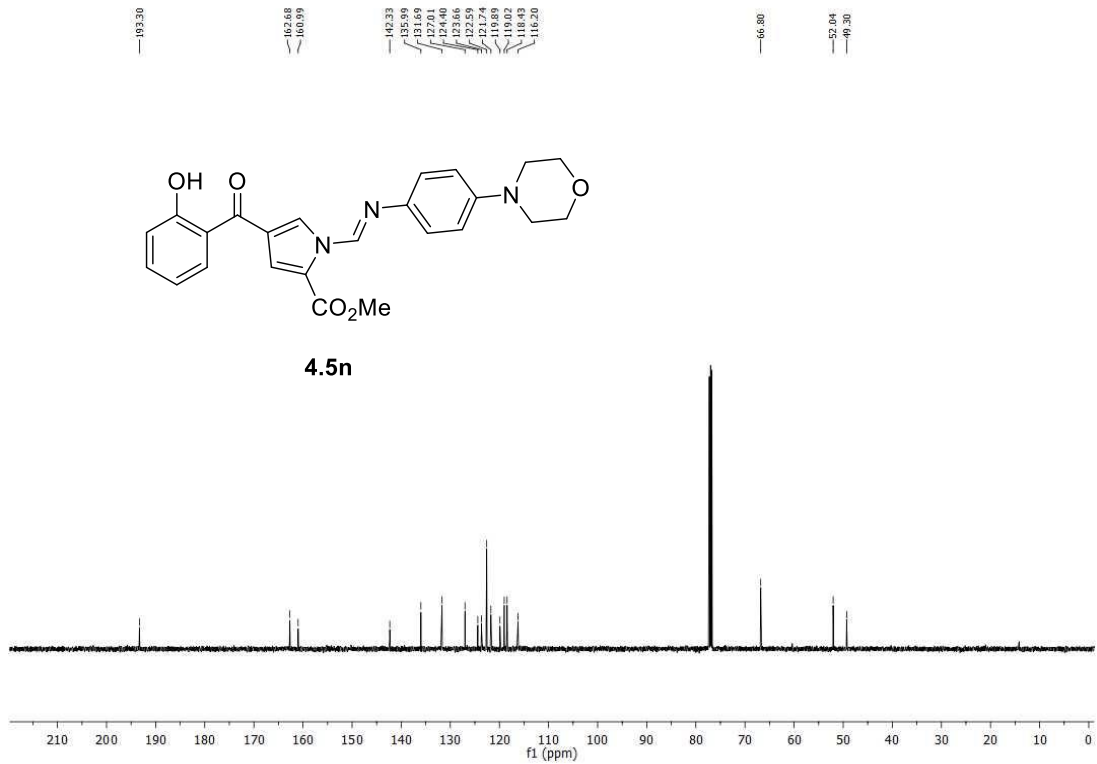
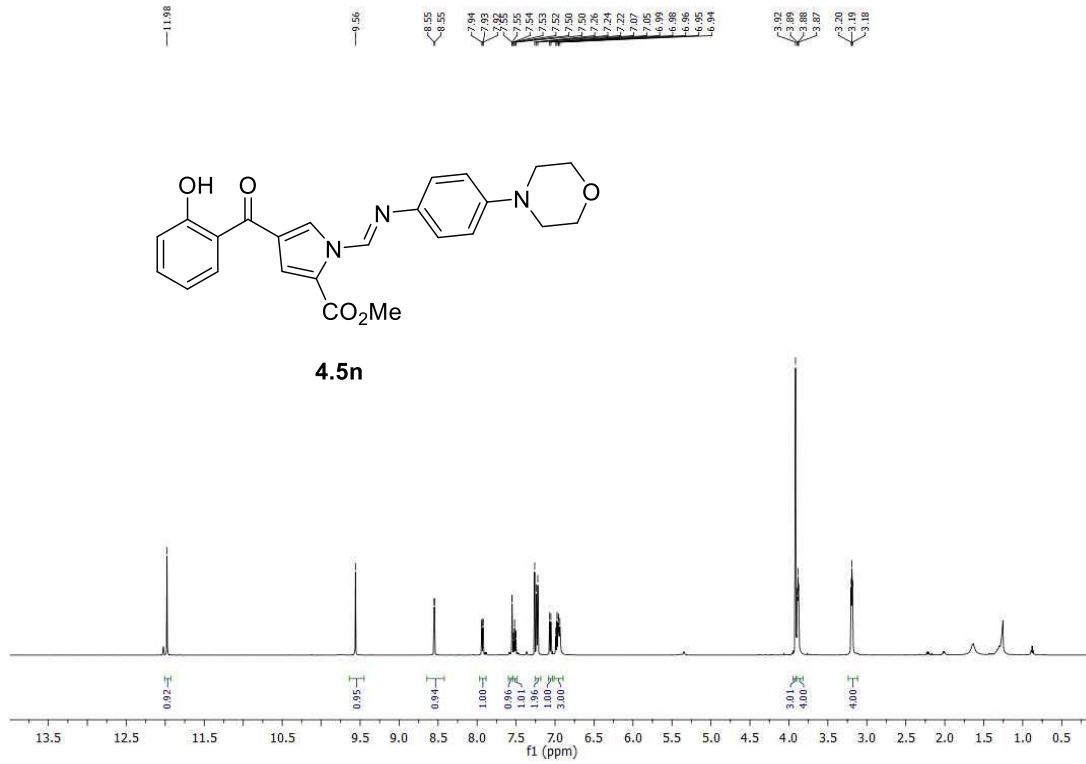
4.5I

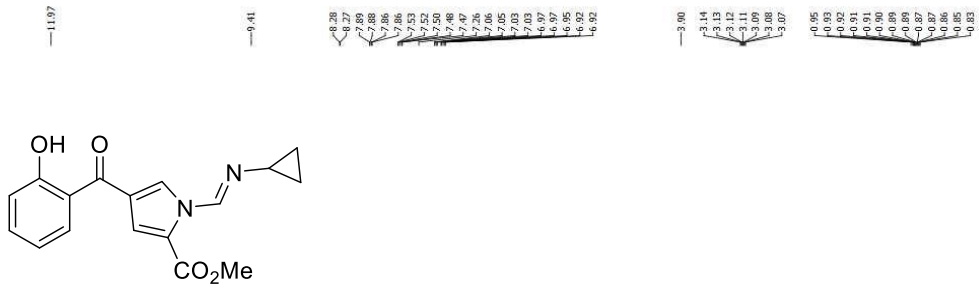


4.5I

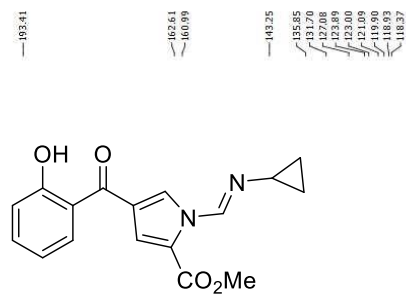
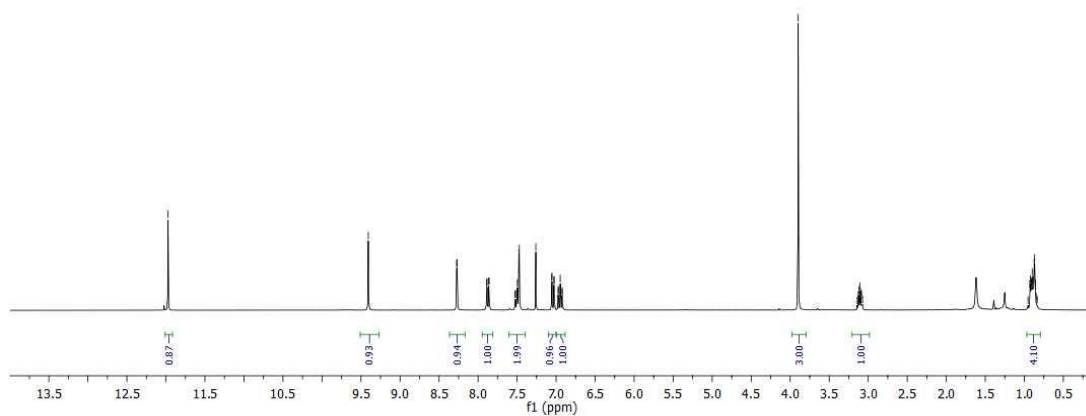








4.5o



4.5o

